The Ice Age Challenge
By Rolf A. F. Witzsche
Contents

Chapter 1 - The Beach Project .................................................................
Chapter 2 - The World at Suchumi .........................................................
Chapter 3 - Self-Love ...........................................................................
Chapter 4 - The Golden Hijab .................................................................
Chapter 5 - The Fundamental Theorem ..................................................
Chapter 6 - The Shadow of Light ............................................................
Chapter 7 - The Three Hundred Years War ...........................................
Chapter 8 - Fighting for the World of Normal ........................................
Chapter 9 - Borsht .................................................................................
Chapter 10 - Tara at Ruggels .................................................................
Chapter 11 - Ice Age versus Depopulation ............................................
Chapter 12 - Distant Darkness ...............................................................  
Chapter 13 - Gates to the Peace Yard ....................................................
Chapter 14 - Heaven or Hell .................................................................
Chapter 15 - On the Wings of a Bird .....................................................
Chapter 16 - The Mozart Paradox .........................................................
Chapter 17 - Photographs and 2012 ........................................................
Chapter 18 - Night Shadows ................................................................
Chapter 19 - Looming Foreclosure ......................................................
Chapter 20 - Ice Cream and Wine ..........................................................
Chapter 21 - The Unveiled Sun ...............................................................  
Chapter 22 - Starting an Ice Age Renaissance .......................................  
Chapter 23 - Impotence and Power .......................................................  
Chapter 24 - Words Without Meaning ................................................
Chapter 25 - A Power Greater than War .................................................
Fiction and reality often merge. As the boundaries blur, we may find sexual and social boundaries blurred as well. The love stories that unfold in this setting are painted with the Principle of Universal Love and the colors of romance, passion, politics, conspiracies, love, religion, sex, wide horizons, and even a faint dawning of a universal sense of marriage, by virtue of us all being human beings with a single, common humanity that we all share.

The novel explores scientific moral freedoms on a platform where the seemingly impossible becomes achievable, at times, but seldom without trials along the way. The novel brings the past and the future together, intertwined with the kaleidoscope of the present.
Chapter 1 - The Beach Project.

The phone startled me. It was Tony.

"Had breakfast?" he asked.

"No."

"Aren't you guys hungry?"

"Breakfast?" I repeated. "What time is it?"

"It's late!"

"All right. In half an hour, Tony."

"Meet you in the coffee shop in thirty," said Tony and hung up.

I took Heather's letter along. Tony had already ordered. When he saw me, he motioned the waitress to come back. Mechanically, I ordered the usual; fried eggs, toast, coffee, orange juice. We were at the table by the window with the view of the beach, the same table that Heather had chosen the day before.

"It's about time," he said in a sharp voice. He looked at me angrily. "You wanted to get away early! Look at the time, man! And where the heck is Heather? Fixing her? It's funny how the beautiful sex always has time for getting pretty. It's more important, almost than eat'n." He gave a casual glance in my direction while loading a heap of jam on his toast.

Without answering I handed him the letter.

He took the envelope and put his toast aside. His anger melted away, as if he could guess what it meant.

"From Heather?" he asked in a quiet, now gentle voice.

I nodded.

"What happened?"

He turned it over and handed it back. "I can't read this, Pete. That's for you. Letting me read this, wouldn't be fair to her."

He reached for his toast again. I stopped him. I insisted that it would be all right if he saw the letter.

"It contains no secrets, Tony!"
He put his toast down again and took the letter.

"So she's left you," he said quietly, after a long silence, and shook his head.

"I found this, as I woke up."

He gave the letter back and reached for his toast again. "Well? What the heck did you expect? Couldn't you see how she had hoped you would find some way of making this thing last? It probably never entered your mind."

"Believe me, I had hoped there would be a way. But what could I have done, Tony? My hands are tied. There are limits."

"No, that's not what's eating' you," he said angrily. "You're mad, because you would have called the thing off anyway in Pittsburgh, just as she said in her letter, but she beat you to it. Isn't that so?"

"Some friend, you are," I muttered. "I hoped for some sympathy, not for a lecture."

"Sympathy!" he laughed. "You have my sympathy. I'm as shook up about this as you are, for a different reason mind you. I know she isn't the beauty queen of the world, by a long shot, but she is pretty enough and quite wonderful as a person. I would have loved to start something with her, but I thought you had something better going. I really thought you would work this thing out, considering all the fancy stuff you told me about East Germany. I had looked up to you, envied you, but you blew it! Some scientist you are! Free from marriage!" He began to laugh. "If you only knew how deeply you're in it! Up to your ears, don't you see? Your attachment to your wife has forced you into the isolation that Heather laments in her letter. Attachment is isolation; can't you see that? And then there is the way you were attached to her as though you owned her. This must have felt to her, as if you were isolating her from the rest of the world. Attachment is a form of isolation. I learned that in the Air Force."

"I had hoped that an answer would emerge, Tony."

"Whoopydoo! So you let the thing ride. Is that your scientific freedom from marriage? Freedom, my foot! The way I figure it, if you were divorced tomorrow, you still would remain a slave to it, tied to its lure with your very soul. Some hero! Start'n someth'n that you can't finish. And what the hell was it all for?"

"I had to stick my neck out, Tony, to find out what is real between people. I need to find out what is real and what isn't, in order that we can break this deadlock of
isolation that is evermore a danger to the whole world. We have turned the simplest relationship between people into a giant mythology. But you got us wrong, Tony. It isn't freedom from marriage that I am looking for, but freedom from what it isn't, from the isolation that has been attached to it, that has been superimposed on it, that has surrounded it with barriers and fences of all sorts, to such an extent that we cannot even talk to each other anymore. We treat each other, men and woman, as if we each came from a different planet. In fact, if we were from a different planet we would have closer communications going than we have between us right now with all these fences standing in the way that we have erected."

"No, Pete, that's not what's eat'n you. You want the goodies, but without paying the price, isn't that so?" Tony stopped and laughed. "You call that scientific freedom? I would call it freedom from conscience!"

"It doesn't matter what you call it, Tony. Something is wrong with the marriage process that we have created. It doesn't work as it should work. It doesn't bring people together. It divides people. That is why Heather ran away. Everything has become privatized and made small, and has been surrounded with fences, so that there isn't any room for anything but the smallest form of love. One can't make the union of people any smaller than two. That's what most people presently idealize as heaven. But it isn't heaven, is it? How can it be heaven if half of humanity is forcibly kept outside the 'fence,' as if it were a mortal enemy to the bond within? Don't you see how crazy society has made the whole affair that it calls heaven?"

"Man, what do you want?" Tony interrupted. "Countless people would envy you for what you have; and you are grumpy and want more?"

"I don't want to be the owner of an Olympic trophy, Tony. Marriage shouldn't be like that. It shouldn't be an isolating process. It should be a catalyst for ever-wider bonds, for enriching one another's existence and building a brighter world. It should be a center that glows like a sun, rather than being a confining institution. It shouldn't be a country that is surrounded by iron fences. That's what Heather was too scared to come even near to. I don't blame her, Tony. Nevertheless, this is precisely how society runs the world these days. It has created a world so deeply isolated and divided that wars have become as natural as the rain. Now we face nuclear war. That's the present choice of society. Steve has made it quite clear that our international problems are basically the same as those that we've created for ourselves on the private level between individual people. Steve is insisting that we can't possibly succeed in the big world, without sorting out our small world first, and learn to relate to one-another as human beings. Once we can do this, Steve thinks, we will have a reason for hope in the larger world. Unfortunately, to actually do that, which means treating one-another primarily as human beings on a platform of universal Love, is far more challenging than I ever imagined it to be. Heather has illustrated how great the difficulty is, by running away. But should I not have tested the waters? I had to stick my neck out to explore the barriers that society tries to live behind, but really can't in the long run. Sure, the result turned out to be far more difficult. Sure, I failed. But that's not enough of a reason for throwing in the towel. I have no
intention of quitting, Tony. The consequences of maintaining the status quo in the world, are immensely greater than the few pains are that come with stumbling at the first step."

"Oh, what a nice excuse, saving the world! How noble of you! It's all for peace, you say? You ignore people's feelings, your wife's too, and go on a rampage of freedom that is not freedom, and all this in the name of peace. It happens so often! You acted like a kid who has exiled itself into a candy shop to curb its appetite for chocolate!"

"Enough! Listen, Tony," I interrupted him. "What would you have done in my stead. How would you have reacted, if you had been touched by this marvelous freedom that I found in East Germany? Would you not have done anything to find out what has brought it about and how it can be perpetuated? Or would you rather have lived your life out in self-imposed poverty? Isn't that what we all do as we sit idly back in anticipation of the eventual nuclear nightmare that already looms on the horizon? Who is taking even a single step to uplift the human-relationship scene so that this nightmare can't ever happen? Damn, I can't sit idly by. I'd sooner dare to take the most impossible steps that I'm able, even if they offer just a glimmer of hope! And let me tell you, I'm not responsible for other people's limitations, barriers, and emotional feelings. What this is all about is far bigger than any one of us. This is bigger than feelings, or sex, or fooling around, or the freedom to do so, which doesn't really exist. This is about the survival of civilization, everyone's survival. It's about giving ourselves the power to become human beings, rather than being content to live like underlings to ancient axioms and dogmas that run against the grain of all the universal principles we know. It's about acknowledging the Principle of Universal Love."

Tony just shrugged his shoulder.

I reminded Tony that a phase shift had taken place in 1945, with the introduction of nuclear bombs. I reminded him that we have created a type of weaponry that can destroy all of mankind in a single sweep, against which no physical defenses exist or can be built. "Our only hope is, Tony, that we develop our sense of humanity with a scientific honesty that is reaching sufficiently deep so that we can destroy these weapons before we destroy ourselves with them. In order to do that we have to begin to regard one-another primarily as human beings. We have to become honest with ourselves about the value of our humanity. We have to stop being divided against one-another and living isolated from one-another. We have to learn to embrace one-another in the fullest possible way, and as rapidly as possible. Sure, I am not a genius, Tony. I make mistakes. I have made a terrible mess, but I can live with that mess. I'm sure Heather can live with it too. But I can tell you, Tony, that we cannot survive very much longer sitting idly on our ass, doing nothing, while we have 65,000 nuclear bombs hanging over our head. We have to pull all the stops out to become human again. We have lost our humanity in playing these empire games. We need to get this danger eliminated. We've tinkered with it for decades, without success. So far we have only made the situation worse. Obviously we haven't done the right thing, Tony. The whole world has been endangered by the growing insanity that we call defense. We've been trying for forty years to get us out of this mess, but we've ended
up worse than ever. Doesn't this prove my point, Tony? What we face here can't be resolved politically, because it isn't a political problem. It is a problem of us not recognizing ourselves as human beings. It's a human relationship problem! Can't you see what I'm getting at? The world is in a crisis, possibly the worst ever, and there are no solutions in sight. We need a breakthrough at the level of people relating to people with enough caring that civilization can survive. Unfortunately, in this relationship department, I too, am but an amateur. But I know one thing; the key for it is Principle and Love."

Tony didn't laugh anymore. He became quiet. "We nearly blew ourselves up already in the sixties, during the Cuban Missile Crisis. That's what my dad told me. It was a hair-trigger crisis. We came that close to loosing it. But those were the good old days. Now we have twenty times as many nuclear bombs. We can now launch them from submarines and from ships, and we can deliver them on missiles raining down from sub-orbital space. We've got thousands of those space-bombs tucked away into giant missiles hidden deep into the earth. We've also built thousands of cruise missiles to carry our deadly load against each other below the radar curtain. They fly too low for radar to pick them up. I've trained with the AWACS that might be able to track them down, looking for mere shadows observing the ground from above for moving voids. I can tell you, it's damn hard to locate these kites, even if we know that they're there, to say nothing about shooting them out of the sky so close to the ground. They are small. They are agile. One can barely see them in perfect weather, much less in bad weather; and then pray that there is only one of them coming. They've got whole swarms of them built by now, on both sides. Maybe 65,000 nukes don't add up too much, considering how many different ways we've developed to use them against each other. We play this game without any technological defenses in sight for protecting ourselves."

"Hasn't the world become scary enough for someone to act, and put an end to the game?" I interjected. "I think society is insane to feel secure in this crisis. I would even call it infinite insanity, Peter, considering that a single nuclear bomb deployed is already one too many. Even some politicians are scared. They agreed to scale the numbers back a bit. I'm sure you heard this being said. In my book, scaling back the numbers is just as insane as building the bombs. The goal has to be zero!"

Tony hit his fist on the table as he said this. "The goal has to be zero tolerance for this insanity," he added angrily.

I reached my hand out to him. "Welcome to the real world, Tony. Now you proved my point that the Principle of Universal Love is our only hope. You also proved what I said, that we are amateurs in this department. We are like babies, taking their first steps."

"But are we taking those steps in the right direction, Peter?" said Tony and began to laugh. "Or are we going backwards, like you've been doing, messing around with Heather?"

"The real messing around that we did was in not being able to reach the higher level where this would have worked, Tony. We failed to get there for the lack of"
scientific power to do the right thing. This should have worked. The principles do exist for this to have worked. Perhaps we failed to trust those higher principles that our conventions, axioms, and emotions don't support. We messed up for that reason, for this one count. We have too much dead weight to carry on our shoulders. That's why we didn't get this thing off the ground.

Tony burst into laughter. "Do you remember the days of the stretched DC-8s that they used as airliners?" he said. "Those were gutless wonders. Those were the only planes that I know that the pilots had to turn backwards when they entered the runway before taking off. They needed those extra hundred feet going back to the very beginning of the runway. And even then its engines huffed and puffed all the way to the far end of the runway before the pilots attempted liftoff. They always got it off the ground, of course. It would have been messy if they hadn't. Still, it wasn't done with the ease that one should expect."

"Being with Heather wasn't messy, Tony. Most of it unfolded with ease. It became messy only in the end when the unresolved weight was being felt. You are right, of course. Taking this thing further would have been dicey like flying the stretched DC-8s, except we didn't even attempt that. I think we sensed a point beyond which one cannot go, not yet anyway."

I told Tony that if I caused any agony to Heather, or to my wife, it is so because of those traditions that ensnare us in the form of a dead weight that everybody is carrying, weighing down his heart by subscribing to the traditions that are not supported by universal Principle. The tradition of impotence, for example, that divides people and isolates the sexes, and likewise the nations, is a part of that dead weight that we shouldn't be carrying. "I think this tragedy defines our universal problem for which nuclear weapons exist. The countless forms of division and isolation between human beings, which are all weighing us down into impotence and rage, have to be bridged over with a new sense of humanity, Tony. The healing process has to begin at the grassroots level. It has to begin as close to the home gate as one can get. The engine for this breakthrough has to be the Principle of Universal Love."

Tony just shook his head. "Your talking big, my friend, but mostly you're causing big headaches. We did better when the DC-8s came out. What we did in those days wasn't just talk and creating headaches, and shaving our chances to the last hair. The later DC-8s did actually fly well, once they had the appropriate engines installed. Some of the DC-8s had a range of almost nine thousand kilometers. One of the earlier models even broke the sound barrier back in 1961. Did you know that? The airlines did well with the DC-8s, and then again with the big stretched DC-8s."

"The technology of flight had a long history, Tony," I cut him off. "Mankind has been flying for over fifty years before the DC-8s were built. That's a long time, Tony. Obviously we've come a long way since the Wright Brothers first illustrated the principle of flight back in 1903. That puts aviation miles ahead in comparison with implementing
the more profound Principle of Universal Love. We haven't even come to the starting
gate yet with this principle. Or maybe my embracing Heather was comparable to the
Wright Brother's 120-foot historic hop. If I remember my history lessons correctly, I
believe that first flight that changed the face of mankind lasted for twelve seconds.
Maybe what Heather and I had achieved must be seen in equivalent terms. We have
touched upon something that has never been done before, something deep that echoed the
beauty of the human Soul. We weren't messing up, like most people do who violate a
(taboo. We scrapped the taboo and replaced it with the Principle of Universal Love. We
just couldn't maintain the 'altitude' for too long. It's precarious to venture into an
unfamiliar world with nothing more than a lofty principle to guide one, and to dig deep
into our Soul as human beings against all odds, right down to the roots. There was a need
for what we did, Tony, to purge long-standing axioms that have become too dangerous
for mankind to live with. Sure this is bound to cause a few agonies, but what are they
compared to the joy of flying? I am certain Heather would not have opted out at the
beginning even if she knew how this would end. I think she loved every moment of it and
came out richer for it, as did I."

Tony shook his head again. "That's a wonderful fairy tale, Peter. Get real. The
reality is, you couldn't make it go."

"Maybe I did make it go, Tony, or something at least. I've been trying to find a
way to get us all free from this agonizing crisis of facing nuclear war. I believe Heather
and I have made a point, namely that it is possible to step across at least some of the
barriers. In any case, whatever agonies are associated with the problems that arise are far
easier to bear than the agony of watching the world's present mad rush into war and
killing without one doing anything about it. Doing nothing is more agonizing, Tony. So
don't tell me it's too risky to fight for sanity! It's you, who are too scared to move ahead,
and the whole damn world that is tied to the same isolating model that trails out into
impotence. This, Tony, is what makes the world volatile, and ties everyone down so that
no one can move as an honest human being. This, my friend, is what it means to let
things slide. It means shying away from one’s responsibility as a human being. So, don't
accuse me of that please. Look into the mirror. Look at what a hero you are, all of you!
And I have news for you from Steve: The imperials think they own the whole of
humanity as their private zoo, to do with it as they please. I tell you, their goal is
depopulation, just as it always has been."

"Yes, but you are no better, start'n something that you aint got the brains to see
through. Even the imperials can't be that stupid."

Oh, if he only realized what he was saying, I thought, he would cry. "OK, Tony,
tell me what I should have done, apart from doing nothing? All right, I admit I have
failed on the final round. But at least I have tried. The Wright Brothers became famous
for their daring to move ahead! So what that they didn't cross the Atlantic on their first
flight? They took just a small step. Unfortunately, society doesn't do even that anymore.
Society has regressed to babbling baby talk, and to thinking that way. We should be thinking in terms of creating a new renaissance."

"Yes, yes!" Tony interrupted and began to laugh. "What you did with Heather was blind enthusiasm, charging ahead into fantasyland. That's not building a renaissance. Hitler was the patron saint of those with blind enthusiasm. That's dangerous stuff my friend!"

"That's dangerous stuff, indeed, Tony. That's just my point. The most horrendous has already happened, and it's getting worse. Look at what happened in Kiev in 1941 at Babi Jar. That wasn't just Hitler's blind enthusiasm that you can blame there. The big September massacre happened. Thirty thousand people were herded into the ravine of Babi Jar and killed, one person at a time, simply because they were Jewish. That's history, Tony. Hiroshima and Nagasaki also happened. They happened, though the Japanese had already offered their surrender months earlier, as historians point out. That's history, too. We had built three nuclear bombs at the time. We had kept the war going until we could use them, and we used them all. Now we have 65,000 of them. All it takes now is one mad man with blind enthusiasm who is insane enough...."

Tony raised his hand.

"I am only saying that we have reached a state of emergency that calls for emergency measures," I said forcefully. "In our world that means creating a new humanist world that we shied away from so far," said I.

"That's not what I mean, Peter," Tony interrupted me.

"Then, what do you mean, Tony? Look at Africa. History is repeating itself on an even bigger scale. Human life means nothing when the insane run the show, and blind enthusiasm takes over and becomes a rage of madness, or madness becomes a calculated objective for a superimposed goal."

"You know darn well what I mean, Peter," Tony interjected.

"Damn! No, Tony, I don't know what you mean. When the house is on fire I'll stir my stumps and get the fire out in a hurry, and I'll help as many people to escape with me as I can. That's not blind enthusiasm. I wasn't moving about blindly when I dared to treat Heather from the standpoint of a human being, responding to the Principle of Universal Love." I protested, raising my hands. "Heather understood this. She understood this in the context of escaping from a great fire."

"But the fire hasn't happened yet, Peter."

"Yes it has! Open your eyes, Tony! The fire is raging. The doomsday clock stands at five minutes to midnight. That's the time it takes for submarine-launched missiles to hit our coastal cities. How much longer do you want to wait before you get involved? You are standing at the precipice of being killed. Stepping away from that, even by one step, is not blind enthusiasm. The Principle of Universal Love gives us the only available"
alternative. It's our way back to a human world. It's the only open door that we've got with a promise for a new sunrise."

Tony just laughed. "You messed things up. Now you want the whole world to follow your lead? That's a paradox. You are moving backwards. Is that what you want the whole world to do? A new sunrise you say! Eh? I see not even a trace of a new dawn on the horizon. What hope is there in what you've done? You've made the black sky blacker."

"Aha, Tony! I think I have opened your eyes, have I? The horizon is black alright, as you just admitted. But I didn't make it blacker. In spite of the fact that I failed with Heather, I had a scientific basis for the moves that I have made to respond to that black horizon. So it wasn't blind enthusiasm! In fact, that's why I got stuck! I could move only as far as I had a clear scientific basis for moving. There was something missing at the end that I hadn't figured out. It seems that my hands and feet are still tied to the old marriage model as you say, and to its boundaries. I freely admit this. It has become a barrier against the Principle of Universal Love. It's been like that for as long as anyone can remember. That's why I couldn't go any further. But believe me, this experience has gained us something, both Heather and me, and you, too. Admit that much Tony. Sure it didn't work out as I had hoped, but...."

"Oh come on, sitting back and waiting for things to fall into place by themselves, as you were evidently hoping, is a dumb solution, Peter. You could have phoned home and told your wife that you're bringing a friend along to help her getting established. That would have been honest. But you couldn't do that, could you? That would have been like setting off a bomb."

"I would never do that, Tony. Unfortunately, the right ideas don't pop out of the ground on command. One has to work at the paradoxes until one can solve them. Heather and I simply ran out of time."

Tony began to laugh now. "I probably would have been as stuck in this situation as you were. I probably would have done the same thing, nothing! I'm just as dumb and as crazy as you are. In fact, I never stuck my neck out for anything; not one bit. It just hadn't occurred to me."

"Ah, so who's complaining then?"

"OK, OK. I admit, you've got me on this one. And let's not forget that at least you've got some beautiful memories to take back with you, you devil! I only have dreams of what might have been." He started to grin now.

"There you see, Tony, at last the truth comes out; you're envious."

He started to laugh out loud now. "Oh, you're all right, Pete. I just hope Heather forgives both of us for not being any smarter than we are."

I had to laugh over the way he said it.
"A man can't do what he can't do," Tony added, still grinning.

"OK, let's drink to that," I said to him and reached for my orange juice.

"Yes, and let's drink to our friendship, Pete. Let's stay together, the two of us. Let's not fight. You're not really that rotten." He grinned some more and gave me a punch.

"Maybe, the two of us together, if we put our heads to it, might figure out how the problem could have been resolved," I added.

"Now, that's quite a project," he said and smiled.

This somehow ended the conversation. Tony became withdrawn after that.

We ate our breakfast quietly. He looked at me now and then, shook his head and smiled, as if he was about to say something, but he didn't. Afterwards we went for a long stroll along the beach; much farther than we had gone the previous morning. I didn't feel like talking either.

I remembered other times long ago, walking on the high dam of the Ashkan Reservoir in the Catskill Mountains in New York. Those had been peaceful walks, overlooking a forest on one side, and a sweeping view of a long chain of mountains on the other. I had also come in the winter when icy winds swept through the bare forest, and in the spring when the air was gentle and sweet from a sea of blossoms and fresh leaves that had changed the silver forest of wintertime into a pastel landscape that blended with the clouds and their reflection in the water. And in summer, this was a great place to observe thunderstorms, when black clouds came sweeping in low from behind the peaks in the distance, fast closing in, boiling within. Then the showers would pour down from them.

I had often wondered why only so few people ever came to the reservoir in the mountains. I had been mostly alone there. They must have become dull with their amusements at home, with television and radio, playing games, or being locked into dull jobs, tedious household duties, and worries. It might have been frightening for them to be alone and face their inner emptiness. Did Heather feel as desperately alone after she left, as some do? Or was she rich enough within, from the riches that we had shared, to be happy to be alone?

Tony interrupted my pondering to ask about East Germany. "I envy you for your experiences behind the Iron Curtain," he said and added that he would give anything if it were possible to go back in time and trade places with me, or even it was possible now. "Diplomacy looks so much more interesting than flying airplanes," he said. He asked jokingly, if I wouldn't be in need of a personal pilot on my diplomatic missions.
"Sure, Tony, you'll be the first to know," I said and began to laugh. "But you're wrong about those diplomatic jobs. I remember moments when I cursed the day I signed up."

"Don't we all, Pete? Don't we all?" said Tony.

"No, not you too! I thought you fly-boys consider life a year round holiday!" I interjected.

Tony shook his head. "You diplomats haven't got a monopoly on second thoughts about signing up. If you'd seen the accidents I have come across, you wouldn't touch the yoke with a ten-foot pole. You'd wonder when it's your turn. Then you'd ask yourself, as I have many times; what the hell is it all for? And you know, Pete, you'd get damn tired of asking and of playing those dangerous games that don't amount to much in the end."

I didn't know what I should answer to that. So I didn't.

"Guess what a little shrimp of a Navy boy called the United States Air Force?" said Tony a while later.

I shook my head and took a guess. "Puff the Magic Dragon? Did he call you that?"

Tony nodded

"He didn't? Did he?"

"Yes, he called us that," said Tony acidly. "He called us Puff the Magic Dragon!"

"That lived by the Sea and frolicked in the autumn mist in a land called Honalee," I added and began to laugh out loud.

"That's very cute my friend," Tony answered, "but it aint funny."

"Yes, the Navy boy really got you there," I said.

"The trouble is, Pete, he is right. All we can do is play games to impress children. We put on great shows for the public. The whole nation lives in this wonderful dream that there is that mysterious entity that is really able to defend the country. It's humbug, and getting buggier by the day." Tony grinned now. "We simply haven't got the tools to counter the growing Soviet threat. They cut us back everywhere. They cut us back on planes, on the SDI, on the MX, on the cruises, every system has been cut to the bone!"

I looked at him. He was serious. "The only thing that has not been cut are the personal risks one is required to take," he said. He told me that he found a way to cope with that to some degree. "I have learned to conduct my own business. As a wing commander I transact the business of the Air Force, but as a pilot holding the yoke, I am
conducting my own business. I make sure the plane is in top shape, and the other guys' too. If a single indicator is off, the whole squadron stays on the ground until the fault is corrected. I'm not asking anyone to underwrite my experience as a commander. Sure, it is fun the moment that one gets caught up in the game. But safety comes first. That's my responsibility to myself. You wouldn't believe how many pilots got killed because they didn't take responsibility for themselves, and beyond that, looked out for one-another. It's my hide that's a stake up there, as well as everyone else's. He stopped for a moment and asked in a much quieter tone, if I had phoned my wife for permission before I became involved with Heather.

"Permission?" I repeated. "Are you mad? If I were to ask her for permission, I would cast her into the impossible role of having to conduct my affairs, and take responsibility for me. What a rat I would be if I did that!" I enjoyed using his words. They made sense.

"Ah, so you do see my point," said Tony. "I must always be prepared to conduct my own business in matters pertaining to myself, and deal with the rest of the world in a transaction mode according to the highest principles I know! Trans-action means lateral action. I transact the business of the Air Force according to its laws for which I carry no direct responsibility, which, by signing on with the Air Force I have chosen to obey. You have done the same thing as a family man, haven't you? You transact the family's business according to a set of moral and legal laws that you have chosen to obey when you became associated with Sylvia. I bet you haven't changed your devotion. If anything, you brought a new dimension into it by bringing a new dimension into your life. You made everyone's world richer by making your world richer. I think that is what transacting means. It doesn't mean stepping on anyone, but enriching anyone by being human." He began to grin.

"My God, that's the answer, isn't it?" I said.

"That's the only way you can be safe as an individual," he answered.

I told him about the Ogarkov Plan. I told him that Leroy Anderson, the spy that I got out of East Germany, has seen plenty of real physical evidence that Russia's Ogarkov Plan is an actual first strike nuclear war plan in the final stage of implementation. "The danger is real, Tony, and it is immediate. But that's not transacting. They are stepping on us all."

Maybe I shouldn't have said anything about that to Tony. Tony became silent again. He stopped down, then sat on the nearest log, quite pale.

"I think we were that close before," I said to him.

"I have seen the nuclear bombs with my own eyes," said Tony. "We will never know how many times we came that close, Pete. Those bombs are real. They were ready to go when I saw them. But I thought we were getting away from that. We had doubled
our efforts to prevent that from happening. We even scaled back on some systems. It
seems we're damned no matter what we do," he said. "Maybe the SDI project will change
that."

"It all depends," I said.

"On what?"

"On what you we're aiming for with the SDI. If we build the SDI as a defensive
shield to make it save for us to attack others, it will become self-serving and not address
the core of the issue. In this case it will actually add to the manipulation of the nations.
But if we had desired to build it, as an expression of compassion and for the protection of
populations everywhere in the world, and had included the whole world on the Principle
of Universal Love, we wouldn't likely have trapped us into those mythologies that
prevent us from finding a real solution. It's all a matter of attitude, isn't it? The rest is
secondary. Security, or the lack of it, certainly isn't a matter of by what margins the
Russians out-gun us, or we them. The key lies in how we regard one-another as human
beings. Unfortunately, we are not very good at it, are we? We can't even do this well at
the most intimate level with people that are closest to us, like reaching a hand across a
table. So, how can we even hope to succeed on the international political level? We've
got to take our baby steps as fast as we can, Tony, because time is running out. We have a
long way yet to go."

"A long way you say?" said Tony and laughed. "I tell you, hell will freeze over
before America changes its attitude towards the Russians. We haven't even begun to
move!"

"I didn't say it was a matter of our attitude towards the Russians," I replied. "It's a
matter of our attitude towards ourselves as human beings."

Tony frowned at the thought.

"Indeed it is!" I affirmed. "It depends on us being able to conduct our own
business as sovereign human beings according to the principles of our humanity, and
transact international affairs under universal principles that we can all subscribe to, as we
enrich one-another. The Principle of Universal Love is what we must transact," I replied.
"If we don't, we'll step on one-another."

Tony thought about this for a while. He said, that this was the clearest statement
anyone could make.

I began singing his Air Force song again, "Puff the Magic Dragon, lived by the
sea."

"Oh you!" he scolded, "That was in very bad taste, and off key."

"Have it your way," I said, and began to laugh.
"Damn! That's serious business, Pete!" he scolded me.

"Indeed, but what can the Air Force do about it?"

"The best it is able!"

"I suppose, a lot more needs to be going on behind the scene to create peace, than out front through a display of brute force," I said to him.

Tony shook his head after thinking about it for a while. "I like your friend Steve's ideas about winning the peace much better than winning wars with airplanes, nuclear missiles, or protective shelters. Universal Love looks so much better, and richer, and saver, and cheaper..."

When we reached a stony part of the shore, a sea of shallow pools lay before us, teeming with crabs, starfish, and anemones. The war was temporarily set aside. We stopped. We poked around in the shallows, watched the crabs hide themselves. The slightest disturbance of the water caused them to scurry away under rocks and into crevices.

"I envy them," said Tony. "They know nothing about nuclear deterrence, Star Wars, cruise missiles, ICBMs...."

"And terrorists," I added, interrupting him, "and debt problems, and Malthusian clubs who aim to cut humanity by fifty percent and more."

He looked at me.

"Yes, you heard me right," I said. "Still, I wouldn't swap the totally chaotic existence in our world, for the life that these crabs have. No! I wouldn't for a minute. It would mean that I would never have felt the freedom of controlling my own life."

"Conducting your life," Tony corrected me.

"Yes, to the degree that I am able. Also, I would never have known people like Steve, Ushi, Sylvia, and...."

"And Heather," Tony added quickly, and grinned.

"So, who wants to live in the dream world of these crabs?" I said. "It's fantastic what we have in the real world. It's exciting! There is so much life in what we have to face, in being pitted against these incredible odds. We are on the greatest adventure in history, Tony. It's a world of miracles we live in, something the crabs know nothing about."
"Oh, there you go again talking about 'knife edge' experiences!" said Tony and shook his head. "You had a knife edge experience with Heather and you let it slip away. I wonder how many people feel the same about the world's nuclear standoff, eyeing those knife edge experiences? What you find fantastically exciting may appear as absolute hell to others," Tony added. "Who knows at what point fascist patriots can no longer see beyond their impasse, and start taking things into their own hands, sending out missiles by their own volition, or by some imperial coercion, or by blackmail, or by deadly threats?"

Tony paused for a moment. "Heather is a good example of what can happen if a person is pushed against a wall," he came back. "Heather reacted in the best way she could. The chance is probably immeasurably high for someone to be pushed beyond the point of restraint in the nuclear war games, be it a trigger-happy commander, or a terrorist, or perhaps a saboteur. Nuclear weapons are so widespread now, it wouldn't take much for someone, somewhere, to lay their hands on one, and do something foolish; oops!"

Tony let out a shriek. He had slipped and tumbled. As I looked, he stood waste deep in the salt chuck and swore profusely. Not that the water was cold or dirty. We just weren't dressed for that kind of adventure. So, we turned back.

"What the hell do you think we should do?" he swore at me.

I looked at him and laughed.

"Not about that!" he blurted out. "We have to do something about nuclear war. That's what I had devoted my life to when I joined the Air Force."

"Yes, but what?"

"You keep telling me about East Germany and that nudist beach. You said that people there are simply human beings to one-another, so that the clock is turned back to the days before the 'Tree of Knowledge' was invented. It is that knowledge that made us believe we are far less. Maybe you want to bring some of that over here, to America. We can certainly stand to be reminded that we are human beings after all."

Tony was quiet after he said this, pushing his feet through the sand towards the Sand Castle.

I liked the idea that we bring that wide-open beach atmosphere over to us, for a start. I told Tony that we could establish a duplicate of it in North America, right here, or nearby. To judge by the way a nudist beach urges people to become more honest with themselves, I wouldn't be surprised if people stumble onto ideas for winning the peace, even those that no one has ever dreamed off.
Tony liked the idea. He suggested that if we were to do that, we would set up workshops for artists and writers.

I told him that artists thrive in a challenging atmosphere.

"Except it wouldn't work," he said sadly.

"Why not?"

"A nudist beach close to Pittsburgh!" he began to laugh. "It would never work! The burlesque operators would run us out of town."

"No, not in Pittsburgh, Tony!" I interrupted him. "No one needs to know about it in Pittsburgh. We ought to set it up right here!" I suggested, we should buy a few acres of beachfront, preferably some thirty miles from the highway, just to be safe from those who hate having to face the truth.

"Yes," said Tony. He said that he liked that idea. "We might build a fence around it to protect the public from being shocked with reality," he added.

"And we might have a hotel built for people to stay in, and camping facilities," I added instantly to expand our dreaming. "That would be the most profitable hotel in the nation, built smack in the middle of the world's Number One theme park, a theme park totally devoted to the truth. We would offer society the vacation of a lifetime, a two-week holiday from lies. I can't imagine how people really do survive in this country without such a vacation opportunity. People are lied to at every turn. The government is lying to them! The scientific community is lying to them! The commercial world is lying to them! The schools are lying to them! The churches are lying to them! And they themselves are lying to each other, to their friends, to their families, to their peers, to their spouses, to their lovers, they even lie to themselves. Mostly people lie to themselves. They deny their honesty with themselves. In fact, they deny themselves by accepting all the lies that are thrown at them as the truth. Wouldn't it be a wonderful vacation for people to get away from that, even if it was just for a two-weeks holiday?"

Tony nodded and smiled. "We would of course have nationwide advertising; with the exception of Pittsburgh" Tony began to joke. "Can't you see the banner headlines already, Pete? Experience America's Fifth Freedom, the Freedom from Lies!"

"Why do you call it the Fifth Freedom?" I interrupted Tony.

"Don't you know anything about our country," said Tony and laughed. "Franklin Roosevelt gave us the first four freedoms. People once had them framed and hung on their wall, to remind them of their ideals as a commitment to themselves. You could even see them hung up in barbershops in prominent places. That's what my dad told me. So you see, Pete, it is all Roosevelt's fault that we have become a country of liars. He forgot to add 'freedom from lies' to the list. He limited himself to all that common-sense stuff that we now all take for granted. Even my dad can't remember anymore what Roosevelt's
four freedoms were. People forgot the phrases once the principles were part of their life. Maybe we can have the same effect with our peace camp."

"Can't you just see it already, Tony? Carolina Peace Camp!!"

Tony shook his head. "We need something more catching."

We sat down on the sand to figure this thing out.

"We might call it, 'Freedom from Lies Nudist Peace Research Workshops,'" I suggested and laughed at the idea. "The project would invite artists that work on abstract ideas, glass blowers, print makers, weavers, potters, painters, writers, and scientists too," I said. "We would build a conference center for round-table discussions. Also there would be a place for everyone else who is interested in counteracting repressive mythologies, which are all lies of course; and regressive institutions, which put the lies on society's plate; and regressive governments, which make lying the law!"

"To counter this long train of lies would be the most exciting project ever invented," said Tony. "A universal think-tank on the sands where everyone transacts, and no one rules. That would be the only true peace workshop in the world, because there can be no peace without society's freedom from lies."

"It would be the greatest advance of civilization, Tony," I said and nodded. "It would start a renaissance!" I didn't laugh anymore. The idea seemed feasible.

As we stumbled on through the soft sand, Tony remarked, that considering our footprints being the only ones visible, no other people had come to this part of the beach all morning, possibly all week. Would we really get a lot of people to come here?

I told Tony not to worry. "People are known to travel half way around the globe for the right idea. And what idea can be greater, more challenging, and more fundamental to peace?" I asked him. "What can be greater than turning back the clock of the ages to a time before the Tree of Knowledge was invented? We truly have created a huge tree of false knowledge. False knowledge is built on either ignorance, or lies."

"Is there any difference?" said Tony in a sarcastic tone, and laughed.

"Our civilization has become a monument to 'learned ignorance,'" I said to him.

"All of this would be countered at our nudist beach," said Tony, without being sarcastic in the way he said it.

"It would be the center of it," I said, "the very focal point of a person being honest with oneself, setting the stage for a kind of inner renewal!"
"The crux now is money," said Tony and kicked off another burst of sand. "You need lots and lots of money for this kind of a project. Do you think America's rich will support us?"

I shook my head.

"I thought so."

"One of the foundations? The Ford Foundation perhaps, or even the government? Look how many trillions could be saved each year that go to arms spending?"

"We would get the Nobel Price."

Tony smiled. "Eh, it's a lovely dream," he said.

We left the hotel late that afternoon. Barely a mile had passed beneath us, when Tony brought the subject up once more. "We should look into it," he said. "My term with the Air Force runs out in October, I would have the time if we were to find the money."

During the long hours of expressway driving, we continued our tall dreaming. I came up with a name for the project that Tony liked, too. We would call it 'Wreck Beach.' We agreed on that. We were trying to wreck something that has been falsely built up, like an ugly building, a building that has been wrongly built up in consciousness that is obstructing peace. 'Wreck Beach' would therefore not refer to a naval junkyard coincident with lack of attention, but to a kind of wrecking that makes space for new buildings, coincident with proper attention. We would be clearing 'space' to build a New World. We would be preparing the ground for peace, so to speak, building a platform on which peace may be established.

We talked late into the night in this fashion, until we reached Pittsburgh. There, our ways parted.

"How are you going to tell your wife about all of this?" said Tony and grinned, when we shook hands. "You must tell her, you know, if the project is to succeed?" he added.

"Of course I must," I replied, and punched him gently, "and not just for the sake of the project. Anything less would be a lye, and that won't do. The problem is, how does one tell the truth in a way that it creates peace and elevates our relationship to one-another?"
Tony just laughed. "You may have to journey to the ends of the Earth to find out. But so what, Pete? For a scientific guy like you, that shouldn't pose a problem." He just laughed and laughed as we shook hands. But we parted with a hug.

+++  

Coming home touched off a celebration. My first real mission had been a success! Sylvia was proud of me and let me know it. The years prior to joining the diplomatic service had been filled with economic struggles, overtime, call-outs at night. My life then, as an electronics service engineer, had been staged around the most demanding customer service requirement of any industry, while I seldom reaped the appropriate rewards in recognition. But this was history, gone and forgotten. Now my horizon had expanded into a new dimension, serving the nation, the world, and mankind. My successful first step into this new field of diplomacy demanded to be recognized with a celebration, considering all the hours, sweat, and agony that had gone into preparing for this job, and the midnight oil that had been burnt. All this was but a shadow now in the 'glitter' of success.

The celebration began when I woke the next morning. Coffee was served in bed, and breakfast expanded into a four-course meal, complete with champagne. It was served on our best china with crystal goblets that were never brought out unless we had guests. And the dinner that night turned into a surprise party. Sylvia had invited all of our friends. Everything was perfect, done with the greatest care. Sylvia excelled in this like no one else I knew.

I felt rotten. I couldn't dare say a word of what had happened, but neither could I deny that it had happened. A denial would have been a betrayal of those who had touched my life, and a betrayal of myself, and of what had grown out of the depth of my innermost feelings.

During the party, many questions were asked: "How did you find East Germany? Was it dangerous? Was it exciting? What are your feelings about a country that is a prison? Are the communists really like that?"

It was painful not to tell the heart of the story, of what I had felt about Steve, Ushi, Heather, and how Tony came up with that crazy dream of a nudist beach project. It involved a taboo. Of course, Steve's logic had broken the taboo, but could I ever make Sylvia, or anyone else, understand what I didn't fully understand myself?

Oh, Steve had made it sound so easy. For him it had been easy. He grew up with the idea for years. But it hadn't been like that for me. One thing I learned from him: one
cannot be dishonest in science. No one can ride on the coattail of another's work and hope to succeed. I had to move by my own steam, a seemingly hopeless task.

By some miracle, I survived the grand party without spilling one wrong word. I had in mind to put it all on the table right there and then and ask, "aren't we all human beings? Why can't we deal with one-another as human beings? Why can't we lay down the Jewish yarmulke that we all wear, or the Islamic hijab, or the burka, or whatever isolating symbol we hide behind in so many ways? Why can't we begin to regard one-another as human beings, even sexually? Why must every woman, other than 'our own' be regarded as a creature from Mars, or from another world, which would make it a crime to embrace her even as one would cherish a rose?"

As it was, I didn't say these things. It seemed impossible to say them. It wasn't that I had ever dared to cross swords with the demands of marriage before. Once had I invited a girl for lunch that I had admired in the office. It had taken me weeks just to get my nerve up to ask. I was scared, God knows of what. And then, during the week until the great event took place, oh God! These had been days of being alive, of exuberant feelings, of having the world at one's feet. I had been proud of having the opportunity to have lunch with that girl. Then, when Sylvia asked in the evening about how my day had been, I didn't deny for a second that I have had lunch with a lady. This openness towards her hadn't destroyed anything. Only now, the situation was different. Sex had made everything different. The myth about sex was too powerful for me to risk letting Sylvia to be harmed by it. I simply couldn't. And so the old lye was reasserted that we are not primarily human beings after all.

It's not that Sylvia was old fashioned in her attitude to life. She had close business associations with some exceptional men, beautiful people, open, whom I count myself lucky to know. But these associations would never have included sex, as if sex was something apart from life. It seems to shift living unto a different level that nobody seems to fully understand, which people are afraid of.

In the days that followed my return from Key West, all that I could think of was that Sylvia would inevitably get hurt if I didn't sort this thing out, and bring what happened there, into the open. But how could this be done? It was hard enough to look her in the eye, knowing deep within myself that I had fallen in love with four other women in three weeks. To say this out loud was unthinkable!

Still, the logic was imperative. It had to be said. However, it had to be said in a scientific way. It became apparent that there was a parallel between our marriage and the world's political marriages, and between sex and whatever related deeply to a person's identity as a human being in the political sphere. No, to say that this would never work wasn't right. It had to work. In this respect, whatever demands my affair with Heather had thrust into the open, would have to be researched, faced, and be resolved, not hidden.
Whatever pain this would bring, would have to be endured. Whatever effort would be required, would have to be expended.

I had become a diplomat, because I had felt that our being able to live together as human beings in this world, was foundational to staying alive in the nuclear age. Now, all of a sudden, I couldn't meet the simplest challenge myself. The sacrifice that I wasn't prepared to make, was to be responsible for seeing Sylvia in tears. But why should she be in tears? There had to be a way to avoid that.

Here the thought came to give Steve a call, to ask for his advice. The next day, when I was downtown, I phoned him.

"It's totally simple," said Steve. "The distorted marriage ideals create fragmentation, have you forgotten that? The ancient marriage dogmas deny the existence of the natural unity between people. It was designed to make everything small. Then it offers you a system of structured responsibilities that are designed to artificially recreate, on a small scale, the very unity that the dogmas deny." Here Steve laughed; "I don't blame you for having problems with it. Any structure built on an erroneous platform is destined to destroy itself. It has to destroy itself as soon as one becomes aware of how extensively the limiting model has cheated one, as one recognizes the underlying principles. Your task is not to let this happen to your marriage, but to uplift it, to make it right, to turn your marriage into a renaissance that has never be seen before on this planet. You owe it to yourself and to Sylvia to uplift your marriage onto a higher level, based on the principle of Truth and Universal Love that the marriage concept reflects. Isn't that the stuff of a renaissance?"

He added moments later, "I knew you would call. I just wondered what took you so long. The thing is that once you have started to become aware of the universal principles of our humanity, and have taken the bull by the horns, you can't go back. You must bring Sylvia up to the level in understanding, where you now stand yourself, where she cannot be hurt. She must become enriched by it. This can only happen in a real renaissance environment, where every person stands as a human being and the human being stands supreme, where everything is raised up to that standard of truth that impels universal loving. For that you need to shift the focus from the boundary, that you both hide behind, to the bond that really unites you, which your loving has forged. That's foundational. Someone I knew, who was a devout Hindu realized one day that he could not agree anymore with the logic behind Hinduism. He also knew that as soon as he realized that, he wasn't a Hindu anymore. He simply wasn't a Hindu regardless of the myth that says that a Hindu is a Hindu for life."

Steve added, "The bottom line is, you are not a slave anymore to enslaving doctrines. You need to bring Sylvia out of the environment of doctrines, into the freedom empowered by universal principles where life is so much richer. That has nothing to do with claiming personal freedom, but with developing the universal freedom of the human
being, to reach for the stars. That's building a brighter world for both of you and for us all."

"All right then," I said to Steve, "I realize that you got the ball rolling from the moment we met. What am I to do now, today? How do I start with the next step?"

"Do, Peter? I suggest that you do the opposite to what your fear moves you to do."

"The opposite of what?"

"Be true to what is real!"

"And this translates into what?"

"Oh, come on Pete! You know very well."

"You mean, autonomy?"

"Yes! Autonomy really means that you must be responsible to yourself as a human being. Don't lie to yourself about that. That must be your first love, and you must bring all your loving up to that level. That opens the door to universal autonomy. I think this is what the Principle of Universal Love implies. Scrap the vertical relationship that you have had with Sylvia, where one person polices the other. Be empowered by the Truth, and establish a lateral relationship that overflows out of your being in Love with your humanity. This mirrors our universal humanity that no one is separated from. If marriage kicks you in the teeth, because your axioms and traditions are all screwed up, then you must bring your marriage up to a higher level at which Sylvia can feel more secure than she ever felt before. Isn't that what universal Love demands, a progressive unfolding of our loving for one another on an ever-wider scale? Never forget that your prime responsibility is to uplift yourself first, as a human being, to be able to uplift others with your love. Without it, what treasures do you have in your store house with which to enrich the life of the people near you. You've got to love more fully! Your glass has got to be overflowing. You've got to bring the whole world up to a higher level? Don't forget what it is that Sylvia may regard as her marriage duty, such as subjecting herself to your approval in regard to everything that she may think or feel, or recognize herself to be. Let her be a human being! All the rest must fall behind that imperative for the larger freedom of herself. You must take her out of the trap of false traditions. How else can there be an unfolding of Love? On this basis of honesty, you will never loose each other or hurt one-another."

I thanked Steve and hung up. Except his answer didn't help. How could I focus on autonomy in an environment based on an ironclad traditional marriage that allows no autonomy according to traditions?
Three days later, I was called to Washington for a meeting. The thought came, to
give Raymond a call while I was there. Actually I hated the thought. I respected
Raymond as an experienced psychologist, but he was also a deeply religious person. Both
Sylvia and I had come to know him during my time in Washington, while I had been in
training. I feared that my asking for his help might open the door to a long lecture on
Christian morality and the like. How dare you treat your wife like this, he might say. I
feared that I might not only lose a friend, but also Sylvia, if he betrayed my trust.
However, what other choice did I have for getting myself out of my predicament?

The chance of straightening things out with Sylvia seemed worth the risk. So I
called him. I phoned him right from the airport. I said to myself, if he becomes religious,
I can always play stupid and ask where in a marriage contract it is written; Thou shalt not
heal thyself of tunnel vision!

"Tunnel vision?" he would ask. I would explain how the traditional concept of
marriage invariably inflicts one with 'tunnel vision' that makes half the human race
disappear from a person's view.

Nonetheless, I felt terrible the next day, when I waited for him at a basement
restaurant on K-street, near the White House.

He was genuinely glad to see me. He asked how Sylvia was. His face changed, as
expected, when I told him of my problem.

"So you are looking for a divorce?" was his immediate response.

"No, of course not, that's why I've come to you," I replied.

"All right then," he said slowly, leaned back, and started to play with his napkin.
He rolled it up, twisted it, and stood it on its end. "But you do intend to annul your
vows?"

Oh, God, here it comes. I knew it! "Why should I annul anything?" I said in a
manner of protest. "My vows haven't been violated, and never will be. I love Sylvia, I
honor her, I cherish her, perhaps more so now than ever. If I didn't, I wouldn't be here.
Nor did I swear to enter the loneliness of a monastery. 'From joy does all creation spring,
into joy it does enter, and by joy it gains its immortality.' That's from the Upanishads, I
think. But what does it matter where the text comes from? The human being is designed
that way. The sexually sensitive tissues of men and woman alike, are all up front, as
publicly in the open as they can get, for the proliferation of joy on as wide a platform as
possible. Doesn't this tell us something about ourselves, and possibly why the human
species has successfully snubbed countless millennia of the worst Ice Ages in geologic
history."

"Ah, so you say you never made a promise to Sylvia that you wouldn't be looking
at another woman, you never swore an oath that you wouldn't allow yourself to be
touched by the forces of life, which must of necessity include love and joy and whatever
follows?" He grinned, and started to unroll his napkin.
I nodded.

"So what's the guilt trip? Why are you fighting this silent war against yourself? Is it, because your additional affairs had involved sex of some sort as a part of the joy of it?" He put the napkin back on the table.

I nodded again. "Sex is interpreted as adultery."

"Oh, you are now telling me that you swore to Sylvia never to have sex with another woman, that you swore an oath to enter a monastery, as you have put it, at the moment you got the wedding band on your finger? This would really please Sylvia, if you thought that way," he said and grinned again.

"Hey, that's not funny," I protested. "The taboo against extramarital sex is implied, isn't it?"

"Oh, it is! But is it really? Can you banish joy? Joy is spiritual. Can you banish something that is spiritual? Sex begins in the mind, unfolds in the mind, and is controlled by the mind. Our sexually sensitive tissues would be as insensitive as shoe leather, if it wasn't for the mind being connected to it by the profusion of nerve endings in those tissues. Everything related to sex flows through the mind where a vast profusion of visual images become intertwined and shaped into sexual images. And so it is all mental, Peter, and it being mental, it is spiritual. Thought objects are spiritual objects. You can't bottle them and sell them, or throw a hammer at them to shape them. You can't even see thought objects. You can only experience their essence, their spirit as it were. This defines them as spiritual. And so I must ask again, can you banish something that is spiritual? Sure, we can build barriers around it all, but we can never banish it. What you feel you must banish is just assumed to be implied in the marriage contract, but is it really? I have never seen a marriage contract written out in ink, much less in blood, that promises that the undersigned will never have warm sexual feelings for other human beings of the opposite sex and respond to these feelings. The assumption that this is implied might have started a long time ago out of someone's feeling of insecurity, which is reflected in an apparent need for gaining control over another person's life. Next, add territorial rights to the equation, in order to really get sucked into a power trip. This is the implication where sex comes in," he grinned. "What I have described is not the essence of your association with Sylvia, as far as I can tell, or anyone's who ever came to my office with such concerns."

Raymond seemed pleased with this answer. He picked his napkin up again, unfolded it, smoothed the wrinkles out, and put it on his lap as if this ended the discussion. He opened the menu and started to read. Then he looked up at me over the top of his glasses. "What you are guilty of," he said in a most serious tone, "is that you dared to play with matches, without making yourself aware of the consequences of fire. You played with matches in a hay barn, and now the place is burning down. So you come to me and say, put the fire out! You want exoneration from me. I can't give this. It has to
come from yourself. Nor can I put the fire out for you. You decided to stick your neck out into the world and play with matches in a hay barn. You must deal with the consequences of your actions. That's your responsibility. I can only help you to recognize what it is that you accuse yourself of. I can help you to recognize that you are not a bad person, Pete. That's all I can do."

He was quiet after that, and read the menu again. After a while he looked up and grinned. "Tell me about your sexual affairs," he said. "Were there frequent encounters?"

    I nodded.

    "Intense?"

    I nodded again.

    "How so?"

    "We imposed no restrictions, Raymond. She was beautiful, gentle, and sweet."

    "And no doubt beautifully wet, right?"

    "But all this got washed off. There isn't anything remaining that could physically affect Sylvia?" I assured him.

    "This leads me to wonder what the problem is?" said Raymond.

    "You know darn well what the problem is," I answered in protest, "I'm scared to tell Sylvia about it?"

    Raymond glanced at me with a grin, then started to read the menu again. "And you should be scared," he said. "You should be scared to death my friend, because you are treading dangerous ground. In a world where the sexual scene has become a hotbed of sexually transmitted diseases that are infecting more than 300 million people each year worldwide, you should be scared indeed."

    "But they are all treatable, well almost all are, aren't they? The only exception is AIDS," I countered him.

    "AIDS isn't a STD, Peter. It shouldn't be classified as a STD," said Raymond in a serious manner. "It isn't that primarily as you probably know yourself. It's an artificial disease created for political purposes that happens to be sexually transmittable. It's not a disease, then. It's a weapon. It didn't even exist in 1969 when the grand sexual openness became a part of the peace movement in those days against the Vietnam War. You may remember the famous Woodstock peace concert that had put peace so strongly into the foreground that Nixon made it his campaign promise to shut the war down. There was sex, and joy, and power in this movement for peace. You said yourself, from joy does all creation spring. This applies also to peace. Nixon promised to honor peace by shutting down the war. This got him elected, and society didn't allow him to go back on his
promise. Although he tried this at first by expanding the bombing into Cambodia, he was forced into peace. The peace movement powered by an inner joy had this profound effect. For this effect the movement was officially slandered as the "Rock, Drug, Sex Counterculture," to minimize the effect it had for peace.

"That's a paradox," I interjected. "When the peace movement is termed a counterculture, then the masters of empire want society to believe that making war is an act of culture, that war is a natural thing, which it isn't, just as AIDS isn't a natural thing like a disease, but is in real terms a warfare agent."

Raymond nodded quietly, looking at the menu again. "The masters saw themselves forced to do something, Peter, to keep the killing going," he said in a sarcastic tone of voice. "The Vietnam War was shut down in 1973. The Cold War didn't go well either. The Soviet Union had become too strong for anyone to attack them. So how would the masters of empire keep the killing going? Empire and peace cannot coexist. The killing had to go on for the 'good' of the empire, but how to do it? They came up with an ingenious idea for a solution that would kill more people than war, and which they could also use against the peace movement."

"And this was AIDS?" I interjected.

Raymond nodded. "They announced it in 1974 as their new doctrine. They presented it the very next year after the end of the war. It was given the official designation of NSSM-200. The doctrine defined all Third World population growth as a national security threat for the USA, as these nations were inclined to use their country's raw materials for their own development and thereby create peace. The doctrine also stated that these raw materials belong to the empire and should be preserved for its future needs. The doctrine therefore demanded that Third World population growth must be stopped, and must be reversed. The doctrine became official policy in 1975. Four years later the first strain of AIDS was released. The timing indicates that AIDS was developed as a direct response to the success of the peace movement in the late 60s and early 70s."

Raymond paused. He turned the menu over to read the back side. "Aids was released in two stages," he continued. "It was first released to the homosexual community in New York and California, evidently in order to give AIDS a bad name. For the second-stage release, and this was the big one a year later, the scene was thrown wide open in a campaign all across Africa via the channels of mass vaccination as the evidence seems to suggest. Of course, once the first vector had succeeded, it was stopped. The vector of insect transmission that is highly common in tropical areas, became the next potent vector for proliferation, similar to the transmission of malaria. Sexual transmission became only the third-common vector for transmission, though it was evidently the prime factor of intention. And so, AIDS became an excellent killing machine in the Third World, especially in Africa for which it was intended, and in addition it shut down the peace movement in which the sexual factor had played a bigger role than had been apparent at the time, on the surface. So, you are correct, Peter. AIDS isn't a disease by nature, but is a political weapon that is also by design a biological time bomb. The time-bomb danger is especially great, because a slight AIDS infection causes almost no symptoms in the early
stages, so that people can infect others without knowing that they are themselves infected. That is why I am saying, you are treading dangerous ground, Peter, because AIDS isn't curable and is always fatal. You are a danger not only to yourself, but you are also putting Sylvia at risk. You have become a danger to her life."

"You are contradicting yourself," I interrupted Raymond. "You are telling me that the only place where one can be save in the world is a monastery, but just minutes ago you said the opposite. Turning the whole world into a monastery is not the answer. It solves nothing. Nor was AIDS the only 'poison' against mankind that was brewed up in the hellhole of empire in 1974. The global warming scam was brewed up in the same year and for the same purpose, wasn't it? The masters created a two-pronged devil's fork in 1974. They probably saw the peace movement as something so dangerous that they needed this two-pronged approach."

"Do you realize what you are saying?" Raymond interrupted me. "Do you know what this means?"

I simply nodded. "It means that AIDS and the global warming scam were created as a coordinated project to massively kill human beings with two diverse, but equally devastating approaches. AIDS kills from within by destroying people's immune system, while the global warming scam is destroying society's food supply to massively kill people with starvation. Starvation is a potent killer, Raymond, and the global warming scam is focused on this by preventing economic development for the excuse of holding back global warming, and by enforcing the burning of food in the form of ethanol under the same lame excuse. All the evidence that I see, especially in the timing, indicates that AIDS and the global warming scam are two coordinated weapons created at the same time, and are designed to hit mankind from two directions at once. While the two were developed at a different pace, the origin for both is located in the 1974 timeframe, which, as you have pointed out, is located one year after the end of the Vietnam War when the killing ended there, so that, as you have also recognized, a new platform for inflicting genocide on mankind had to be developed by the masters whose policies require ever-greater blood baths. One can't stop this threatening avalanche while living in a monastery. For this one needs to be on the front line. A new and bigger peace movement is needed than we had in 69. We need to start at the high stage that the 69rs had built, but had failed to defend and develop further. For this one needs to take reasonable risks. Only he who went beyond the farthest limits will ever know were the ultimate limits are located, and what power for peace we are yet able to develop. That's the front I like to see myself being at, though I'm still far from it. But at least I'm moving, Raymond. That should count for something."

"I can save you a lot of trouble on this front," said Raymond. "As I said earlier, sex unfolds in the mind. Without the mind being deeply involved, nothing would happen on the sexual front, and this makes sexual intimacies a spiritual adventure. But sex is only the starting point of the spiritual adventure. You can take the process to higher and higher levels to where the human being becomes a creator and producer, a scientific discoverer, a builder of cultures, technologies, and economic processes that enable ever-greater freedoms for mankind and create majestic new forms of civilization. These are all
spiritual aspects, Peter, and the farther you go in this spiritual direction the greater your joy will be, and your power to build peace. So, don't get stuck at the entry level."

"But neither is it wise to scrap the entry level," I countered him. "If our human development has caused sex to develop into such a powerful thing that a mere spark of it can set the stage for a period of peace, then shouldn't we develop this powerful entry-level thing to as far as it can take us towards the higher levels? And that's a huge challenge, considering how we've got this entry-level all screwed up. We need to unscrew this mess. No one can build a house from the top down. To build a house, one needs to start with clearing the landscape for a foundation. I know I have a lot of unscrewing to do before I can start building, especially in terms of marriage and sex. Our spiritual world has been deeply smothered with lies, misperception, emotions and myths. Where does one even start?"

Raymond smiled and put the menu down again. He said quietly; "Your problem appears to be that a myth is in control of your life, Peter." He said this in a serious tone. "Sex was a part of the peace movement, that's true, but the world was still innocent then. You forget that it isn't that anymore. The sex factor is still there, and so is its power for peace as an element of spiritual intimacy from which unity unfolds in the natural world. And it still does that. But in today's world, the movement that you are talking about requires immense caution. Sure, it is possible to engage in sex safely and in all cases and circumstances, even in the face of AIDS. This is totally possible with the greatest of care and the highest quality condoms, and the use of surgical gloves, and also with the use of a virus-save barrier like a dental dam when you go oral on a woman. But will you play it safe to the needed extend? That's my concern. I can also see this working in your favor. If you are alert about the needed precautions and proceed with the care that a human being's respect for another person requires, the caution that you thereby apply can work powerfully in your favor as it demonstrates a deeply honest active care on your part. But, Peter, are you that paragon of care and caution? I think you are not. This worries me, Peter."

Without changing his tone of voice, when the waiter came to take our order, Raymond simply ordered "soup."

"Which soup, sir?" the waiter asked.

"Soup!" Raymond replied and gave him the menu back.

"Only soup?" the waiter replied.

"Oh, and this special you have," Raymond added embarrassed.

I turned to him after the waiter had gone. "Did you ever realize how children are much more honest than we are?"
I told him my favorite story about a schoolteacher friend who had taken her class of second graders to the local library. The next day she discovered that some boys had found the pornographic magazine shelf. When she questioned one of the boys about it, his face lit up, and the boy said with the brightest grin on his face, "But Miss Lisa, you should have seen those pictures!" He kept shaking his hands excitedly as he spoke, "Oh boy, oh boy, Miss Lisa!"

"Anyway, Raymond, that's how she told me this story," I added.

Raymond smiled. "We grown-ups have evaded honesty, and have learned to manage our feelings with lies," he said quietly. "We rather prefer to deny our feelings and to be living a lie to one-another. I think we do this out of fear, Peter. Some heroes we are! It's a sad situation, isn't it?"

He looked around the restaurant after he said this, as though he was about to utter a State secret. "What kind of a person do you think, Sylvia would rather want to be living with; one who is living a lye, or one who tries to live honestly with himself and with her?"

I told him that this wasn't a fair question, that he knew the answer to it perfectly well.

"Oh, indeed I do, but how about Sylvia? Have you not been telling me that you regard her as being too stupid to be aware of this fact, too? At least that is what you imply by being afraid to tell her about how you feel? Now if this is what you honestly believe about Sylvia, I'm afraid, I must say that I'm ashamed of you," he said with a grin.

"Yes, but you forget the weight of convention."

"What convention, Pete? Tell me about it. Did you know that our researchers have discovered that out of eight hundred human societies, six hundred considered polygamy as an acceptable way of living? That's seventy-five percent. So tell me about convention! And did you know that in our own society, a whopping fifty percent of all married men were found to have had an affair of some kind outside their marriage, before they turned forty-five? Those who didn't, probably would have joined the list, if they hadn't been too scared to do so. And then, of course, there is that small matter of the world's oldest profession. That's convention too, isn't it?"

"The convention I meant, is one of honor?" I interrupted.

"My God, you are a hard one to help!" Raymond sighed. "Were you not in Nam during the Tet Offensive? I thought you told me you were."

I shook my head.

He said that I had missed an important spectacle, by not being there, a spectacle that should have cured the human race forever. He said that the civilian casualties were so
Raymond paused, and added quietly that today's society was doing exactly the same to itself, both men and women alike, for the honor of their spouses. "We all do this. We invent mythologies with which we put us behind prison walls where we psychologically starve ourselves to death, and demand the same of our loved ones. And to top it all off, we are proud that we have the strength within us to make us model prisoners. We isolate the whole of society thereby, from one another, and we do it in the name of honor. Moreover, we have the gall to tell the world that the entire process is based on deep feelings."

"Indeed, there are deep feelings involved, Raymond. I have very deep feelings for Sylvia, and I'm sure she has for me. That's exactly why I have to be careful. I don't want these feelings ruined."

"Deep feelings! - My foot! You are kidding yourself! Can you honestly speak about deep feelings when your relationship is so completely circumscribed with restrictions that you're practically choking yourself to death in your constant denial of the least bit of honesty with yourself? Indeed, you have deep-seated feelings, feelings of fear, but not of the deep feelings you've been talking about. I wonder if you ever had such deep genuine feelings for the nature of an autonomous human being who is struggling in the world to find his or her identity. If you ever had such honest, deep feelings, the superficial stuff that you are now worried about wouldn't matter. The way I've come to know Sylvia, I would venture to guess that she has these kinds of deep feelings for you, so that you are very likely torturing yourself over nothing."

There was an occasional pause in the conversation while Raymond and I ate. These silent periods rarely lasted long. We had giant prawns, fried Vietnamese style, served in a delicious buttery sauce. There is this thing about eating prawns. One is never too busy eating so that one cannot talk.

"Most men don't bother to struggle with themselves, as you do," Raymond came back. "That's what I like about you. Most men just close their eyes and put themselves emotionally to sleep, as society expects them to, or they lie through their teeth, mostly to themselves. For this, society rewards them with exciting diversions, like sports, the stock market, or captivating banking or business careers, or standing in public acclaim in politics, or in show-business. However, have you ever looked at the results? I have wives come to my office complaining that their husbands are treating them like some low cost prostitute, or they complain about marital rape. This degradation, apparently, society accepts as quite proper. It comes as a shock to them, when I tell them that they have created some of the torture themselves."

"So what is the answer, Raymond, what is the bottom line?" I asked him.
"The answer appears to be, that people have become increasingly immoral, not
dangerously immoral, but immoral none the less, though not in the way you said it."

"So, what are you telling your patients then?" I asked him. "Are you telling them
that the system is wrong under which they live, or are you telling them that they are
wrong? Are you telling me that the system is rotten that got me into trouble, or are you
telling me that I am rotten? What is your answer going to be? If my problem is the result
of a systemic failure, as it appears to be, let's fix the system."

"This is not a systemic failure," said Raymond. "A systemic failure is one where
everything is failing the same way across the board, by a common cause that is a failure
in the system. The human social system has worked for many thousands of years,
unaltered. It hasn't changed."

"That's not a valid answer, Raymond," I came back. "The imperial system has
remained in power for just as many thousands of years, and it is killing us, bit by bit. This
means that we have a systemic failure to deal with when we accept the rule of empire.
This hasn't changed for just as long. Ages old conventions aren't necessarily right just
because they are old. What we call civilization has existed for only 10,000 years at the
very most, while mankind has existed for two or three million years. Couldn't it be that
both systems, the natural system and the modern system, are suffering interdependent
systemic failures? This means that we must deal with both of them together, if we want to
survive on this planet in a nuclear-armed world. In this case, could it not be that there is
really nothing wrong with me, and likewise with those countless millions who, as your
own researchers tell you, rebel against the system? How many are those who rebel,
Raymond, half of humanity? Also, you really can't exclude women. It takes two to tango.
Don't tell me that the whole of humanity has become rotten. Maybe humanity is waking
up."

Raymond didn't answer. Perhaps he didn't understand the question. He didn't
elaborate more on the subject, but became quiet. This puzzled me. Maybe it shouldn't
have. He always came back with an answer eventually, one that made sense.

He played with his napkin again. "It is humanity that is failing," he said a long
time later. "I have read a report of a survey that was conducted in Britain recently. The
survey covered five thousand women at an average age of thirty-eight. All five thousand
admitted to having lied to their husbands, or partners, about their sex life and a lot of
other things. Of the women that have been surveyed, over seventy percent said that those
'little white lies' don't bother them. Lying has become acceptable, Peter. Four out of ten
also lied to their partners about their none-use of contraception in order to become
pregnant. Five out of ten, who became pregnant by having an 'affair,' have never told
their husband that the baby isn't his. I am sure the male component of society would
measure up with similar results were a comparable survey conducted. I would say
therefore, Peter, that the results don't indicate that the system is breaking down. We are
witnessing a new phenomenon. We are witnessing society failing itself. This is evident
everywhere, especially in the sexual arena where it is exacting a huge price with the
proliferation of sexually transmitted diseases."
"It shouldn't be that way," I interjected. "The bottom line is that society is shooting itself into the foot with the lies the individuals aim to protect themselves with. The secrecy that pervades this arena of lies effectively prevents people from seeking medical screening and the needed medical treatment, whereby the STD mess proliferates in leaps and bounds. And the end result is that we have over 300 million new STD infection around the world each year. The sexual secrecy and lying have thereby made society its own most potent enemy."

"Today's STD danger is more an effect than a cause," said Raymond. "With proper care all the infectious diseases can be made to disappear. But it takes a great deal of honesty to get us there, including scientific honesty. In prehistoric times the STDs weren't much of a factor, because most people didn't live long enough anyway. The average life expectancy for human beings in those times was roughly 15 years. We've extended this to 75 years with the power of civilization, even 85 in some places. In this environment of long life spans the STDs have become a big factor. But with enough honesty with one another, this factor shouldn't pose a problem, especially since most of the STDs are treatable in their early stages."

"So you agree then that they are only a problem because of our dishonesty when it comes to sexual intimacy," I interjected. "And religion is the cause of this dishonesty."

Raymond looked shocked, and then smiled. "This applies not only to the sexual domain, Peter. Dishonesty has become the universal problem of mankind, especially in politics and economics, under the religion of greed."

"And the best place for starting to solve this universal problem is the innermost home ground," I interjected. "This leads us back to sexual intimacy. Do you concur? And this means facing it, not running away from it."

"It means developing more honesty in dealing with it, even at the leading edge," said Raymond.

"At the leading edge of sex?" I said and began to laugh.

"No Peter, at the leading edge of honesty is the key to paradise." Raymond began to laugh too.

"But why are we failing, instead of living at the leading edge?" I asked.

"Now, that's not easy to recognize," said Raymond quietly. "We are failing, because the Universe isn't failing. Does that make any sense? Men and women are not the same, as you have already discovered, so you can't measure them both with the same meter. Each has a different role to fulfill for human living to become successful, and with it come different sexual needs that to some degree reflect different biological conditions, and to a very large degree conditions that are related to bonding to create a civilization for the welfare of society. What is highly important for women is rarely a big thing for men, and vice versa. And this is good, Peter. It turns the sexual scene in life into something akin to a white-water stream with rapids and whirlpools. Wherever there is a
differential, there is power being generated. I am not talking about hydropower. I am talking about spiritual power that motivates people to come to life, to dance at the leading edge, to test the limits, discover principles, open arenas that otherwise would remain closed. Can you imagine what life would be like if the differential did not exist that causes human living to become a white-water stream?"

I nodded. "That's elementary, I guess," I commented. "Differentials unfold power, and in this case, that's a power that we would otherwise not experience."

Raymond smiled. "That's good, Peter. And I mean not just your answer. Just ask yourself, would you rather live a life that's comparable to a languishing river where the flow is minute with so little movement that it can hardly be detected? That's how most religions want society to live. Of course if you allow life to be like a white-water stream, some challenges are to be expected. We grow by these challenges. Maybe that's how mankind came to muster the power to survive two dozen Ice Ages during its long period of progressive development spanning more than two million years. If men and women had the same needs and interests, we would likely not have made it as far as we have, and might not even exist today. When I say that society is failing itself, I am basing this on society's religious devotion to what life is not. People are told by their preachers to force life to conform to the pattern of a languishing river, while the life within remains a white-water stream that asserts its power. So what do you expect people to respond to in this paradox? The preacher pushes them one way, and life into the opposite. Most people respond to the preacher and fail themselves in living. They find themselves in a white-water stream that makes its demands, and so, to put an end to millennia of conflicts, they tell the preacher what he wants to hear, and likewise their spouses who live in the web of the same preacher. But you can't do this, Peter. You are too honorable for such deception. And so, the unresolved paradox is tearing you apart. You may be saying to the white-water stream: don't be what you are. But the stream won't comply. It's you who are put into the hot seat to comply. You can't be both, what the preacher demands and what the Universe has made you to be."

I looked at him, shaking my head slightly.

"No, Peter, don't look at me this way. How to resolve this paradox is your task? I can do no more for you than telling you about the two types of rivers, one that is religious and one that is real. How to respond to this is up to you. The survey that I told you about seems to indicate that you are far from being alone in the predicament. For me, of course, this is great. I would be out of business as a psychiatrist if it wasn't for that. Most of what people seek me out for is rooted in that."

"Maybe what we are seeing is the response of a systemic failure after all, Raymond," I replied after a while of dead silence between us. "Maybe what your survey indicates reflects society's response to its government constantly lying to it. The process of lying is typical in an imperial environment, such as in Britain where the survey was
conducted. And now, we in America, are troubled the same way. We are dragged into an unnatural system that causes us to fail."

Raymond shook his head. "This is not systemic by your very definition. It is religious. Sure, religion is a system that is designed to fail for mankind. But the failure goes deeper. Mankind is failing itself by clinging to religion. That's the critical difference, Peter."

"Maybe it is society's response to expectations that are lies in themselves, that causes society to fail," I said. "If a partner doesn't want to hear or see the truth, why then would one tell the truth? Why not tell the partners what they want to hear? Indeed, why would people not lye under those circumstances, since the whole society vehemently refuses to recognize that no universal principle supports the sexual division and isolation of society, or else there wouldn't be this great struggle erupting to bridge the division and isolation? But we struggle to bridge this gap even in the face of great danger. Doesn't this tell us something about the value of what we have lost, that we struggle so hard to get it back? We wouldn't struggle if what we are aiming at isn't exceedingly valuable to us, and also to civilization."

"People may not be scientifically aware of what you are saying, but they are responding to it by the prodding of their soul, Peter. Maybe there is a progressive note in all this, as people, like you my friend, are courageously responding more honestly with themselves, even why they tell the lye to others who are lying to themselves and don't want to hear the truth. Those who don't want to hear the truth, don't want to acknowledge the principles of our humanity, especially the Principle of Universal Love. The 'white lye' then becomes a compassionate lye as it doesn't force the others to leave their comfortable small-minded world. Indeed, the majority of people might do this as a compassionate response, by not forcing another person to acknowledge what the other person is not prepared, or willing, or able, to acknowledge. But that's not you. You've stepped away from that. You've stepped away from lying. You sooner tear yourself apart with fears and doubts then to take the easy road."

Raymond just shook his head in response and left it be with that.

"It may be a simple human failure on my part," I said quietly, "in that I fail to uplift my marriage into accord with the reality of our being and to let it unfold in the white-water world, acknowledging thereby that we are all human beings with a common humanity that is as diverse as the sand of the seashore, and cannot be isolated, divided, and privatized, but should rather be cherished. Maybe I'm aiming too high."

After lunch, as we left the restaurant, Raymond asked if I had seen the new European show at the Hirshhorn.
I told him that I hadn't been at the Hirshhorn since Sylvia had been in Washington with me for my training. This had been some time ago.

"Then let me invite you," he replied, "I know you are interested in sculpture." Immediately we changed course towards the Mall and the Hirshhorn.

We stopped briefly on the street in front of the White House. Raymond sat down and took some letters out of his briefcase. He said that he and some friends had formed a church several years ago, and that they had encountered the same kind of problem that I was dealing with. He said that the Manual of the church, that his church was to become a part of, provided for the forming of autonomous branch churches by any loyal member. "But look at the letters, Peter," he said. He gave them to me. He said.

I read some of them. They were all filled with demands for approval, or demands for submission, requiring approval by the church of the founding members; approval of the congregation; approval of the locality; and approval of the building, and on and on.

"It's the same thing, isn't it?" said Raymond. "According to the church's own law, each branch is designed to be totally autonomous from its very inception. No church is allowed to interfere with the affairs of any other. This by-law is on the books, but it's being totally ignored as if it didn't exist. Do we deal with a systemic failure in this case, or with a human failure?"

"The directors have abandoned their first love, their autonomy, my friend Steve would have said to me in Leipzig," I said to Raymond. "That makes it a human failure. The system promotes autonomy and sovereignty. These are aspects of the universal principle of Love. You are not dealing with a systemic failure. There is no failure possible in the operation of universal principles. If a system that is built on this foundation is failing, because its foundation is being ignored, then you are dealing with a human failure. My advice would be that you live by the principles in building your church, and accept your autonomy and sovereignty. The rest is irrelevant, Raymond. If the directors fail to fulfill their duty, that is only a reflection on them, not on the system, or on you. Stand up to them, and demand that they fulfill their duties, and that they support the system that they claim to serve."

Raymond approved the answer. Still, he had to think about it for a moment.

"Actually I don't blame the directors," he said moments later. "It is tempting to abandon one's autonomy. The reason is that by acknowledging one’s autonomy, one must also acknowledge the autonomy of every individual of humanity, or else one is a hypocrite. This is something that everyone in the world should be keenly aware of," said Raymond, as we walked on. "If people were aware of this, Pete, it would change the world. Unfortunately, they aren't."
I reached my hand out to him. "Congratulation my friend," I said quietly. "I think you maybe one of the very few who have discovered that religion and imposing control over society are one and the same. Religion does not exist for the benefit of society, but to control it contrary to its innermost motivations and needs. It's become a facet of the war of empire against mankind, a war by the rich to control the poor in order to exploit them better and enslave them. Is there anything more effective for this, than the system of religion that gets people to willingly lay themselves down to die at their masters' bidding? Most religions have been abused for that, don't you agree? I have a feeling that you came to your senses, however, and began to discover how the process is staged, which you discovered as a paradox, as we all must discover, for that's what religion is. This means that my trust in you is justified. And it also explains in turn why I am here. You may be one of the few who are thereby qualified to help me."

"Or maybe I'm not at this stage yet, Peter," said Raymond quietly. "Aren't we all still at the discovery stage, and are learning from one another? I think I am just beginning to discover the power of the principle of autonomy, but also its demands for discipline. I can see you moving in this direction, but I can also detect in you a lack on the side of discipline. The two aspects must match, or else you cannot be free and soar. Every bird has two wings, without which it cannot soar, and those do always match."

"I have a hunch that this dual principle should operate within the marriage bond," I said to Raymond, "and when this happens, I suspect, the unfolding bond has the potential to greatly enrich us all and uplift civilization. I think once people begin to realize how much they are sacrificing by living in accord with confinement-oriented religious doctrines, screwed up perception, or customs, or whatever they may call it, changes will happen quickly. I have already seen the beginning of such changes taking place in my own life. My problem is to find a way to get Sylvia to move ahead with me without violating her autonomy and without causing her any harm. But this seems like an impossible challenge."

"What about asking for a divorce then?" said Raymond.

"That's not a valid question, Raymond. Divorce is isolation. It's a denial of the principle that demands one to move into the realm of reality. Divorce demands one to deny the universality of Love. Getting a divorce, would be like stepping back from life into the Middle Ages."

"I know divorces don't solve anything," said Raymond. "These should not happen for light and transient causes. I just wanted to hear you say it."

I grinned at him. "That was from the Declaration of Independence, right? So, you agree, we need to fix the system. The Bible gives a fit definition for a system that robs a people of their soul as human beings. The Apocalypse speaks of a whore 'arrayed in purple and scarlet color, decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.' What greater abomination can you imagine, than an artificial system that takes your life out of your hands, which forces you to deny your innermost feelings and perception, even your
very identity as a human being, and denies your love to exist honestly and to unfold? Doesn't that constitute a systemic failure? But that is not the way our marriage has been, Raymond. Sylvia never demanded anything of the sort. Doesn't that mean that the system that society has accepted, is breaking down, and that it is possible that one step away from it, if indeed it isn't essential to do so? The ancient dogmas that operate still in general society are cracking."

"Perhaps some of the old perceptions are failing," said Raymond. "But the marriage principle isn't failing. It is as inevitable as the rain. Aren't we all human beings of a common humanity? We are married more deeply to one-another than we dare to admit. So, when the marriage system that we live under doesn't work, it's not a systemic failure, Peter, it's a human failure. You are torturing yourself over a human failure, and this is your own failure, that you can no longer live with, Peter. That's a good first step."

"Maybe we are all failing ourselves by not recognizing that the system that we've sworn to devote our life to, doesn't take us far enough," I said. "If we recognize that, we would uplift the system. First, of course, we would have to uplift ourselves. And that goes for every system that I know of. There is no such thing as a systemic failure in the human world, if it is built on universal principles."

"So you agree with me that our failures are human failures," said Raymond. "The whore of Babylon is us. She is the trap that we fall into, if we loose sight of our humanity."

"Maybe we have to create a marriage concept that is more substantial with a foundation rooted in universal principles, like the Principle of Universal Love," I replied. "The old failing system is after all an imperial system, isn't it? It wasn't designed to develop our humanity, but to control it. Are you surprised that it incorporates all the basic features that one finds in any imperial system?"

Raymond laughed. "Universal Love! My friend, you are talking treason in the social world, when you talk about universal loving. Are you on a crusade to awake the world without being awake yourself? Don't take away, what you can't replace with something better. Remember, Jesus said, 'I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.' I regard his saying as a recommendation to us, to fix the failures in the system that we have, in as much as we can live by the principles of the higher platform that we have discovered. The Principle of Universal Love poses a huge challenge that we may never meet. You are playing with fire, Peter."

"Marriage should be a platform for honoring any bond forged by love between human beings. It should encourage us to become enveloped by Love," I interjected. "Why should that not be possible?"

"I am only saying that the fundamental principle behind the marriage idea, is a highly moral one, even a spiritual one," said Raymond. "Don't throw it away!"

"Yes it is that," I replied. "And it is a beautiful principle. I am suggesting however, that we are not going far enough with it? Shouldn't we build on it? The principle of
marriage should never limit the universality of Love. You cannot limit universality. Love is a universal principle of our humanity. We cannot throttle Love. Our marriages shouldn't be focused on something that is fundamentally impossible to do. Isn't that what your researchers found out? The marriage principle should enrich our being in Love. Isn't that what it is build on? You said yourself, aren't we all married to one-another as human beings in one universal bond? Every form of marriage should reflect these attributes. It should reflect the nature of our being, which already incorporates the Principle of Universal Love. We should honor it, by implementing it further and further, and by giving it expression in ever-greater forms of beauty, in our life. Unfortunately, we don't do this. We reject what is spiritually right."

Raymond didn't answer me. He played with his napkin again that he had kept from the restaurant.

"Love is a universal principle, Raymond," I continued. "My friend Helen, a scientist of history, has taught me that. I felt this to be true. The system that we have now is all screwed up, isn't it? We have a systemic failure on our hand if the system is such a danger to our social existence that Sylvia would be hurt by it, and ask for a divorce. The system causes something that is vital and real, not to function. Steve's research suggests that the failing system was never designed to function, and to advance human development, but to keep society tied into knots and easily controllable. Maybe Steve is right. My experience has been that the bond forged by Love, or the flow of Love that binds us together as human beings, is a universal phenomenon. My experience has been that Love is primary. It knows no boundaries. It comes to light in people as a commitment to enrich one-another's existence; to protect one-another; to support one-another; and to help develop one-another's potential. That's all there is to Love. Love can't be a closed door. It has to be an open door. If this involves a great responsibility, a responsibility to guard the open door against thieves, so be it. Maybe marriage should be a guarded door. I can accept that. But it shouldn't be a closed door. The procedural considerations may well have to be broad and wide, in the face of the central reality that love is a universal principle that makes its own demands. I think that is what I am looking for, Raymond. I lack the needed skills for the procedural considerations that will assure that Sylvia won't be hurt by the evermore unfolding strands of Love, but becomes enriched by the light of it. If something wonderful happened to me, wouldn't she be glad for me? Why should the touch of Love be excepted from that?"

Raymond still didn't answer. He looked puzzled.

I had to laugh suddenly. "You should tell your patients that their marriages need to be brought up to a higher standard, where Love is acknowledged as universal," I said to Raymond. "You should tell them that they must begin to understand the principle that is involved behind the marriage bond, and forget about the boundaries, in order to secure and enrich the bond that needs no boundaries to exist. This, of course, requires honesty. Deep honesty can create a stronger foundation for uniting people than anything we have now."
Raymond shook his head. "Do you really want to tell all of this to Sylvia?"
Raymond asked quietly.

"That's not a matter of choice anymore, is it?" I answered confused. "It needs to be
told. I just don't know how to do it."

Raymond shook his head again, as if in disbelief. "Go, talk to your love, my dear
friend, that's all I can tell you, and leave me out of it."

In this, Raymond was right. I had to talk to Sylvia, but I also had to do it in a way
that would cause no harm. I knew this before I came to Raymond. Nevertheless, our
conversation had helped to bring out what the focal points must be that I needed to
address.

So it was that with Raymond's 'help' the kaleidoscope of superlatives had actually
been turned once again. "If my struggles were the result of a human failure rather than the
cause of an ignored universal principle, then overcoming the human failure with a richer
sense of our humanity, as human beings, promised to ultimately create a whole New
World. What a promise this thought held!

We talked about sculptures for the rest of the time, as we continued towards the
Hirshhorn Gallery. I remembered some of the Henry Moore pieces outside in the
Sculpture Garden. I mentioned this to Raymond. He just smiled.

Actually, to my surprise, a few of the sculptures that I remembered were still on
display, while the others were all new.

Inside the gallery, its long curved halls of it were filled with strange shapes that I
had never seen before; imaginative, wildly daring adventures in glass, stone, bronze,
plaster, even concrete. Things certainly had changed. Some pieces where large. One was
cast in iron. Some small ones were created in polished bronze and chrome. Some larger
ones were shaped in burnt clay and some in rough concrete. A single tiny sculpture, an
abstract female figure, was cast in gold. There was also a huge ceramic sculpture on one
of the floors, and a scrap metal sculpture assembled together into a grotesque installation.

"The trouble with us ordinary folk is," said Raymond, "we think too small."

I looked at him, puzzled, though I thought I knew what he meant.

"We like to paint our life-experience on small canvasses," he explained. "We live
in small houses and seldom bother to go out and explore the world, the fields, the
mountains, the sea, and search for their meaning, or touch the wind, the rain, face
hurricanes. But all of this is a part of life. Oddly we remain locked up in our little worlds.
Sometimes we venture out with great effort and look around our immediate
neighborhood. We see some railway tracks perhaps, and convince ourselves that thereby we understand trains and transportation systems, and the economies involved that moves them. This crazy delusion has gone on for centuries with unvarying consistency," he said.

I suppose I still looked puzzled.

"Look at these sculptures here," he almost demanded. "They are totally illogical to most people's narrow experiences, are they not? They are monuments of inconsistencies. But can you imagine, how dull this gallery would be if the artists hadn't courageously thrown out of the window what people have cherished in their time-honored narrow consistency?"

"The museum might never have been built," I suggested, "There wouldn't have been anything to show."

Raymond nodded.

We walked quietly on through the gallery.

"The works that you see here are by artists in the most primitive sense," he suggested a while later. "They are paintings on huge canvasses, by people who live in mansions that have the doors and windows wide open on all sides."

I nodded. I always got the feeling that one needs to be quiet in a gallery to be able to think. We moved silently from display to display, along the familiar glass walls that endlessly surround the circular inner courtyard. Light flooded through the glass walls. Neither did the yard detract one's thinking from the artworks. The courtyard was stark, austere, and plain. There was not a glimpse of anything to remind us that we were in the middle of Washington DC. We were in a dream land, in a sixth dimension, in an unfamiliar world which mirrors the world in which we live, but leaves no clue as to which of the two is the more real. I marveled at how mirrors and class had been utilized to become effective in separating the Universe of art that reflects the images of imagination, and separates them from the conventional world. In this case, the separation from the real world was justified. In my case, it was not. The great good that I had experienced in the East, and later again with Heather, was the real world.

"Would you say, that this art palace is a temple of discontent?" I asked Raymond. Some pieces showed discontent, torment, and pain.

He nodded. "Do you mean the kind of discontent that kicks you out into life, with your nose to the ground, which is an energy that generates loving, joy, intelligence, a discontent that is shown in the great sensitivity that we feel and recognize behind these shapes?"

I nodded and smiled.

"Do you realize that you're an artist too?" he said. "You came to my office driven by discontent. Discontent is the dynamism that separates the living from those already
I told him that I have friends in the Pentagon. "Unofficially, they say the same thing."

He nodded. "The trouble is, Pete, there is too damn much discipline to false axioms in the world, and too much obedience to insanity. Nothing becomes rich in life anymore."

I appreciated his remarks. I thought about them for a long time. Some of them stayed with me through our entire stay at the gallery. He was right of course, in some respects. In fact, everything he had said before seemed to be bound up in this one last sentence that there is too much discipline and obedience in the world to false axioms, though he didn't elaborate on what the right axioms might be. Unfortunately, he stopped short of that. He appeared to be bound to the false axioms that he abhorred, maybe without being aware of it.

He regarded himself to be open to Life, Truth, and Love, but he was bound to the mythologies that limit them, as everyone else was so bound. Not for a single moment did he suggest to me that Love is an element of the great universal good that defines the nature of the Universe and the nature of our universal humanity. Never did he say that love could only be understood aright as a universal principle, becoming manifest universally. Never did he say to me that what I had experienced, had been an unfolding expression of that great universal good that is imbedded in our humanity. I stood in awe before the wonder of that great good that I had experienced in East Germany, and marveled that it had been possible at all.

I also stood speechless in the face of his audacity to deny all that. He told me in essence that I was evil or crazy, but not to worry, since the whole of humanity is evil and crazy, too. What a cruel indictment this was, of me, and of humanity as a whole! He had talked about religion and science, and forming a church on that basis, while spitting in the face of Truth. He should have congratulated me for having been touched by this incredible unfolding of good. He should have helped me, based on everything he had within him, to determine how this beautiful manifest of a great universal good might be presented to Sylvia, so that it would enrich her life, too. Instead, nothing happened. The man whom I had respected, suddenly seemed empty inside. He appeared to be like an artist painting on huge canvasses with nothing to say.

Obviously, this revelation didn't answer my question regarding Sylvia, as to how to uplift her into the realm of universal Love. His wisdom for this task was as lacking as my own wisdom, except for one count when he insisted that there are no true systemic failures in the world, only human failures, and that those failures could be corrected by our development as human beings.
We shook hands on that and said good bye, leaving the Hirshhorn. We parted as friends. I felt sad, though, that I hadn't been able to enrich his life even a little with my story, since he didn't see it as a profound story at all. He only saw it as a problem that made no sense to him.

As I walked away, I wondered about that. I recognized that one momentous idea had emerged out of the background of our conversation. The thought occurred that the one single recognition, that all apparently systemic failures are human failures, might be the equivalent of the Wright Brothers first twelve-second flight. The Wright Brothers had changed the world with their 120-foot long historic hop. It ushered in a new era. This miniscule flight turned out to be an achievement that started aviation history in 1903.
Chapter 2 - The World at Suchumi

I went from the Hirshhorn directly to our headquarters, to see if I could get another mission in the East. I was hoping for a chance to get back to Leipzig, so that I could talk my problem over with Ushi and Steve. Well, I did get a mission in the East all right, but it wasn't another mission to East Germany. I was sent to Russia instead, to a peace conference. It was scheduled to be held in a resort town on the Black Sea. The appointment officer told me that this was the first grassroots level meeting ever to be held in the Soviet Union that was neither organized nor sponsored by the Soviet government, but by the youth of the country. It would be held at a small place that he called, "Suchumi" at the Black Sea. My mission was to be an observer. Every country in the world had been invited to send an observer.

I was rather pleased to have been chosen for the assignment, especially when I found out that my boss had already selected me before I had asked for it. Of course, I knew that this wasn't a real mission, even for a greenhorn like me, as I still was. Nevertheless, I was excited about the assignment, mostly, because it promised to give me plenty of time to figure out my puzzle. I felt that two weeks at the Black Sea should be more than enough time for such a relatively simple task. Steve would likely have said that it shouldn't take any time at all, for someone with 'my experience.' But Steve wasn't there. However, I had all the time in the world now, so it seemed. I felt so grateful for the mission that I went straight to the boss' office and thanked him personally for the appointment.

As it turned out, I had no idea how wrong I had been, when I thought that those two weeks in a resort city at the Black Sea would be a time for quiet contemplation. Life didn't stand still. It left no room for retrospection. It surged ahead. It was anything, but quiet there.

The moment that I arrived I felt an excitement in the air that I hadn't felt at a public gathering for a long time, especially at a peace conference. The conferences that I had attended had all been gloomy affairs. This one promised to be different. It wasn't designed to focus on merely political issues. The focus of the conference was on the liberation of mankind. A daring idea! I felt it was daring, because the organizers felt that this focus had to include also the liberation of men, side by side with the liberation of women, something nobody had been prepared to talk about before. The liberation of women was one thing. The idea has long been accepted around the world, but the liberation of men? It was unheard of. It was something that Helen might have been prepared to deal with, but not the whole world.
Maybe this was Helen's contribution, I thought. Maybe that's what she'd been invited to Moscow for. Maybe the whole conference was her idea in the first place. Maybe she was at the conference herself. What a thought!

In this regard, I was soon disappointed. The official list of delegates and officers had not a single person listed with the first name of Helen. Of course, I could guess why. If Helen had been involved in creating the conference or its platform, she would have felt that the hard part was done by the time the conference started. If in this case she were ever asked why she wasn't at her own conference, she would likely answer: What has my personal presence got to do with anything? Is my idea not big enough? Is the principle involved not enough?

"This conference belongs to the youth of the world," she might have said. "It is their task to build on it. I am not going to deny the universality of love by presuming that the young people of the world are not up to the task of loving one-another, and supporting one-another, which this conference was evidently designed to facilitate. I love them by respecting their integrity and their wisdom. Love isn't something small. It is as big as the Universe."

That was in essence what I heard Helen say in my mind.

Another aspect, apart from the theme, was equally unheard of. The conference was initiated with a full-scale cultural event that included a symphony concert where the finest pieces of the foremost composers from all around the world were performed. That too, I felt, might have been Helen's idea. To judge by the attendance, the symphony concert became the centerpiece of the entire day-long cultural event. It certainly became that for me, although in a slightly different context.
Chapter 3 - Self-Love.

The audience was distinctly international. Every nation was represented, some in traditional costumes, some in exquisitely designed clothes. The woman sitting next to me, according to her nametag, was from Sweden. She wore a long black evening gown and a black vest graced by a simple silver chain.

I was captivated by her appearance, but also by something else about her. Her gown was more designed for easy walking and dancing than for sitting in tightly spaced theater seats. Whenever she crossed her legs the fabric would part and reveal her beautifully shaped legs that were more attractive to look at than the finest silk dress. She didn't seem to notice, or pretend not to notice my interest. The thought that she might let the sharing happen as an element of sharing her humanity, made the moment even more exciting, so that I couldn't help but respond to it. It created a feeling of closeness and of gentle peace, a peace that was also reflected in the music of Mozart's piano sonata that was performed from the vast volume of Mozart's compositions. Perhaps the piano piece had been chosen for its simple, soft melody, where nothing is forced and overpowering, or abstract, or remote; where the beautiful moment unfolds naturally. The melody reflected the peace of the satisfaction that I felt. It wasn't underscored by an unfulfilled longing, but by an exciting sense of peace. This peace was carried by the sufficiency of the moment that seemed complete in itself.

The feeling of sufficiency, and the peace that flowed from it, lingered. During the intermission I found it reflected as a feeling of gratitude for just being there among so many beautiful people, some with beautiful smiles and gentle and proud gestures.

When the concert finally ended, the Swedish woman, who was still sitting next to me, stood up and turned away to leave. Except as she did, she turned back momentarily with a big smile, which I promptly returned.

For this brief moment there was a link established that might have said more than all of Steve's words. She didn't growl with an angry look, nor was it a look of indifference that reflected a mere accommodation of my evident needs. Her smile was bright like a note of thanks, like she was saying, thank you for noticing me, for acknowledging that I exist, that I am a beautiful human being worthy to be loved and admired. I didn't realize at that moment that her smile reflected something far greater than I had understood.

For the moment I treasured the smile and the gentle expression that accompanied it. I treasured the brightness of the moment. It stood in contrast to the many angry expressions that I saw in many other faces.

Some time later I saw the Swedish woman again outside of the auditorium. She stood alone in front of a fountain. The spray of the fountain sparkled in the sunshine. I walked towards her, almost by instinct, but also reluctantly against my innermost fears,
and against my timidity, all of them fighting for dominance to stop me. Who was I to approach such a beautiful person? "Don't do it!" said a voice within.

I must have smiled at myself when I actually succeeded.

"Would you kindly allow me to invite you for a cup of coffee?" I said to her, almost trembling, as if facing a firing squad, ready to be shot down.

"You are most perfectly welcome to do that," she answered, and curtsied slightly to make her reply match the style of my silly way of asking. Then she laughed. "The coffee shop's on the second floor. Shall we take the stairs?"

I felt stupid to be speechless. Still I managed to ask somehow to be forgiven for my brashness in asking her. I added that someone as lovely and beautiful, and as kind as she was, must also be a beautiful person that I really wanted to meet, though I almost didn't have the nerve to ask.

She replied with the same warm smile that she gave me in the auditorium, saying that a long time ago she found herself in a similar situation. She said that she had come to America as a tourist. She had read stories about the wide-open hospitality of the American people. So, there she was. She said she was in Florida, traveling with a tour group. The tour had stopped at a hummock in the Everglades, an oasis of trees in a wide world of shallow open waters. She said that she had relished the narrow walkways of the hummock, threaded through its jungle-like setting, and the private seclusion that some of the lookout places provided, all the while hoping for her prince to appear in this setting. She said she pictured him romantically emerging from somewhere out of the crowd of tourists that always converge at the tour stops. People had come on these tours from all over America, and maybe the world.

"And?" I asked.

She shook her head slightly and smiled. "Nothing happened; nothing at all. Nothing of that sort happened that day, the day after, or on any other day," she replied. Strangely, she said this with a smile and her smile was getting brighter.

"That must have been a lonely holiday for you," I said somewhat perplexed by the smile, "but it is all history now, right?"

"No it wasn't a lonely holiday at all. It became a beautiful holiday," she replied with a grin now. "It became a revelation."

As we were seated with our coffee at a table for two, by the window, she continued her story. "So, there I stood, at the end of a path leading to a lookout, overlooking the Everglades, the most perfect spot for a romance to begin, but there was no prince in sight, such as I hoped there would be. Not a single person had sought me out. No one was there to love me. No one was there at all, except me and myself. Then,
suddenly something clicked in my head. 'Why not love yourself?' a voice kept saying to me from within. And did I have an answer ready. 'Self-love is more opaque than a solid body,' I said to myself and turned that suggestion away. I had read this in a book. I really believed it, too, which of course is true for the kind of self-love that manifests itself as greed, possessiveness, dominance, arrogance, and so forth. But at that moment I also realized that self-love can have a second meaning on a higher level, where it can mean the opposite. Can you understand what I am saying?"

"I suppose, you looked in a mirror and fell in love with yourself," I said jokingly. "I certainly would have if I were you."

"That's exactly what happened, except the mirror was in my mind. I looked at myself through that mirror. As I did so, I realized that I am a lovely, intelligent, sentient human being, capable of a great deal of joy and humor, and also love, endowed with the capacity for rich and interesting experiences. I realized right there and then, that I simply didn't need to wish for anyone else to be with me. I felt complete in myself. I began to take note of myself and to love what I saw. At the end of the bus ride that day, in a town called Flamingo, I treated my newfound friend to a fine steak-and-shrimp dinner, and I appreciated the gesture all at the same time. After supper we went for a boat ride together, through the Ten Thousand Islands area of the lower Everglades, just me and my newfound self. We were sitting right up at the front of the boat. And you know, that became a most wonderful trip to end a wonderful day."

"That's an incredible story," I said, and I meant it. "You didn't talk to yourself, though, I hope."

"Of course not. The dialog was all mental. But then, we are always in a dialog with ourselves whenever we think about anything. And this includes you too. No doubt, you had quite an interesting dialog going on with yourself when you had treated yourself to that sexual experience that you had in the auditorium earlier, during the concert."

I blushed.

"Don't worry my friend," she said and smiled. "Remember, I am the champion when it comes to treating oneself! But be honest, was it a beautiful experience?"

I nodded and said, "thank you," quietly. "Thank you for giving me the opportunity."

"No thanks are needed," she replied. "I felt enriched by it as much as you were, just by knowing that I am not the only freak who finds a great peace in embracing oneself. You found in me an echo of that embrace of yourself. Evidently you found no need to go further with this. Am I right?"

I nodded and closed my eyes momentarily as if this would keep the mental vision alive, and engrave her lovely smile into my mind. I wanted to keep that vision alive.
"Isn't it amazing in how many ways it is possible to treat oneself with all those wonderful aspects of our humanity?" said the woman when I opened my eyes again. Her smile had become a grin.

"It is also amazing how much we need this," she added moments later, "and how easily this need is satisfied. It appears to me that it took you a great deal of courage," said the woman, "when you approached me against all those voices crying within that would hold you back, right to the very last moment. But you overruled their crying. Do you remember what you said? 'Would you kindly allow me to invite you for a cup of coffee?' That was as much a request to yourself as to me. Your face lit up like a sun, when I said yes. Those small things are sometimes the most beautiful treats that we give to ourselves."

"And to one-another," I added.

"How could I have possibly said no," she replied, "if my part in this is such a small one? The impetus for it was all your own. It came out of the great heart of our humanity in which all love is rooted that we all share universally and are able to acknowledge with joy. Isn't life beautiful when this happens?"

"I agree. It is beautiful if we aren't too scared to embrace it," I replied. "You must have had beautiful experiences then, treating your friend," I said a while later while embracing her in my thoughts, including her smile that was so honest and so penetrating to the very heart of the Love.

"I was never really indulging myself," she said moments later. "I was treating myself with the same loving and consideration with which I would have gladly treated the dearest friend. I also realized right from the beginning that I didn't step into a fairy tale world by doing this. I am convinced that all people are naturally generous and loving. They just don't give themselves a chance to experience it."

"What caused you to realize that?" I asked when she almost blushed for some reason.

"I learned this from a businessman," she said quietly. Then she really blushed as if she said something that is hard to believe. "He wasn't a stock broker or something like that," she added. "He was a small-scale manufacturer. His experience in selling his product has been that people are more than willing to be helpful. He said to me, 'just go into any store and ask for direction to somewhere, and people will help you. They may even draw you a map.' He made this process into be a two-way street. He found that no high-pressure sales pitches were needed to sell his products, because he saw himself as the bringer of goods that would enrich their life. He didn't come to them to get, but with an opportunity to enrich their world. In this environment people came to him and asked for his products. He told me that he always endeavors to give a portion of his success back to humanity in order to keep the process alive that enriches the world on which his business is built."
"I have merely adopted this process towards myself," said the Swedish woman named Astrid, according to her nametag. She said that if people are naturally loving and generous then I can be so to myself, to me, to Astrid. "And you know, that means a great deal to me now. So you see my friend, what I did wasn't done out of pity as it might have been done, but out of love. I am always careful not to waste my emotions on pity, either for myself or for anyone else. Life is too precious for it to be wasted like that."

She said that the results that came out of this alertness have always been amazing. "I can recommend it to anyone. I have never looked back to the olden days, once I began to love in this fashion," she said. "The dark ages have ended. Of course, it wouldn't make any sense looking back, because I have pulled myself up onto a higher level of living in which the Old World is no longer relevant."

She told me that she never felt lonely again after her healing that day in the Everglades. She told me that this single experience of that day in the Everglades totally changed her life. She said, it brought into focus what she had somehow always believed, but had never lived up to. She added with a smile that this process of living up to a wider reality is still unfolding. She urged me to be alert of the fact that there is always something new to be discovered in the wide world of loving oneself and of embracing the whole world in that love.

When the end of our meeting came, as the end always does, long after the coffee was gone and we were leaving the coffee shop, I asked her in my exuberance if we could possibly meet again.

"What for?" she asked and embraced me. "What good would that do? If you love yourself fully, as I know you will in time, what more could I possibly add to that fulfillment? If anything, I would be a hindrance. The world is full of beautiful people with interesting faces and loving hearts that you might want to treat yourself to meeting. We are all a part of the same humanity, are we not? I think it is the greatest treat in the world to give ourselves the chance to find this out and experience the boundless riches we find there."

On the way out I dared to ask her to reconsider. "Why shouldn't we be able to meet over coffee again, or perhaps for dinner?" I asked.

She smiled. "I hear what you are saying, but these things won't stop there, will they? They tend to become private, and intimate, and narrow."

I hesitated answering. "Self-love is a wonderful thing," I said caustiously, as we came near to the door, "but it doesn't need to lead to self-isolation. I fear there is something missing if it does. I feel that there is something spiritually lacking in self-isolation. No universal principle that I know supports self-isolation. I think you may be cheating yourself along this route, by not taking the next step. My friend Steve in East
Germany told me that universal Love isn't a duty, by which one is duty-bound to love universally, but is a Principle that forges wide and universal bonds. He suggested that the reality of self-loving unfolds the other way around, than loving in self-isolation. He said that universal Love is the environment in which we live, that surrounds us, that we cannot get away from, like the air that we breathe. He says it rests on everything; the grass; the trees; the birds in the air; the fish in the rivers; and on men and women and children. He said we find its substance in every smile, every hug, every kind thought and deed, in every kiss, every intimacy, also in sex, in joy, and in building great works that enrich our world, as well as in art that brings beauty to it, and in music, and laughter, and poetry, and all the other wonderful things that we do as human beings. Universal Love is the universal human environment, which he says, it is our privilege to open ourselves up to, a wonder for us to experience. I think this would be the kind of playground on which we could safely meet again, you and I, not as beggars begging each other, but as fellow travelers, who are mutually enriched by life's riches. Why would you want to close the door to all of that? I fear that you might choose self-isolation into an empty world."

"Maybe I do, or maybe not, Peter. However, I see a beautiful precedent for what I am doing. The precedent exists in the greatest historic advance in civilization. That is what the headscarf represents, which is worn by Muslim women around the world. I think they call it hijab. Hijab is an ancient custom that was designed to give a woman the freedom to be herself. It doesn't isolate the woman from men, but offers her a sanctuary. Hijab came out of the greatest spiritual renaissance that I know of, which raised the status of woman way beyond anything that existed up to that time. Hijab gave her a space to be, and to be at peace with herself and to live quietly without intrusions. These aspects are essential for a person's self-development as a human being. Hijab has kept the sexual interrelationship at a manageable level. Evidently it is still needed in modern times, when so much of a woman's worth is judged by sexual appearances. I want to stay away from that intrusive environment."

"Wasn't the Islamic hijab a part of a world that existed hundreds of years ago?" I almost protested. "The world has changed. Does a woman still need the scarf to hide behind? Have we not progressed beyond that?"

"Hijab is an aspect of Principle, Peter," said Astrid. "Principle is timeless. It is always valid, Peter. So don't be hasty to throw away what was once a part of the greatest renaissance in history. I am talking about the Islamic Renaissance that began in 700 A.D.. It truly changed the face of civilization. In fact, without the Islamic Renaissance, you and I might not exist. The USA might never have been established. The whole world might have been radically darker with far fewer people living in it, existing at a precarious state of existence. But you are right. There exists a need in the world to always advance beyond the brightest of the past. For example, the USA was founded on the Second Renaissance that gave the world the Peace of Westphalia. Furthermore, the Second Renaissance was built on the First European Renaissance, the Golden Renaissance that emerged out of Italy three centuries earlier. Of course, the Golden Renaissance itself was created on the foundation of the Islamic Renaissance. We've taken the oldest awakening of mankind and moved forward with it. I think we may have done the same also with what hijab once represented. So it remains alive as something that is of great value."
"I find hijab beautiful in its basic design," Astrid continued. "I find its principle so enriching that I am reluctant to let go of it completely without a good reason. So far, I have not discovered such a reason. Can you understand what I am saying, Peter?"

I nodded. "Yes I hear you," I said. "However, you might be clinging to an ancient tradition for nothing more than the sake of tradition," I said cautiously. "You might also be wrong assuming that the founding of the USA was a direct result of what happened fourteen centuries ago in the world of Islam."

Astrid shook her head and suggested that the answer has to be, NO, on both counts. "I am not clinging to ancient traditions," she said. "I find value in what was a part of a development that uplifted civilization far more than what is generally acknowledged. The Islamic Renaissance is virtually unknown today."

"That is true," I said quietly in agreement. "Everybody knows about the Golden Renaissance that changed the face of Europe."

Astrid nodded. "Hardly anybody is aware that the Golden Renaissance would never have happened had the Islamic Renaissance not prepared the ground for it during the preceding six centuries. Likewise, only a few people realize that the founding of the USA was the direct outcome of the Golden Renaissance in Europe that led to the profound developments that came after it, that created the Second Renaissance in Europe, right in the middle of the Thirty Years War. The entire world would be radically darker, Peter, if the Islamic Renaissance hadn't happened, which gave rise to all that. The Golden Renaissance wouldn't have happened then, and every other renaissance thereafter might not have occurred. That's the kind of huge shift in thinking that I am talking about. By all accounts, the accumulative cultural impact of the Islamic Renaissance was immense. It was profound. And the more I think of it, the more I stand in awe before it. I am clinging to a universal idea, not a tradition, Peter. I am clinging to something that is rooted in a world-shaping renaissance power. That's what I see reflected in the principle of hijab. I cannot throw this away. Surely, you can understand this, can't you?"

While I was searching for an answer, Astrid had spotted a woman in the lineup coming into the coffee shop, wearing the Islamic hijab. She pointed her out to me and then introduced us. "May I ask you a bold personal question about hijab?" she said to the woman. "Could you kindly explain to my American friend the significance of hijab and why Moslem women are wearing it?"
Chapter 4 - The Golden Hijab

According to her nametag, the woman that Astrid addressed was from Baghdad, named Mohja. She, in turn, introduced her husband, Jamal, standing next to her.

"Your question is an easy one to answer," said the woman to me moments later. "Hijab is a gift from Allah to all the women of humanity. I wear it with pride. It gives me dignity. Hijab is telling the world that we women are not dependent on whether anyone in society finds us beautiful to be loved, but that it is important to us that we find ourselves to be beautiful and are thereby at peace with ourselves and with the world. Hijab makes me feel beautiful as a person and dignified by wearing it. It is also a symbol of our love for Allah."

She turned to Astrid. "Our men are not required to wear hijab," she said, "but they are demanded to respect what it symbolizes. Every time they see a woman wearing hijab they see it as a symbol of the same obligation to themselves as human beings. In a sense, we women are wearing hijab for them, out of love. We are wearing hijab for ourselves and for all men, but we do it out of our love for Allah."

Her husband, Jamal, explained that Allah is the Islamic name of the only true God, a name that really stands above religion. "Therefore, Allah has neither gender nor physical form," said Jamal, "and can only be recognized as singular and universal. The plural sense of Allah is not possible. Such a concept is totally invalid. It would destroy the 'face' of Allah, because Allah already means All; the All-in-All. There is no plural sense possible for, All. The name Allah is a double term, really. It means 'All' and 'awe' combined into one. We stand in awe before the Universal All. Allah is all power, all being. We human beings, women, men, and children, are one with this Universal All."

"This prevents us from 'speaking down' to our children," interrupted Mohja. It also prevents us from becoming servants to them, and likewise to one-another."

"You may associate Allah with the power that orders the Universe," said Jamal. "I believe your scientific 'name' for Allah is Principle, or more precisely, Universal Principle. What you know about the universal principles of the Universe, we know about Allah. The concept is the same. We know Allah as the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful, the All-powerful, the All-loving and eternal. Allah is universal Principle. No one can own it. We simply stand in awe before it. That is what Allah really means to us. It means 'All,' and 'awe,' combined into one single concept."

"Allah is an indivisible concept," said Mohja. "Allah is also absolute good. It is the Principle of the Universe in its countless expressions, which is necessarily good. The expressions of Principle have to be good, because it is inconceivable for Principle to manifest itself in self-contrary expressions. If this were the case, Principle would be self-defeating, which is not possible."
"We recognize Allah as natural good, because no other expression of Principle is possible than natural good," Jamal continued. "That is how you must see Allah. You must see Allah as natural good. Should one not stand in awe before that realization? We call Allah the Most Gracious and the Most Merciful. You may say the same about the Principle of Universal Love and Universal Sovereignty, and so forth. Wouldn't you then say the same thing about these principles? Wouldn't you then, in acknowledging their reality, stand in awe before them as we do before Allah?"

"Wow!" was all I could say.

"This is what we do five time a day. We bow before Allah five times each day," said Jamal. "Sometimes we pray consecutively without a break, combining two prayers. Nevertheless, we bow before the Universal Principle of the Universe, in which is bound up the reality of our being. And we do more than bow. We kneel before Allah in prayer. In doing so, we remind ourselves that we are at one with the universal force for good. In prayer we renew our dedication to everything that Allah is. Shouldn't we do this five times a day? The first prayer is done at pre-dawn, reminding ourselves that God is reality. At noon we break to remember God and seek guidance. In the late afternoon, when we are beginning to wrap up the day's work, getting kids home from school, and so on, we find it to be important for us that we take a few minutes out of our day to look to God where we find the greater meaning of our lives. Then just after the sun goes down, we take a few moments out to celebrate God again, as our day begins to come to a close. And in late evening, before retiring for the night, we again devote some time to contemplate God's presence, guidance, mercy, and forgiveness. In this manner we remind ourselves that we, as human beings, are a part of the universal All and have a role to play in honoring Allah by being alive ourselves as the tallest species of life in the Universe. We see our role as representing the nature of Allah and to bring his good to light in our life in the form of peace, harmony, mercy, and goodness. That is what worship is to us, the way I see it. And for this reason, my dear friend, we face in prayer towards Mecca or Medina where the greatest man in history became a prophet for Allah. The name of the prophet is Mohammed. He gave us the highest scientific concept of God that has ever been envisioned. As I said, you may call Allah universal Principle, or the Principle of Universal Love, or the Principle of Economics, or the Science of Civilization. We only have one name for all these principles, the name Allah."

"Why do you call Mohammed a prophet?" I asked cautiously.

"Isn't that obvious?" said Jamal. "He prophesied the universal recognition of Allah, the recognition of universal Principle, including the Principle of Universal Love, as an inevitable recognition. He prophesied what you are already bringing out in your life. Mohammed recognized this inevitable universal unfolding. It was an easy prophecy to make."

"Allah is inevitable," interrupted Mohja. "Civilization is inevitable. Civilization is inevitable, because Allah is inevitable manifestation. Allah is Principle, the principle of our being, and its manifest, just as it is the Principle of the Universe. Shouldn't the unfolding of Allah in our life be inevitable too?"
"Some people say that the Islamic Renaissance ended in the 16th Century," said Jamal. "I would say that the real Islamic Renaissance has not even begun, considering its potential and its scientific basis. To Mohammed, Allah was holy, because Principle is absolute. That is what holy means. Holy is that which defies hierarchical thinking to its very core. We still have to learn to discover that. In defying hierarchical thinking, we find ourselves standing side by side with one another and equal in Allah. Every spark of Life, especially human life, represents the All-in-All of universal Principle and its awe-inspiring dimensions. Allah defines it as a privilege to be a human being with a Mind that makes us one with the Universe and one-another.

Jamal paused, searching for words. "When we speak of Allah as the Most Merciful, and the Most Gracious, then that is what we aim to reflect in our life. Life and Love are universal. We don't aim to emulate Allah, but we do aim to live up to the supreme standard that Allah is, and bestows on us. We do it to reflect its nature in which great peace is found. Peace is an active quality, a quality that reflects Allah. It unfolds from a high regard for oneself and one-another. It also comes to light in what hijab represents. That is why we call hijab a gift from Allah."

"Didn't Moses lay the groundwork for that?" I interjected. "His Ten Commandments are hijab in the larger sense. On the surface they are all passive demands. They tell society that one mustn't do this and that. However, I see an active principle behind each passive demand. When this principle is recognized as already rooted in our heart and Soul, then the active principle becomes so profound in our living, and so uplifting, that it becomes forever impossible for us to violate the passive demands."

"Mohammed stood on this same kind of platform," added Jamal. "From this platform of active principles, which he called collectively, Allah, it was impossible for him to kill another human being. Allah made it impossible for him to kill, or to injure, or even to avenge the most terrible atrocity. The worst atrocities that were committed against him and his people, of which there were many, were forgiven without a thought for revenge. This forgiving included even the horrible atrocities that were committed against his own beloved uncle, who had been ripped apart alive and mutilated, and his liver ripped out and chewed on as a gesture of his enemies having power over him. Mohammed is said, not to have raised his hand when vengeance was put before him as an option, but had proclaimed, 'I trample under my feet all what divides man and man, and the hatred between man and man.'

"To Mohammed, the term, Allah, included the principle of universal brotherhood and the equality of all mankind," said Jamal. "Without that, the concept of Allah as universal Principle, would have no meaning."
"We need to get back to that sense of humility and humanity," I interjected.

"Oh, have you changed your opinion about Islam?" said Jamal to me. "If this is so, hijab is no longer a trivial relic then, of an irrelevant antiquity, but represents a universal principle that is rooted in our heart as human beings. You are not excluded from that. No one is excluded from universal principles and their manifestation in human living. I regard what you said as evidence of your own unfolding love for Allah as the Principle of the Universe and of your own being, something that you want to discover further, scientifically. What else would have caused you to say that we need to get back to that? You find value in something great, something that is greater than the 'small' concept of oneself. It is something that once changed the course of mankind and the shape of its history."

"Did you know that the great prophet, Mohammed, had said the very same thing that you have said?" said Mohja to me before I could reply. "The ravishing of Rome had dragged civilization to such a low level that Mohammed appears to have recognized that mankind simply cannot go on like that. He also recognized that there was no need to do so."

"Mohammed appears to have responded as a human being, to the ever-darkening civilizational crisis that Rome had set in motion. He had responded by drawing together into a single visual construct all the universal principles of the Universe, and of our humanity, that he knew," said Jamal. "That is how his discovery began."

"I know somebody, a woman, who had experienced such a process," I said to Jamal. "She beheld a profound visual construct in responding to a need for healing, the healing of a friend. It appeared to her as though she was taken by the hand and was shown what is real about the dynamics of the human world. With that the needed healing happened by the power that she beheld. It may well be possible that Mohammed was 'shown' the same sort of thing in his mind in a different context, which may have brought to light profound aspects of truth that he had never been consciously aware of before. He may have literally experienced 'God' unfolding before him as infinite Mind, in which is rooted the power and the order of the Universe. Obviously, Mohammed stood in awe before this All-embracing reality, beholding its majesty, just as my friend Helen stood in awe before what she saw as the reality of our being. In this context I can recognize Mohammed is a prophet," I said to Jamal. "He was a prophet in the sense that he was a pioneer who recognized the power and majesty of universal Principle, before anyone else had, suggesting as he did, that the unfolding human understanding that he had become a part of, would inevitably be universal. So, as a prophet, he recognized, as it were a dawning in consciousness, what is inevitable for the whole of human society to embrace and to come to terms with. Am I right? It appears to me that he beheld the reality in which the future of humanity is rooted, without which humanity is in grave danger and has no hope, as was well demonstrated in the days of Rome."

"Or as may be demonstrated in the fast approaching days of the impending Ice Age that the world's honest scientists are expecting soon, maybe in a hundred years," added
Jamal. "Mohammed was a prophet therefore, in the sense of being a scientific pioneer who paved the way for us to come out of our shell of small-minded thinking."

"What are you talking about?" Astrid interrupted Jamal. "The whole world is talking about global warming and you are worried about a coming Ice Age?"

Jamal just laughed. "Global warming is a fairy tale my dear. It's designed to entertain children. The International Panel on Climate Change, called IPCC, is worried about a manmade global temperature rise of two-tens of a degree over the next hundred years. The planet experienced a ten times larger warming 6000 years ago, and this completely without industrial pollutants. The much warmer climate didn't cause a catastrophe either. To the contrary, it put mankind on the map by enabling the great agricultural revolution that caused the development of modern civilization. The warming that the Earth had been experiencing historically, and is experiencing a little again today, was all caused by solar variances, as was the Little Ice Age in more recent times between the 14th and 18th Century. My dad, who is presently teaching in Baghdad, is in touch with a Polish fellow, Zbigniew Jaworowski by name, who has excavated ice samples out of seventeen glaciers on six continents for almost fifty years. The evidence that he finds supports what is generally known about the Ice Age cycles, namely that Ice Age conditions are normal for our planet, but are interrupted every 100,000 years by warm periods, like the one we are in now, which is about to end."

"Allah is Truth," said Mohja. "We dishonor Allah when we close our eyes to the truth, no matter how inconvenient the truth may appear. The lye, no matter how small, or for what reason, is a slap into the face of Allah. Science is a gift of Allah, as it opens the door to Truth and its countless aspects that only the mind can see, because Allah is Mind."

"The evidence that Jaworowski sees as truth," said Jamal, "is that the Earth is a greenhouse, which is 97% to 98% caused by water vapor and only 2% to 3% by CO2. This is the reality that he sees. The global warming by carbon gases that the IPCC wants the world to dream about, is a lye. It is a slap into the face of Allah, as Mohja has put it. If all the CO2 were to disappear in the world, the greenhouse effect would be reduced by only 3%. However, if the water vapor were to disappear, the CO2 would then be highly important as the only major factor remaining to maintain the greenhouse, though at a very low level. We would be in a deep Ice Age. The CO2 factor, therefore, becomes important only during an Ice Age, when the water vapor effect becomes reduced, and for that it is actually dangerously low. All this is scientifically supported truth, but the IPPC lies about in the pursuit of its destructive, imperial, political agenda. They cry that mankind has to sacrifice its living to reduce the carbon gases, while they know that the opposite is true. Instead of being dangerously high, the present CO2 level is at such a deep historic low that it may become a dangerous factor during the next Ice Age. On the geologic scale, the atmospheric CO2 content has been constantly diminishing. It is presently at an all-time low. That's the fact that the IPCC's global warming lye is covering up. The current low CO2 level is threatening to cause a more severe Ice Age coming up, and if the trend is not reversed, it might cause in future Ice Ages the complete freeze-up of our planet. That's
what a Russian fellow, by the name of Budyko, is warning about. By this you can tell the real scientist, that tells the truth, apart from the riffraff."

"I thought we are facing a global warming crisis, instead of an Ice Age crisis," said Astrid, interrupting Jamal. "Everybody is worried over the vast increases in CO2 levels since the industrial age began?"

"You are worried by a lye," said Mohja.

"Jaworowski laughs at this nonsense," said Jamal. "The vast increases that they talk about don't exist. They are imagined. The public is fed lies. The lies are based on intentionally false interpretations of the ice core data. Even scientists sometimes fall into the trap of lies. People tend to see what they want to see. Sometimes they see a ghost, and think it's real, and so they lye to themselves. Unfortunately, on this route the truth is lost sight of. Sure, there has been an increase in the CO2 levels since the beginning of the Industrial Age, but this minuscule increase is far less than one would wish to see, certainly far less than would be needed to soften the severity of the coming Ice Age. The minute manmade increase in greenhouse gases during the Industrial Age might help us a tiny bit during the next Ice Age, but not enough to make up for the existing historic deficiency. Budyko suggests we should be burning all the fossil fuels that we can lay our hands on, and this not only to soften the coming Ice Age, but also to give the biosphere a boost, which thrives on carbon gases, and which are presently at near starvation levels. Jaworowski points out that the present global warming began 300 years ago with the reversal of the last Little Ice Age, and that this warming trend began long before the age of the automobile, and large-scale power plants, and industrial production. And even now, we are only half way back to the warmer climate we had before. Mankind didn't cause the warming that got us out of the Little Ice Age, the changing conditions in the Universe did this, just as the changing conditions in the Universe had caused the Little Ice Age in the first place, and all the big Ice Ages and the exceptional warm periods in-between. The changing climate of the Earth is a function of major variances in solar cycles that are affected by galactic events of a type that affects the water vapor content of the Earth's atmosphere."

"This sounds like science fiction," Astrid interrupted Jamal.

"In the world of lies, the truth sounds like fiction indeed," said Jamal.

"This is why truth is important when facing Allah," said Mohja. "A lye is a denial of Allah."

"This is why Islam is under attack," said Jamal. "In order to protect their lye, the liars attack whoever stands for telling the truth. They want the truth not to be heard. Except they cannot alter the truth. The fact remains that climate changes on Earth, for example, are natural phenomena. The water vapor content in the atmosphere varies with the intensity of cloud formation, and the cloud formation in turn varies with the intensity of the cosmic radiation from outer space that ionizes the troposphere. Nothing changes these facts. The cosmic radiation, in turn, is effected by periodic changes in solar activity,
like the Sun's magnetic storms and solar winds that deflect some of the cosmic radiation away from the Earth. We don't know yet precisely what causes the large solar variances that have caused the big Ice Age epoch that the Earth got drawn into starting five million years ago, and what causes the solar variances that pull the Earth out of that Ice Age deep-freeze for 10,000 years in every 100,000-year period. We only know that these cycles are happening, because we see the evidence of it. We can see the evidence with our mind, because we are human beings. To deny the truth that we see, is an act of self-denial."

"The world is full of this kind of denial," I interjected. "It is well understood that our sun, like any other sun in the Universe, is electrically powered by vast electric currents flowing in space in the form of plasma that makes up 99.999% of the mass of the Universe. The Pliocene Epoch that began five million years ago, when Antarctica began to freeze up, and later the additional cooling that gave us the Pleistocene Epoch, which started two million years ago, are both easily explained in Electric Cosmology, as variations in electric intensity. Even the interglacial warm periods are easily explained as a natural phenomenon of electric cycles, considering the size of our galaxy. It takes roughly 100,000 years for electric currents to make a single round trip across our galaxy. What we thereby see with the mind matches the evidence that we can see with the eyes. Both speak of one truth. The truth that we see promises us great freedoms as human beings, as it offers an unlimited energy resource existing all around us in space, waiting for us to tap into. Of course the truth that gives us this potential freedom, is denied to exist, by the masters of empire, whose existence is based on looting mankind, which would not be possible if mankind were to develop itself and realize its potential."

"You just affirmed what I said," said Mohja. "The denial of the truth is a slap in the face of Allah. It is a tragic thing when it happens. That is why we must alert ourselves five times a day of the wonders that we find in the truth, and what freedoms it offers."

"The lye blinds us," said Jamal. "We know, for example, that during the Little Ice Age a few hundred years ago, the solar activity was so low that very few sunspots were observed. I believe only 50 sunspots were observed during the entire Little Ice Age period, compared to the 50,000 we see today for the same period. We know that these variances happened, including the larger ones that get us in and out of the full Ice Age conditions, and by knowing that, we have the power to protect ourselves against the changing conditions, as we will experience them again in the future. We have the power, for example, to build the needed infrastructures to protect our food supply, when the deep Ice Age cooling begins again. And this may not be far off. The transition may have already begun."

"We certainly can't change the Universe," interjected Mohja. "But we can move with the Universe. We know the truth that these cycles are happening, and that they will change the climate as they have done so during the last several million years. By protecting ourselves in time, we develop the capacity to survive the next Ice Age cycles with our civilization remaining intact. That's the power of the truth. Our being able to know the truth, is a gift from Allah. It defines what we are."
"We also don't know precisely what effect the coming Ice Age cooling will have on our global food production," Jamal interjected. "We can assume however, that the effect will likely be huge. A big global cooling, especially if it is made more severe by the declining trend in CO2 levels in geologic terms, could easily wipe out ninety percent of the present agriculture. Our global agriculture is based entirely on the current warm climatic conditions. If those conditions end, our food supply will end, unless we continue the warm climate in indoor facilities. The only condition that mankind has known for the last 10,000 years, is the interglacial warmth that has enabled agriculture."

"No, our food is a gift from Allah," said Mohja. "Agriculture is a product of the mind. It doesn't happen naturally. Sure, we have utilized the warm climate and created an amazingly powerful agriculture, but when the warm climate ends, our mind offers other options. It is possible, for example, for the tropics to be transformed from a jungle to become the breadbasket of the world, in an effort to recover some of the lost food producing capacity that then happens in the colder regions. But will we do it? And even then, this too wouldn't ultimately be enough to feed seven to ten billion people, as the cooling deepens. This means that human survival on this planet adds up to the need for making enormous technological preparation, in upgrading our world in order to give us the capacity to put the present agriculture into indoor facilities, where it can be protected from the deep low temperatures to come."

"Indoors agriculture can never be so big as to feed the world," Astrid interrupted. "I've seen the American grain belt stretching from Canada all the way to the deep South in the USA. I have flown for hours over fields, stretched out as wide as the horizon."

"I didn't say it would be a small effort," said Mohja. "I said it is possible to do that. When the mind digs deeper into the truth, I expect yields to increase thirty-fold, maybe fifty fold, when all the natural factors in plant growth are optimized and become applied to indoor agriculture. Right now, we don't even know what the most ideal growing conditions are, in terms of temperature, air composition, CO2 concentration, light intensity, light cycles, light color composition, moisture content in the air, the complexity of soil composition, or even the bacteriological composition in the soil, or soil temperature, soil moisture, and many other things. The fact is, we virtually don't know anything about real agriculture. The real agricultural revolution hasn't even begun. I would say, we are still walking in our baby shoes. We might get ten or twenty harvests in a year for some crops, under optimized conditions."

"We might even supplement the botanical processes with bacteriological engineering, to vastly increase the nutritious content of the foods that are grown," said Jamal and began to laugh. "We have stopped being progressive. We are going backwards in agriculture. Right now we drown our fields with fertilizers to increase the tonnage, while we kill the bacteriological processes in the soil that produce folic acid that is essential for making minerals soluble and useful by the plants for human digestion. Modern agriculture has made our foods nutritionally 'hollow.' We've been racing backwards. We've become a starving society in a world that is rich with food-production potentials. Optimized agriculture, based on scientific processes, can take us fifty steps ahead, and produce highly nutritious foods that actually taste like they're supposed to
taste. We might even be able to develop brand new crop species in the super-optimized environments, which will likely be even more efficient. In a very real way, that kind of dramatic increase in humanist energy that I am talking about, by means of technology, can revolutionize the productive power of the botanical world beyond anything we have seen in the prehistoric periods when steaming jungles supported hordes of gigantic voracious eating machines that we now stand in awe before, in the museums. With advanced scientific engineering, we will be able to out-produce any of the biologically most productive periods in our planet's history. Certainly, we would out-produce our present puny efforts in outdoors agriculture, possibly as much as 10,000 fold per acre of land area, utilizing multistory facilities."

"Technology then becomes our firewall that keeps the biological fire intensely burning when the Ice Age climate would quench the 'flame','" added Mohja. "But what is technology? Isn't it the product of the mind? Am I wrong then, to say that it is the gift of Allah? Mankind has something that no other form of life on this planet has, or has demonstrated to have, which is our power to reason and to make creative discoveries that uplift our world."

"It's that simple in principle," said Jamal and laughed. "Technologically, it is totally possible for us to put all of the world's food production indoors. It may take a hundred years of intense effort to do it, but it can be done. We may have to build agricultural development labs that are fifty times the size of an Olympic stadium, to discover the optimized processes, but it can be done."

"So why haven't we started?" I asked.

"The reason is that we haven't been able to tackle the biggest challenge yet," said Jamal. "This involves transforming mankind from a universally divided and isolated society, mired in greed, hate, fear, indifference, fascism, and gross inhumanities, as we have them today, into a globally developing coherent society, empowered by the Principle of Universal Love. The challenge to get there, from where we are today, is probably as huge as the challenge that Mohammed faced in the post-Roman period of utter barbarism. He faced the challenge to recreate a human society and a world in which people have a future. And he was highly successful in meeting this challenge. What he achieved towards this end, created such a huge scientific renaissance in humanist terms that its echo uplifted Europe in its darkest hours. It created two major cycles of renaissance in Europe, which in turn gave rise to the USA as the beacon of hope and the bastion of liberty for mankind."

"While most of these long-term historic achievements have been destroyed again," said Mohja, "the demonstrated principles behind the achievements remain. That is why Jamal and I are digging deep into our history, the history of Islam, and into what stood behind it, as a starting point for creating the biggest renaissance ever, in which the Ice Age will not even be an inconvenience when it begins."

"We truly have the capacity as human beings, to cause this to happen," said Jamal. "We also have the capacity to uplift ourselves to empower us to do this. That may add up
to a huge challenge, considering the mess the world is in today. But so what? If Islam once met this type of challenge and created a whole New World, then we can do this again. We can do this, even though the challenge that Mohammed faced was miniscule in absolute terms in comparison with what must be accomplished presently, and in a very short time. I think we can do this again, because the process, and the principles, are the same as those that Mohammed had discovered and had utilized.

Mohja raised her hand and interrupted Jamal. "We are facing nothing less than the challenge of turning a multiply divided world with the deepest divisions that ever existed, into a globally cooperative and mutually supportive world. That's like turning night into day. That means reversing all the deep divisions that are presently magnified and duplicated in countless ways, and in countless spheres of people's petty little self-interests, where total disregard rules for the survival of civilization, and mankind as a whole. For getting ourselves out of this trap, we have to question everything that we believe in, for its validity in terms of validated scientific principles," said Mohja. "Islam comes to light as a powerful foundation in this process. It may once again save mankind from its deepest abyss, and uplift it sufficiently high in its scientific self-discovery as human beings that an Ice Age Renaissance may be created. If we achieve that, it will uplift mankind to such a degree of advancement that it may never collapse into its ancient trap of imperialism again.

"Do you have any idea what vast implications are intertwined with what you have just laid on the table?" I said to Jamal. "You just said that Islam is bound to be the Final Renaissance."

"No, that's not what I said," said Jamal. "I merely suggested that Islam is our pathway out of religion, and out of imperialism and dogmatism, which are all the same in essence, and becomes a pathway to the higher scientific recognition of the Truth. Of course Islam itself will have to be rescued from the same trap. The name of Islam may indeed vanish in this process, while its renaissance principles and its foundation in scientific and spiritual development will come to the foreground to be further developed, perhaps even without a specific name attached."

Jamal paused at this point and smiled. "Islam is Science!" he continued emphatically. "There exists only one Science. This Science may have countless different expressions, but there is only one Science possible, because there is only one Truth. In Christianity, Science has been given the name, Christ. Mohammed has called it Islam. Science opens an approach to the Truth in which we discover ourselves as sublime human beings. Mohammed has put before humanity a concept of God that is universal Principle, that is Truth, Life, Love, and is our universal human Soul. No one has presented a greater concept of God, apart from America's great spiritual pioneer of the 19th Century, named Mary Baker Eddy. I see the religions trending towards an eventual merging at a universal perception of Truth."

"Islam puts science forward as a progressive construct that uplifts mankind into the lateral Universe of Truth, where hierarchical concepts have no place," said Mohja. "No one has yet superseded the advanced perceptions that flow from science. Mohammed
pulled a lot of it together and spoke of one Truth, which mankind is in the process of discovering in itself, reflected in its own being. He was saying in essence to mankind, that when you see glimpses of Truth, 'this is it - stand in awe before them, as I do!'

"Mohammed called the discovered universal Truth, simply, 'All' or 'Allah.' The name, Allah, then represents the combined process of a profound scientific recognition, and of the inevitable awe that comes with that recognition in the form an understanding of it. That brings together the All and the awe. And that, I truly recognize as a scientist, to be the inevitable outcome of human development."

"Mohammed was evidently a greater prophet than anyone in that respect," said Mohja. "He was probably the last in the line of the old prophets, since the absolute and its inevitable recognition by society, cannot be superseded."

"We can only find ourselves standing side by side with it," I interjected. "But is this really the universal perception of Islam today?"

Jamal shook his head. "This is my own perception. This is the highest and truest perception of Islam that I can perceive. I am not a spokesman for other people, and for what they perceive."

Mohja nodded at this point. "The recognition that I see unfolding before me can only become clearer universally from this point forward," she said. "It becomes clearer as we begin to discover what Mohammed has put on the plate of humanity. It doesn't really matter how far distant people place themselves from the universal Truth, of which there is but one. In the progressive environment of Science, regardless of the many names by which Science is referred to, mankind will converge inevitably at the one Truth, and find it imbedded in our humanity and reflected in our universal human Soul."

"To me, Islam is the scientific extension of Christianity," said Jamal. "Islam is Christianity's scientific name. There may be other names added in the future that give it a clearer identity. And some day, we will surely drop all the different names and call Science for what it is; the gateway to the Truth. I can also recognize that Islam is already unfolding towards that point with the continuing development of a rigorous scientific structure in perceiving our humanity, moving towards the healing of mankind. While other names and other forms of Science may emerge, and other processes of Renaissance may unfold, they can only reflect what has already been recognized in essence as universal Principle, unfolding presently as Allah."

"Allah means to me not just universal Principle, and so forth," said Mohja. "Allah includes for me also our understanding and acknowledgement of universal Principle, recognized in universal Science. I like to see Science as a universal lateral concept that no human being is distant from. Ideally, this universal concept can have no name that would 'isolate' it. Thus, for me, I find Science included in the one name that represents All names, which is not really a name, but is simply Allah, a process of touching the Truth. In this process we can all stand in awe before our humanity and one-another, and the principles we represent."
"Maybe that is what loving is," I interjected. "Through universal Science our understanding and acknowledgement of universal Principle brightens our life as nothing else can. Thus we stand in awe before the Truth that we represent in our recognition of the boundless nature of our Universe and ourselves as human beings."

"Do you really believe all of that?" said Astrid to me.

"I do believe that," said Jamal in my stead. "It all fits together and makes sense, doesn't it? Mohammed has put that kind of scientific perception on the table, and had created a new civilization on this foundation to start the process, but he didn't close the door to its infinite unfolding."

I nodded in agreement. "It seems then that what Mohammed did was absolutely necessary in his time, in order to rescue humanity from a great civilizational crisis," I interjected.

"Astrid suggested that it was a beginning, with an open door to science and progress. What else would prevent the tragedy from being repeated in our world, of the kind that Rome had once dragged humanity into?"

"You don't know how right you are," said Jamal. "Mohammed was born a hundred years after the fall of the Roman Empire that had destroyed civilization so deeply that there was no respect left for the human being, and much less for women. Under Roman rule, Greece, the cultural pearl of the Old World, had been so severely trashed that its population had been reduced in numbers to fifteen percent of what it had been before Greece became Romanized. Other areas suffered similar losses. But the madness didn't stop when Rome collapsed. The degrading momentum continued, so that conditions became still worse. With that the dark ages began that dragged on for almost a thousand years in Europe. The dark ages might never have ended, had the Islamic Renaissance not been created by Mohammed, which many centuries later provided the cultural foundation for the Golden Renaissance in Europe at a time when the dark-age collapse was at its worst there. The brightness of the Islamic Renaissance had pulled Europe out of its darkest mess. It brought Plato back into Europe, and with it a scientific foundation for a new Christianity. That became the Golden Renaissance."

"Mohammed did the same in the Arab world. Except he began it from a standing start," said Mohja. "He had nothing to fall back to, except what was rooted in his own nature as a human being, coming to light in a process of scientific discovery. In real terms, he tapped into the reality of his being and all being. It appears that when the post-Roman mess had become intolerable, Mohammed became aware that a radical shift was absolutely necessary, and was possible and inevitable. His trending towards this shift may have been ongoing in the background for many years, until it culminated into the profound discovery when he was forty years old, which changed the world. The principles that he discovered, and later laid down in the Koran, created a new civilization throughout much of the Old World. It became a civilization founded on Mohammed's Allah concept of the self-revealing Principle and Truth. Out of that emerged the Islamic
Renaissance, a scientific renaissance. It created a New World and is still creating it. But Mohammed started it all."

"Mohammed grew up as an orphan," said Jamal. "His life began at the bottom-level in a harsh world. However, he became soon recognized as a man of great integrity. He became the trusted master of a caravan. Eventually he married the woman who owned the caravan, by which he became a businessman as well. He may have been driven by the need to build a richer civilization for his children, and for all children. He may have wanted to create a future worth living for. Being a resourceful man, he simply created it. It may have been his love for the children, in whom he saw his own humanity reflected, that may have impelled him to create a world in which they have a future, and in which his immortality as a human being was reflected and assured in concrete terms."

"It may likewise be our own love for our children," said Mohja, "that has the potential for becoming a renaissance force in the modern world, as we seen in our children our own humanity reflected that will prompt us to upgrade our world so radically that the coming Ice Age will have no effect on them. It may be our love for our children, once again, that will save civilization and protect mankind."

"We face the need to achieve the greatest transformation in society that has ever occurred in human history," Jamal continued. "Our need is to do this quickly. We need to complete a hundred-years development cycle, carried out throughout the world, before the Ice Age starts. The start of the coming deep freeze may only be 150 years away, at the very most. Our love for our children may be the only impetus at this stage that empowers us to see the needed project through, to save mankind and civilization from a doom worse than anything we have seen before. If we were to fail at this final chance that we still have, the consequences would give fascism a benign face in comparison with what we might see when food begins to run out across the world. Nine tenth of mankind will likely be doomed by the loss of global food production, if we fail to upgrade our world by utilizing the physical resources that we still have today."

"I think we will do everything that is needed, and more," said Mohja. "It is being said that Allah dictated the Koran to Mohammed. That is how the dawn of Science developed that has itself no limits. This 'dictation' in which the Koran was received, is not possible in the literal sense, of course, since the kind of Allah that Mohammed recognized, has no physical form or voice, or gender, but unfolds as a voice in the mind. This is also the way in which Allah is unfolding to us today, to enable us to continue to uplift civilization with the resources of the limitless Mind that unfolds in mankind. During the Islamic Renaissance, the forward moving kind of scientific discovery process, that Mohammed had started, continued on. Now we are forced to move further still. In the olden days, Islam became the center for a broad range of scientific and spiritual development. The process continued for eight hundred years unabated. It still continues today to some degree, and may flair up again into an Ice Age Renaissance, breaking limits that we haven't even perceived yet."

"When Baghdad became the capital of the world in the early period of the scientific development of Islam," said Mohja, "the works of Plato and many other works
of the Greek Classical Era were translated and kept alive. Apparently Plato's method for scientific discovery had a great influence on the Islamic Renaissance, and may yet again become the root of the continuing process of mankind's self-discovery for a modern Ice Age Renaissance that I expect will unfold."

"The 'living Plato' was the foundation that Islam brought to Europe," said Jamal. "It happened at a time of Europe's greatest need during the twin crisis of its devastating financial collapse in 1345, and the black death plague that resulted from it two years later that wiped out half of the population of Europe. In the ever-deepening shadow of this horrendous crisis, Islam gave Europe a new start on living, a foundation for living as human beings. That is how Plato came back to Europe. On that foundation the Golden Renaissance emerged. It literally came out of Baghdad, and one never knows, Baghdad may yet become the cradle again for another New World, in this case for the soon to be emerging Ice Age Renaissance."

Jamal turned to me and began to laugh. "That historic development makes Mecca, Median, and Baghdad the cradle of the USA and the cradle for our future. Did you know that? Without the Renaissance there would have been no USA, and without that, we might not have built up enough of a foundation to be able to build ourselves up further to meet the Ice Age requirements. We face a critical barrier against our survival, when our agriculture won't be carried on in protected and enriched indoor environments, and this on a scale that no one can yet imagine."

"I hope you realize now what a huge potential we have as human beings," said Mohja to Astrid, "and how the world can change once we begin to develop that potential. We are spiritual beings on a journey through a material world. We are endowed with the power to transform this world and to uplift it. That makes us unique. That gives the dynamics of human life a unique quality. The animal world doesn't have that unique power. Many animal species will become wiped out in the coming Ice Age, for the lack of protection, unless we protect them with our life-preserving technologies that we must build to save ourselves. You weren't aware of any of that, were you? A large arena of life depends for its survival on our technological potential for protecting life, when the going gets rough."

Astrid shook her head.

"Baghdad really was the scientific center of the world, prior to the Renaissance in Europe," said Mohja, looking at me. "Baghdad still is the intellectual center for the Muslim world. Whoever is seeking a scientific education in the Muslim world, will go to Baghdad. That's only natural, because Science is our link to Allah, and Baghdad is the historic center of both. It is our link to universal Principle reflected in the human being and the Universe. Unfortunately, a lot of the old tradition has become lost. Even hijab is fast disappearing, while its principle remains valid on a higher level."

"Are you sure that its principle remains valid?" I said to Mohja. "Has its principle not been overlaid with a religious type of imperialism? For many a woman Islam has become a trap. It begins with hijab that encourages a woman's self-isolation. It then
prepares her for the still deeper isolation that follows in marriage, which is mandatory in Islam, where it then becomes her mandated role to perform the function of a sex-slave and household servant. Her husband's happiness becomes her personal responsibility, under the Islamic marriage doctrine. What I see happening here is miles distant from the ideal that you said Mohammed had represented when he said in essence that I, meaning Islam, trample on everything that divides human beings from one-another."

"Look at your Christian world," said Jamal quietly in answering for Mohja. "You find the same regressing process happening in Christianity."

"That doesn't excuse anything," I replied in the same quiet tone. "Islam presents itself as the scientific extension of Christianity. It should set its stage on higher ground. If Allah represents the acknowledgement of the profound universal principles of our humanity, which we truly stand in awe before, then hijab has to symbolize the freedom, dignity, and universal worth of the human being, rather than symbolizing a dead-end trap."

Jamal hugged Mohja, as if to protect her from a sudden attack.

"I have raised the question of hijab," said Astrid, "because my friend from America appears to seek some sort of sexual contact with me. I see hijab as a warning to me, not to go down this road, but to be happy just by being in love with myself."

Jamal answered with a faint smile. "Be careful with that! You may be heading in the wrong direction. Mohja and I regard hijab as a spiritual platform. We respect hijab for that. We aim to uplift it onto a higher platform, whereby the moral principles that society finds difficult to deal with, become raised up to ever-greater conformity with what is real about our humanity. The Islamic Renaissance has been a renaissance of scientific progress. Right now, true scientific and spiritual progress is regarded the enemy of mankind. Every empire in history has been at war with mankind's love for scientific and spiritual progress. Islam has been especially targeted in that war. It has been given a harsh imperialistic and unyielding fundamentalist face. Mohja and I, and a small circle of friends, are trying to restore the scientific renaissance-potential of Islam. This means restoring hijab onto a platform of a beautiful spiritual principle, by which it represents the opposite of self-isolation."

"The opposite of self-isolation? Tell me, what protects the fire from the water?" Astrid interrupted, speaking to me, as if she wanted to change the focus to justify her self-isolation.

"What protects the fire from the water?" Mohja repeated. She paused. "You mean a special kind of firewall that keeps the water out and the fire in?" she said moments later. "You want a firewall that protects the fire? If you were equating the fire with passion for sex, the passion for being alive with a joy that radiates from experiencing the riches of our humanity, then I would say hijab is the answer that you seek. It protects the fire within. To me, hijab is that firewall that protects the fire of the passion for being
alive, from the floods that would drown it. As far as I am concerned, hijab fulfills that role. It truly is a gift from Allah, because without it that fire would be drowned for sure, as it largely has been drowned throughout the world by imperial cultural warfare. Just open your eyes and look around you. There is no passion left for being alive, in people's life."

"I see lots of passion in the world for sex," Astrid interrupted Mohja.

"I think you are mistaken," said Mohja and smiled. "What you call passion, is likely darkness. Too much of the fire has been drowned. There's no firewall left standing to protect it, which I can see. The firewall that protects the fire of living as a human being, is love? How much of it do you see? I see greed, hate, rape, fascism, slavery, killing, exploitation, abuse, jealousy, and so on. The firewall is Love, but I see little of it. And without the firewall, without Love being reflected, protecting the fire, the fire dies. It becomes quenched. Hijab is that firewall that will keep it from being quenched. Hijab is a symbol of universal Love, the sun that I surround myself with, but not for self-isolation."

"Universal Love?" I repeated. "Are you prepared to go as far as to say that this fire of passion for Life, protected by universal Love, includes also a passion for sex, even sex across the marriage boundary, which is an aspect of loving that Islam strictly forbids?" I said to Mohja.

Mohja nodded.

"Islam forbids nothing," said Jamal to me in her stead. "Islam enables. It does not disable. We ourselves do the disabling. As Mohja said, the determining factor in keeping the fire alive is Love, nothing else. Love is the critical sphere. Sex outside the sphere of Love is not passion for Life. It is a dead thing that affords nothing, like a quenched fire affords neither warmth nor light. Outside the sphere of Love there is no fire possible. Such a fire that would be started there, is instantly quenched. Nothing is protected there. It doesn't matter therefore under what umbrella sex happens, within or without marriage. The determining factor isn't marriage. The determining factor is Love. And the determining factor for being in Love is the great Renaissance Principle, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. This principle comes to light at the sublime level of our self-discovery, the discovery of our humanity. It is linked to the principle of the universal marriage of mankind as human beings. In that universal marriage the fire is protected, because the nature of universal Love is sublime, whereby the fire is unquenchable. At the lower levels the fire is at risk, with or without marriage in the small domain. If the fire is quenched, regardless under which umbrella this happens, the sexual scene is dead. Pornography represents a quenched fire, with or without marriage, and so does sex that has become drowned with lust and countless forms of rape or rage or emptiness. Hijab protects us from all of that. Hijab keeps the fire alive and burning brightly, by keeping it in the sublime domain protected by Love, and by us keeping our focus on the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. In this dimension sex is intimacy, an intimacy that nourishes the bonds that Love has forged. The dawning intimacy then becomes reflected in ever-wider spheres of intimacy, socially, nationally, economically, culturally, and so on.
"We need to have many such protected fires burning in the modern world, in order to radically develop the passion for Life around the globe that empowers us to create an Ice Age Renaissance," said Mohja. "We need that fire, in order that our living will not fizz out into nothing for the lack of food, resulting from a lack of focus on universal Love. Right now, I can see no fires lighting up the horizon. I see a scene that is so dead that an Ice Age Renaissance appears totally impossible. I see no passion left for Life anywhere, with a few exceptions. The whole world appears to have been drowned in greed, hate, envy, pitiful smallness, or appears to be asleep in dreams of mythologies where nothing is real. There are no fires in abundance that can power the kind of vast renaissance development that puts agriculture indoors and protects it in a nuclear fusion powered world, bright with material abundance, so that the Ice Age can cause us no harm."

"If the fires of passion for Life, and for its reflection in our humanity, remain drowned out," said Mohja, "then nine-tens of mankind is doomed to die when the Ice Age begins. Without Love as Principle, which keeps the fire of passion for Life burning, mankind is doomed. But this development has to start now. Without hijab there won’t be an Ice Age Renaissance possible. Without Love instilling a passion for Life that comes to light as a profound loving for our children, nothing would empower us to create the Ice Age Renaissance in which that loving will continue to burn brightly and be maintained forever. The critical question isn't, in which arena the passion for Life and its reflection in our humanity unfolds, whether it be within or without marriage. The decisive factor of the question is that it does unfold, and that it keeps burning brightly in countless different ways, so that the process kindles many more fires everywhere."

Astrid seemed astonished. "If you say that, then you say that we have no hope," she said to Mohja. "You suggested that the fire has already been quenched all around the world."

"It appears to have been quenched in all areas but one," said Mohja, "and I think this one factor will pull us through and turn the tide in the world. This factor, as I already said, is our loving for our children. Without that loving we would say, who cares what happens in a hundred years from now? Who cares what happens to future generations? Let them freeze and starve to death. I hear no one saying this, because whether we are conscious of it or not, we have a vested interest in the survival of our children, and in the long-term survival of mankind. I think this happens, because we see in our children an echo of ourselves, of our own humanity reflected. Our careless allowing for this to be blown away with the wind, is paramount to self-denial. Therefore, we keep the 'fire' of our humanity alive with a passion, which in this case is a passion for our immortality. Our passion for immortality, reflected in our loving for our children, may be the greatest asset we have for protecting civilization and the existence of mankind. That is why I am certain that we will create the Ice Age Renaissance, and it will be powered by all kinds of fires of passion that will be lit along the way, enabled by scientific development. All these fires will be lit because Science forbids nothing that is rooted in the Truth and enables its unfolding."
"To me, Islam means Science, and as Mohja has already said, Science forbids nothing that is rooted in the Truth that is reflected in our humanity," said Jamal. "In fact, the universal principles that we discover in Science cause one to move in a certain direction, like discovering great beauty, strength, value, power, and peace, rooted in the heart of every human being. Moving in this direction becomes a 'devotion' to an active principle that closes the door to us moving in the opposite direction where the fire becomes drowned. Obviously one cannot move into two opposite directions at the same time. If scientific and spiritual progress move together, and cause one to discover more and more of the value and the beauty of the human being, then in the fire of passion for human life, all the inhuman pursuits, like killing, stealing, creating poverty, hate, envy, etc., become impossible."

"If we look at hijab, the Islamic scarf of a woman from this standpoint," said Mohja, "then hijab no longer represents the closed door of self-isolation, and the subsequent institutional marriage isolation, that is presently unfolding in general practice. Instead, hijab represents to us a commitment to close the door to everything that lies in the opposite direction from what the universal All is, which Allah represents and is manifest in the fire of the passion for Life that puts us in awe before what Love protects and enables to be. That spiritual hijab, thus closes the door fully to what dishonors the human being, and what is degrading, oppressive, and enslaving; or things much worse, like violence, rage, rape, injury, even murder. It also closes the door to the soft things that dishonor, such as jealousy, envy, neglect, disloyalty, and so forth. But it never closes the door to what we are as human beings, and to our joy of being alive, including to what we are developing in the fire of our humanity, including sex. And so, the fire of sexual passion is good, as it draws us together universally, if we allow it to be, and then protect it with Love."

"I suppose that is true," said Astrid. "However, the same water that drowns the fire also nourishes all life."

"Yes, yes, but the water needs to stand side by side with the fire, and not drown it," said Jamal. "Love needs to be the firewall, the protector of both the fire of passion, and the water that satisfies."

Mohja hugged Jamal as she said this. "The bottom line is, that we both regard hijab as a commitment to honoring one-another and all human beings to such a degree that we stand before the Principle of Universal Love with the same awe as we stand before Allah. If we do this, I see no reason why this active honoring should not extend beyond the marriage space and embrace humanity universally. Shouldn't the sphere where Love rules, be expanded to encircle all human beings? Shouldn't the fire, which Love protects, put us in awe of Life, and all that is living, as the phrase, All, in Allah, implies? If this active honoring includes honoring one-another as sexual human beings, which we are, then sexual contacts will naturally be included in the fire of Life or else we become hypocrites. Intimacy, being sought in self-isolation, is really not possible, is it? And so, honoring one-another actively as sexual beings, must be included as a demand on us in order to assure that nothing enters this sensitive arena that is in anyway degrading,
and might in the slightest manner mar or belittle the face of the human being as the reflected face of the Supreme being in the Universe."

"Behind the closed bedroom door of the conventional world, the demand for this kind of sensitivity does not exist," said Jamal. "With the bedroom door open, however, it becomes a paramount necessity that we demand the utmost of honesty with ourselves, never to violate our highest perception of the human being in any way or form. This higher-level demand for the utmost in sensitivity tends to upgrade the whole sexual scene everywhere. It tends to remove all the elements that are not honestly justifiable between human beings and serve the advantage of the other."

He turned to Mohja. "Our personal experience has been, of Mohja and I, that the focus of the fire becomes increasingly shifted away from the physical sexual domain, into the mental and spiritual domain that may on occasions have a physical component to some degree. On this path, our relationship towards one-another as human beings, can never again drop down to the level where people allow an orgy of lust, rape, or other forms of exploitation to happen," said Jamal. "It simply won't be possible, because what one finds in that low-level sewer simply doesn't measure up to what can be attained at the higher level where sex is not dirty, but comes to light as something gently human and beautiful. That's like leaving the ox cart behind in the pages of history, for the automobile. Of course, there are huge challenges involved in getting to this point. To Mohja and I, hijab represents a commitment to master the challenges. It also reminds us of the unproductive road that we leave behind, and the tragedy that pervades the entire imperial world in all its aspects that darkens civilization with countless forms of its old-world traditions of domination."

"Almost all of the world's religions spin a web around sex to regulate it, and to regulate society with it," said Mohja. "In Judaism, the great tribal religion that goes back in time to the biblical sons of Jacob, sex is kept forcefully within the marriage boundary. However, within this boundary the unconditional availability of sex is guaranteed under the weight of law. The law of Judaism attributes the highest degree of respect for woman that we have seen throughout the ages. It gives a woman the right to hold property and to conduct business. However, under that law a husband is required to provide sex as requested by his woman, almost on demand. By this kind of compromise, the human need is met to some degree, almost ideally so, so it seems. However, this demanded fulfillment comes without any guarantee that a fire of passion for Life will be lit in us, and that it will light the sky out of the riches of our humanity. To the contrary, any forced setting like that, that isn't natural, comes at the horrendous cost of universal isolation and subjection to ritualized regulations. My point is that we are human beings and don't have to stop at a compromise stage, if we can step up to higher ground and move beyond it and take sex up with us to this higher ground. Basic psychology tells us that sex and loving are essentially the same thing. But on the higher level, Love gives a higher, harmonizing meaning to sex, which in turn enriches the dimensions of the bonds of our loving. This mutually uplifting process is much more demanding, of course. Its vastly greater challenge appears to be acknowledged in Buddhism where the focus is no longer on barriers, but on compassion, opening the gates to Love becoming reflected in our living. Judaism also contains a faint element of compassion, as it counsels that sex should only
be experienced in times of joy. However, I see us going still farther with that by combining sex, joy, and love, and uplifting all three to the level of universal Principle? Shouldn't this achievement be the greatest guarantor for the rights of any human being? Wouldn't it cause each human being, men and woman alike, to be cherished in its fullest universality, acknowledging mankind as the brightest stars in the Universe, that we stand in awe before?"

"We find in Hinduism some daring attempts to raise sex to a higher level," said Mohja. "We find some attempts there to acknowledge that sex is one of the most deeply rooted elements in the human experience, and is a greater factor in the development of civilization than it would be as but a pleasurable experience. Some attempts had been made to give it a spiritual dimension that I find inspiring, though it is inadequate. There is still too much spiritually lacking. For instance, in Hindu the human body is seen as a temple. In the Upanishads an attempt is made to uplift sex into its more precious dimension that is native to it. A verse from the Upanishads comes to mind that I clearly remember. It says about woman:

Her lap is the sacrificial altar,

Her hair the sacrificial grass,

Her skin within the organ a lighted fire,

Her two labia of the vulva are the two stones of the soma.

He who, knowing all this, practices sexual intercourse, assuredly wins as great a world as would be won through the Vijapeya sacrifice."

"The verse sounds like veiled pornography to me," I interjected. "The truly spiritual and holy cannot be wrapped up into the small dimension of sex, where sex is the exciting cause. As I see it, the verse from the Upanishads is an insult to sex, and to women and men. The 'fire' has to be nourished by Love and be protected by it. Love has to be the exciting cause, not sex. The renaissance principle of the Advantage of the Other has to power the process. The verse doesn't even hint at this vital factor. If this factor is omitted, there is nothing there that is alive and uplifts people's existence, and the status of civilization remains at a low level. We need a sexual renaissance on the sublime terms that take us miles into the opposite direction from what the Upanishads have idealized. The verse in the Upanishads is meant to open the gates of exploitation and make the exploitation of women a holy act. What it describes is another form of self-isolation, an intimacy where the intention is missing to uplift one-another. There is no intimacy possible in self-isolation."

I looked at Astrid. "I think this is what I sense is missing in your pursuit."

Jamal nods. "Sex can't have been intended to be pursued as a game, even a religiously regulated game, such as authorized sex. If it doesn't unfold in the fire of Life
that uplifts civilization, as it unfolds in bonds of Love, it profits us nothing for advancing
the progressive development of the human experience where living unfolds for a purpose
that goes beyond merely meeting the human need. Life should be a celebration, carried
by joy. Sex should have a part in that celebration of Life that uplifts everything to where
Love and its manifest in joy become combined and set the stage for universal happiness.
Sex is most certainly not a sacrificial altar. The verse from the Upanishads defines a
woman as a sex slave, doesn't it?"

Mohja just laughed. "Did you expect the Upanishads to uplift the human
dimension? Look at the historic cultural quagmire that the Upanishads became a part of,
in which the human scene was ruled by imperial brutality and exploitation for three
thousand years. What goes for spiritual value all too often idealizes imperial processes
designed for subjugation, or self-subjugation, where lust, domination, rape, injury,
neglect, and exploitation, rule," said Mohja. "Unfortunately, what the Upanishads
describe in the verse that I remember, reflects very much the scene of our present world
where the fire of Love, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, has been quenched
by the waters that have become greed and lust and power. Hijab shields us from that.
Only the imperatives of active universal principles can get us to this higher stage where
all those lower aspects fall away and sex becomes transformed from being a sacrificial
altar on which humanity is sacrificed in 'holy isolation' and the deepest division that has
yet been created. My hijab isn't for self-isolation. It's the firewall that protects what is
precious. This is the reason why it is of a golden color. It is an enabling impetus of all
that is good and enriching."

"In this case you have discovered the reason why America is economically and
culturally disintegrating," I interjected. "Nothing is protected in my home country
anymore. Protection is considered a bad word. Rape is rampant. The masters of empire
are looting our country. It is laid bare, to be destroyed. Maybe we should forge a golden
hijab for our country, for its protection, and thereby enable its development."

"You already have what you seek," said Jamal. "Your problem is that you don't
wear your golden hijab. It is called the American Constitution. It is a golden constitution,
an enabling constitution."

"Beneath my golden hijab I celebrate sex as a beautiful human dimension in an
atmosphere of joy that reflects sex as a valuable part of our humanity that all experience
tells us is designed to unite us and bring us closer to one another, even to where we are
standing side by side as spiritual beings," said Mohja.

"Most of the world takes only a small step in that direction with a smile and a hug,
which says I love you, and if people are really lucky they manage a kiss across the
boundaries that isolate them," I said to Astrid. "The rest of the people just dream about
what they might have, because without the enabling renaissance principle, the Principle
of the Advantage of the Other, society lacks the Love that lights the fire of Life and
builds the firewall that keeps the waters out. And so, where is the fire? Whatever fire
there is, dies. The kisses become rare, and the hugs a faint expression of what might have
been had we built a richer world for ourselves."
"In the narrowed down world that passes for Hinduism today, we find only a spark towards this end, if that," Jamal agreed. "Hinduism is said to be a way of life that focuses on tolerance. Unfortunately, this tolerance has been terribly abused for countless centuries under the yoke of a destructive mythology that trends away from universal principles towards autocratic imperial rule and arbitrary dogmas that once opened the floodgates of the worst inhumanities imaginable. The Hindu religion has been hijacked in distant times and has been destroyed, but it appears to have had a rich core in the beginning, before the abuses were imposed."

I raised my hand to interrupt Jamal. "Are you saying that today's Hinduism is the total opposite of your Allah recognition where we stand in awe before the majesty of the universal Principle that is the harmonizing power of the Universe itself? My friend Steve calls the Spirit of it, Love."

"It appears that Hinduism has been perverted to where it smothers, what would normally be reflected in our humanity and in the unfolding profundity of the human experience," said Jamal. "Hinduism has become a tool, intentionally created for the imperial conquest and domination, designed to subjugate society beginning with the Aryan invasion of India around 1500 BC. Its perversion has cut deep into the human heart for over three millennia, casting a shadow so long that it may have blanketed the human Soul around the world. A great deal of healing is evidently needed to remove that blanket. Now the Ice Age is forcing us to get on with the long-overdue 'healing.' For this we need to develop the Principle of Universal Love, and everything that goes with it. The capacity to do this is our gift from Allah. It turns isolation into an intimate embrace. It makes the healing achievable. And so, if the healing happens, it makes the coming Ice Age transition a non-event, whenever it happens. As I said before, the path to building an Ice Age Renaissance is not an impossible one. Its road is clear. It is a beautiful road, straight and easy, leading to an ever-richer world."

Mohja nodded to me. "You should have signed up for the 'Love Beyond Religion workshop',' she said to me. "Actually the workshop should have been called, ‘The Incredible Human Experience’. One of the moderators spoke about the process of combining sex and loving as a mutually enriching process, in which both aspects become greater, and the end-result becomes greater even than both aspects combined."

Mohja told us about the workshop. She compared the process of combining sex and loving into joy, and said it is similar to the process of tending a garden that has been neglected, which becomes an unending process of pulling out weeds that shouldn't have rooted there, and of planting roses in their stead. She pointed out that it isn't enough to pull out the weeds, which would leave the garden bare. She added that there are many such 'weeds' on the sexual scene. Pulling out weeds alone does not make a garden great. She told us that one needs to replace them with beautiful things that one wishes to grow up with, in life.

She looked at Jamal and said that the human garden becomes richer in beauty by this kind of process, as new colors are added. She told us that the human garden will then soon 'explode' with a profusion of colors and joy, all created with endless devotion and a
great care to bring to light the beauty of our divine Soul, as all gardens invariably do. She pointed out to us that there are sixteen kinds of flowers in the garden of the Taj Mahal. She said that each represents a facet of the color, the beauty, and the fragrance of Love. She also said that the sixteen kinds of flowers do not represent a limit in human unfolding, but rather represent infinity. She told us that the factor four is prominently represented in the design of the Taj Mahal, and she added that in her perception the four elements are loving, sex, joy, and beauty. She said that these four elements are deeply rooted in the fabric of our passionate humanity, where they are all needed, and need to be cultured, and be cultured together again and again, by which the incredible human experience truly becomes as incredible as it has the potential to be.

I interrupted her, suggesting that she forgot marriage, economics, science, peace, truth, even Allah, as essential elements in the fabric of our humanity.

She just grinned. "They are included," she said, "and it becomes your task to figure out how. In real life they are all intertwined, and many aspects have different meanings in different contexts. That makes our scientific self-development as human beings such a wonderful adventure."

"This might also be the reason why the garden of the Taj Mahal is not a 'closed' garden," said Jamal. "The garden is made up of four groups of four squares, each with four different flowers. Thus, the factor of four is multiply interwoven and represented at different levels, one of which may represent the absolute that we don't know yet, but which we are in the process of discovering. If that stands behind the design of the Taj Mahal, the Taj Mahal is designed to enrich mankind in its scientific dimension, which is really a spiritual dimension, and it is this dimension which satisfies. I think this is the 'water' that Love also protects. At the Taj the two are combined. People from all over the world come there, and as they do, they bring the riches of their love into it as they stand in awe before the splendor of it in its garden above which it rises as the greatest temple to Love ever built. Just look at it. The very shape of the Taj Mahal is the shape of Love. It is a monument to beauty, care, and sublimity. It inspires loving and represents it, and so it enriches our world. Perhaps it is meant to inspire us in this manner, as it reflects the sublime qualities of our universal humanity in all aspects, because without loving, sex, joy, and beauty, all coming together in an ever-higher form as a rich presence in our hearts, our civilization is doomed to collapse and vanish. We seem to be told there, in the garden of the Taj, that these sublime elements need to be cultured and come together as a 'sun' that brightens the Universe with our humanity. And that, I think, is what civilization is all about. It is a brilliant star in the Universe created out of the treasures of a sublime humanity."

"Without the 'sun' that we culture within, we cannot survive," interjected Astrid with a smile that was like a sun itself. "The forces that would unfold without it would destroy us, as history has amply shown in the tragedies of the dark times when the sunshine is blotted out and the fire quenched. This has been my experience. But why can't I be a sun to myself, and let it be with that?"
"What the Taj might have been built to represent might yet save us from further tragedies," said Mohja. Then she blushed and continued in a more hushed voice. "One participant in the workshop said during one of the many discussion periods that the shape of the dome of the Taj Mahal gives the structure an intensely feminine feel to it. The woman said that the gently swelling form of the great dome was not only unique in architecture, as it was probably difficult to build, but that it also affected her in a powerful sexual kind of way, as if it were intentionally erotic by design. This woman's comment caused quite a few protests," said Mohja, "but she defended herself. She told the class that since the Taj is widely regarded as a timeless monument to the grace of Indian womanhood, why then shouldn't it reflect elements of feminine sexuality? And indeed, why shouldn't it reflect that for any reason?"

"The Taj is more than that," said Jamal. "The Taj Mahal as a whole contains altogether 16 domes shaped like a woman's breast, complete with an areola on top, standing side by side with an array of 16 male symbols like the four minaret-type towers that form the four corners of the temple complex. In the structure of the Taj, the male and the female are drawn together, and in the garden of the Taj we find the vulva represented that symbolizes the bonds of intimacy."

"That's a nice fairy tale," said Astrid.

"Oh, is it?" said Mohja. "Sex is an element that unites us across all borders, status, greed, and wealth -- across all cultures, all religions and all nationalities. It is valued by kings and beggars alike, by noblemen and slaves, by priests and congregations, and by people of all vocations and colors, on all the continents on Earth."

"The fairy tale about the Taj is that it was built by the great Shah Jehan for his beloved wife Mumtaz Mahal, his most beloved, who had born him fourteen children and then died at childbirth," said Jamal. "That's the fairy tale the world treasures, but it wasn't like that. Her name is never even mentioned in the court records were countless lesser escapades of the Shah are carefully noted. Political expediency often modifies history, and in the service of it, a tragic love story is tied to the Taj, a story that ends in death so that it plays on the harp strings as required for the cover-up."

"In that sense the Taj Mahal is also a monument to folly, with sex being abused in it," I interjected.

"Sex has always been an extremely difficult subject for society to deal with," said Jamal. "That is why so many attempts have been made to bottle it up, to contain it, to hide it, to privatize it, to demonize it, to regulate it, and if it is expedient, to dredge it up for political objectives, or to abuse it for such objectives. Almost all religions try to regulate it, and divide it, and isolate society in the flow of it. In Islam the burka and hijab have offered a retreat from this flow, except here too, perversion has led to a passive response, which became isolation rather than a response impelled by an active principle that empowered the freedom of movement of an individual with complete security. I have been told that many women value the privacy the burka affords, but I can't help feel sad for the women, as this approach leads to an empty peace, not the rich peace of an intimate
unity that flows with the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. Nevertheless, in spite of all these countless hurdles that have been created against the intimacy of sex, sex has always drawn people together, even across the severest boundaries built by myths, traditions, emotions, guilt, fear, penalties, even the death penalty. The longing for an empty peace in isolation appears inconsistent with this kind of universal response. It doesn't solve the problem. It evades the problem. I think Mohammed would be horrified to see a woman isolated behind the burka, and even more so to discover the pitiful small-minded thinking that still divides and isolates the whole of mankind from one-another after all those years. I think he would take the best we have been able to achieve with what he started, such as the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, and add another section to the Koran, to explain it. Most likely those verses would contain words that empower the kind of response in people in which sex unfolds as an element of our humanity that unites us as human beings, rather than isolates us. He would likely tell us that we are hypocrites, because we do respond to this principle only secretly, as best as we can, because the principle itself isn't understood. Of course, as an uniting element, sex goes against the grain of nearly all religions. The religions all oppose what would erode the hierarchical model on which every religious institution rests. Thus, the priestly trend remains today what it always has been, an urgency to squash whatever unites mankind, if need be with death penalties, or as in the case of the Brahman Hinduism, with female genocide and 'holy' prostitution."

"Holy prostitution?" Astrid interjected questioningly.

"The Devadasis prostitution in India," answered Jamal. "The Devadasis were temple servants originally, to do the cleaning, teaching, dancing, and so forth. There was never any official temple-prostitution, of course. Prostitution was always organized for financial gain, usually by the rich. All too often the destitute temple servants became dragged into the 'trade,' by which the trade was given a noble cover and the victim a horribly degrading stigma. This tends to be the trend in a hierarchical exploitative society. In this sense I see no paradox between female genocide and 'holy' prostitution. They're but different facets of the same thing. The same sort of thing happens with sex in society generally. People want sex, they go to great lengths to get it, but they speak ill of the people that are abused and dragged into this empty process. Terrible names are given to women that become victimized. It appears to me that the further society moves away from the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, the darker becomes the trap that it drifts into. It seems that by trashing sex that way, society defames an element of itself, rather than raising its perception of it as a deeply uniting human element."

"Our fascination with sex, if allowed to stand on its own and far apart from these abuses, would stand at the same level as loving, wouldn't it?" said Mohja. "It would stand at the same level as our ability to create, our appreciation of beauty, and our capacity to discover principles and aspects of Truth. Universal sex, if honestly pursued, as we acknowledge our universal humanity, becomes an impetus for sensitivity, honor, respect, reverence, loving, and other such spiritual qualities, the kind that unfold into a renaissance within, that uplifts all the other aspects as well. How else can we begin to overturn the universal division and self-isolation of mankind that stand in the way of
building the Ice Age Renaissance, by which the existence of civilization and mankind hang in a balance?"

"Maybe our love for our children, who will some day depend on this Renaissance for their very life, will impel us to resolve our petty divisions, and our empty forms of self-isolation," I interjected.

"We embrace sex with loving and with a sense of beauty," said Mohja, "and we let it unfold with such joy that we become infinitely sensitive not to let an iota of it drop to the ground and be trampled under foot. It becomes for us an impetus, among many others, to discover ourselves to be human, as the most capable and creative species of life in the Universe."

Mohja turned to Astrid while she was still speaking, and pointed a finger at her. "You shouldn't shy away from that," she said, "if a possibility exists to experience our universal humanity that incorporates so much beauty, so many aspects of loving, so many reasons for joy, and above all is rich with those wonders of sex that defy all divisions we have imposed against it. Rather than trashing it, let us develop it and allow it to unite us with the 'fire' of our human Soul."

Astrid shook her head slightly.

"Why would you want to isolate yourself from that?" said Jamal to Astrid. "There is nothing in self-isolation and self-denial that is elevating our human experience. While self-isolation is deemed moral, it is a poor state. At best, it is but the minimal starting point on the road to higher ground where we touch the hem of progressive development. Self-isolation is putting us all to sleep. That is why it has been cultured for centuries. It nurtures self-denial. It flows from the imperial game that robs people of their divine Soul that defines their humanity. It opens the horizon for the imposition of fascism."

When Astrid stopped shaking her head, Jamal continued. "Let me tell you an apparently true historic account of scientific spiritual development," said Jamal to Astrid quietly. Without waiting for an answer he began relating the story.

A respected holy person of Islam appears in Mecca and intends to issue the public call for prayer. He intends to do it in such a profound way that people would never forget it. In order to accomplish this, he intertwines the call to prayer with a simple demand on people that requires them to reach for the sublime in a manner that the light of the divine Soul enriches everyone's heart.

Jamal stopped and looked at Astrid. "What would you do if you were that holy person, determined to raise everybody's perception of our universal humanity to a higher level?"

Astrid shook her head again.

"Let me tell you what the holy man did," Jamal continued.
In order to accomplish his objective, the holy man selects a black person, who is also a slave. He asks him to announce the official call to prayer. Now, as if this were not enough of a shock for a snobbish religious society that a black man, who is also a slave, should call them to prayer, the holy man instructs the black slave to make that call to prayer while standing on the roof of the Ka'ba in Mecca, right on top of the most holy shrine in all of Islam. And that is what appears to have really happened.

As expected, a lot of people were horrified that a black slave would stand on top of the most holy shrine of Islam and defile it, and defile the call to prayer as well. To counter their response, the holy man stood before them all and recited a new verse that he later added to the Koran. That verse raised the universal dignity of the human being to a higher level than it had ever been raised before. After everyone had listened to the new verse and heard the message, the black man, who was also a slave, was then honored by the people as one of their own.

"With this single act the whole of humanity became redefined and became honored as sisters and brothers," said Jamal. "In this manner a New World had been created for them that never existed before. In this New World, no one was isolated. All were standing side by side with no distance between them. Now, at last, the holy man was satisfied that the prayer could begin, because the platform on which one could now stand before Allah with awe and joy, had been established. The people had something profound to acknowledge in their prayer, both about themselves and about their raised perception of humanity."

Here Astrid's face lit up with a smile. "Now I know what I would have done, and what should still be done today. I would have done everything the same, except I would have a woman stand on top of the Ka'ba, without a burka, without a veil, and without those dresses that cover her totally to the tip of her toes. Nor would she be dressed in a bikini, but in a manner that extends her beauty as a woman that she is, like any woman would."

"Burying the burka would revolutionize Islam, and might also revolutionize the way sex is perceived throughout the world," said Jamal. "Maybe that is what we need, something that can cause the liberation of men," he added and grinned.

"Some day we may loose our sexual isolation in that way," added Mohja. "In fact we will loose all isolation against one-another once this process begins, as we master our freedom from the sexual isolation that is the most powerful form of isolation right now. This is inevitable, of course. Mohammed prophesied this kind of advance of freedom in embracing the reality of our being as a tall spiritual species. He prophesied that the Principle of Universal Love would bridge all isolation by its own power, politically, religiously, economically, and sexually. He said that he tramples under foot everything that divides mankind from one another. That's an expression of the Principle of Universal Love. This is how an active peace is won in the world," added Mohja.

"I would say that you should move with this process as far as this becomes possible," said Jamal to Astrid. "This, my dear sister, is the path we try to follow, Mohja
and I. It has been a rich path so far. It is our path towards becoming sensitive to the great
principles of the Universe. That's the Allah process. It is not a process of self-
enslavement to anything, but a process of embracing all the principles of the Universe
and of our humanity, and of our standing in awe before them. And that is the natural
outcome of touching the truth. If you open your door to Allah in this way, along the path
of scientific progress, you begin to enter the world of Islam, which to me means, Science.
You enter a New World of infinite dimensions; a world that you may have never known
to exist; a world in which barriers fall away; a world of kindness, of humanity with
humility; a world of joy-bound happiness, of piety and wonder; as we discover ever more
of the reality of our being."

"And hijab symbolizes all that?" I interjected.

"I wear it proudly as a gift from Allah," answered Mohja, "because for me it
symbolizes no longer a commitment to limits and isolation. It symbolizes to me a
commitment to the truth, to the boundless wonders of our humanity that we begin to
discover with the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. That's what I want to surround
myself with, and proudly so. That is why I wear hijab. Hijab represents light. That is what
hijab symbolizes for me. I see myself in it as being clothed with the sun. That is why my
hijab is golden in color. It has been my experience that people who see me in this fashion
will not shy away, but join me in the light of the golden hijab. It symbolizes my own
Golden Renaissance, as it were. In its light there is no distance remaining between
anyone and us, and at times intimately so. That is why I say that hijab is a gift from Allah
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful, that gives us in our days what we most hope for
and stills our needs before we even recognize them, and brings a healing that unfolds as a
non-event."

My response to what Mohja had said, was one of awe, indeed. I found myself
bowing to her and to Jamal. Or was I bowing to Allah? I also bowed to Astrid, who
seemed to have glimpsed something of the great profundity that we had touched upon,
and had made a rule for herself not to loosen her hijab until its 'gold' had been made
precious enough to become a sun, with which she might uplift the world and brighten
civilization.

I told Astrid after we had said goodbye to Mohja and Jamal, as we were leaving
the coffee shop, that I had already experienced the kind of intimate encounter that Mohja
had hinted at as being possible and natural.

"I know you have," she said and smiled.

I shook my head and told her that the encounter I meant had happened in East
Germany, and that I hadn't understood much of it at the time, except for one aspect,
which I understood deeply. I had been fully aware at this time that nothing must be
allowed to enter the intimacy that was unfolding, which would mar or cheapen even the
slightest aspect of it. I had determined that only that would be allowed, which would
enrich one-another, so that there would be light and joy in abundance, instead of tensions and darkness. I also told Astrid that I faced a much greater challenge now in retrospect. I said that I faced the challenge to find a way to invite my wife to meet me in the sunshine of that New World. I explained to Astrid that I had welcomed the assignment to come to Russia, hoping that it might serve me as a sanctuary where I might figure things out, while instead the challenge became larger. I told Astrid that the scene became constantly wider, while the door to the Old World that was left behind, moved ever farther out of sight.

I also told Astrid that I was gradually beginning to understand what the Venetian oligarchy must have recognized when the Golden Renaissance overshadowed their existence. "The Renaissance was sweeping across Europe at the time with such a force that the Venetians must have seen the door to their old imperial way of life, and with it the door to their empire, receding far into the distance. They couldn't allow this Renaissance to go too far. The prospect of the Old World fading into oblivion had threatened to cut them off from their oligarchic way of life that had sustained them from the day their empire was built. They acted swiftly therefore, and took hold of the door to the Old World, and reopened it. They destroyed the Renaissance by committing themselves to their Old World, and by the same token they started a war against every other Renaissance that ever came along. That is why I must never reopen my own door to the Old World," I said to Astrid, "but must find a way to bring my wife into the New World with me, where there is brightness and peace."

"We all must do this," said Astrid quietly. "We must become so successful in this that no one is ever tempted to reopen the door to the Old World again when a New Renaissance begins to unfold, like the New Islamic Renaissance that our friends from Baghdad appear to be determined to work for. This means that we are in a race now. The race is on, to create the new and profoundly human environment in the world that protects Baghdad from becoming crushed in the coming drive to prevent the New Renaissance from erupting again. The new drive to crush even the faintest spark of the spirit of renaissance, flows from the old center of empire that dehumanizes culture for its despicable end."

"The old 'Venetian' Empire is on the march again, so it seems," I replied with a smile of agreement. "Russia, America, China, and India, are all in need of a New Renaissance," I added, speaking more quietly and seriously now. "If a New Renaissance in Russia doesn't happen, the Soviet Union may collapse, and America will follow in the same track, and China and India will collapse as a consequence. The present Soviet World is empty and scary. It is blackened with the Ogarkov Plan for nuclear war, by which the Soviet Union is doomed. However, when the giant falls, which the Soviet Union is, nothing will remain the same in the world. The whole world will be transformed, and it won't be for the better. The process of collapse into chaos doesn't bring society any closer to responding to universal principles. Chaos doesn't cause development. Nothing will change, even in chaos, unless a renaissance can be created that links society back to its highest previous achievements. Except, this will likely be prevented too, this time around. Baghdad will fall in the whirlwind behind the collapse of the Soviet Union, because Baghdad too, has been emptied from within of its humanity.
under centuries of cultural warfare against it. It appears that Islam, like everything else, has been reduced to but a shell, and Allah to but a word. It appears to me that the awe that Mohammed's perception inspired has abated. I see no evidence for it. This loss always happens universally when Science becomes reduced to a religion, by which universal Truth becomes meaningless."

Astrid didn't argue my point. She agreed with me with a kiss and a smile, and then immediately added as if nothing more needed to be discussed, that it was time to leave. We shook hands on that note and parted with those last few words still echoing in my mind. Thus, before I fully realized what happened, we were going our separate ways again.
Looking back, it appeared to me that the prospect for Astrid and I to remain close seemed uncomfortable to her, and possibly too challenging. As it turned out, I didn't see Astrid again all the next day and the day thereafter. It was as if she had faded into the crowd and out of sight. Maybe she didn't want to be seen. I also came to agree with her that there was no need for us to meet any further. So I simply stopped looking for her. Nevertheless, I felt certain that I wouldn't forget her, or the profound 'experiences' we had together in the context of her hijab. It came like a surprise therefore, mixed with a sudden joy, when I saw her again on the third day after the afternoon session. She stood by the fountain, alone, as before. Was this an invitation to meet again? I didn't dare see it that way. Still, she noticed me. Nor did she look away. Instead she waved gently.

"May I invite you for a cup of coffee once more?" I said with a big smile and bowed slightly when I faced her close up.

"That depends on who is asking," she replied, and smiled back at me.

"Who is asking?" I repeated. "Oh I see! No, I'm not asking you as your prince," I said and grinned, "nor am I asking as a beggar who is looking for a handout. Allow me to invite you as a brother perhaps. After all, we are two human beings, and by this we are more closely related than people are on those lower platforms where they marry and become isolated from the world, as if the rest of society were from another planet? So I am asking like a real brother might ask a sister, if she would kindly agree to join me over a cup of coffee to explore some aspects of the universal history of mankind. I have come across something that I have found puzzling. Your nametag says that you are a teacher. I believe that as a teacher, the issue that I find puzzling, might interest you."

"Aspects of the universal history of mankind," she repeated. "That is a wide scene," she said, and nodded.

"It is also a fascinating scene," I replied. "Of course, what is puzzling me is probably not taught in history classes. It is more related to the subject of loving between people than it is related to any standard curriculum. It is also related to mathematics, specifically the history surrounding The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra."

She shook her head. "I teach the primary classes back home. However, what you say sounds intriguing. What possible connection could there be between mathematics and loving, and me?"

"One of the connections is, that it all started close to your home turf. It started with the work of the Finish mathematician Albert Girard," I replied. "It started way back in time, in the year 1626. I have been told that Girard was the first person in history to formulate The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. A friend in Germany got me interested
in this. He said it started a development that became a turning point in mathematics, and possibly also in history, and in both cases for the good. Turning points in history don't always have to be for the worse. This time they appear to have been for the better."

"You are wrong about one important minor detail," interrupted a tall Russian man in dark hair who stood nearby at the fountain. His hair was almost totally black. "You are wrong on two counts," he said to me, and began to smile. "The year was 1629, not 1626, and Albert Girard was Flemish, not Finish. You are right about one thing, however. The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra marks a turning point in the history of mathematics. Up to this time it was understood that every mathematical equation could yield only one single solution. Girard's theorem was that polynomial equations with powers of n must have n solutions. Except he couldn't prove it. No one could prove it. It took 170 years before someone was able to solve the puzzle. In fact, it took nearly 120 years before anyone seriously tried. D'Alembert made the first serious attempt in the mid-1700s, but he failed, and so did all the renowned mathematicians of this time, like Leonhard Euler and Joseph LaGrange. They all worked on this problem. The problem was finally solved by Carl Friedrich Gauss in 1799, in his famous doctoral thesis, which Gauss submitted as an entry paper to get into the university."

The Russian paused and looked puzzled. He turned to me. "I too am at a loss in figuring out what this has got to do with loving?" he said. "There was never much love lost between the feuding mathematicians."

"What do you think, Astrid?" asked the Russian man reading her nametag. He had no nametag himself.

She shrugged her shoulders.

"I think the connection lies in the general history of that timeframe," I said to him. "From what I remember another friend telling me, the early 1600s had been a period of profound humanist developments. Girard's discovery in 1629, as you say, was made smack in the middle of the Thirty Years War. Historians call this the worst period of military atrocities prior to the 20th Century. It became an orgy of raving beast men by whom entire cities became radically depopulated. Countless villages, or parishes as they called them then, simply disappeared. This horrible period also became a period of an honest, deep reaching humanist renewal. The most advanced thinkers perceived the human being in a much different light than the beasts that made war. The pioneers perceived mankind as a being endowed with the godlike capacity to reason and to discover principles, to figure things out, to understand the 'movements' behind what they could see, principles that can give society peace, and also a civilization that makes life worth living. Girard was probably caught up in this deep reaching searching at the time, as to what we are as human beings, and what we are capable of as people with a godlike intellect."
"This was a bright era in scientific thinking," said the Russian. "It was the era of Johannes Kepler, a man of genius, who discovered the principle of universal gravitation, and the nature of the solar system, and with it the nature of the Universe. With his revolutionary approach to reasoning, Kepler ushered in the age of modern science. Girard lived in the light of that."

"I think what Girard discovered in respect to Algebra, came from an advanced kind of thinking that also gave us the discovery of another profound universal principle, which a friend of mine called the Principle of Universal Love," I continued. "My friend suggested that the unfolding recognition of this principle came in the form of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other that was reflected in the Peace of Westphalia in 1648, that ended the Thirty Years War. We know that this devastating war suddenly came to an end in 1648, with a peace that left no one vanquished. This never happened before or since. The development of this principle appears to have started much earlier, coincident with a mental development that we see reflected in the work of Albert Girard, and also of Johannes Kepler, as you say. This means that there may be a connection between all of these momentous developments. The advanced perception of Love, and the development of an advanced perception in mathematics, physics, and astronomy, didn't come together by coincidence. They might have started in parallel from a common cultural root."

I turned to the dark-haired Russian. "We have two profound developments unfolding here side by side. One is the development of the proof of The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra that was eventually discovered by Gauss in 1799. The other development is that of the proof of the Principle of Universal Love that is still being developed. We have discovered a few partial proofs of the Principle of Universal Love."

"Isn't that what Jamal and Mohja had talked about?" said Astrid to me. "They seem to think that the entire Islamic Renaissance was proof of this principle." She explained to the Russian that our two Islamic friends had talked a lot about this principle, the Principle of Universal Love. "They also talked about a principle that they called the Principle of the Advantage of the Other," she said. "They seem to think that this principle was rooted in this second European renaissance that gave us the Peace of Westphalia and the founding of the USA."

"Some friends in Leipzig had told me the same thing," I added.

The Russian nodded.

"Isn't that proof enough that these are two profound principles?" I said to the Russian. "One proof is found in the Treaty of Westphalia that gave us peace after eighty years of war. The other proof is located in the founding of the USA that gave us the first true nation-state republic in world-history. These two great achievements were both built on the Principle of Universal Love. Both resulted from the humanist development that began right in the middle of one of the worst wars ever unleashed, the Thirty Years War. It seems that both developments took us miles away from this tragedy of a raging war and literally created a New World, each in its own way."
The Russian nodded. "The Treaty of Westphalia became the foundation for modern civilization," he said. He spoke in a quiet, thoughtful manner. "Nothing before this time came even close to what the Treaty of Westphalia had put on the table. Nor has anything comparable been achieved since then. Under this treaty all war-atrocities were forgiven. No blames were laid. No reparations were demanded. Even the war-debts were forgiven. It was, as if the nations got together and closed the book on the Old World, and began with a new clean page. On this clean new page each nation had its name written and had its name acknowledged as intrinsically sovereign, tall or small, mighty or weak, rich or poor, signed and certified by all the nations. It was a momentous achievement for the nations to do this. Can you imagine what a wonderful world we would have today, if we could do this again? This feat has never been repeated."

"We can only dream about it now, and even that dream is already fast fading away together with the Principle of the Advantage of the Other that once stood tall behind that achievement," I said to the Russian, who simply smiled an nodded in apparent agreement.

"So you know about that principle too," said Astrid to our Russian friend. "Let's all have a coffee as Peter had suggested," she said to both of us. "Would you kindly join us?" she added, speaking to the Russian.

On the way to the coffee shop Astrid explained to him that a painting had puzzled her that may be linked to that period of the Thirty Years War. It's Rembrandt's painting of Susanna in the Garden. "I believe it was painted in the 1630s," she said. "That puts it right into the middle of that period in which all this profound awakening began. The painting had puzzled me when I first saw it, because as far as I know it wasn't Rembrandt's thing to paint female nudes. He did a few. I believe there weren't many. But why did he paint this one at this time? I feel it must have had something to do with the developing peace movement."

"That's an easy problem to solve," said the tall Russian man in reply. As we entered the coffee shop he asked in a loud tone if there was anyone present who could answer a question of art history concerning Rembrandt's painting of Susanna in the Garden. He asked in Russian and then in English.

A young girl came forward. "The painting is called, Susanna and the Elders," she said. "It is considered by some to have been a political statement. Someone in the political movement might have commissioned it. It appears that the story of Susanna was discussed at that time, which is the story of the biblical Susanna. Susanna was about to take a bath in her garden when two elders of the community surprised her. They demanded sex with her. As she refused, the elders threatened that they would accuse her of adultery, which was punishable by death. Since she didn't give in to their demand, they carried out their threat and accused her before the whole community. During the resulting trial for the death penalty, the elders were believed of course, and the woman was condemned to die. The elders' lies were taken for the truth. Their testimony as respected leaders outweighed the pleading of an accused woman. As things developed, Susanna would have been executed in this travesty, had not Daniel intervened and defended her. Daniel, by his wisdom proved that the elders were liars and conspirators. He even
managed to get the elders to convict themselves with their own stories, since each one told a radically different story when pressed for details in individual questioning. Susanna's innocence was thereby established. It appears that the Susanna story had been used during the period of the Thirty Years War to shatter the public's illusions that the leaders of society are beyond treachery and lying. I think that shattered the entire 'citadel' of 'might equals right' that the wars were founded on. It revealed the citadel as a myth based on lies, erected by a conspiracy for imperial objectives."

Astrid's face lit up. She turned to me. "That's were you might find the link to the Principle of Universal Love that you had mentioned earlier. It appears that Susanna's story had been utilized in that period as a historic precedent to overturn the lies of the war-philosophers that had perverted the nations into becoming enemies of each other. The lies of the war-philosophers had made the whole of Europe a battlefield based on the intentional distortion of the nature of the human being. In this case the Susanna story was used to defend civilization by upholding the truth about our humanity and the value of the human being."

"The Susanna story appears to have helped in establishing the renewed focus on the Principle of Universal Love that in earlier times stood at the heart of the Golden Renaissance," I interjected. "The renewed focus paved the way to the Treaty of Westphalia. The refocusing onto the truth might have made the treaty possible."

"The war-philosophers were Thomas Hobbes and many like him," said the tall Russian man to Astrid and to the girl who had joined us. The girl nodded in agreement. "The war-philosophers said that the human being is intrinsically evil and must give up its sovereignty to an imperial ruler, to a Sovereign or Emperor or King, who will thereby protect society from its own evil tendencies," said the Russian. "Love was said to apply only in the smallest private sphere, but never in affairs of state, or in business, where the watchword was, 'might equals right.' The Venetian Empire appears to have stood behind the philosophers who said these things. The Venetian Empire had been determined to destroy the Renaissance, which had threatened its existence. So, it all makes sense, doesn't it?" said the Russian. "Cultural warfare was their way to get it done, just as in the Susanna story. Nothing else could have destroyed the Golden Renaissance. Cultural warfare is cheap and effective. Today's Western Empire is absolutely and deeply committed to cultural warfare. It is pursued under the heading of 'cultural freedom,' meaning in essence, the freedom to lie, to cheat, to steal, and to destroy the very notion of truth itself, even to destroy education, beauty, science, and the empowerment of a person to be human."

The girl interrupted the Russian. "The Susanna story was evidently used to discredit the war-philosophers," she said, "which you say the Venetian's had used in their cultural warfare to destroy the Golden Renaissance."

The girl added that as far as she could tell, the Golden Renaissance had been founded on the premise that the human being is created in the image of God. "The profound renaissance image of mankind gave humanity incredible dignity. Great cultural and scientific achievements were wrought on this basis. The Renaissance Art and the
related devotion to beauty were predominant at this time. The Renaissance Art is still among the finest of mankind.

"Maybe it was in the recognition of beauty, were the scientific recognition of the Principle of Universal Love first began to unfold in post-Roman history, in the Islamic revival of humanism," I said in agreement with the girl. "It appears that the Principle of Universal Love was revived later again by the humanist pioneers in Europe that were struggling to revive civilization while the Thirty Years War was still tearing the European world apart. It appears that the Susanna story became a profound focal point for the effort to stop the war, by putting truth back onto the table, and with it the dignity of the human being. If the elders had lied about Susanna, couldn't the noble war-philosophers have also lied about the nature of the human being? And what did they lye about? They lied furiously about the Principle of Universal Love that is native in the human heart?"

"There is your answer," I said to Astrid. "The Principle of Universal Love is key to everything that is good. A great scientist in Leipzig told to me that according to all that he sees as a nuclear physicist, this principle reflects the Principle of the Universe. He would say to you that it is impossible for one to embrace this principle while living in isolation. It needs to be made actively the foundation for living, even for civilization, or else we loose everything that we've got. We can't live outside the Universe that we are a part of."

"Those are big words," said Astrid. "Can he prove what he says?"

I nodded. "He makes great efforts in that direction."
"If we don’t live in the light we are dead, and the lye rules" interjected a large woman in a loud voice from a neighboring table. "The lye rules, because people have become blinded to the Truth that reflects the Principle of the Universe. We live in the shadow, being bound to lies. We know the shadow well. We suffer its consequences. But do we know the light, and the obstruction that casts the shadow, and the time when the obstruction was erected? Can anyone answer these questions?

Her challenge had the effect of water, poured onto a fire. It stopped the conversation.

"What do you mean?" I challenged her, in an attempt to rescue our conversation.

"You are looking at trivial issues. You are not looking far enough," she said simply, as if nothing more needed to be said. "Look beyond Islam, Rome, Plato, even Pythagoras," she added moments later.

"How far do you want to go?" I said to her. "There was nothing much happening in scientific development, before the Pythagorean Society put science onto the map."

"How about the Harrapan civilization of the Indus Valley, and how about Egypt that goes even farther back in time?" said the woman. She introduced herself with the name, Ingrid, and said that her home was in Utah, though she was born in Heidelberg, and had been invited to the Soviet Union to share her research. "If you want to explore the face of science, Egypt is where you start, and I don't mean the Egypt of Egyptology. I mean the real Egypt, the Egypt that gave us the pyramids to puzzle out."

"What's there to puzzle out?" interjected the Russian. "We know when they were built, by whom, and how. Sure, they are impressive piles of stone, even though some are piles of rubble already, but apart from that...?"

"That's were you are wrong," Ingrid interrupted him.

The Russian shook his head.

"Then tell why it is that the great pyramids of Giza are perfectly aligned in the four celestial directions, and this with a greater precision than any structure we have built since. The alignment of the pyramids is more accurate than the Prime Meridian laid down at the Greenwich Observatory in London, that was established as a global reference for the world. The Greenwich reference is 9 minutes off. The pyramids are only 3 minutes off. Tell me how this was done 4,500 years ago, supposedly by a primitive stone-age society. Also, the base of the great pyramid is 755 feet wide. The four sides are identical within 5 inches. That's a 0.05% deviation, and that's an amazing accuracy. A modern
construction contractor would be severely challenged to match that accuracy. Why would they even bother? Likewise, the shape of the pyramid is absolutely precise. If one would inscribe a vertical circle around the pyramid with the radius of its height, the circumference of it would be equal to the length of its four sides at the base of the pyramid. In other words, they knew the value of PI, way back then. To calculate the slope of the sides from that is not so simple as you will soon discover if you try to make the calculation yourself, even knowing the value of PI. How did they figure this out and then maintain the resulting 51.8-degree slope throughout the entire construction period? How did a primitive people that supposedly lived in the Stone Age 4,500 years ago, do this? They even knew the value of the golden mean ratio, as the square root of this ratio equals the height of the pyramid in respect to its base. That's why the Great Giza Pyramid is also called the Golden Pyramid. But how did the builders come up with the golden ratio 4,500 years ago, when the golden ratio wasn't officially known until the 15th Century, the time of the Golden Renaissance?"


"Don't be so timid, you are on track!" said Ingrid. "The evidence suggests that the pyramids were built much earlier, before the collapse of civilization began."

I shrugged my shoulders again.

"Of course the concept is unfamiliar to you, because you don't want to see it," said Ingrid. "Look at your space program. America had put a man on the moon in 1969, and not just once, but repeatedly. The explorers even had cars to drive around on the moon in later missions. Then America was coerced into the Vietnam War, for which the remaining moon missions were canceled. From this point on America's scientific, industrial, and technological collapse began. Nobody has gone back to the moon since. The capability no longer exists anywhere in the world. The industrial infrastructure is gone that created the capability. That is why I say that the great pyramids could not have been built 4,500 years ago. The cultural collapse had already cut too deep by then. Soon the doubters will proclaim that America didn't actually go to the moon, as it would have been too great a task for the time, and that therefore the moon landings must have been faked."

I raised my hand to protest.

"I promise you, that you will see the day when this is being said," Ingrid responded. "That's easy to promise, because that's what people say about the pyramids today. Some say that extraterrestrial visitors built them, as primitive people couldn't have done it. I say, nonsense, to that. I agree that the pyramids couldn't have been built 4,500 years ago, because civilization had already collapsed too far by then. They probably were built 8,000 years earlier, near the beginning of the meltdown of the Ice Age, or even before the end of the Ice Age. The Sphinx was carved out 12,500 years ago. That's when the great historic project was started that the Giza pyramids are a part of. It is certainly
possible that the entire project was built in this timeframe. Some say that the pyramids couldn't have been built during the Ice Age, as the Nile was probably running too low during the great glaciation period, as the flooding of the Nile was needed to transport the heavy stones from the quarry to the building site at the edge of the Giza plateau. During the flooding stage the distance from the river to the pyramids would have been extremely short. However, the conditions for the flooding of the Nile may have been perfect 12,500 years ago, since the warming of the Earth had already been in progress for 400-500 years at this point. The last Ice Age ended roughly 12,900 years ago, following what is called the Bolling-Allerod warming event. However, the intrusion of the melt waters from the great Laurentide ice sheet over North America had disrupted the heat-conveyor-belt of the ocean currents that change direction in the high North Pacific, causing the Ice Age to linger in the far north for another thousand years, which is called the Younger Dryas event, giving us a second end of the Ice Age at around 11,600 years ago, at which point most of the remaining ice melted. By then it would have been too late. Evidence suggests that the entire Giza project was constructed in a relatively short timeframe near the beginning of the Younger Dryas period. The climatic conditions were evidently the most ideal at this time, for such a project as the Giza project. Past the end of the Younger Dryas timeframe it would have been too late for the great construction project to be carried out, as the bulk of the melt-down of the Ice Age was happening from then on, lasting for a few thousand years. From this time on the climate would likely have been too wet. A time of torrential rain and large flooding began. It is said that as far back as the Holocene optimum some 7,000 years ago, we had rivers running in the Sahara.

"But were the ancient people technologically capable of carrying out such an immense task as building the pyramids?" interjected the Russian.

"The main critical factor in my research for the timing, was the question of the availability of iron at the early time, for cutting the stone in the quarry," said Ingrid. "I have been assured by many experts in the art of stone cutting, that without iron chisels and wedges, granite cannot be split, and the ancients did use granite extensively. The bulk of the pyramids is made of limestone, but there are large granite structures within the Great Pyramid. However, why should the need for iron tools pose a problem? The receding glaciers that had laid the landscape bare, when the first melting began, might have uncovered more than just a few useful iron deposits. If the general perception is correct that the Iron Age began around 1,200 BC, the pyramids would never have been built. But they do exist. This means that the assumed dating is wrong. The builders of the pyramids seem to tell us that the Iron Age began almost immediately with the first ending of the Ice Age. Also the Ice Age society that had mastered the difficult living conditions during the cold climates, for a hundred millennia, appears to have been highly spiritually focused, with the people having relied on their inner resources for their needs. They have been scientists, astronomers, discoverers, philosophers, and skilled craftsmen of many disciplines. Their geometric calculations reveal the kind of knowledge that is still deemed to have been first discovered by the Pythagorean Society in 500-BC. If they had this knowledge already 10,000 years earlier, why shouldn't they have also developed the technology to make iron tools? They have even put themselves on record as having been masters of spherical geometry, long before it had been 'officially' recognized that the Earth is a sphere, etc. They had developed a high culture with vast stores of knowledge."
Much of that knowledge had become lost for various reasons. That's why it is now being said, arrogantly, that they never had this knowledge. But the pyramids tell us a different story. Still, the pyramids cannot tell us why the ancient knowledge has become lost?"

"Mankind has suffered amnesia in science," the Russian interjected, and laughed. "The ancients have created these huge monuments that are full of puzzles. In our arrogance we tell ourselves that we cannot solve a single one of them, so we ignore the paradox. Doesn't this tell us something about ourselves? It seems we are lying to ourselves when we regard ourselves proudly as scientific pioneers, while we are still puzzled by how these 6-million ton monuments had been built, being perplexed for example by how the ancients had moved stone blocks, some weighing over 10 tons, up a 52-degre slope, some to a height of almost 500 feet?"

Ingrid began to laugh. "All the attempts are really rather silly that have been made to explain how they did this. They are too silly for my taste to be taken seriously. The Egyptologists are puzzled by how this work was done on a slope that is steeper than most roofs are constructed, but is extending for hundreds of feet up. They say it is a too dangerous and extremely difficult work environment for large construction crews. One hears talk about giant ramps having been built, extended miles in length to create a gentle slope for hauling the stones up. There is talk heard about armies of workers 100,000 strong, working three shifts continuously to build a single pyramid. Oh yes, we are suffering amnesia, alright. There is nothing mysterious about the construction, if one gives the builders enough credit as an intelligent civilization. Hoisting the stones isn't a problem if one uses the 52-degree slope of the pyramid for a ramp, with a few tracks being laid on this ramp, for tracked sleds carrying the stone. On such a ramp a large stone, tied to a sled, can be hoisted to any height by a team of just a few men pulling on robes that are placed over robe rollers above the ramp. They would be pulling down on the robes. They would be leaning almost their entire body-weight into them. The rope-pullers would likely be 'walking' on gangways laid on either side of the tracks for the sled. The robes would be looped over lubricated rollers far above them. The combined bodyweight of these men would act as a counterweight against the stone to be hoisted, so that little manual effort would actually be required. They would simply 'walk' the stone up to where it was needed. They would be leaning downwards into spokes tied into the robes. By leaning down, applying their body weight in walking down, they would simply 'walk' the stone up. In this manner small teams of 30-40 people would have hoisted the countless three-ton blocks aloft, and into place. Larger teams would have been needed, of course, for the larger stones. The entire operation, from cutting the stones at the quarry, transporting them, and placing them, wouldn't have required more than 7000 people, assuming that similar labor saving methods had been used throughout. The problem we have in looking at the pyramids, is that we regard ourselves today as being so highly superior, that we attribute little intelligence to the ancient builders, while in reality the opposite appears to be the case."

"But why would they build pyramids at all," said the Russian.

"For some people this is not a mystery," said Ingrid. "It has been discovered, and to some degree been proved, that pyramid shaped objects have certain healing attributes.
It has certainly been proved that pyramids, by their large surface areas are absorbing proportionately more cosmic rays that are bombarding us from space. The cosmic rays are essentially but packets of energy. Most are packaged as protons, some as helium ions, some as electrons, and among these are also found high-energy muons, a kind of heavy electrons that decay in mesons, that in turn are made up of smaller subatomic particles called quarks and anti-quarks. It appears to have been discovered that a concentration of this energetic soup has a positive effect on living processes, even a healing effect. The shape of the pyramid would logically concentrate this effect. The so-called burial chambers in the center of the pyramid might have served as healing chambers. There are three major chambers located in the Great Pyramid. They are built along the central axis, but at different levels. If the pyramid technology had a healing effect, this effect would have been much stronger during the glaciation period that is caused in the first place by increased cosmic radiation. The building of very large pyramids might have been in an attempt to make up for the lower cosmic ray density. The great pyramid might also have been built as an electromagnetic transceiver. Granite contains quartz crystals, which have a piezoelectric effect, it vibrates with electric excitation. The Great Pyramid contains 5 levels of granite chambers over top of the main chamber that might serve as a multiplying antenna or echo chamber. The entire structure might therefore also have been a research tool. One thing is certain, the ancients, who built these giant structures, were building on scientific principles that we do not yet understand. We do recognize however, that the structure, even as a machine as it were, is focused onto the cosmos, with the constellation of Orion being a focal point. It makes sense to me that a people would devote 7,000 to 10,000 workers to a giant public works project, and this for nothing more than to interface with the Universe in some form, and that they would do this in periods of tremendous climate changes.

"But how can you be certain of the timing?" the Russian interjected. "You speak with such confidence. It is not possible to carbon date objects made of stone. The Egyptologists say that all the pyramids were built in the 2,500-BC timeframe."

"No, the Sphinx was built much earlier, before the end of the last Ice Age, before the climatic 'cataclysm' that resulted from the breakup of the Ice Age, which had resulted in massive flooding in many places of the world. The erosion of the Sphinx was definitely caused in this timeframe. Of course, the tremendous warming of the Earth also caused a profusion of life everywhere, enabling also massive increases of the human population. But the real timing is in the stars. Astronomy provides the dating of the Sphinx. The ancients were master astronomers. The evidence is found in the Sphinx, which is a part of the complex at Giza, where the great pyramids are located. The evidence ties the whole complex together. The evidence in astronomy suggests that the Sphinx was carved out the bedrock, where it stands, as far back in time as 12,500 years ago. This places the building of it into a timeframe just before the main end of the last Ice Age. The Sphinx is the largest sculpture ever created. It is nothing trivial. It is a sculpture of a lion with a man's head. Except the proportions of the whole structure are way off. This would be odd for a people who were painfully accurate in everything else they created. However, the odd proportioning has a reason, and the reason is in the heavens. The proportions of the Sphinx, in fact its entire outline, match exactly the shape of the constellation of Leo. Since the ancients understood spherical geometry they evidently
knew that the relative position of the stars keep changing, as seen from the Earth. We know the reason now, for this phenomenon. It is caused by the wobble of the spin axis of the Earth along a path that inscribes a complete circle around the poles in 26,000-year cycles. If one rolls the clock backward in computer simulation, guess what becomes aligned with the Sphinx at the spring equinox 12,500 years before the present? It is the constellation of Leo that lines up perfectly. With the Sphinx being aligned precisely due East, where the Sun rises at the spring equinox, we find that the constellation Leo appears on the horizon directly behind the Sun at the spring equinox in the historic timeframe of around 12,500 years before the present."

"You are saying the Sphinx was gazing at its own image in the sky, at this time, but can we be sure that they meant it to serve as a time marker to date the project for the benefit of future ages?" the Russian interjected. "Couldn't the alignment be a mere coincidence, without any intention behind it?"

"Something as precisely aligned as this, doesn't happen by chance," said Ingrid. "The massive erosion of the body of the Sphinx suggests that it was built before the time of great flooding. The erosion is of a patterns that is caused water flowing over it. The Sphinx is located on a sloped plateau. Large volumes of water may have poured over it during the big rainy period. The pyramids are located on higher ground. Also they were completely sheathed with a gleaming white limestone cover that has since been stolen, except for a tiny bit on top of the pyramid at the center. The water erosion of the Sphinx definitely places its construction into a period prior to the great flooding. Astronomy provides the precise dating for it. But is this a method used by the ancients to intentionally date their creation for future ages? Who knows? They were master astronomers. They were gazing at eternity, and were actively locating themselves with it? If one looks at the pyramids at Giza from the background in astronomy, another truly remarkable astronomical alignment comes to light. There are three pyramids at the Giza complex. Two of them are perfectly aligned with each other, and the third is slightly offset. This odd positioning wouldn't make sense if it didn't reflect precisely the relative positioning of the stars of Orion's belt. If one photographs the starts of Orion's belt, and places them over the map of the pyramids, the patterns overlap perfectly. Also the pattern of the pyramids is so aligned that the Nile represents the 'river' of the stars of the Milky Way, just as we see the Milky Way in relationship with the Orion constellation. In addition, the relative size of the pyramids, as laid out in this manner, perfectly reflects the relative brightness of the three stars of Orion's belt. In other words, the pyramids are monuments of profound astronomical knowledge. The scientific precision that we see here, is also coupled with a quality of civilization that provided the power that enabled these huge constructions to be accomplished. The three pyramids were therefore not isolated constructs of egotistic pharaohs, but were parts of a single unified complex. In order to further prove the point, the Great Pyramid has several shafts built into its design, narrow shafts, only 20x20 centimeters, inclined at 39 degrees, one of which targets precisely the lowest star of Orion's belt, which the Great Pyramid itself represents. It is, as if the ancients were telling us, look you guys, we even knew that the stars of Orion's belt are so far distant that they don't change their position perceptively with the precession of the equinox, so that the alignment would remain forever, and perhaps also serve a functional purpose."
"So, what are you saying with all that?" the Russian interrupted.

"I am saying that culture is a fragile thing that needs to be guarded," said Ingrid. "The ancients preserved their culture and achievements in monuments of stone. We see the evidence. Their challenge on us is to figure out what stands behind the evidence, not to bury it. We don't know precisely when the pyramids were built. Most likely they were built some time shortly after the end of the last Ice Age. During the Ice Age vast sheets of ice, some miles deep, had covered much of the Northern Hemisphere. Then suddenly the Earth warmed up and it all melted. This sort of thing is easily explained in Electric Cosmology where the Sun is being understood as electrically powered by vast electric currents pervading the galaxy. Its luminance is no longer understood as resulting from a nuclear fusion furnace burning deep within it, but is understood as the result of massive electric arcing onto its outer layer, the photosphere. Changes in electric intensity can give us vast changes in global temperatures. Nothing else can explain those sudden changes in climate. Even for the glaciation period during the Ice Age, ice core samples tell us of enormous temperature changes happening, some lasting for just decades, in some cases switching from full Ice Age conditions to interglacial conditions, and then back again almost instantly. The interglacial started when the reversal didn't happen. As the temperature became extremely warm, much warmer than today so that most of the ice melted, a time of tremendous flooding began. Maybe the start of the massive climate changes prompted the building of the pyramids, as the ancients needed to reaffirm their link with the heavens, or to create a portal back to the stars. In this manner the pyramids became the greatest repositories of knowledge ever created, both in their structure, and possibly also in chambers within them. At the end of one of the angled shafts, deep within the Great Pyramid, a door has been located into a chamber that no man has ever set foot into. When this chamber is accessed, which means drilling to it from below. Who knows what will be found? It may hold the key to solving all of the world's great problems. This key, if it exists, is hidden. All of the chambers of the Giza pyramids have their walls created, bare. No symbolic messages are inscribed on them, no inscriptions whatsoever, nor diagrams or pictures of any kind can be found on the walls. All the chambers and hallways are austere, as austere as they can get."

"Maybe that's their message," I interjected. "Maybe they are telling us that the answer must therefore be found in the thing itself, in what the mind sees, rather than in what the eye sees, and to move forward with this."

"Now you are getting warm," said Ingrid.

The Russian nodded. "It might also be that the pyramids were constructed as functional instruments for the people's own purpose, as a marker for their locating themselves in eternity," said the Russian. "I have read some books about what is known of the ancient Egyptian beliefs. The ancients deeply believed in the duality of everything, such as cause and effect, right and left, death and rebirth. They probably saw their culture in danger of being decimated by a growing cataclysm on the planet, as they might have seen the climate change. But if this is what they saw, they probably also saw its inevitable rebirth by which it would continue in some form."
"I know," said Ingrid. "I thought about this too, and this appears to solve one of my greatest puzzles about the Sphinx, except for one tiny question, namely, where does the Sphinx fit as a part of the Orion complex? It appears to be a part of the Orion complex, represented at Giza, but the Sphinx doesn't fit into the pattern. The Orion constellation is a complex of stars that outline a celestial hunter with a thin waist, with its belt represented by the three stars that are mirrored in the three pyramids of Giza. But there is nothing in the constellation to represent the Sphinx. The Sphinx is located on the side of the complex facing the Nile that symbolically represents the Milky Way. However, there is no major star above the belt of Orion. We find a major nebula below the belt, but that's not where the Sphinx is located. It is hard to imagine that the ancients have made such a big plunder. Maybe there is something there that I haven't seen, that should be plain to someone seeing with the mind's eye."

"Maybe you have seen it, but you don't want to believe yourself," I said to her. "If our friend is right that the ancients were devoted to the concept of duality, then the Sphinx is not misplaced, but is merely the visible part of a duality that is so profound that it can only be seen with the mind's eyes. The Sphinx shows the face of a man wearing the Sun as a headdress. That's significant. But a bird has two wings. What exists above the belt, naturally has its duality below the belt. If you project the Sphinx across the pyramids, you would likely find its counterpart there, represented by the nebula. And this appears to be highly significant, as far as I can tell. What do we find below the belt of a human being? It's sex what we find there. Below the belt of Orion, we find a great nebula as you say. If the nebula is located where the genitals would be, and the Sphinx is in line with that, then the Sphinx has a huge story to tell. In this case look at the face of the Sphinx. The Sphinx has the face of a man surrounded by the Sun, symbolically. This symbol defines the entire duality. It defines both wings of the bird. It defines thereby the nature of the sexual intimacy of humanity. It defines it as surrounded with the Sun, in the spiritual sense. They seem to tell us that sexual intimacy is naturally reflected in the social and economic intimacy of a society, and that the resulting culture is a human culture that has the capability to build these gigantic monuments as a testament of it. If the alignment works out, which I suspect it does, then I would say that the Sphinx is the most profound structure of the entire complex, as it attributes great significance and power to the duality that only the mind can see, and which cannot really be presented in any other form. But does the alignment of the Sphinx with the nebula work out? I don't know."

"I think the alignment works out, but not exactly to scale," said Ingrid. "If the alignment had been made to scale, the Sphinx would have had to be placed so far distant from the Giza complex that its role as an intricate part of it would have never been recognized. Apart from that, I think the alignment fits. However, your solving this part of the puzzle in this manner opens up a whole raft of new questions. Is sex such a powerful factor? Is that what the ancients are asking us to consider, or found essential to keep in mind themselves?
"

"Did you ever consider that there may be far more to this puzzle than meets the eye?" I said to Ingrid. "The bird that has two wings is mankind. One wing is the male of mankind, and the other the female. The two are two wings of the same bird. No wing can
fly in isolation. The two wings of the bird fly together, or not at all. But the wings can also have other names. The male wing might be named geometry and mathematics, with the female wing respectively named music, which has its own structures, principles, points, and counterpoints. In other words, one can't understand geometry without understanding music, and vice versa. Neither can one understand the male without the female, or the other way around. The male wing might also be named Science, and the female wing might be named, Love. Neither can be understood without the other, as they are both wings of the same bird, and the bird needs them both to fly, just as the Universe needs both the protons and the electrons to exist. And so, we, men and women, mathematicians and musicians, born on wings of Science and Love, have our roots in the structure of the Universe where Principle and its harmonizing Spirit is one bird. One aspect defines the other and vice versa."

"Those are big words," said Ingrid.

The Russian nodded again. "Has anyone here been in India and traveled to the temples of Khajuraho?" As no one answered, he explained that in 11th Century 85 large stone temples have been built, all in a single century, and essentially in one single area. "What kind of society did they have there in those days that has mustered the economic power to create 85 great sandstone temples, some over a hundred feet tall, all decorated with intricate stone sculptures and relief carvings, all being built in a hundred-year timeframe? The answer appears to be found in the temples themselves. There are known today, as the erotic temples, meaning, the sexual temples, though the sexual focus is applied to only 10% of the carvings in the temples. Nevertheless, sex appears to be so significant in the mind of society that sex became the attraction for which the temples are now known. It appears that the ancients were aware of this, and may have understood its larger dimension. They may have selected the Orion constellation as their focal point for this very reason, as this dimension connects mankind more deeply with the Universe than any other dimension. The sexual aspect of the Sphinx, which the eye cannot see, may have therefore been the core element of the entire complex. Likewise, the sexual scenes in the temples of Khajuraho appear to be not the anomaly there, though they constitute only 10% in volume. Instead, they appear to be the focal point for which the 'normal' aspects of life that we see also put on record there, cut in stone, is but the periphery. The temples that display sexual intimacies as a part of life, that in its totality is so powerfully creative and productive that 85 of these monumental temples were built in quick succession, appear to be temples of a celebration in which the people celebrated themselves. It appears that the ancients in Egypt were aware of all this already 12,500 years ago, and that the Gaza pyramids were monumental testaments of it. They certainly weren't burial places. They were monuments dedicated to life. That's what I think. Nothing else makes sense. They are saying to us from the pinnacle of their achievement, look people, we, as human beings, as all life, are a part of the Universe and its complex and profound order, and the energies that created it and are expressed by it. If we deny that, we deny ourselves, and are doomed by this denial."

I turned to the Russian. "What you just said reminds me of something that a friend in Leipzig told me," I said to him. "He told me that the collapse of Egypt began with the dawn of the circumcision. That's more than self-denial and a denial of the nature of the
Universe. He told me that a petroglyph has been found that shows the circumcision being applied. The dating of it takes us back 4,500 years. It appears that a strong opposition had sprung up against the ancients, who had been revered for long periods, even as gods in some cases. In order to break the link with the past, the emerging kings and rulers might have required its priesthood to become circumcised, as a testament of their commitment for standing in opposition to the ancients."

"This is still being done to the very day," the Russian interjected. "The term for intentionally breaking our link with mankind's achievements in the past, is modernization. In my book, that twisting of terms is nothing less than the criminalization of language. A lot of this is being done now by the masters of empire as a means for covering their lies."

"Yes, that's how the circumcision should be seen," I said to him. "If the ancient civilization was a structure of levels upon levels of intimacy, then the removal of a person's sexual sensitivity that inspires intimacy, would do the trick of undermining what the ancients had evidently valued. This would have cleared the path for the emerging kings to rule and usher in the age of the dictators that hasn't ended to the present day. According to my friend Steve, the male circumcision removes up to 80% of the sexual sensitivity, and the horrible female circumcision for which the entire vulva is scraped away, goes even father. If this process became applied later to the general population, by which their intimacy with one another would be blocked in all other respects as well, the high culture of the ancients that reflected an intimate society, would have become lost. Since this appears to have happened, as the result of it, the collapse of Egypt became inevitable."

The Russian nodded. "It all makes sense, doesn't it?" he said. "It fits. But how do we reverse this avalanche of treachery and rebuild what has been lost?"

"Steve told me that a faction of the priesthood might have isolated itself and kept the ancient's ideology alive for a while longer," I said to the Russian. "Steve suggested that Moses came from this group. He said that Moses appears to have staged the great Exodus of the Hebrew slaves as a means for preserving the core elements of the ancients' wisdom, through the Hebrew culture, conveyed to them via the Ten Commandments that he provided for them, written by the hand of God. Considering that the ancients were often referred to as gods, he wasn't exactly lying. Steve thinks that not all has been lost. A few threads have been preserved of the ancient's fabric of culture. Their intimate culture might have been built up during the long 100,000-year period of the last Ice Age glaciation. Or it might go father back. It might be the defining aspect of the homosapien species that we are. It appears that this train was broken 4,500 years ago, as is evident by the dawn of the circumcision, for reasons that we have yet to discover. Whatever caused this, broke our link with the Universe and with ourselves."

"If this is so," interjected the artist girl, "then the circumcision predates Abraham by half a millennium, rather than him being the father of the circumcision, as he is reported to be."
"Oh yes, history is easily adjusted retroactively by the rulers, if it is in their interest to do so, as we see it here. We see a lot of that today," said the Russian. "It would be surprising if it wasn't applied to the building of the pyramids. They were no more built by Khufu, Khafre, and Menkaure, than the Taj Mahal was built by Shah Jahan. Carbon dating of wood in its doorframes puts the Taj Mahal into a much earlier timeframe, predating the Shah by a few centuries, bringing its origin quite close to the time of the building of the temples of Khajuraho. The evidence tells us that the Shah had captured the Taj Mahal, plundered it, and converted it into an Islamic burial shrine, which is a contradiction in itself. The Shah evidently needed the captured temple to be a tomb, in order to keep the public out that would have recognized his modifications to it. Thus, history is adjusted. This happens all the time. 'In lies we trust!' This is the modern song, and has been the song for a long time. We still sing this song to the very day, just as the Egyptian kings probably did 4,500 years ago when their own pyramid building turned out to be too problematic, so that they simply utilized what had already been built, adding a few peripheral structures under their name."

"Isn't that what I said from the beginning?" said Ingrid. "The official story that we get from Egyptology makes no sense. The earlier pyramids from that of Djoser to Snefu don't measure up in comparison. They are simply not of the same class. They are not comparable with the Giza pyramids. Also the official sequence of them having been built doesn't make sense. According to it, the big pyramid was built first and smallest last, but the big one is the most perfectly aligned and the most accurately constructed of them all, and has the most complex interior structure by far. This couldn't have been the first one of these three that were built. As the crowning achievement, the biggest and most accurate pyramid, would have been the last one of the series that was built, incorporating progressive development of skills, knowledge, and complexity of purpose. However, the official sequence does make sense if one accepts that the Giza pyramids were ancient monuments that were expropriated at the time as stated by the scholars of Egyptology. If this is the case, one would expect that the greatest of the three is expropriated first, and the smallest one, last, just as the Egyptologists have placed them in sequence. Maybe a fine point was lost in translation, or the loss in translation was intentional."

"Are you saying that Egyptology is a forest of lies?" I interjected.

Ingrid shook her head. "I am suggesting that the pharaohs themselves had obscured this issue. Of course, the Egyptologists would have a huge interest in interpreting Egypt's history in the way they do. It makes an enormous difference to Egypt. The official story as it is told renders the early epoch of Egypt as the cradle of science, astronomy, mathematics, geometry, and pioneer builders who were unsurpassed in skills and accuracy to the very day. It literally defines Egypt as the cradle of civilization, which attributes enormous dignity to its people and a foundation for national pride beyond measure. Now look at what happens when one accepts that the Giza structures, on which this dignity and pride rests, were built eight millennia earlier by a superior culture that the early pharaohs may have caused to vanish or had infiltrated and regressed. In this case the pyramids that were build by the Egyptians in the 2,500-BC timeframe were feeble and shoddy attempts to copy the ancients. If one accepts that, the great foundation for national pride and dignity goes out the window. I am saying that the masters of Egyptology cannot
allow this to happen. The price for the truth would be too great to bear. And so, history is being adjusted for obvious expediency."

"Isn't the price for hiding the truth greater still?" interjected the Russian. "There is something about the Giza pyramids that goes totally against the grain of the official version of history. The ancient account and stories that I came across, labeled as myths, which don't fit into the Egyptian culture as it is described, may have been accounts recorded about the ancients. The reported beliefs suggest that there was a utilitarian reason underlying the Giza complex. The ancient stories speak of a place called the Duat, a place in the sky, a place for the trial of the individual soul. The judgment at the Duat was apparently important to the ancients, because it was there where the rebirth would be decided according to their belief, or whether the individual soul would suffer the second death, meaning oblivion. The Duat was deemed to be at Orion, and the pyramids might have been built as guideposts for the soul to find its way to the stars where rebirth might be gained for those who qualify. The determining factor, apparently, was the quality of the individual person's living. It was believed that the soul is given at birth a mortal human form through which it could gain experiences and knowledge in our world. The sexual intimacy of the human experience appears to have been a critical element of that. The Sphinx may have reminded the people that sex was a vitally important element on this journey for gaining knowledge and experience by means of building a civilization. Thus, the judge at the Duat may have asked an individual, how did you live? Did you gain rich experiences? Did you honor the bonds that Love has forged? Or did you commit murder, theft, or lying? Did you covet property? These are common-sense questions that determine the strength of a civilization. These are all questions of the Decalogue now, which the ancients may have deemed of crucial importance in the Duat, and may have passed on to us in the form of the Decalogue."

The Russian turned to Ingrid. "The mythology of the Duat, that ties the whole thing together, may have been the reason for the austere walls inside the pyramids of Giza. It would have been a deadly sin for anyone to have claimed the pyramid under his name as a type of property, as apparently Shah Jahan had done with the Taj Mahal. Doing such a thing, as the ancients believed, would have assured the second death."

"But what does this say for our present society then?" said Ingrid. "Are we on the path that assures the second death? Don't we fail on every count that is measured in the Duat?"

"Ah, now you get my point," said the Russian. "Aren't we facing oblivion the way we face the challenge of the coming Ice Age. We understand its cyclical nature. We know the present interglacial period has run its course. We know we face vast changes in climate, with cold temperatures that will disable most of the world's agriculture. We have the technologies to protect ourselves with indoor agriculture and by developing the tropics. But do we see anything happening on this front? No, we don't! Nothing is happening. We are going backwards. My point is, we have learned nothing from the ancients. Whatever they tried to convey to us, we've turned upside down. The ancients were hit with a great cataclysm when the Ice Age broke and the huge ice sheets began to melt. Now we are facing a similar kind of cataclysm, when agriculture becomes disabled
and entire countries become dysfunctional by the cold that starts the next glaciation cycle. If the whole of mankind came to the Duat today, we would receive a failing grade, possibly without exception. The coming Ice Age may be our second death."

"Maybe that is how we should see the pyramids," said Ingrid. "We should see in them a warning for the present age."

"We don't know how much time we have," said the Russian. "We may have 100 years left, but the transition may also have already started. The transition may be slow and give us 50 years to adjust ourselves, which is far too short for the amount of work that needs to be done to secure our food supply. However, the transition to the coming glaciation cycle may also be as short as a single year. My point is, we are in grave danger, and nobody is paying any attention to the writing on the wall. The mythology of the Duat had caused people to use their mind to the utmost, while we put our mind to sleep."

"The modern world is locked into a warfare against itself, against education, science, culture, even against Love and Truth," I interjected. "There is nothing deep and profound anymore, anywhere, with maybe a few exceptions."

"But when did the decline of civilization begin?" Ingrid interjected. "I think its beginning coincides with the dawn of the circumcision. If one mutilates a powerful factor for intimacy in society, one thereby deeply mutilates the design of human society in which the foundation for civilization is anchored. If the intimacy is diminished, the isolation of society begins. Then oligarchism begins. The oligarchs that steal from others, who see this as a divine right or privilege, and demand to be admired for it, appear to be the natural result of an isolated and fragmented society. All the dynasties and empires arose from this foundation, which is rooted in a fundamental failure in society. Of course the masters of empire do everything in their power to deepen and expand the isolation and fragmentation of society. That's what the existence of their looting system depends on. Naturally, the collapse of civilization follows. It is not possible that civilization will not collapse in the face of oligarchism and imperialism. A non-collapse, under such circumstances, is not possible."

"And the reason may be, that the significance of the Sphinx was lost sight of so that society didn't bother to heal itself," I interjected.

"Ironically, it is oligarchism, which is the reason why every empire in the past has collapsed. And with it, every society that embraced or tolerated oligarchism, collapsed, because a non-collapse is not possible under such circumstances," said Ingrid. "There is no chance for a non-collapse of civilization, if society side-steps the Principle of the Universe that is reflected in the design of mankind. This is also the reason why Europe is now doomed, and the Middle East, and why America is doomed. India had a long history of this doom, China too. Both are moving away from it, unlike America that is moving towards it. But the reversal isn't that easily done. And since nobody is even talking about a reversal, with the return of the Ice Age fast approaching, it is not possible that civilization and mankind as a whole will not collapse with the dawn of the Ice Age. The
potential exists for us to protect ourselves against the coming Ice Age, but in the face of
empire and an ever-expanding oligarchy, this potential cannot be realized. The only hope
that I see for us, and for mankind as a whole, is located in the awesome task of going
back over the entire mess of errors, and undoing every bit of it, beginning with the
circumcision."

"The circumcision is permanent," said the Russian. "It cannot be undone. One can't undo an amputation."

"But one can undo the cause for it, and thereby heal the effect it has," said Ingrid. "This is possible. But to get there one has to unravel the knitted garment of interlocked structures of errors, false traditions, intellectual lies, religious dogmas."

"Or one can go to the Sphinx and go from there directly to the circumcision," I interjected. "If one breaks the anchorage that all the rest is anchored to, the rest blows away with the wind and vanishes into oblivion. Of course, that's not easy to do, but it may be possible. Half-way measures don't seem to offer much hope. For example, if society wants to escape the scourge of monetarism, that is collapsing it economy, it won't do to modify monetarism. Nothing will do except replacing monetarism totally, with the credit society principle. That's what the USA was founded on, for which it was founded in the first place. The credit society principle is simple. It says to society 'you don't have to go begging to the king's money bags, or the empire's money bags, and pay a king's ransom in interest. You create financial credits that are directed to essential projects for the welfare of the nation. What comes out of it is the wealth of the nation, its prosperity, its civilization."

"But this won't happen in an isolated and divided society," Ingrid interjects. "The intimacy that becomes the principle of the general welfare cannot be achieved in an isolated and divided society. You cannot put the cart before the horse. It appears that the ancients in Egypt understood this. It appears that they understood this throughout the world. We see evidence of great cultures having existed during the Ice Age glaciation periods. The evidence is presently under water, 200-400 feet, in regions that were coastal areas before the huge ice masses melted that raised the ocean level with the melt water. I have seen Stonehenge type monuments that are now under water. They were probably made by the same cultures that made the Sphinx and later the pyramids. And since underwater exploration is difficult, and much has been buried under sediment, I would say we have seen only a small portion of it yet. I cannot imagine that the cultures that created these monumental structures were made up of deeply self-mutilated people. I can only see them as a tightly intimate people, creative, and caring for one another. This is what has once defined civilization. This is also how I see the not-so-ancient culture that has created the temples of Khajuraho in India. The difference is that their sculptures at Khajuraho do reveal unmistakably the basis for the intimacy that evidently gave rise to the power of their civilization that created these temples. This is something that we have never seen again. No renaissance that I know of, has ever reached that deep, right down to the very grassroots level. This is why I say that one has to go back past the dynastic period of Egypt, in which the circumcision began, were it was first documented. The Greek Classical Renaissance, the Islamic Renaissance, the Golden Renaissance, and also
the renaissance of the Peace of Westphalia, were all great attempts to get a recovery going. But they didn't go far enough. They never came close to what the ancients had laid before us. This may be the reason why the age of dynasties, oligarchies, and devastating empires still continues. We have never broken free from this trap. The last historic attempt was the founding of the USA, and this too has ultimately failed."

"What you say makes sense to me," said the Russian to Ingrid. "The Golden Renaissance began when the financial system collapsed in 1345, and the Old World collapsed with it economically and then collapsed also biologically into a chaos worse than anything that had been experienced before. The entire European economy disintegrated when the banking empire's relentless looting wrecked the reigning financial system of the time. We face the same soon again, only this time the collapse threatens to be worldwide. In the collapse crisis of the mid 1300s the population became so physically ravished by the rapidly expanding poverty, that when the Black Death plague was brought into Europe from China two years later, more than half of the population in many areas of Europe simply died. They had come to the end of the line."

Ingrid nodded and smiled. "You see, you are getting the point," she said.

"Wouldn't any human being wonder in the light of this chaos, what its existence on this planet is all about?" said the Russian. "What is a person to think when two thirds of the people that one has ever known, suddenly become sick, keel over, and are dead within days? Deep questions would be asked in those times, and they were asked. And answers were found. They were found in the late Greek Classical Era, spearheaded by Plato and Socrates, and carried forward by Christ Jesus and later again by the Islamic Renaissance."

"But they didn't reach deep enough," said Ingrid. "Also, whatever Christ Jesus had stood for was distorted. It had become lost by then, just as what the ancients' had stood for was largely lost during the rising dynasties in Egypt."

"Christ Jesus had illumined the pages of Hebrew history," I interjected, "the history of a profound monotheist culture, by combining this history with the leading edge processes of scientific thinking. The emergence of this scientific 'miracle' in the form of one who would open the gateway to the truth, had long been prophesied and been recognized as being inevitable. It had been forecast repeatedly throughout the ages in different ways. Christ Jesus not only fulfilled this prophecy, he also made his own scientific forecast. He put the Principle of Universal Love on the table with the promise that it would transform society in due course through continued scientific development. It appears that this profound Principle of Universal Love, that seems to be threaded through all ages, was rediscovered centuries later in the Arab World, together with Plato's works, which, when they were drawn together with the works of Christ Jesus, became the foundation for the Golden Renaissance."

"So you agree that the Islamic Renaissance brought Plato to Europe," Astrid interjected.

"Of course, I do," I said.
"But it didn't go far enough, though it uplifted a lot," said Ingrid. "It took one step and stopped. It didn't put the Principle of Universal Love onto the table. Christ Jesus had done this once and was stepped on by Rome, and was killed, because this principle had threatened the Roman Empire down to its very core. Christianity died with him. It needs to be put onto a scientific platform, if it is ever to live again. The same goes for Islam and Hinduism, and also for individual living. The individual needs to break out of its self-isolation from one another that keeps Love small, civilization impotent, and enables empires to rule and loot it."

The Russian nodded his approval. "Of course, I said this earlier, haven't I. The key is that this profound scientific development process that is needed nearly came together once at a time of the great need in Europe when everything was collapsing. Science raised the Golden Renaissance, not the other way around."

"Except this renaissance was all new then," said Ingrid. "It didn't have deep roots, and so it stopped short. Consequently, it was easily destroyed by the Venetian masters."

"But it was rediscovered again during the Thirty Years War that was just as devastating as the Black Death plague," said the artist girl who had spoken about Rembrandt's Susanna painting. "The rediscovery of the Renaissance spirit started the Second Renaissance. It furnished the foundation for the Peace of Westphalia," she said.

"Oh yes, this happened," I interjected. "Then, many decades later, at the time when Gauss proved The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra, the Principle of Universal Love had been proven more profoundly than ever, with the founding of the USA," I added. "The founding of the USA happened almost simultaneously with the breakthrough that had Gauss made. The two great events happened within a few years."

"So, as you can see, the humanist awakening came together once again in many profound ways, interlocked with the dawn of science," said Ingrid. "Doesn't this echo the ancients? None of the great historic events that have shaped the world in more recent times, were really isolated events, were they? They resulted from a common thread of scientific development."

"Are you saying that the USA might not have come about if the Islamic Renaissance hadn't happened as an early link in this chain, and had put science back onto the front burner?" Astrid interjected.

The Russian nodded again. "I think this is what we are saying. Except in today's world all of that, or most of it, has been lost again. We have to prove the principle of civilization all over again, and apparently by the same process."

"Science puts the process back onto the foundation of Principle, the principle of the Universe, whose Spirit is Love," I interjected. "However, we need to do this in a much more advanced fashion and with a deeper reach into the social fabric of society."

"We need to uplift society's own self-perception and not just their politics," said the Russian. "We have no other option left except to save the world and civilization from
"You didn't mention two vital aspects that are crucial to understanding the Renaissance," said a young American who overheard our conversation at the neighboring table. "You didn't mention what made it possible for Plato to be rediscovered for creating the Golden Renaissance, without which there would have been no Renaissance. For this you have to look to the Arab world. Plato had been kept alive there in Arab culture."

"That's what we've been saying," Astrid interrupted the man. "This Arab culture is Islam. Islam has set the stage for the revival of science when all seemed lost in the shadow cast by Rome, the dehumanized sphere in which Rome itself collapsed. Islam gave mankind a new start, a path back to scientific perception. Much came out of this. All the bright eras in the post-Roman world have their roots in the renewed interest in scientific development that Islam has started."

"I just wanted to make sure that you don't forget that the founding of the USA would not have been possible without this profound scientific focus on the truth in Arab culture that had created its own renaissance a long time back," said the American man. "You should also consider, however, that the Golden Renaissance was fundamentally a failure that we are still paying for today," added the American man. "The Golden Renaissance had been built on the Principle of Universal Love, but society had failed to implement this principle. Society failed to do this politically by not implementing it socially. Thus, the great cultural Renaissance that changed the world had no foundation to stand on to weather the coming storm. Likewise, by not implementing its own chief-principle politically, the Renaissance assured that the coming storm would erupt, by which it would be doomed. Consequently, it became defeated."

Astrid turned to the American man and was about to protest, but the Russian raised his hand and intervened. "Our American friend is right," he said. "The League of Cambrai should never have been formed. The Venetian Empire had remained a dark spot on the map of the bright new Renaissance. In an effort to 'cleanse the landscape' of that dark spot, the Renaissance powers had banded together and had formed the League of Cambrai. The goal had been to eradicate the Venetian Empire, which had been the world's foremost empire of slavery and financial looting. I think our American friend suggests that this military attack on Venice was a historic tragedy, perhaps one of the worst ever."

The American man nodded and smiled. "The Principle of Universal Love had been abandoned by the Renaissance powers," he said quietly, as though he was shamed by what had happened. "As a consequence of this failure the Renaissance powers threatened Venice with extinction. History records that the Pope intervened and saved Venice. The Venetian oligarchy then turned around to crush the Renaissance that had threatened it. The Thirty Years War was the final outcome of it. This train to hell should have never been started."
"Are you implying that this mistake by the Renaissance powers corrupted Venice into becoming the enemy of mankind?" asked the Russia.

The American just laughed. "Venice was the enemy of mankind. Venice was self-corrupted. No other system of government is as deeply self-corrupting as the imperial system is. It fashions beast men out of human beings. It cuts through the human soul to silence it, like strong acid cuts through a person's skin. The executioner reigned in Venice more than the Dodge. No my friend, Venice wasn't corrupted by the Renaissance. The Renaissance powers had corrupted themselves by submitting themselves to fighting Venice on its home turf. You cannot fight evil with military force. You can only fight evil with the humanist development of the truth. The world fought the Hitler-beast man in World War II and won the war, but it didn't defeat fascism. Fascism survived, and grew, and now threatens the mankind more severely than Hitler did. You can only fight evil by raising the fight to a higher level, and I don't mean just the moral level. That won't do. You have to raise the fight to the scientific progressive level, where one discerns the great value and dimension of our humanity as human beings. That would have worked. This fight should have been fought in parallel with defeating Hitler. Venice should have been drawn up into this kind of fight, rather than the Renaissance powers laying themselves down to fight their fight at Venice's low-level beastly platform. By this mistake, the forming of the League of Cambrai, the Renaissance put itself on the imperials' map as their number one enemy rather than their number one resource for getting out of the trap of their ever-deepening self-corruption under the imperial system."

The Russian nodded. "The same pattern was repeated many times thereafter," said the Russian. "Every revival of the renaissance-spirit of humanity from this time to the present has been crushed by the imperials, whoever they were. It has been crushed again and again, and with the same beast men type assault that is typical for absolute fascism that corrupts a people. That's the kind of corruption of even the common people that the Thirty Years War had become infamous for. The French Revolution was created for advancing the process. It killed the humanist elite and glorified the barbarism of the beast man process that Napoleon later typified. It became the opening round of the universal fascist revival of medieval bestiality.

"Of course, the Jacobin terror during the French Revolution was a British imperial fascist operation," said the Russian, "and so was the subsequent terror unleashed by Napoleon all across Europe, and by Hitler later on. After all, Napoleon was a member of Palmerston's zoo. Of course, now we are facing the biggest contest of them all, a fascist empire in a quest to take over the world, armed with nuclear weapons."

"The original fascist focus in the imperial attacks on Europe, following the French Revolution, had not been to wipe out a lot of people," said an Iranian man from the same table the American was at. "The early imperial attacks were against Plato, against the platonic method of scientific discovery that had been the cornerstone of the Second Renaissance," he said. "This Second Renaissance, which resulted in the Peace of Westphalia, had been built on the scientific rediscovery of the Principle of Universal Love in the form of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. Europe had been the center of this movement. It had been a movement inspired by the Platonic-method. The
Platonic thinking had also provided the intellectual power behind the American independence drive and the creating of the American republic. The British Empire went to war against Plato in Europe to prevent the Platonic type of thinking from inspiring other colonies to become independent republics. Thus, quite literally, the demise of the British Empire, and other empires, loomed on the horizon in Europe. That is why the Jacobin terror operations had been organized by the imperials to destroy France's intellectual elite, while Napoleon was set up later to do the same all over Europe.

"This means that the western imperial war against Islam is also a war against Plato," interjected Astrid.

"No it isn't," said the Iranian. "Plato is dead everywhere. Nevertheless, Islam is still seen as a danger to imperialism, because of its earlier link with Platonic science. It will always be seen that way for as long as imperialism exists, because no empire is ever secure, being dead within itself. The ever-recurring fear by the European empires for their precarious existence may have been the underlying reason why earlier in history the imperial powers, primarily centered in Venice, had organized the infamous crusades against the Arab world, against the Mohammedan as they may have called them. The crusades were organized to crush the unfolding renaissance there, and to crush Plato there. The Venetian imperials had ravished the Old World in order to eradicate that Arab 'plague' of scientific thinking, before it would come to Europe and stage a renaissance there. The crusades against the Arab world had evidently nothing to do with religion, at the imperial level, but had been cultural wars to prevent scientific thinking. Religious zeal merely provided a convenient cover for the crusades and their murderous rage. The real fight appeared to have been against Plato and the renaissance spirit."

"Now the same war is being perpetuated further in a somewhat more 'civilized' fashion," said the Russian man and began to laugh. "Today's crusade continues to be a cultural war by the imperials. We are stuck right in the middle of the most intense covert cultural warfare operation that has ever been unleashed against America under the guise of protecting it from Russia. Evidently, the goal is to eradicate in this process the world's last remaining historic heritage of the renaissance spirit, which exists in America's historic background. For that the imperials are in the process of destroying America culturally, and they are succeeding. So again, my friends, cultural warfare proved to be far more destructive than any other form of war. No other form of warfare would have succeeded against America, to reap destruction so deep, as has been achieved, and at almost no cost. It looks like the modern western imperials have rediscovered the Venetian's old method and raised cultural warfare to new highs of sophistication. They are working with such finesse now that the cultural warfare has been carried out against America for several decades already, without hardly anyone realizing that the war is in progress. That is what the big contest that we face today, is all about. It is now coming to a head. It threatens to become the biggest contest of all times, between imperialism and humanity. As far as I can tell, humanity isn't even fighting back. It doesn't know yet that the fight is happening."

"What do you mean with the biggest contest?" said Astrid.
"Something of historic dimension?" the American replied.

The Iranian man nodded his approval.

"The contest began in 1763 with the unfolding American republic," said the Russian. He spoke patiently as if he had to explain to a child repeatedly what is essential for it to comprehend. "The British Empire wasn't created by the monarchy. The British Empire started as a private world-empire, privately run by an imperial oligarchy, and remained that way. A private financial oligarchy ruled much of the world from those days on to the present. The British Empire was then, and still is, a private operation, a private empire. The British East India Company 'owned' the Empire initially. With its associated private central banking interests, the ever-expanding private emporium created a new type of feudal slavery built on a financial feudalism. It operated a far-flung system of sovereign private banks that were all focused primarily on looting the world. That ill-based private system that has ruled the world from 1763 onward, is now breaking down. It is breaking down, because it has been extremely successful. It has successfully depleted the world. The irony is that it depleted the world that it depends on for looting. There is nothing left to loot. The game is over. Unfortunately, the emporium has also become a huge imperial power in the process of its looting. This sovereign private looting system has become politically so powerful that it operates far above the level of any government, most of which it 'owns' anyway. It has become a nearly worldwide system of interlocked oligarchic dictatorships that carry out the imperial design. The thing is so huge now, that it will cause worldwide repercussions when it becomes unglued. And it will become unglued since it is already bankrupt. The emporium is already so deeply collapsed that it can only save itself presently by superimposing on the world a vast array of deep-cutting, globally interlocked, police-state measures, as an emergency response to be able to continue its insatiable looting. And even that won't work. In real terms, the emporium has destroyed the economies of the world that it depends on. Political force or fascist brutality cannot overcome this ironic reality. The emporium has bankrupted itself beyond repair. It now expects mankind to bail it out. Somehow, I don't think this will happen, since it is physically not possible to do that. It looks like that we are now coming to the end of the imperial system. The bailout may be attempted. In this case it will destroy the world, if it is carried past the point of no return. The day of the doom of the system of empire, and how much of mankind will die with it, may not be foreseeable, but the doom of empire is unavoidable."

"We might be entering a huge contest alright," I said, "provided that society wakes up to wage a fight. When this happens there will be two titans fighting for survival, as the doomed system disintegrates. One of the titans will be the financial oligarchy that is determined to maintain its power by force, demanding that society bear the cost of its bankruptcy. The other titan will be humanity that must reorganize itself once again to function as sovereign nation-states as a means for its survival in a community of nations committed to universal principles. That means shutting down the imperial system, once and for all, totally and completely. If society fails to fight, or fails to win the fight, the world will enter a New Dark Age in which building an Ice Age Renaissance will no longer be possible, maybe for all times to come. If that happens, civilization ends and mankind dies back to a minuscule presence, if it survives at all in the ensuing wars armed
with nuclear weapons as societies will be fighting over the remaining food resources and places to live in an Ice Age World."

"The key-mistake for the coming crisis was made in 1508 with the founding of the League of Cambrai," said the American man from the neighboring table. "This key-mistake has not yet been corrected to the present day. That is why the contest will happen, and why we are in danger of failing again."

"The Golden Renaissance was not an anomaly in history, but it is treated that way," interjected Ingrid. "It wasn't even recognized back in its own days, for what it was. It was a returning recognition of what is normal in the human world. The Renaissance powers didn't see it that way. That is the reason why they took up weapons to wipe Venice off the map, rather than to bring their light to Venice to uplift it to become a normal world. That's the only path possible for ending imperialism. The ancients understood the dimension of a normal world, a world that reflects the Principle of the Universe, the Principle by which the Universe exists. Their culture came out of 100,000 years or more, of self-discovery."

Astrid agreed. "The key-mistake was to turn the oligarchy, beginning with the Venetians, into the enemy of mankind. The Renaissance powers created an enemy. This was the anomaly alright. The mistake they suffered, was in failing to bring the Venetians on board with the Renaissance by means of the discovered Principle of Universal Love that had powered the Renaissance."

Astrid paused and continued in a quieter tone of voice as if hushed by an awesome revelation. "This tells me that every war that has been fought from the day onward when the historic key-mistake was made, may be the direct result of this mistake, and could have been avoided. It also could have been avoided at each step along the way, but wasn't. This means that we won't win any victory for civilization this time around, in the great contest of the titans that looms ahead, unless we correct that key-mistake in our relationship towards the oligarchy. We have to end the anomaly."

"That means beginning with our relationship towards one another as human beings," I interjected. "Of course that takes us back to the Principle of Universal Love, which you say had been missed in 1508, which therefore remains the key element in today's world for correcting the failure, and for protecting civilization, and possibly saving mankind as a whole from its self-extinction. And still, society says, nay! This happens in countless different ways."

Astrid seemed shocked by what I said.

"But who is this WE that must correct that key-mistake?" said our Russian friend. "As you seem to say, the task of rebuilding mankind on the platform of the Principle of Universal Love is not a one-sided requirement. Are you saying that the demand applies to the oligarchy too, because it too won't survive otherwise? I can certainly see that the oligarchy will annihilate itself with its own fascist tendencies if it fails to rediscover its humanity and the core-principle of humanity, which you say is the Principle of Universal
Love. It becomes the task of all mankind, therefore, to assure that this upgrading will happen within the oligarchy. Both society and the oligarchy must not fail in that. Such a failure happened in a big way once in Roman times. The Principle of Universal Love could have saved the Roman society from its self-made doom. Instead Rome became an empire opposed to the Principle of Universal Love, whereby Rome was self-doomed, and society was doomed with it. We face the same danger again in today's world."

"We surely do," I interjected. "And this danger will continue for as long as mankind stands universally isolated and divided, and denies its universal humanity. The Principle of Universal Love is the principle that civilization is built on. By trashing it, we destroy ourselves, just as the Roman society destroyed itself. Except, now with the Ice Age challenge looming on the horizon, the repeat of the Roman folly might end mankind's journey as a civilization for a long time to come, possibly for all times to come. We really have no choice therefore, but to get back to this principle and move forward with it no matter how challenging this may appear, especially socially. In order to get through the Ice Age with any form of civilization, mankind must develop itself into a nuclear fusion-powered society, or better yet, a space-powered society. This upgrading won't be physically possible in a primitive Ice Age world-environment, in which only few people would be remaining with just a scant few resources accessible to them. The few oil and coal resources that we still have will likely be gone in two hundred years. The modern nuclear fission power resources that might last ten thousand years in a renaissance environment, would not be operable in a primitive world, challenged by starvation. If we don't make the transition to a Renaissance World now, and I mean with this our normal world, mankind might be forced back to burning firewood, provided there is any, and to fish-oil lamps, provided there are any fish left. That is how mankind would be facing the next ninety thousand years of the Ice Age before the warm period begins again, provided that mankind hasn't become extinct along the way. If nuclear fusion doesn't power an Ice Age Renaissance before the Ice Age hits this planet, the future of mankind appears to be irreversibly doomed. The key for a human future, therefore, truly rests in our hands today, beginning right now. The challenge is huge, but if we blow this chance that we still have, like the Romans did so in their time, the game will be over for a long time, possibly all times to come. I am convinced, therefore, that somehow, as human beings, we won't let this happen. I am convinced that somehow we will find the resources within us to discover the full dimension of our humanity and change our thinking accordingly, and change our world with it. Thus means changing the anomaly that the present world is, back into a normal world."

"You are correct my friend, we can find a perfect parallel in Roman times to what happens today," said the American man from the neighboring table. He turned to Astrid. "Can you tell me what the historic key-mistake was that was made by the Roman Empire, by which it was doomed?"

While American waited for Astrid to answer, the Iranian man intervened as if none of us would likely come up with the right answer anyway, which our silence indicated. "The key-mistake of Rome was that the Empire executed Christ Jesus and fed the Christians to the lions," he said. "From that moment on Rome was doomed. They executed the world's foremost representatives of the Principle of Universal Love who
could have transformed and uplifted the Roman society into becoming the brightest on the planet with a rich and enduring culture. By this one key-mistake, the Roman society was doomed to disintegrate. In a rage of political madness, based on fear, they trashed the Principle of Universal Love. They thought that they did it to preserve an empire. Instead, they assured the destruction of the entire society. It might be that the same might also be said of us in future times, provided there is anyone left to say it. This will happen unless we correct this key-mistake now, even while we are still in the process of making the same blunder again."

"Instead of correcting this mistake," said Astrid, and began to laugh, "humanity has made this world-shaking key-mistake at every critical junction in history." Astrid looked at the Iranian man and nodded. "You are right; we are still making that mistake. Nothing has changed."

"So why don't you take the lead and change the world?" said the tall Russian man to Astrid.

"Actually, we are making the same old mistake on every level, from the political level all the way down to the grassroots social level," I said to the Russian. "Who even talks about the Principle of Universal Love in the social domain? We talk about everything except this principle? We are still building empires."

The Russian shook his head. "Why don't you take the first step yourself?" he said to me. "Maybe you can't change the world politically over night, but you can take profound steps forward socially. No physical inertia stands in the way, no funding restraint, no law, no power, no principle, nothing, but yourself stands in your way towards loving more fully socially and universally. That's quite a challenge, eh?"

"Why don't we all take that one first pioneering step?" I replied. "It's scary, right? Just try it. You can't move! You can't get your feet unstuck! So, my friends, I hope that you are now beginning to appreciate the difficulties. It is easy to say we should change the world. But to take even one step out of the Old World is hard. We have ground ourselves into a rut, I'd say. It seems that the imperials got us precisely where they want us, stuck in mud and impotent, and scared, and playing their imperial game at every turn of the way."

Astrid nodded; the Russian did too. I looked at him and continued. "We call our private empires families. We set them in isolated competition with other such empires. We compete in the stock market against each other, in business, in almost every part of life. One can't take just one step to get out of that, without also taking all the other steps simultaneously. The Adam Smith mythology of greed-based economics, if you can call it that, has turned most of society into tiny little empires, all fighting each other for meaningless profits while millions are forced to starve to death in the shadows. No one can overturn this so-called culture in a single step. We can't even stop ourselves from literally rushing headlong into battle with it against our own deepest interests. That is what we all do, and it is hard to change course. We are committing suicide as we go. We destroy what we should build on. That's committing suicide, right? We fight against the
Principle of Universal Love. We are more inclined to fight it, deny it, slander it, and shun away from it, than to develop it, and implement it. We have lost our self-love as a people. And you say, take one step. We need a revolution, a renaissance in one comprehensive blast-off."

Everybody agreed with my assessment. Even the Russian nodded, slightly. Then he raised his hand. "How many steps does it take to implement the Principle of Universal Love?" he asked, and laughed. "It's a one-step process to implement this principle. The step is, to do it. That's the step."

Astrid shook her head. "Why then are we making this historic key-mistake again and again, by rejecting the Principle of Universal Love as if it were not big enough to meet our need?"

"The reason is probably the same as that for which the Roman Empire made its key-mistake," said the Russian.

"And what is that reason?" said Astrid. She promised a kiss for the right answer.

"The reason why the Roman's made their key-mistake," I said, "was their lack of self-love as human beings."

"I rest my case," said Astrid.

"Yes, that appears to be the reason still for which we allow the world to go to hell, while we think that the principle that is rooted in our humanity, on which our civilization rests, isn't big enough," said the Russian. "We make the same mistake all over the world, even in Russia, and for the same lack of self-love. Thereby we have lost our conditioning to survive. We may soon have to pay the price for that."

Astrid approved his answer as well, and the kiss was given as promised. Since the Russian and I agreed with each other in answering her question, we were both rewarded in this manner to our great surprise and joy, which we couldn't hide.
Chapter 7 - The Three Hundred Years War

After our lengthy discussion over coffee had ended, the tall Russian invited Astrid and me to a boat-tour on the Black Sea. "I hear they serve excellent Borsht on board at dinner time," he said to us. "I hear the dinner cruise is the pride of the Black Sea Resort Administration. I've heard it mentioned even in Moscow." The Russian smiled at Astrid as if his invitation was a reward for her kiss.

Astrid smiled back, but waved a finger at him commenting that she felt honored by having two of the finest 'princes of all the lands courting her, but she said that she had made a rule for herself not to engage in adventures 'outside' of herself.

"Are you sure?" I said to her. "Self-love on this small scale, living in isolation, is too limited. Don't cheat yourself. Universal Love and self-love are one. Self-love is not really possible in isolation. Self-love, and the bonds forged in universal Love, unfold together in the normal world. They are two wings of the same bird."

"Oh yes, this may be true," said Astrid and laughed. "But you are not living in the normal world, yourselves. When I can see universal Love and self-love being one, reflected in your politics, then gentlemen, I invite you to come back to me. Then your offer will be worthy of you, and of me, as you will then be living in the normal world yourselves."

The Russian began to nod slightly.

Astrid began to laugh. She said that in the current world of anomalies, two men being in love with her, on a basis that isn't real, were two challenges too many for her to deal with. Nevertheless, she offered a good bye kiss.

The Russian pretended not to be disappointed, though it was plain to see that he was. On leaving the coffee shop, I suggested to him that I would gladly join him for the cruise, which he had suggested. I offered to pay the fare for both of us.

"Are you sure we can survive another four hours of the kind of discussions that we just had without Astrid stepping in and keeping us honest?" he said. He grinned, and accepted the offer.

"Survive?" I said. "We may come out richer!"

He agreed.
The cost of the tour was minuscule. The whole cruise operation appeared to be a gift of the Russian people to themselves. The price was so low that it probably barely covered the fuel costs and maintenance expenses. We were told in the hotel lobby, where the cruise tickets were sold, that the construction of the boat had been largely a volunteer effort by a brigade of shipyard workers in Rostov. The explanation appeared to have been a gross understatement. We found a long list of names and photographs prominently displayed in the ship's forward launch, right at the entrance next to the Soviet flag. Apart from the official recognition, the workers' volunteer effort apparently also gave them all free access to the ship and priority in reserving space at the shipyard's resort facility in Suchumi.

"Building the ship was an experiment that never became the rule," said the Russian in a sad tone of voice, while he proudly conducted for me a mini-tour of the ship. One of the officers on board knew him. He called him by a name that I couldn't make out. He gave him permission to show me the engine room and the bridge.

The ship seemed well built. At least it seemed so to me. The engine room was brightly painted, tidy, dominated by a diesel engine more than half the height of a man. But that's not what impressed me. I noticed signs of great care in the details. The paint job was neat. The engine had been kept spotless. The cleaning rags were kept out of sight in a bucket under the workbench. Even the floor in the engine room was clean.

"The experiment that the ship is a part of, would have transformed our country if it had been allowed to develop universally," said the Russian. "The process was squashed soon after it was started, for no reasons given. The cost to the State for materials for this kind of project was minuscule. I think it was squashed under western influence, the kind of hidden influence that we never got rid off, which quietly reaches into high places in our government and institutions. For some strange reasons this hidden corruption is tolerated. Officially it doesn't exist. Maybe that is how we gain access to western goods that are otherwise unobtainable."

"I think the ship workers' experiment was terminated, because it would have made the West look cheap if it had transformed your country in such a rich measure," I interjected. "This sort of thing isn't possible in the West where everything is oriented towards profits, rather than towards people as human beings."

"Mostly, I think, the workers' project would have endangered the communist structure that the West wanted us to maintain. After all, the West had created communism as a weapon to destroy Russia."

"You don't make much sense," I countered him. "I know the West is out to destroy the Soviet Union. Everybody knows that. The Soviet Union is the only power that stands in the way of the Western Empire to become a global empire. But the Soviet Union is a superpower, with a huge nuclear arsenal. The West would never dare touch it. They are afraid of it. If the Soviet Union were in danger of falling apart, the West would celebrate. I see nothing of the sort happening. All I see is a growing fear of it."
The Russian just smiled and told me that I was hopelessly blind.

A special stairway led from the bridge to the upper common deck that covered the space above the forward launch. My Russian friend said that we should stay there in the open. He said one could see much farther from the upper deck than from the lounge below. He was probably right, except there wasn't much to look at except the open water and the sky and to some degree the shoreline to the right of the ship with the Caucasus Mountains in the distance. Of course, we both knew that it wasn't the scenery that we had come for, though it was pleasant enough, or to be touched by the wind and to watch the ever-present birds, a kind of gull that were soaring around the ship, hoping to be fed by the vacationers. Some people had brought bags of what looked like pieces of bread. The gulls would snap up the pieces in mid-air.

The Russian finally introduced himself, once we had found a comfortable place to sit and enjoy the cool air on the open waters. "My name is Nicolai Vasily Berendeyev," he said, "but you may call me Nic. I've come to recognize that you Americans like things simple and short."

Obviously, I didn't have to introduce myself. My nametag had done this for me. However, before I could get a word in to ask him about his life in Russia, he changed the subject to what we had really come to discuss.

"Astrid posed a huge challenge for us," he said. "And she is right. We can't afford to waste our time while the challenge remains unmet. Russia is set up to be destroyed," he added quietly. We had made ourselves comfortable on top of a life-raft box near the railing, located somewhat away from the crowd. He started to speak English again.

I suggested to him that he might be mistaken about the Soviet Union being in danger, especially from within. I told him that by what I could see in the diplomatic world, communism was on the map to stay. I said it was a fact that was accepted around the world, and mostly because Russia had put it there. I pointed out that Russia had never been defeated in its entire history, and that this wouldn't likely change.

Nic just laughed, as if I was indeed hopelessly blind, as he had said. "The empire will be successful this time in spite of our nuclear weapons," he said. "The British Empire had created communism in the first place. It wasn't designed to endure, but to collapse itself and Russia with it. You didn't know that, did you? They created it, and they foisted it on Russia as a means by which Russia could be destroyed from within without war. You are right Russia has never been defeated in war. The imperials know that. They know that Russia can only be defeated from within, and they are getting close to 'winning.' For seventy years the people of Russia have been subjected to a deep reaching cultural warfare against them, which the communist system was evidently created to facilitate. That's what is killing us, Peter. We are far down the road on that. I don't know
how we can get ourselves out of this trap. The Soviet Union is in much greater danger
than you can imagine. We are in danger of disintegrating at the seams."

"The British Empire no longer exists," I said to him.

Nic just smiled. "It existed when communism was created. The Empire's agents
had designed communism as a weapon to destroy us," said Nic. "Sure the British Empire
exists no longer. It has become integrated into a huge worldwide imperial complex that
still operates with the same objective, although no longer without an official name. With
the name withdrawn, people think it does no longer exist, and you are blind enough to
believe that. Everything that you once knew about the old British Empire in terms of its
policies and objectives still applies as if nothing had changed. And my friend, nothing
really has changed in the Empire, fundamentally. It's only gotten bigger."

He paused as if to catch his breath, "The old British Empire foisted communism on
us all right," he said, "but not as a gift, Peter. A colonial empire doesn't do that. It doesn't
promote human development. The New Empire Complex is still like that. It seems to be
determined that the Soviet Union stays absolutely latched onto its communist system that
the hands of empire had dragged Russia into. The creations of empire are destructive by
design and will kill us."

I shook my head in disbelief.

"Surely, Peter, you must know that the old British Colonial Empire created
communism to destroy the budding industrial development in Russia. It's part of the same
project for which they also created World War I. The war had been designed to take
down Europe and Southwest Asia together, and to bring communism to Russia, since
Russia could not be defeated as Napoleon found out."

I began to laugh. "You may be right of course, Nic, they may well have trapped
you into this thing. That's the kind of thing they do. That's how empires fight. They fight
dirty. But so what? They set you up and you fell for their ruse. I can believe that. Who
else but the British Empire would do this and do it so cleverly?" I added. "However,
knowing this, can't you get yourself out of that trap, Nic? You should have been wise to
them. That kind of policy goes back over two hundred years already. It's a part of the
Empire's permanent objective to eradicate every competing force in the world. The
Empire has never kept that policy a secret."

I told him that as far as I knew there have been many books written in England
about British geopolitics, since English imperials are fascinated with playing these world-
convulsing games. I told him that my friend Steve suggested a book that he said I should
read as an eye-opener, a book called, 'The Great Game’, by someone named Hopkirk.

"The British imperials are proud of their imperial 'might,'" I said, "especially how
their legendary cunning was unleashed in secrecy to destabilize, divide, and conquer at
will any competing nation or empire. This has been their game for a long time. So why
are you surprised? They are still proud of their cunning in playing those games. And
being a private world-empire, they are answerable to no one except their investors and
oligarchs. By being a private empire nobody can really stop them. That appears to be still the case."

I reached my hand out to Nic and smiled.

"Congratulations my friend," he said to me with a grin now. "You seem to have realized too, that we have become some sort of victim of a well orchestrated plot, and that also we may loose."

I nodded quietly. "I just didn't realize that the imperials had actually been as successful in their game as you suggest. But haven't the people that started this communist experiment all died long ago? You said that the Soviet Union was started seventy years ago. They probably thought as I did, that their game had been a failure in those days. I guess it hadn't been a failure after all."

"That's not important," Nic interrupted. "That's water down the river. The important thing for me is to discover how we must change our country to spoil the imperial game, and survive. Isn't this also Astrid's challenge?"

"The normal world isn't self-defeating," I said quietly. "The Universe isn't self-contradictory. Life isn't an enemy to itself. The normal world would therefore be self-harmonizing, or else the Universe would not exist as my friend Steve tells me. But how does one fulfill Astrid's expectation?"

While we explored our predicament an elderly man from the Greek delegation approached us from behind. "Forgive me for listening in to your conversation," he said in English, with a heavy Greek dialect. He reached his hand out to Nic. "I must congratulate you my friend. You are one of a thousand who have a faint idea of what is happening to the Soviet Union. However, a faint idea is not enough. Unless you stand up and take a step back and look at the whole universal history of mankind, you cannot possibly appreciate the grave danger that your country is in right now, and not just the Soviet Union, but Russia itself."

Nick stood up and shook his hand.

"I didn't mean this standing up literally," said the man. He introduced himself as "Annibal," a retired librarian, and now fulltime history buff. "In order to understand the Soviet System and its impending doom, you have to understand world history. Are you willing to learn?" he said to both of us.

Before I had a chance to answer, he repeated his question out loud. "Is there anyone on board interested in learning the real history of the Soviet Union, and why the Soviet Union is now in grave danger?"

A hand full of people gathered around us; a couple of tourists, and some conference delegates according to the nametags they wore. The nametags were
mandatory for all conference delegates at all times. A few more people joined us minutes later.

"Let's do this inside," said Nic. "The rear launch is empty."

Annibal simply nodded.

"In order to understand the Soviet Union and the danger it is in, you have to understand a bit of universal world-history," Annibal repeated. He started talking while we were still getting ourselves seated. "For this you have to go back in time to the Greek poet, Homer. Homer gave the world one of its finest high-level languages that enables a people to think in complex terms. That's a requirement if you want to make it possible for people to discover with the mind the existence of universal physical principles that the eye cannot see. One needs to have a complex language to accomplish that kind of complex thinking that invariably involves linguistic processes. Homer's gift to mankind, of such a high level language, started what may have been the greatest cultural development-period in history. The Pythagorean society emerged from this background and gave us unprecedented scientific understanding. Solon came from the same background, and a few others. Solon developed the idea of a society governed by universal law. Unfortunately, Pericles trashed all of that. He trashed this culture for his imperial ambitions that were the main cause behind the Peloponnesian War. The war destroyed much of what had been achieved. After the dust settled, Socrates and Plato were determined to revive the great Greek cultural heritage out of the ashes of that war, and extend it further. What came out of all that, in the end, has literally become the backbone of civilization. The key to all this was Plato's method for scientific discovery."

"What has this got to do with the impending doom of the Soviet Union?" said one of the delegates.

"You've got to look at the world in Plato's way," said Annibal, and continued his presentation. "You have to look closely at what you see and look for the 'why' behind the visible. That is how you begin to discover universal principles that are reflected in the Universe. Usually, this takes you to higher level perceptions than what the visible provides. If you do this in respect to historic events, you begin to understand universal history. In this context you will find that the impending collapse of the Soviet Union is not an isolated phenomenon, or merely a British imperial conspiracy, as it appears to be, but is a carefully planned intentional happening that is a part of a much larger process."

The delegate raised his hand again, but Annibal didn't call on him. "If you follow all of these steps to the higher level," he said, "you will see at the center of it a seamless global movement on a platform of profound universal principles that are truly shaping the world, which the imperials are aiming to turn upside down as they always have. The Golden Renaissance that began in the 14th Century came to light as such a movement that raised society's perception to a higher level, to some degree. Most people have heard about the Golden Renaissance, which ended the Dark Ages. But there began another
renaissance three hundred years later, which is barely recognized today. Some call this the Second Renaissance. The Second Renaissance was actually more profound in what it accomplished, than the first, and so was the magnitude of the imperial reaction it generated."

"Russia has never been a part of a great renaissance," one of the vacationers in the room interjected.

Annibal just nodded and smiled, and continued. "The Golden Renaissance had threatened the Venetian Empire, the slave-trader that had become an affront to the unfolding new image of the human being. As everyone probably knows, the Venetian Empire fought back and defeated the Renaissance in a hundred years long cultural and religious war that eventually turned Europe upside down and destroyed much of it. The Second Renaissance emerged out of the need to shut down the war-madness, especially when things got out of hand during the final episode -- the infamous Thirty Years War -- in which half the population of Europe perished. The Second Renaissance resulted from an intense effort to get society out of this mess. In achieving that goal, the Second Renaissance became possibly the greatest renaissance of all times."

"We are interested in Russia," interjected one of the delegates, impatiently.

Annibal took a step back and looked at the man. "In order to understand the fate of Russia you have to understand what the Second Renaissance has contributed to the advance of mankind. Let's look at its major contributions that changed the world.

"Number One. The Second Renaissance gave the world the Treaty of Westphalia, the greatest peace treaty in history, the world's first international constitution as a gateway to peace. That's mostly what people remember about the Second Renaissance. However, that was the smallest achievement."

Annibal turned to me. "Which was the greatest achievement. What came from this renaissance that stood behind every other achievement that followed? What caused the Second Renaissance to uplift the face of mankind more profoundly than any other event in history, including the Golden Renaissance?"

I shrugged my shoulders.

"You give up too easily," said Annibal. "Think about it! You should know what profound thing came out of this renaissance."

"The founding of the USA resulted from it," I replied. "That was probably the most profound event in history, in terms of shaping the face of mankind."

Annibal said yes. "But there is one other achievement that is greater than the Treaty of Westphalia and the founding of the USA put together, which in fact made both of these possible."
"That's the discovery of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other," said Nic and began to grin. "That's what the Peace of Westphalia was founded on. They must have figured that it was in the advantage of everyone to halt the war, to forego retributions, to forgive atrocities committed, even to forgo war reparations and war-debt collection. After all, everybody's economy was destroyed. They must have figured that it was in everybody's interest to respect each other's sovereignty, no matter how small or poor or rich or mighty a country might be."

Annibal nodded. "Right! The Principle of the Advantage of the Other was the principle with which the pioneers at this time stopped eighty years of war."

"That was a huge achievement," I interjected.

"That was also the same principle that the USA was founded on," added Nic. "The General Welfare Principle, which dominates the Preamble of the US Constitution is the direct reflection of this principle of the Second Renaissance, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other."

Annibal smiled. "You have a keen mind," he said to Nic. "It seems the reason why this principle was so effective, was its practical simplicity. The Golden Renaissance represented the Principle of Universal Love that came out of the platonic background. It created a scientific shift back to the Christ era. However, the Principle of Universal Love was too big to implement, to wrap one's arms around so to speak. Remember the Golden Renaissance emerged out of the darkest of the dark ages. The Principle of Universal Love uplifted civilization as nothing before, but it was too complex to totally transform society. It appears that the Second Renaissance began when this hugely profound Principle of Universal Love was scaled down to something more manageable, something that society could embrace more fully and move with. And that's what they did. They developed the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. They stopped the Thirty Years War with it."

"They created a normal world with it, or something close to it," I interjected.

"A normal world?" Annibal repeated. He paused, then nodded. "As a secondary effect, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other had enabled the second-greatest miracle in history," he said. "This was the founding of the USA as a true nation-state republic that came into being in total defiance of the biggest empire in the world. It cut through the crap and established a normal world, or something close to it. In doing so, the American colonies became a nation. The colonies closed the door to the private British-Venetian Empire complex and its monetarism. In doing so they created a national bank that extended credit for critical projects for the development of the entire country. By this universal commitment to each other the colonies became a nation. They created for the first time in recent history a normal world. Oligarchism and imperialism are a temporary anomaly, because there is nothing of substance in them with which to maintain themselves. They live as thieves. Thieves are the anomaly. The Venetian oligarchy was well aware of its empty nature. While it collapsed much of Europe with war, it transplanted itself north into the Netherlands, and from there into England, creating the background out of which the British Empire was born along the Venetian model. The
anomaly became a slime mould. Britain was transformed by the Venetian invasion. It was transformed from operating as a monarchy, to operating as an oligarchy, which in fact the monarchy served. This reverse setup had created the first, privately run and owned, World Empire. That's what the Second Renaissance had challenged to its very core as it created the first nation-state republic in the world. The USA wasn't founded by run-away from Europe, or by escapees from the claws of empire. The pioneers who came to America on the Mayflower, came with the intention to create a normal world, a city upon a hill, with the knowledge that the eyes of the world would be upon it, by it being a normal world, a world that is native in the human heart. That's how the USA came to be. It stood in defiance of the world's greatest empire and held its ground and won. And all that was made possible, because the republic was established on the platform of the General Welfare Principle that reflects the renaissance-developed Principle of the Advantage of the Other. A whole nation was founded on this principle.

"You promised to tell us why the Soviet Union is in trouble," interrupted the man who spoke previously.

Annibal paused and smiled at him and adjusted his glasses. "In historic terms the founding of the USA was a miracle," Annibal continued, "because it enabled society for the first time in history to say NO to the imperial system of oligarchic government. Yes, the American society did say NO to the British Empire. I wish Russia had done the same. America said in essence, we are not a bunch of human cattle to be herded, or be destroyed at will by an empire. The American pioneers, with the help of the pioneers in Europe, said, we are human beings with a profound mind that makes us creators of New Worlds. No empire has a right to rule over us. Russia didn't do that. The Russian people were eager to do this, they began to revolt, but the Russian oligarchy stood in the way. It was swept aside by a revolution in the spring of 1917. A new nation state republic was on the horizon to be established in its place. The British Empire knew that it would not have survived the transformation of Russia too, into a nation-state republic founded on the General Welfare Principle. So, the masters of empire set out to prevent this second transformation from happening."

"The Russian society never found itself in a position to say NO to the Empire," said the Russian tourist, interrupting Annibal again. "Russia wasn't a British colony ruled by the Empire."

"That's not what I am aiming at," said Annibal. "The Renaissance Principle of the Advantage of the Other was not only reflected in the new image of man as a human being, as it is stated in the American Declaration of Independence. It also became established in America as the nation's principle of economics. We know today that the principle of economics that the American republic was built on, in its first century, reflects the universal principle of economics, the only principle of economics there is, being rooted in the Second Renaissance principle, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. This principle is enormously powerful in creating economic well being for a nation. It also does more. It enables a nation to totally step away from the imperial looting processes. While these two factors made America the richest and most prosperous country of Earth, it also made America the greatest threat that the new British Empire
ever faced. And the Empire reacted. It fought against this principle everywhere. It certainly couldn't allow Russia to be 'infected' by it."

Annibal turned to the disrupter. "Here is where the connection with the Soviet Union begins. While everybody knows that the Venetian Empire destroyed the Golden Renaissance in a hundred years cultural and religious war, only a few people realize that the Venetian Empire also destroyed the Second Renaissance, in what historians will call some day the empire's Three Hundred Years War. That's the deepest reaching war in modern history, and that's the war that Russia became dragged into and was defeated by, without even being aware of it."

"How is that affecting us today," the disrupter asked. "The British-Venetian Empire ceased to exist a long time ago while the Soviet Union has existed for seventy years already and has become a world-uplifting force."

Annibal turned to me. "Can you answer that as an American?"

I shrugged my shoulders. "One connection comes to mind. America's Declaration of Independence became mankind's first marriage declaration of the universal marriage of a people to one-another as human beings on the basis of our common universal humanity. The American Union became a kind of wedding declaration of the recognized universal marriage of all mankind and of all nations as human beings. This wedding declaration became a universal invitation to all people to uplift their lot and join the freedom of the human race. This wedding call was a call on mankind to claim its freedom from the imperial machine and the imperial fascist looting operations. Can anyone imagine what it would have meant if the Russian people had joined this universal declaration?"

"What the founding of the USA represents, has truly changed history," said Annibal. "It has put the whole world into the limelight focus of the empire, especially Russia."

Annibal turned to the interrupter. "America is not your foe," he said. "Whatever is rooted in a profound renaissance that once uplifted civilization and the very image of the human being, never incurs any harm. However, the Empire does incur great harm, and intends more of it in order to save its precarious existence. It saw itself forced to capture Russia before the American spirit of the Second Renaissance would inspire Russia too. However, capturing Russia was a difficult goal. Russia had never been defeated. Of course, America itself was always the number one target of the Empire, because of its renaissance spirit, and because of the fact that it too, has never been defeated. However, before any of that became a concern, an event took place that put all of these concerns on the map. The event became another key turning point in history. Does anybody know which event this was? I mentioned it briefly a few minutes ago. I kind of down-played it as if it wasn't important."

Nic looked at me and smiled.

I shrugged my shoulders.
"The event was the 1688 invasion of England by the Dutch Prince William of Orange," said Annibal. "Prince Orange made himself the English king, while he himself was a Venetian asset," said Annibal. "That's how England became the host of the New Venetian Empire, but most important, with it came the Venetian imperial mentality, the deeply corrupting imperial process, the kind of process that enabled a tiny city built on a few mud flats in the Adriatic Sea to 'terrorize' and 'loot' the entire Mediterranean area, and even reach into China. The founding of the USA, and the self-liberation of Russia, might never have been a concern to the English had the Venetian Empire remained small and stayed in its little island-city of Venice. But it didn't stay there, and now that it was on the way to becoming the world's first private global world-empire, after invading England in 1688, the entire world became the Venetians' playground. Consequently, the Venetian Empire found itself threatened once again, but on a global scale."

"When does the attack on Russia begin," asked a quiet man from Poland, from among the delegates that Annibal had invited to hear him. "Does it begin with Napoleon's 1812 invasion?"

"The real 'invasion' of Russia began much later," said Annibal. "It began after the Empire had failed to destroy America. Everything the Empire had thrown at America had been rebuffed. It had been rebuffed even when the Empire mobilized the slavery centered southern states against the Union. This desperate mobilization of its so-called friends eventually unleashed the bitter American Civil War. But the imperials had lost that war too. As far as the Empire was concerned, America seemed undefeatable, and worse than that, America's renaissance-founded system of economics suddenly received attention in Russia and in Western Europe. A great railway link had been planned on the basis of the American model, to connect Western Europe to China right across Russia. It was this 'invasion' of the world by the American systems of economics, which was made possible by national sovereignty, was the deadly threat to empire that the British Empire was determined to stop. The world, as the masters of empire saw it, especially Russia, became 'infested' with ideas of freedom and development. The imperials hated America's profound idea of humanist development. They were afraid of it. They are still afraid of it. The Empire had no choice, as the masters saw it, but to step in and stop this 'invasion' of the freedom-ideology of the renaissance spirit that was sweeping the world. The fact is, if the imperials hadn't intervened at this 'dangerous point -- dangerous to them -- the Empire would have ceased to exist. But how does one stop an idea for freedom? How does one stop the unfolding of the normal world? One can't stop an idea with starting a war, especially if one can't win the war. Both Russia and America have never been defeated on the battlefield. So how would the masters of empire defeat them? How does one defeat the trend towards a normal world? One injects irrationality. That's exactly what the masters did it in their typical Venetian Empire fashion. They did it with the dual approach of instigating war among its opponents and building up subversion from within at the same time. World War I was set up for the primary purpose of stopping the dawn of a normal world. The war was staged to engulf all of continental Europe, to destroy it economically. The second component, in an even more-typical Venetian tactic, was to create an ideology as weapon that would destroy Russia from within with an injection of irrationality. Communism had been brewed up under guiding hand of the masters of empire, and was sitting on the shelf in 1917, ready to be deployed for this purpose. It was
foisted on Russia through the back-door by way of the great October Revolution of 1917 at the end of World War I. The trick almost worked."

"You really can't say that communism was 'foisted' on Russia," said a Russian from the back row. "Karl Marx had started his intellectual work on the communist idea as far back as the mid-1800s, long before the great October Revolution began," said the Russian man. The man wore no nametag. He introduced himself as Ivanov, a history teacher. "Karl Marx's work was chosen by us, not foisted on us."

"That's where you are wrong," said Annibal. "Marx and his comrade, Friedrich Engels, believed that philosophy ought to be deployed to change the world, to modernize it. In fact, Marx and Engels specifically tailored their work, The Communist Manifest, for the express purpose of causing a social revolution, meaning revulsion, in real terms. The Empire latched onto these two radicals, who lived in London, and made their dream come true, but on the empire's own terms and for its own purposes. Marx and Engels were courted and groomed, and guided by the ablest professionals in cultural warfare. This happened approximately at the time when the transcontinental railway project was put on the agenda throughout continental Europe. Marx was groomed by the masters of empire as an agent to destroy Russia from within. The destruction of Russia became especially imperative since Russia was to become the key element in the Eurasian railway project. Marx was the hired ideologue to foment his coveted deep reaching revolution, that would throw Russia into chaos and thereby disable it from within. That's how the masters of empire blocked the forming of a normal world in Russia."

"No, no, we chose Marx's ideology for the revolution," said Ivanov.

"You chose what had been handed to you on a silver platter, gift-wrapped from London," Annibal replied. "When you selected Marx, you chose with all your heart what Marx had been instructed to bring to you. You accepted a Trojan Horse. Communism was designed to be a Trojan Horse. Karl Marx created it, perhaps unwittingly, under the guidance of David Urquhart, a Russian hater, who was also one of the top agents of empire. Marx and Urquhart, both, had direct ties to Lord Palmerston, whose chief interest was to increase the power of the British Empire in the world, or, as I should call it, the New Venetian Empire. What you received in Russia on the silver platter wasn't a gift to the Russian people. The Empire never bestows any gifts. It was a unique brand of poison that you were handed, that Marx lend his name to. Urquhart had acted as an imperial agent for the 'education' of Karl Marx. Marx had also maintained close ties to Lord Palmerston, whom he referred to in his letters, affectionately, as Pam. So you see Mr. Ivanov, communism was in its essential key aspects a British imperial creation, designed primarily for the destruction of Russia by injecting irrationality into its gears. Naturally, it took some time for the poison of irrationality to become active. Cultural warfare takes time. Social overturning takes time. It takes time to foment public thinking. Unfortunately for Russia, the people responded precisely as they were coerced to respond. The Russian people latched onto Karl Marx's Trojan Horse during a time of a deep overturning in Russia, when the conditions were ripe for it's poisoning. Of course, my friend, this was intended."
Ivanov became uneasy. "When Russia was 'ripe' for it?" Ivanov repeated mockingly. "You must be mistaken. Marx wasn't even on the agenda in Russia when the first revolutionary uprising began."

"Actually, Marx's communism wasn't on the active agenda in Russia at any time, I agree," Annibal replied. "But is was put on the agenda without anyone knowing it. Believe me, it was a key element of the imperial cultural war-games against Russia! The Venetian Empire has always been task oriented. The masters of empire had no universal principle to build their power on, but they did have a permanent objective, which is to break up all other existing empires. And that what they did. Destruction is their game. This objective has become ingrained in their mentality. The Venetian Empire has always been task oriented in that respect. When the masters of empire could see a flank opening up in Russia in 1917 at the time when the Czarist Empire was overturned and the new provisional government had no workable policy to pull Russia out of World War I and provide food for the staving nation, the masters exploited this flank. They deployed Lenin and Trotsky, richly financed from London through the offices of the Rothschild Empire in New York. The rest is history. Lenin said that power was laying in the streets to be picked up. He offered the people bread, the ownership of all resources, power to determine their life. Communism wasn't really a watchword in Russia until way after the Bolshevik Revolution was over, which wasn't really a revolution in the ordinary sense. The people simply wanted a change in direction. Lenin offered that."

"The great change in Russia had been written on the wall," said Annibal. "The masters of empire only had to sit back and be patient. The czarist regime, from Alexander the Great onwards, had become increasingly incompetent and brutal. The masters could see that. They are not stupid. And so they began playing their game towards the opening of a weak flank. This meant waiting. They saw the czarist regime gradually collapsing under the weight of its own insanity. The Marxian communism had bee quietly deployed towards this flank. When the flank opened up somewhat in the shadow of the Russia-Japanese War, the expected social uprising began. A huge, but peaceful demonstration erupted in St. Petersburg, led by a priest. It was merely for the purpose of delivering a petition to the czar. The demonstration was turned into a bloody mess when nervous troops opened fire. With that the tide became irreversibly turned towards revolution in Russia."

"In the wake of what became known as Bloody Sunday, the people demanded reforms," said Annibal. "Many changes were promised by the czar, though only a few token promises were actually carried out. Among these was some sort of representative government, called the Duma, which, of course, was totally subjected to the rule of the czar. Also, for a short period a workers’ counsel was allowed, called the Soviet. In this turmoil the Marxian Trojan Horse gained some faint notoriety. Eventually the entire worker's Soviet in Moscow was arrested, by which it was said that 'order' was restored. In this environment the weak flank that the British had hoped for materialized evermore substantially. At one point, Marxism had become one of the chief topics of discussion in the revolutionary circles, carried out in the hidden recesses of the universities and the workers’ unions. Karl Marx's doctrine had proclaimed precisely what the people wanted to hear. It proclaimed their inevitable victory by means of a class struggle. But apart from
these circles, communism was deemed far too esoteric to carry much weight. It wasn't even on the agenda of the provisional government after the spring revolution in 1917 had ousted the czar.

"What had remained of the feudal class, and that was probably all of it, had remained glaringly incompetent," said Annibal, "and what had remained of the capitalist class had remained greedy and corrupt. The writing was on the wall that the dream of a classless society of peasants and workers could be implemented as the logical outcome, promising a brand new and ideal social order. For a repressed society, the golden promises that Lenin brought were like a song from heaven. Thus, the stage was set for a third revolution, the so-called great October Revolution."

Annibal turned to the Ivanov and suggested that it is really a vast overstatement to call the 1917 October Revolution, a great revolution. "It was nothing more than a simple amateur coup in comparison with the February Revolution," said Annibal. "In February the spirit of revolution was in the air, in the shadow of the gigantic strain caused by World War I. Russia had sent fifteen million men into the war, all poorly equipped. Russia's tattered industry had lacked the capacity to supply them. The soldiers in the trenches lacked food, munitions, even shoes, and in some cases, weapons. The resulting casualties that Russia suffered were greater than in any war before, and so were the economic losses for the nation, from having so many people away fighting the war. Food had become extremely scarce by then. The major cities were threatened with famine. In desperation the strikes began, small at first. But soon, huge strikes erupted. In one such strike, ninety thousand workers took to the streets in the capital alone. They were in the streets protesting for bread, joined by countless others from all walks of life. Then the shooting started as it did years earlier on Bloody Sunday. The capital's garrisons were ordered to disperse the crowd. Some of the garrisons fraternized with the people. Others were shooting at them, as ordered. As some people were killed. The masses pulled back, but they returned again and again until the shooting stopped and the garrisons let them pass. At this point the people had won. Czar Nicholas II abdicated. The provisional government was formed that ran the country from this time on. But the revolutionaries had no policy to solve the huge crisis that had gripped Russia. World War I had continued uninterrupted. Conditions at the front were getting worse. Food in the cities was getting increasingly scarce.

"The workers' Soviets that were reinstated could have taken full power at this time, but they didn't," said Annibal. "The reality was that no one had entered the revolution with a workable plan to run the country afterwards, much less to end the war. Even the Bolshevik party, which had been fighting for insurrection, was caught off guard and stood idly aside while nothing fundamentally changed in Russia. When things couldn't get any worse, Lenin arrived on the scene to revitalize the Bolshevik party. The party ran the Marxian line under the leadership of Lenin, of course, and Trotsky. They got together and organized their own 'decisive' event at Petrograd, the capital city. The 'revolutionary forces,' as they called themselves, had gained control of a battleship in their quest to take power. The plan was for the ship to fire at the Winter Palace, the seat of the provisional government. But the ship had only blanks. The revolutionaries, probably out of desperation, walked up to a nearby fortress and captured the guns there.
This time they fired real canon shells. However, they couldn't aim well enough. Out of over thirty shells only two actually hit the palace, and those caused no damage. Nevertheless, the provisional government fell. The Bolsheviks, probably out of sheer frustration, simply marched into the Winter Palace and took over in a bloodless coup. The few defenders that were stationed there, who were supposed to protect the place of government, were told not to bother. It seemed that the people were simply fed up and wanted a change in direction. The Bolsheviks, at this stage, were the only ones that had the right rhetoric and the determination to step in and do something, even if this turned out to be nothing more than just staging an amateur coup. They offered peace! They offered land! And above all, they offered bread in a world wrecked by war and starvation. They had no plan either, of how to deliver on their promise. But this didn't matter. At this point, the masters of empire had won. The door was closed for a normal world to be established in Russia for a long time.

"And this hasn't happened to the present day," added Nic. "Communism is an anomaly, a bird without wings. Russia was promptly devastated by the civil war that followed. Two million were killed in the chaos."

Annibal paused. "With the Bolshevik's takeover the tide had turned and become red," he said. "Palmerston's Marxian communism had won. The revolution was celebrated as a great event all over Russia. The day should have been marked black for infamy. The New Venetian Empire had scored its victory against the Russian people. Its Trojan Horse had succeeded. Communism was on the map to stay, but not as a boon for Russia."

"You don't know what you are talking about," Ivanov interrupted. "The Great October Revolution is the most celebrated event in Russian history, and rightfully so. It changed history more than any other revolution in Russia."

"Yes it was celebrated and still is," Annibal agreed. "According to its promise it should have created the ideal state. All the resources of the country now belonged to the people, all the lands, the factories, the banks, everything. Holding property was outlawed, and so were the churches and old marriage doctrines, and the death penalty. There was hope at last. The word, Soviet, means council of the people. The people were in control, but were they really?"

"Yes, I agree we nearly lost control of the country during the civil war that started the year after the October Revolution," said Ivanov, "but this defeat didn't happen. For two years the anti-Bolshevik forces came like worms out of the woodwork and banded together into what became known as the White Russian league, with the goal to wipe out the Bolshevik Red Army. But in the end, the people prevailed. The people won themselves a second victory."

"That's all irrelevant," said Annibal. "The civil war had created a hell of a mess, that is true, but it didn't change the basic setup of the system that Palmerston and
Urquhart through Marx had put in place for the Russian people. That system was empty by design, and antihuman. That's what survived together with the Bolsheviks. Countless masses lost their life for that. It is ironic, isn't it, that this so-called victory by the people actually salvaged the very system that was designed to destroy Russia from within? This tragedy was 'won' at the cost of immense sacrifices? Untold atrocities were committed on both sides during Russia's civil war. The Soviet Union was eventually built on a parched and blood stained land, and on an empty ideology of imperial design. Yes, the Marxist communism has endured for seventy years. It even prospered to some degree. Compared to the social travesties of Russia's prior imperial era, the Soviet era became actually the brightest era in all of Russian history, though it fell far short of what could have been. Nevertheless, even that little success was betrayed by design. The communist system was designed to fail from within. It might therefore not endure for much longer, unless a new direction is chosen in the very near future.

"But why is the Soviet Union in danger?" Ivanov interrupted. "We have had seventy years of successful running. People are happy. I see no danger on the horizon. Communism is here to stay forever. The Soviet Union has become the third and final Rome."

Annibal turned to Nic. "I think you can answer that," he said and reached his hand out as an invitation. "It was you, who had phrased the term, normal world, and had implied that communism was designed with the intention to prevent the forming of a 'normal civilization' in Russia."

Nic nodded and turned to me. "I think you coined the term first," he said to me. "A normal world, by my definition, is a world that can endure and prosper by the power and substance of its inner riches, reflecting the Principle of the Universe, by which it endures," I said. "The longest enduring culture that we know anything about, appears to be that which came out of the last Ice Age with a quality of civilization that enabled the building of such gigantic public works as the pyramids of Gisa. The development of this culture appears to have had a history that spanned the entire 100,000-year period of the last glaciation cycle of the Ice Age, or might have begun even earlier. It might have been a civilization with a close-knit cooperative intimacy, for nothing less creates a highly productive and creative civilization. By these factors and the society's long endurance, the ancient people have set a standard that one might call, normal, against which modern society can be measured. The Universe itself can be seen in this manner. It is highly productive, energetic, creative, and developing, reflecting a harmonizing Spirit in all its aspects by which not a single aspect of its Principle in its countless forms is antagonistic to the whole, or without a purpose for the whole. Without this intimately harmonizing Spirit the Universe would not exist. But it does exist, which sets up a certain standard that can also be deemed, normal. The ancient people appear to reflect this standard. In contrast, every facet of our modern civilization, spanning the last 5,000 years, has been self-collapsing, a series of empires fighting other empires. A few bright periods have been seen, but these too, have been quickly collapsed. I wouldn't call this modern phenomenon, normal. Every aspect of it precipitates collapse, by which it unfolds as an anomaly against the standard of 'normal' that defines what is enduring and conducive to
boundless development. In this context communism is an anomaly. Its core feature blocks intimacy in cooperation and the scientific development that uplifts civilization. Communism glorifies human labor, but not the cultural development that multiplies the power of human labor through scientific and technological progress. The Soviet Union has survived for as long as it has, by stepping away from the core feature of communism to some degree, though not from war, both within and without. The aspects of a normal society are few. the same can be said of the West. War has consumed the last 300 years, and the scene is getting darker. We are moving away from what is normal for human society. War is not normal. For example, we see no evidence in normal history of the horrific kind of features that mark much of our modern world, such as evidence of war. In the ruins of the cities of the earliest civilizations, like the Harappan civilization that once thrived in the Indus valley, no evidence is apparent of military installations or of palaces of kings, while we see evidence of a rich living and of astonishing scientific knowledge. This quality of 'normal' is not found to a large degree in the Soviet Union, and to the degree it is missing, the Soviet Union is doomed, just as the entire West is doomed by the same measure."

"I don't know why the Soviet Union is collapsing," said Nic. "I only know that things don't work anymore. Something is missing. The Soviet Union has become hollow. It is falling apart from within, just as the Roman Empire did. I am certain that Palmerston, through Marx, planted the seed for this emptiness, and that this emptiness is now killing us. Still, nobody knows why. Maybe my friend is right, we have become empty of what defines 'normal,' as has much of the world become empty of it."

"Marx didn't plant a seed of destruction," I said to Nic. "It seems to me that Marx planted a black hole. That's what makes the Soviet system identical with the British/Venetian imperial system. The imperial system is a black hole designed for looting. The Soviet system is a black hole designed for draining society of its humanity, for using society up. The Soviet system lacks the principle of the Second Renaissance, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. It has no center that creates a human civilization. It glorifies human labor, instead of glorifying the human potential, meaning the potential we have as human beings to multiply the effectiveness of human labor with the power of scientific and technological progress, and the potential to apply this process to uplift the whole of society. The Soviet Union is designed to prevent this development from taking off within it. That's the effect of Palmerston's Trojan Horse."

I turned to Annibal. "The American System is designed to function like a sun. It says to the people; you are human beings. What do you need to develop your full potential for the good of us all? What is your happiness? The pursuit of ‘Happiness’ is a capital item in the US Declaration of Independence, equal with, ‘Life’ and ‘Liberty’. Happiness is derived from achieving and developing what is human, especially through achievements by the power of the human intellect for the common good. For this, the people said to each other, we need low cost financial credits to develop industries, and to create infrastructures for industries, and regulations to protect our industries, and education, health care, and social support structures, to protect our people which are the most precious resource a society has. In other words, the real economic principle reflects the power of universal love. The Soviet system has a lot of these features also, except it
lacks the platform to activate them for good, the platform of the Principle of Universal Love. And the reason for this lack is, that the Soviet system was designed by Marx to function as a Hobbesian system, a black hole, a system without love, much less universal love."

"You must be joking," said a woman of the conference delegates that had come to hear Annibal. She hadn't said anything before. Now she raised her voice and cut me off. "Hobbes died aeons ago!" she said and sat down as if this were enough.

Annibal replied, that while Hobbes was long dead, his ghost of evil intentions was still very much kept alive, just as the ghost of Aristotle was still alive in an entire class of people that bears his name, the aristocracy. "Thomas Hobbes was and still is the Venetian Empire's most favorite philosopher. He earned his reputation as a socially destructive force during the Venetian Empire's cultural war against the Golden Renaissance. He was one of many such gems of the war-philosophers breed, which had reduced the image of the human being to something of less than zero value. He defined the human being as a creature so 'small' and so intrinsically evil that society must be ruled by a Sovereign for its own protection, to safeguard it from its inherent evil tendencies. Under this absolute rule by the Sovereign, any notion of love was deemed inapplicable, except in the smallest private sphere, while society was demanded to yield to the Sovereign and his will, in total obedience. This became the law. This law destroyed the society that had hailed it, especially in the Thirty Years War. Consequently, the Empire loved the process. That is what communism was modeled after. It looks like that the Hobbesian law that outlawed love as a universal principle became the law of the communist universe."

Annibal turned to me and nodded. "Love was said to have no place in the Hobbesian society, especially not in the affairs of state and business. It was said that love might be tolerated in the dark corners behind closed doors, narrowly confined into the smallest possible sphere in the privacy of individuals, but it must never, ever, be even suggested that love should determine the affairs of the State. People could be executed for speaking such 'treason' and probably were. That's the kind of philosophic fascism that Hobbes represented, which the Venetian Empire had deployed in its cultural war against the Renaissance spirit. That's what the British-Venetian emporium delivered to the Russian people, gift-wrapped, and offered on a silver platter by Marx. The Hobbesian fascism had first staged a religious war when it was unleashed in the 16th century. It soon exploded a violent rampage that tore Europe apart, that culminated into the Thirty Years War and left half the population of Europe dead. I wouldn't call this normal for human society."

Annibal turned to the woman who had raised the question. "That's the gem that Palmerston, through his agent Urquhart, had bestowed onto Marx, and had helped incorporate into the fabric of communism and its doctrine of a classless, shapeless, colorless society where love plays no role, but is effectively banned. It has been said, and truly so, that with the revolution the intimate life ended in Russia. The last bastion of love became thereby pushed far into the background and out of sight. Hobbes would have been delighted with what has been accomplished in the Soviet Union. Marx evidently became the modern, although somewhat hidden, reincarnation of Hobbes. That is what
the Bolshevik revolution had latched on. That's what made the October Revolution a black event. During the period between 1905 and 1917 the revolutionary thinkers in Russia had toyed with a number of different options besides Marxism, such as Menshevism and so on. In the end, society chose neither. The Bolsheviks simply filled the vacuum. Lenin said that power was literally lying in the streets to be picked up. I don't think that anybody really would have chosen communism if a viable alternative had existed for a true classless society, which can only exist on the platform of the Principle of Universal Love. This alternative no longer existed then in the form of an example, which would have represented the principle of economics on the renaissance platform of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. This alternative simply didn't exist anymore anywhere in the world at this time, because it had already been trashed by then, in the USA where it had been pioneered. It had also been slandered around the world and been replaced with the loveless economics of fascist greed, conveniently derived from the imperial cultural-warfare office of Adam Smith and Company."

The woman protested again and called Annibal a traitor against humanity. She accused him of treason against her country.

Annibal simply laughed. "The truth is the truth," he said. "There is no treason in that. What I said about Hobbes is not meant as a reflection on the people of Russia. Hobbes was foisted on much of Europe. The Venetian Empire's Hobbesian fascism stood behind the much viler fascist movement that was foisted on Germany at the hands of Hitler, an agent of the masters of empire who made him what he became, a beast man committed to destroying Europe once again. The Hobbesian fascism was later brought from Germany into America at the hands of a 'rising star' that had been hand-picked by Hitler's own chief jurist, who had admonished that 'angel of fascism' to study Hobbes above all else. That is how hard-core Hobbesian fascism became a subject taught in at least one prominent university in America. However, don't take my word for it. Listen to the man himself who taught fascism in America. He said that the Universe cares nothing about human beings. So why should we? That's the kind of mentality that is developing in the modern synarchist movement in America right now. That movement may soon have the power of the USA within its reach and may grasp it, just as the Bolsheviks did in Petrograd. If this were to happen the synarchists will likely destroy America and sink the planet into a planet-wide New Dark Age in which a large portion of the population of the world cannot survive. Should this tragedy come to pass, it would not be the result of the people of America choosing this path. With their traditional real economic system being blocked by the empire, and the people becoming functionally disabled in an unfolding economic crisis and cultural warfare, as we see it already happening, power will once again be found lying in the streets. Then in America too, as in the case of the Bolshevik Revolution, the imperial agents who are trained to reach for it will pick up the power. This time it won't be the communists, but the fascist synarchists that will likely take hold of it, never to let it go again. But this isn't an aspect of normal civilization. It is the result of a failure in society, the failure of indifference."

I turned and addressed the Russian woman. "The real fault why the Soviet Union got trapped into this type of communism that was Hobbesian fascism by design, actually rests with America," I said to her. "$\text{The American people are largely responsible for that.}$"
If the American System of real economics had not been trashed long before the Russian Revolution began, the Russian people would have had a proven alternative available to them as an example that they could implement in place of the Hobbesian lies, by which they became trapped. Unfortunately, that working alternative did not exist anymore at the time of the Russian Revolution. At that time America was itself completely under the control of the New Venetian imperial bankers. The collapse of the czarist system in Russia had created a power-vacuum in Russia. Nobody had a program to move forward with a real economic system based on renaissance principles such as the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, or the Principle of Universal Love, because no such thing existed anymore, demonstrably, anywhere in the world at this time. It had existed in the early stages of American history, but a hundred years later it was largely forgotten in the greed infested chaos of the re-imperialized America. When the Russian Civil War ended, America too lay defeated. It was no longer a model for anyone to follow. Instead of standing as a model for the world, America was moving towards its own deep depression, especially after the assassination of President McKinley in 1901 after which the imperial stranglehold over America was regained. Only much later, during the Franklin Roosevelt years did America reapply its renaissance heritage. Its economic system became eventually known around the world as the American System of Economics. Unfortunately, this occurred far too late to save Russia. Russia had crossed the point of no return long before this time. Neither does it appear possible now to make up for lost ground the way I see the present stage, so that the Soviet Union is doomed to disintegrate, and America is doomed to follow in due course as its historic renaissance platform of economics had been trashed once again.

Annibal praised me. He said that America and Russia are both dangerously exposed to fall as victims to the New Venetian Empire's Three Hundred Years War against humanity. He said it began with the invasion of England by the Dutch Prince William of Orange, a Venetian asset. Annibal explained that the latest phase of the Three Hundred Years War is the Empire's anti-American Cultural Freedom Project, meaning, freedom from culture. "The project is a cultural warfare effort that is already reaping gigantic results in destructive effects," said Annibal. "It is perhaps the most destructive project of all times, staging the deepest anomaly, with the greatest amount of human casualties being inflicted thereby. You need to look at what America was like before this cultural war began, in order to get a clear sense of how deeply this war has already destroyed America. You need to compare this picture to the present stage. From this comparison you can gleam the extent of the cultural destruction that America has suffered and that the Soviet Union has also been subjected to."

Nic laughed. "Isn't it ironic," he said. "The CIA had targeted the Soviet Union for destruction with its Cultural Freedom Project, while the hidden evidence suggest that the USA had been the actual target."

Annibal pointed to me again. "You should tell us what America was like before this destruction began. Tell us what had been accomplished in America in the Franklin Roosevelt years when America had last applied the principle of economics, which it had pioneered earlier, of which there exists only one. That's the system that should have been applied universally and should still be so applied. Tell them!"
"What's there to tell?" I replied. "Our history isn't a secret. It's not a State secret what had happened, how America literally saved mankind. The USA was in its deepest depression when Roosevelt was elected. The financial markets had crashed, dreams were shattered, the breadlines extended for blocks, and the unemployment lines were even longer. During election time in the midst of the depression the incumbent President, Herbert Hoover, had stood up and had promised for re-election a bold economic miracle, 'a chicken in every pot,' which he hadn't been able to deliver during the past term of his administration when bowing to imperial rule. Franklin Roosevelt simply laughed at this empty dream. He boldly stood up with America's pioneering achievements in economics in his pocket and promised a whole New World. He promised a normal human world. And he delivered. In this down and out depression that had gripped America, he took the nation's currency back out of the private imperial hands. He initiated huge infrastructure projects in water management, electric energy development, farming development, large scale industrialization, health care, social support and social freedom, quality education, order in banking, and expanded transportation systems. Many of these projects were the biggest in the world. Most of them were completed before World War II began.

"By the time the war started, America was prepared. It was able to support eighteen million men in battle," I said proudly. "All were located overseas fighting the Nazi forces. In addition, America supplied China logistically with an Airlift across the Himalayas, throughout much of the war. It also supported Russia and England logistically. Without American logistics there wouldn't have been much of a war. China would have lost ground against the Japanese invasion. Russia would have faltered, and England would have been overrun. Hitler would have won the world. In very real terms, the American System of Economics saved civilization from being defeated by imperial universal fascism. That's a tiny example of a normal world.

"It all seemed to have been done with relative ease," I continued. "While the war ground on, which sucked out vast resources in men and materials out of America, the American economy continued to grow. It is being said that World War II was primarily won with Russian heroics and American logistics. And when it was all over, in spite of the huge waste that the war had imposed, America stood in the world as the most powerful economic force that ever existed on the planet, and the richest nation on Earth."

I paused. "All of this is history now," I continued. "When Roosevelt died America's renaissance system of Love-Based Economics was scrapped once again and the nation became subjected again to imperial cultural warfare, and the anomalies began anew. So, what do we have to show the world today as the result of the still ongoing cultural-warfare shift back to a Dark Age environment? The result is exactly what one would expect for a nation operating totally contrary to the principles of economics. We became a nation embracing fascism and imperial looting to the fullest. After four decades of racing down this imperial track, we now stand in the world self-collapsed thereby, as the biggest debtor in history, the staunchest developer of poverty throughout the world, with the biggest private financial empire that has ever been created in the world, that has also become the world's Number One gambling casino. America has furthermore become the biggest bully in the world with the largest arsenal of nuclear bombs, and the foremost promoter of fascism. In addition, we are leading the world in deindustrialization, covert
international terrorism, assassination squads operating internationally. In the proud new American Century, austerity has become a new world-feature, pioneered at home and spread around the world, together with the unyielding 'resolve' to attack other nations whose policies we don't like. We've become the world's biggest liars and haters of the truth, and admirers of violence and insanity, and the staunchest advocates of lawlessness, corruption, and the use of the force of might. Of course we are still the world's leading advocates of the death penalty, the proliferation of civil firearms, and we are leading the world with the highest ratio of incarceration of our citizens per capita that even the Soviet Union can't match. We've become all of that while we suffered only a few losses, like not being rich anymore, or not being secure anymore, or not being loved anymore and respected. Since we are fully committed to remain on the fast track into the sewer, we may soon be in a position to drown ourselves with the products of our own creating. We are also in a position to take the world down with us, since we have successfully implemented the full globalization of the modern American Way."

I turned to the Russian woman and congratulated her for the fact that her country has survived as well as it has in the shadow of the same intense cultural warfare that is rapidly destroying America.

Annibal intervened and predicted that the New Venetian Empire's Three Hundred Years War would soon end, which has gripped the whole world, including Russia and America. He said it would end either by society waking up and reverting its existence back to the Renaissance-Based Principle of Economics, meaning Love-Based Economics, and thereby uplift the world with it on a global scale. Or, as he said, the Empire would win and impose a New Dark Age that few people will be able to survive, especially with the Ice Age coming up. Annibal promised that in either case, no matter who would win, the Empire's Three Hundred Years War would come to a close with empire no longer appearing on the scene. He suggested that the only question that remains unanswered at this stage, is whether civilization would survive and the world become normal again.

"Both options are presently on the table," Annibal said. "The loss of civilization is not inevitable, only the doom of empire, the end of an anomaly, is inevitable. Right now, the war of empire is far advanced towards collapsing civilization, and collapsing empire with it. This is so, because society isn't even fighting back, not in the Communist World or in the Western World."

"You must be dreaming!" interrupted a dark haired Russian woman with oriental features. She had joined our group earlier. "We are fighting for social justice all over the world," she said. "Look at our success in Cuba. There is no hunger in Cuba, and no homelessness. Everyone has access to medical care and employment opportunities. You can't say this about America. America calls itself the richest country in the world, but its face is one of shameful poverty, and of hunger among many, with hundreds of thousands of people living homeless on the street and under bridges, while millions more have no healthcare insurance. You won't find this lack of humanity in Russia, or in Cuba, or even in China, which has the biggest population in the world to support. The light of the normal world may have gone out in America, but it is still visible in the largest areas of our planet, and it is getting brighter. We have won a good measure of success all over the
Annibal just smiled. "You are right, you have made phenomenal progress in this regard, but you have not begun to fight the real war, no one has. The real war is being fought by the financial-imperial oligarchy of the world, and no one is fighting back at them. As I said before, the imperial oligarchy has been at war against mankind to protect its petty imperial existence. In a rapidly developing humanist world an imperial oligarchy has no hope to maintain its looting powers and therefore its existence. For this reason, it has 'shaped' mankind with poverty for centuries, and with wars and fascist incursions to prevent mankind's normal development by all possible means. The masters of empire know that their system of looting would not be tolerated in a normal world. Empire needs an anomaly to exist in, and so it promotes it by all means at its disposal. Fighting back at them means starting a universal humanist renaissance. We are far from that. We are far from a normal world. A normal world is one that is free of empire."

Annibal suddenly laughed. "The vast majority of mankind is so blind to the machinations in this war that the greatest assault on the future of mankind, which is presently in progress, and is already far advanced, isn't even recognized to be happening. In 1975 the concerned scientists of the world called for the vigorous economic mobilization of mankind to prepare itself for the return of the Ice Age. For the last two million years the Earth has been in an Ice Age that is periodically interrupted by interglacial periods in the order of ten thousand years in duration. We are presently at the end of such a period, facing the return of the normal Ice Age conditions with 40% lower temperatures than we have now. This means that a large portion of the global food supply will be seriously in danger when the transition begins. Agriculture as we know it will likely be wiped out. As much as nine-tenth of mankind might die, even the whole might become extinct in the resulting food wars and wars over living space that would most certainly erupt under present conditions, and become nuclear wars."

Annibal paused to let this idea take hold. "This is bigger than the nuclear war danger now. The nuclear war danger can be shut down tomorrow if mankind chooses to do so, and be brought to an end, while the Ice Age cannot be stopped. It is coming no matter what we do, and it is coming soon, probably within the next hundred to hundred-fifty years. While it is technologically possible for mankind to avert the Ice Age danger to its food production, by shifting its food production into indoor facilities, the greatest imperial war in history has been launched to prevent precisely such a rescue effort from happening."

A delegate from the rear interrupted. "I am disappointed in you," he said and stood up, leaving his seat. "Being a scare monger is really 'small' for someone of your stature. I am disgusted with what you are doing. The global warming scarecrows are bad enough, but you are worse." He started to leave.

"Oh, are you scared?" Annibal asked him. "If you are, let me assure you that the Ice Age isn't anything to be scared about, since we have the resources as human beings to
adapt our planet to the changing cycles of the Universe. The Ice Age is coming. That's true. Nobody can change that. The Earth has been in an Ice Age for two million years, maybe longer. We even have a name for it. We call it the Pleistocene Epoch. The dawn of mankind goes back to the very beginning of this epoch, and slightly beyond that. The Ice Age is a natural thing. The warm period that we are in right now is an exception from the long Ice Age. These warm exceptions happen periodically for a short span, like a kind of holiday from the deep freeze. We even call it that. We call the current warm epoch the Holocene Epoch. This epoch is coming to an end, and there is nothing that you or I can do about it. We'll soon be back in the deep-freeze climate in which agriculture, as we know it, that we get our food from right now, will be wiped out. But that's nothing to be scared about, since we have the capacity to shift agriculture into indoor facilities and thereby protect our food supply, and increase it at will. So what are you afraid of? Have I said anything that's scary?"

The man hesitated, then stopped. He raised his hand, but then let it drop again.

"Let me tell you what is really scary, what scares the hell out of me about the Ice Age," said Annibal to the man. "The really scary thing that I can see for our future is the Global Warming Doctrine that is designed to prevent us from preparing our world for the changing cycle of the Universe. The doctrine of global warming has been created as a black blanket to cover the truth of the nature of the Universe, so that we won't respond to protect our world from the resuming Ice Age. For many people the doctrine has become a security blanket that they've latched on so that they won't have to face reality. That's terribly scary my friend, let me tell you. That's the scariest thing one can possibly imagine. It is absolutely frightening to think that the Global Warming Doctrine might succeed in preventing mankind from creating the infrastructures that are needed to protect the world food supply in the coming Ice Age. In that case all hell will break loose once the Ice Age transition begins and all the northern nations loose their food production, like Canada, the USA, Russia, Norway, Finland, Sweden, Poland, England, Ireland, Germany, maybe also France. When this happens you'll see food wars like you cannot imagine, and wars over living space. Russia will most certainly cease to exist. That makes the Global Warming Doctrine the scariest fraud in the history of mankind that threatens up to nine-tenth of the human population, if not the extinction of mankind, in the wars that then likely become nuclear.

"So, it isn't the Ice Age that you need to be scared about, but the Global Warming Doctrine," said Annibal. "The Global Warming Doctrine is similar to the Flat Earth Doctrine of the Dark Ages, which also fulfilled a certain agenda, a religious agenda in that case. These are faces of an anomaly, intentionally created, to prevent the normal world from being realized. I can also assure you that if the Global Warming Doctrine succeeds in preventing mankind from preparing the planet for the coming Ice Age, the resulting Ice Age catastrophe will be a manmade event, the biggest intentional genocide in history. It will be a manmade catastrophe, because as human beings, we are an element of the progressive natural world, and as such, we have the capability to adapt ourselves to the changing cycles in the Universe. If we fail to do that, the resulting calamity will not be a natural event, but be a manmade event. This means that we have nothing to be
scared about in respect to the Ice Age, except our small-minded thinking that would cause us to fail, and this factor is something that we can deal with."

"What then is the Global Warming Doctrine for?" asked the man as he sat down again.

Annibal said that the reason for this ultimate war against mankind, which the doctrine is designed for, should be obvious. "For the rescue of the global food supply to succeed a vast new scientific, technological, and economic renaissance will have to be launched. The needed Ice Age Renaissance must be centered on nuclear fusion power technologies and high temperature processes to extract the world's abundance of metals that are presently locked into the silicates of rocks in the mantle of the Earth. A technological and economic development effort on a fantastically large scale will be required to make the needed renaissance possible. It may take as much as a hundred years of intense effort for this renaissance to be created. That kind of development, if it were happening, would so tremendously upgrade the human and social conditions around the planet that no imperial structure would be able to continue to exist in the world. In other words, the age of the empires would end. There is no room for imperialism in a highly developed world. The imperial age would end once and for all. Since the imperials are obviously aware of that, they won't allow this to happen. In order to protect themselves they have launched the most vicious war against mankind that one can imagine, focused on preventing that needed preparation for the coming Ice Age."

Annibal paused. "This war," he continued slowly, "which is already in progress, has been designed to 'hide' the impending Ice Age from the public's attention. The war is centered on a scientific swindle that has been so successful until now that its core thrust has been completely accepted around the world. That swindle has convinced mankind that the world is facing global warming instead of the horrific global cooling of the approaching Ice Age. As a consequence, no preparations are being made for the coming Ice Age, and the existing capacities for developing the means for the needed preparations are rapidly being destroyed. The Global Warming Dogma is the final weapon in the Three Hundred Years War. It has been so cleverly deployed that mankind is literally laying itself down to die. Nobody is fighting for the truth, for the survival of civilization, and for the continued existence of mankind. Instead of fighting for its existence, society has joined the imperials on this front, and is actively fighting against itself.

"The Global Warming Dogma has been launched in 1975," said Annibal. "The Global Warming Dogma must be seen as a scientific fraud that is an integral part of the most vicious war that has ever been unleashed against mankind in its entire history. If the fraud succeeds in preventing mankind from preparing itself for the coming Ice Age, which seems almost assured by the way things are going, the impact of the coming climatic cooling on the world's food supply will likely cause horrific food-deficits. The resulting food wars coupled with manipulated starvation, might easily kill upwards to 90% of the world's population. The remaining 10%, as the imperials believe, will then be easily ruled over in perpetuity by an imperial feudal oligarchy. For society, survival would mean at a low quality of life, the kind that we have seen during the golden age of feudalism spanning all the Dark Ages of the past. Except the imperials are dreaming."
Anomalies are self-collapsing. The age of empire will not endure. However, the anomaly that empire is, and has created for itself, threatens to collapse civilization in the vain effort to maintain that anomaly by which it exists."

"If this is your dream for your children's' future, or their children's' future, then all you need to do is sit back and do nothing," interjected Nic in support of Annibal. "If however, you wish to see a future that is worth living for, then you'll have to fight for mankind to create a new renaissance with such brilliance that the return of the Ice Age becomes a none-event."

"So it is really the return of the Ice Age, more than anything else in the world, that determines the agenda for our survival and the survival of civilization," said Annibal.

"What does this mean for Russia?" said the woman that had interrupted Annibal before.

"The answer should be obvious," said Annibal. "During the last Ice Age the continental glaciers covered all of Canada with an ice mass several miles deep, reaching down to the 49th parallel. On the European side, that latitude engulfs all of England, Ireland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Germany, and Poland. All would be under ice. Russia would loose 90% of its territory to glaciation. The ice sheets, stretching all across the country from Kaliningrad to the Bering Sea, including Moscow and Novosibirsk, would claim anything north of Kiev. While the ice sheets will take thousands of years to develop and become several miles deep, many areas will likely become uninhabitable for the general population in a relatively short period when the snowfalls accumulate that will no longer melt. While most equatorial areas will likely be able to sustain food production in the natural environment, nobody really knows to what extent this becomes possible under changing climatic conditions, and for how long. Naturally, a lot of unanswered questions will remain, but we do know that the world will radically change. Since there is already large scale starvation in the world under the present ideal climatic condition, although there is no need for the starvation, it is safe to say that we haven't seen anything yet in comparison with what the return of the Ice Age brings, when we have to rely on the natural world in which the global mean temperature drops by forty percent, or twenty degrees Celsius on the global average scale, which is a near-unimaginable collapse in temperatures. The enormously large impact on human living that we would most certainly face in the natural world, makes creating the Ice Age Renaissance a life and death issue for the vast majority of the people on this planet."

"Without an Ice Age Renaissance being launched, that would enable the world's food-supply infrastructures to be put into indoor facilities, Russia would simply cease to exist," said Nic. "That's the bottom line. By the same token, Canada, Norway, Finland, Poland, Germany, England, Sweden, and others would cease to exist likewise. However, with a far-reaching global development for an Ice Age Renaissance, the deep reaching temperature changes wouldn't be much of an issue, but become non-events. It all becomes an issue of rescuing ourselves from an impending fate that dooms civilization, which we have the capacity to avoid. That, however, depends on our success in not allowing the imperials to succeed in preventing the rescue operation. Unfortunately, I see
Annibal paused again to let people ask questions. This time there were none. "Staging wars for the preservation of oligarchism, feudalism, and imperialism, versus the self-preservation of mankind, has always been the key issue during the entire Three Hundred Years War against mankind," said Annibal. "The latest imperial war, this time against the needed preparation for the coming Ice Age, is merely the most modern element of the old permanent imperial issue. However, the outcome of this war will determine the fate of mankind possibly for all times to come. Our failure to respond to this unavoidable agenda should be considered synonymous with our willing submission to the most radical depopulation that has ever been endured on this planet in the entire history of mankind. The masters of empire idealize depopulation as normal. They demand it. They want to see a 90% depopulation. A lot of people sing this tune, the green tune, as it should be called."

"If we succumb to the demands of this tune and enter the Ice Age unprepared, the Ice Age depopulation will be inevitable, even while it would be an anomaly nevertheless," Nic interjected. "Not only will Russia cease to exist and most of its population, but mankind as a whole may become extinct. If a remnant survives, it will not likely recover to anything close to the present level of civilization for the next 100,000 years of the cold part of the Ice Age cycle, if indeed mankind will ever be able to recover to the present level. The oil and gas resources that we presently live of, will be essentially depleted long before we even get to an Ice Age, while the nuclear fusion technologies that should replace them would likely remain an unrealizable dream in an energy starved, primitive world. Therefore, the now threatened humanist collapse under imperial imposition makes the Ice Age issue that is before us the most important issue in the entire 2.5-million-year history of the development of mankind. All other issues, from nuclear war to economic collapse, are secondary little issues, unless we allow them to impact this one all-important issue. Unfortunately, we are presently on the loosing streak on this issue, on four different counts.

"Historically we are sitting at the beginning of a replay of one of the most tragic parts of history," Annibal continued. "The replay is that of the 1930s. If the imperial financial oligarchy hadn't intervened in the 1930s and financed Hitler into power in Germany, the world would be totally different today. Then the Chancellor of Germany, Kurt von Schleicher, would NOT have been ousted and assassinated, but would have allied Germany with the emerging American, Franklin Roosevelt inspired, economic recovery process. From this background Schleicher would have brought Western Europe, Russia and all of Asia into a continent-wide economic renaissance that had long been hoped for at this point. That resulting humanist-technological and economic renaissance would also have touched China and India. It would have created an economic and cultural renaissance of such vast proportions that the British/Venetian imperial rule would have ended in the world almost immediately. Imperialism would have been impossible then."
Annibal nodded. "This huge continent-wide renaissance had already been envisioned prior to World War I," said Annibal. "World War I had been staged by the Empire to prevent this renaissance, and World War II had been started for the same reason, when the potential for this renaissance re-emerged on the horizon. As the result of the second imperial intervention, which brought Hitler into power, more than fifty million people were killed, an entire continent was devastated, and worst of all, mankind lost fifty years of the greatest scientific and technological potential in its entire history. That potential has been squandered, which should have been devoted to mankind's Ice Age preparation project. If the return of the Ice Age isn't long delayed in coming, we may yet have to pay a terrible price for those wasted fifty years.

"The Global Warming hysteria that is presently being unleashed must be regarded in a similar manner," said Annibal. "It is designed to steal the precious little time that we have got left. It is designed to prevent what may be mankind's final opportunity to make the necessary large-scale preparations for the coming Ice Age. If the imperials are successful in their fight for the survival of their own rotting system, by trashing this last opportunity for mankind, thus preventing those preparations that need to be made, five billion people might be forced to pay with their life the price for that imperial victory. This is the price that mankind seems prepared to pay right now, in its indifference, by doing nothing in its self-defence.

"In this context the empire's threatened nuclear war may also play a role," said Annibal. "Although this will be a secondary role. The role for such a war would be to destroy mankind's human potential that is essential for creating the technological achievements that are required for the Ice Age Renaissance. The imperial policies for deindustrialization, which have already been launched in the 1970s under the post-industrial society dogma, must be regarded in the same manner as the objective of the Global Warming Dogma. The imperials are presently in the process of wreaking havoc in the global economy towards destroying the industrial potential that is needed for getting the crucial Ice Age Renaissance under way.

"Another devastating game that is likewise in progress along this line," said Annibal, "is the world-financial and economic collapse that the imperials have set in motion in 1971."

Annibal took a letter from his pocket. "Let me read to you what a friend of mine wrote from America, on the impending world-financial and economic collapse. My friend is highly regarded around the world and considered to be America's leading economist. He wrote to me that the present world monetary-financial system would soon be entering a terminal phase of general global collapse, from which it will never recover in its present form."

Annibal looked up from the letter. "This tells me that the manner in which the onrushing world-financial crisis is dealt with, will have an enormous impact on mankind's Ice Age preparation project. If the coming economic crisis is dealt with unwise, the financial and economic collapse might unleash a level of destruction and killing that makes any meaningful Ice Age preparation project physically and
economically unachievable before the resumption of the Ice Age cooling. In this case the consequences will devastate the whole of mankind. According to my friend’s letter, the danger is great that such a tragic scenario will unfold, because the imperials are desperately determined to maintain their looting private imperial world-financial system. My friend writes that if the onrushing world-financial and economic collapse isn’t arrested and dealt with at an extremely early point in the collapse process, the consequences would be so great that they would plunge the world as a whole into a New Dark Age for generations to come. At this point the present world population would be dramatically reduced. My friend sees this happening as an immanent possibility. It could come about long before the Ice Age cooling even begins.

"This tells me," said Annibal, "that under such desperate conditions the capability for developing the technologies and infrastructures for an Ice Age Renaissance become unachievable. In this case, it's game over for mankind.

"My friend also tells me," said Annibal, "that the present imperial world-financial and economic collapse, threatens us in a far worse manner than anything that had been experienced in the world crisis of 1929 to 33. He predicts that the ensuing destruction will vastly exceed the level of destruction to which the economies of Europe and the Americas have already been subjected during the recent decades. He writes in his letter that the remedies that are required are simple. They include putting the present world monetary-financial system, including the U.S. Federal Reserve System, into government receivership for reorganization in bankruptcy. He also points out that, however necessary such actions would be, these actions still wouldn't provide a solution for the problem in and of themselves, but must be considered as merely the appropriate legal form of action by which America's Constitutional system of government would bring the mess under sufficiently efficient control to permit the taking of the other measures, which then will actually generate the economic recovery on which the continued existence of America's form of government, the survival of the nation, and the survival of the world, depends. He said that America must recreate a national monetary-financial system through what are constitutionally, 'typically American dirigist' measures in the domain of physical-economic policies. He wrote that it is America's most crucial task to reanimate its physical economy, and with achieving that, provide the matrix for leadership that is required for rescuing the world."

Annibal paused. He added in summation that those people who have hopes in their heart to see the collapse of America in retribution for some of the terrible things America has done in the world in recent years, should wake up, because they are thereby hoping for the collapse of civilization on which everyone's existence depends. He suggested that only America has presently the kind of renaissance born constitutional platform that affords a nation the required power to shut down the imperials and their instigated mess, and supports the rest of the world to do the same. He also cautioned against anyone in the world dreaming that the Soviet Union should be allowed to collapse. In spite of the problems the Soviet Union may have created, the world needs the scientific and technological leadership potential that has been developed in rich measure in the Soviet Union. The world needs this potential as a stepping stone towards the needed technological Ice Age Renaissance. Annibal suggested that if the Soviet Union were
allowed to collapse, much of that valuable potential would become lost to mankind in the wake of the resulting imperial takeover of Russia, together with countless millions of people who would die of starvation and poverty in the process of the re-integration of Russia into the imperial world of economic and cultural insanity."

"The bottom line is, that mankind has been hit with a string of wars for the last 300 years that all have served essentially the same purpose," said Annibal. "In this sense we can speak of a single war that is still ongoing and call it officially the Three Hundred Years War, as it will some day be known, referring to the modern phase of the war of empire to destroy civilization."

Having said this, Annibal declared that he had fulfilled his promise to explain why the Soviet Union is in imminent danger of collapsing, and what must be done urgently, with the aid of the whole of mankind, to prevent that collapse, and also to prevent the collapse of America that is equally immanent. Annibal added in closing, that all of these horrifically puzzling issues will be resolved easily and quickly once mankind focuses on the infinitely greater issues for surviving the coming Ice Age. He suggested that the resulting high-level platform for solving these larger issues, which brings us back to the Principle of Universal Love, the platform of the normal world, will likely be the only platform on which the present world-problems can actually become resolved. He suggested that without this high-level platform, that is needed for solving the larger issue, mankind would remain tied into knots with pursuits by which nothing at all would be accomplished, as has been the case in the past. With this said, Annibal left the room and went back to the upper deck to enjoy the remainder of the cruise on the Black Sea. The rest of us eventually followed him.
"Do you believe what Annibal said, that communism was created as a conspiracy?" I asked Nic when we were seated again on the upper deck.

"Why shouldn't I believe him, Pete?" said Nic quietly. "He is absolutely right on this. Conspiracies build empires. The truth builds civilization. The truth is the foundation of the world of normal. That's elementary, Pete. Conspiracies are anomalies that are created as needed to maintain empires. Empires are built on lies, and the lies keep flowing for as long as empires exist. They have to keep flowing. When they stop, empires cease to be. Lies, is what maintains their house of cards. This is a part of the reason why the imperials hate the very notion of a renaissance, because a renaissance brings out the truth. Palmerston had no interest in the truth. He was an Aristotelian, the head of the ruling Aristocracy. Aristotle had no interest in the truth either, except for creating lies to conceal it. Palmerston was the head honcho of that crowd. He was the head of the empire at the time. It appears that his stooge David Urkuhard, an aristocrat in his own right, had prostituted himself for a song to serve Palmerston's empire of lies. And why shouldn't he prostitute himself? Most politicians do this today. He was a part of the empire built on conspiracies. Creating lies was a process of the 'business' he was in. I heard it being said that Urkuhard 'educated' Marx in Switzerland. It is said that he took him aside and 'inspired' him to accept the imperial product of lies as the truth. I don't think that Karl Marx was a dishonest man. To the contrary, like much of society today, he was too honest a man to suspect that he was being lied to. We can't fault him for that. He was lied to by the world's ablest professionals of the craft; the most accomplished masters. Annibal understood this. The world still runs that way, Peter, and will continue to run that way for as long as empires exist, that is, for as long as mankind allows such anomalies to exist in its midst."

I nodded. "I suppose it makes sense," I said. "The Empire needed an 'outsider' that no one would suspect to carry the Empire's poison into the hearts of society, in order to wreck the industrial machine of the Empire's rival. Marx had merely offered himself as a fool with his dreaming of a classless society. A classless society is possible, of course, on the basis of the Principle of Universal Love, Nic, but not as a political project. Every renaissance creates a classless society to the degree that its principles are implemented. Marx was miles off the mark from that. He wanted a classless society implemented by force. Palmerston must have loved him for that. Staging a big war to destroy Russia didn't seem possible at this time. Palmerston understood this. Marx offered to help him and to do it the 'silent' way, and to do it for free."

"So you see, Pete, that's how the imperials pulled off their clever Venetian style covert operations against Russia."

"And you just realized that now, Nic, after seventy years?" I said and laughed. "Of course, Nic, I'm not any smarter. I still can't believe that this really happened, though it doesn't seem possible that it happened in any other way."
Nic nodded and smiled. "It appears to me, Pete, that this Karl Marx experiment might have been meant to be a pilot project for what has become common place ever since," said Nic. "The imperials turned this successful pilot project into a universal project. Did you realize that, Peter? This means that you fell for it too, in America, without knowing that you did. Except you have a different name for it. The Trojan Horse that you bought isn't called communism, but it comes from the same stall though. It goes by the name of Adam Smith, the bearer of the gift of free trade and greed-based fascism. Adam Smith is one the horsemen of the Apocalypse, except his horse is a modern version, it's a Trojan Horse so vile that it will give all the abomination of the Apocalypse a whitewash in comparison, once it is recognized for what it is. Free trade is an abomination, a crime against humanity. In common usage the term, trade, implies fair trade. It is understood to be a process of fair exchange of goods that benefits everybody. The concept of free trade invariably implies freedom from that. It implies a process of trading that is free from all moral constraints. And that's what it is in practice. Free trade means, trade carried out in total freedom from fairness. 'Free trade' is the modern term for 'slave trade.' That is what Adam Smith gave his name to. It is a process of greed-based fascism. In real economics the prices of the products of a society must include the cost of production, and the cost of maintaining society at a healthy and productive state of existence with a margin left over for its continuous self-development. The resulting price is not necessarily the lowest possible price, but it is a fair price at which society can continue to exist and develop itself. To artificially lower that price, leads to the inevitable consequence of the destruction of society. That is what free trade does. It undercuts the fair price and thereby destroys society. It is a fascist process, and greed is used as a cover to justify it. That is how the imperials deploy their Adam Smith weapon to prevent the self-development of society and the resulting renaissance, the normal world, that then becomes a danger to the empire. Whenever you hear the term, free trade, Peter, you must therefore see it as a cannon shell launched to destroy your society, and it is aimed especially at your children. That is also what you must see when you see advertising that proclaims the lowest prices. The price-cutters are executioners of human beings. They are champions of a process that dynamites the support structures of society. Adam Smith, who invented these imperial weapons for the destruction of society, is hailed today as the king of modern economics, which thereby makes him the king of the graveyards. That is what is killing America, Peter, and much of the world with it, because the other end of the free-trade graveyard is filled with the dying slaves whose existence expired in the sweatshop workhouses and maliquidadoras of the world. That is the face of your precious West, Peter, the face of legalized crimes against humanity that pale Hitler's madness into insignificance. The West is in the process of being destroyed by a Trojan Horse with the assigned task to destroy civilization. Yes, and you bought it, Peter. You took it in and became its servant just as devoutly as Russia became the servant of the same empire's Marxian-Hobbesian Trojan Horse called communism. The horse is the same, Peter, in both cases. It just comes in a different color and with a different name, but it exists for the same purpose, to take down civilization and destroy society."

I nodded. "You got me on that one," I said and reached my hand out. "It seems then that we are both victims of the same game, Nic. We both should have been more alert. It seems the Empire has been playing those games for several hundred years already, quietly and cleverly. We had no reason to assume that the imperials would
suddenly stop playing their games of twisting us around their finger? They haven't stopped playing with us, and you are right, they never will stop, unless we stop them. In fact, their games are getting bigger and more destructive, and more hidden. I think the olden days are over when the Palmerston crowd directed Karl Marx quite openly in copping together his famous 'discovery' of communism. As Annibal pointed out, Karl Marx referred to Palmerston in his letters quite openly and affectionately as, Pam. The imperial connection wasn't hidden in those days. It should have been fairly obvious then, that communism was entirely a British imperial concoction, except perhaps for the utopian dream that Marx brought with him from the 'outside,' which was quietly written out of the script. You appear to be right also about another thing. I can see that now. Communism was never intended to create a classless society. From its first day to the present, it bears all the imperial hallmarks. It was not intended to create a classless society, but a Hobbesian style loveless society. Communism was designed to be hierarchical and fascist in nature, and essentially destructive. It was created with lies, and is designed to be maintained with lies. It was imposed by a conspiracy, and forever after maintained with further conspiracies. I hear that the Soviet Communist Empire is not too fond of the truth, is it? You have admitted this yourself. The truth is an enemy in the imperial world, in whatever form it unfolds. Of course the world has changed since those days, but that part hasn't changed. Communism, too, has changed to some degree, but...."

"The communist system hasn't changed," Nic interrupted. "That's the problem, Peter. The Soviet Union could be rescued if it were changed. It has remained unchanged, and is now beginning to bear its intended fruit."

I raised my hand, but he held me back.

"Do you realize that the communist so-called economic system, and the British imperial so-called economic system, are both essentially the same? You realize that, Peter, don't you?" Nic continued. "They are only superficially different. They are both counter-economic systems. They are a perversion of economics," said Nic.

"You are talking about your own country, Nic. The Soviet economic system is your livelihood," I said.

"Yes, Peter, but that doesn't change the fact that the Soviet system, and the imperial system, are both the same. They really shouldn't be associated with such terms as, economics, or principle, at all. There is no such thing as an imperial principle or an imperial economy. Imperialism and economics are contradictory terms. We might talk about an imperial process that has no principle in the scientific sense, which the empire uses to achieve its objective. That would be correct. The empire has a permanent objective, which may seem like a principle. However, this objective is to loot the world, and the outcome is that the system thereby becomes self-destructive. Both of these aspects preclude the use of the terms, principle and economics. The old British Empire evidently utilized this self-destructive feature of the imperial model in its design of communism. They used it as a sure-fire way to wreck Russia and the industrial centers of Europe from within. Of course the Empire itself doesn't require an economic foundation. Its livelihood is looting," said Nic.
I simply nodded.

Nic seemed surprised at my reaction.

"Then let me ask you if you also understand this one basic fact," Nic continued. "I am talking about a fact that is foundational to the fate of Russia. Do you understand that there exists only one single real system of economics in the world as Annibal suggested? The British imperial system and the Soviet communist system are both functionally the same. Unfortunately, neither of them qualify for the use of the term economics. The imperial system is designed for looting, and the communist system is designed to grind the population into dust, neither of which can be called a system of an economic process. The only other system for the self-government of a society is the original American system that emerged out of the Second Renaissance. Against this background the original American system of economics was entirely focused on developing the human potential, and on building a New World with the power of the human intellectual resource. And I am not talking about the glorification of human labor as this is done in the communist world. I am talking about the real human resource that unfolds through scientific processes, the discovery of universal principles, the creating of infrastructures for living, advanced technologies, and powerful industries, all of which vastly multiply the productive power of human labor. I am talking about the kind of economic process that has proven itself for creating a New World, a world, rich in the kind of new resources that never existed before. I am also talking about a society that is creating for itself the financial resources to do that, instead of coming on their knees begging to the international moneybags to rent its life-blood. The direct investment principle of the American dirigist policy, is an inherent part of the American System of economics. America's system, which has proven its worth, gives mankind the most advanced illustration to date of the principle of economics. All of these features, put together, have make the American System the only system that has ever been created on the face of the planet that can be truly called an economic system, or a part of the world of normal. Of course, that was inevitable, because America was the only non-imperial country on the planet at the time. Now America has been re-imperialized. Consequently, things are falling apart again. An economic system is a system that improves the civilization of society and increases the potential population density of the planet, as more and more newly created resources are brought on line. Empires don't function that way. They exist by stealing.

"The imperial system isn't designed to create and develop resources," added Nic, "and neither is the communist system. The imperial system has never developed a country. It has always trashed it. Look at what happened to India under the British colonial imperial system. India was trashed. It is still recovering from the imperial destruction. Then look at Africa, the great imperial playground. The whole continent has been raped with genocide and looting. Then look at China from the Opium wars on. The British imperial system nearly destroyed that nation until the imperials were sent packing. Now contrast that with America, with the vast infrastructures that have been created in America under the American System of economics, during the few short periods when this system was implemented. Just look at the vast water development projects that were built, the land reclamation projects, the farming development projects, the power
development projects, the industrialization projects, and not least of all the numerous transportation grids that were built, which were second to none in the world. That's the kind of stuff that made the American economic miracle physically possible, and it was all built on scientific and technological progress, the development of the human potential."

"America was built on the platform of the world of normal," I interjected. "The world of normal has the advantage of being the default state that one returns to when the anomalies collapse. Still, one has to fight for it. The fight is with oneself, with limited perception. The American system wasn't perceived until the 1600s, when it was first applied in the Bay Colony of Massachusetts for building an iron works. Until this time there existed no known alternative to the monetarism of empire that was deemed normal. The anomaly that monetarism is, which is patently imperial, wasn't recognized until the 1600s when the real nature of the world of normal was discovered and came to light with the dawn of the Credit Society Principle."

"The American system of economics was allowed only twice to be applied," Nic came back. "The first period spanned from Hamilton through to Lincoln and slightly beyond. The second period unfolded under the leadership of Franklin Delanor Roosevelt. This second period under the American System illustrated to the world what a true economic process can accomplish. It transformed a country from its deepest depression into becoming the richest and most powerful economy in the world. As Annibal pointed out, it saved Russia from Hitler, and mankind from universal fascism that Hitler was hired to set up.

"Mankind's greatest tragedy in the postwar period began with Roosevelt's death at the end of World War II," said Nic. "That's when the American System of economics was abandoned again and America became trashed. Imperial finance was restored, education was trashed, industries were dismantled, and the people became 'small' and demoralized. The fascism of greed reigned again. Even the old imperial weapon of free trade was imposed again. And so, Peter, the stage was set at this time to assure that soon there will be little left of America but a largely empty shell with nuclear bombs at the center. That's the danger today. This results when the world of normal is pushed out of sight. The end result is, that it puts the Ice Age Renaissance that the world needs to create, further and further into the background, and out of anyone's vision.

"America's history gives the world the most verifiable proof that the American System of economics is the only system worthy to be called an economic system," continued Nic, and he laughed at the thought. "That is why the word, America, has been made a hated world in the postwar period. The imperials made it this way. America created the world's most profound economic miracle. Russia was ready to embrace it in the postwar period, but was prevented from duplicating it. Even America was no longer allowed to have it. It was forced to abandon its very soul under imperial pressure, and so, America's economy, the strongest economy in the world, became trashed. It is now on the way to oblivion. Doesn't that prove something, Peter?"

"Is that your personal perception of economics, Nic?" I said cautiously.
"That's not just my perception, Peter. It is what it is! I have been in America, Peter. I have seen what you have built, and what is left of it. What you had was a comprehensive system designed for human development. Real economics has nothing to do with stock-market gambling, or windfall profits from financial and economic piracy, or from debt manipulation by which whole countries have been set up to be crushed. These things are the forces that trash an economy. Economics has to do with education, healthcare, scientific progress, and with physically productive industries. Look at farming in America. Look at the vast irrigation systems and drainage systems that had been built. The farming miracle in America hadn't been handed to the people as a gift. It was created and protected, and constantly advanced. Once that process stopped, poof! Things are falling apart, Peter. It's like a train on a long uphill slope that is overcome by bandits as in a western movie, who kill the engineer. Without anyone running the engine the whole train begins to roll backwards, faster and faster. That's America today. Take a good look at it. Tomorrow it may be gone."

Nic Paused. "Did you see any of that happening in Russia, on your travels, Peter? You might have seen a few signs, that we had been able to emulate something of it, but not much," Nic continued after a great gull flew by our cruise ship, looking for a handout. "None of the wonderful prosperity that you once had in America, and became famous for around the world, existed naturally. It was all created."

"Of course it was created," I interjected. "Intelligence unfolds with intention, but the intention has a principle. The world of normal is both the default and the pinnacle. It is the default that one gets back to when one intends to build a civilization, and it is at the same time the pinnacle that nothing can supersede, that one aspires to reach up to. That's the nature of Principle, and the dimension of the normal. It appears to me that Astrid had a sense of this. She appears to say that the world of normal also has an equivalent in social relationships, of the kind that affords both security and a wide-open potential for development. And she is right in suggesting I don't measure up to this standard of the normal. I can't say that I have put much effort into comprehending what normal is, much let to measure up to it. And even then, as the history of America exemplifies, it is hard to hold on to a high standard if its principle isn't fully understood and is actively applied, especially under challenging circumstances."

"The original American system of economy has been designed to facilitate the world of normal," said Nic. "It alone represents it. No other nation has so far come close to adapting its fundamental principle. We have tried this in Russia. We even had some success, but the imperial communist structure always became a blocking factor. China was a little more successful, but it too, encountered its own blocking factors. This means that the American System of economics is no longer applied anywhere in the world. It has been scrapped, Peter, and been replaced with fascist greed and dehumanizing drudgery. We still have both of these in Russia, greed and drudgery. A sensitive person like Astrid would likely recognize this."

"Greed-based slavery has become the modern platform throughout the Western World," I said to him. "The masters of empire dare to call this travesty, economics. They lye."
Nic stopped and laughed, and said something about Greed-Based Economics, and it being the biggest joke in history, something worse than a lye, a contradiction in language, really. He shook his head then continued. "This means that there exists no fully functioning economic system anywhere in the world today," he said. "The resulting global collapse into insanity, Peter, is the greatest tragedy of the postwar era. If America would function properly, the Soviet Union would function properly too, and would survive, and so would China, India, and Africa and the Middle East. The tragedy is that the whole world is living a lye. Right now mankind has got nothing to latch onto in terms of a functioning economy. The principle of economics has been trashed throughout the world. That's what's killing 30,000 children under the age of five, every single day, soon to become 50,000. By living a lye, humanity has become murderers of its children. I've been told that a woman from Massachusetts had warned about that a hundred years ago. She said that the criminals create the apathy in society that they desire. The Global Warming Dogma is another aspect of it. It is a lye, designed to create apathy in respect to the truth. This lye merely reflects the insanity that is now paraded as economics. People live under the lye that there exists a functioning economic system in the world. There is no such thing anymore. We only see today a vast profusion of essentially imperial processes that are wrecking the world in wholesale fashion. That is why our modern civilization around the world is physically disintegrating, and why the Soviet Union is doomed, and America, the great pearl of humanity, is doomed likewise to be lost in the trash of imperial making."

I raised my hand and nodded. I even smiled in the face of his reciting of this great tragedy, as if the true depth of it could never be fully comprehended.

"Are you surprised by what I said, Peter?" said Nic.

I shook my head. "Why should I be surprised, Nic? It's the same imperial crowd, which is wrecking the world today, which has subjected Russia to seventy years of cultural warfare. But as Annibal pointed out, 1917 when the communist revolution was launched, wasn't the beginning of it. The beginning was in 1688 when the Venetian oligarchy invaded England, when insanity invaded reason. England had been a renaissance nation for a time, before that, from King Henry VIII onward. Annibal was right, what we see today is but the end phase of the imperial's Three Hundred Years War that trashed the Renaissance throughout Europe. It seems we are just waking up to the fact that this war has been ongoing for all this time. World War I and World War II were all a part of it, and so is the Cold War. But can you convince anyone that it is the same imperial crowd that fought against the Renaissance that is trashing the world today? The same crowd had also run the communist revolution? Nobody would believe you if you tried to draw the two together, and tried to convince anybody, even in Russia."

"Of course," said Nic. "It is also the same imperial crowd that took over America in a big way in 1945, when your President, Franklin Delanor Roosevelt, died," added Nic. "There is only one imperial crowd. The name may have changed over time, but the devil never changes his face. Stalin had insisted that Roosevelt was poisoned, just as they had tried to poison him. Maybe Stalin knew something from personal experience. The historic
fact is, that from the time on that Roosevelt died, America was subjected to what became a thirty-five-years process of intense cultural warfare."

I simply nodded. "Sure, sure, I know all that, Nic. Many people know that. The CIA made a big deal out of it in 1951 in Berlin. That's history too. They called this conspiracy a 'Congress for Cultural Freedom,' along the old 'Open Conspiracy' line that the imperialists had cooked up a few decades earlier. Behind this shiny front, we were hit with something far worse than what Russia had to suffer. They should have called it their American cultural warfare project. That would have been honest. It really was designed to destroy America from within, just as Russia was designed to be so destroyed."

"They weren't totally dishonest about it," said Nic, and laughed. "They called their treachery a project for cultural freedom, which implies freedom from culture, since culture is freedom. They weren't totally evading the truth. That's ironic, isn't it? In the course of this war against American culture, and all of Western culture, much of the world's education system was trashed, even music, science, and technology, and later healthcare, were trashed, and they call this freedom?"

I began to laugh here. "Even the intellectual qualification for our Presidents has been lowered into the sewer in order that our elected Presidents feel comfortable in the imperial controlled environment. The American System of Economics has of course been totally scrapped along the way, together with everything else that even remotely pertains to it, while America itself has become a new colonial puppet in many respects. We've become so stupid, that we even fancy ourselves to be the imperial masters.

"I tell you Nic," I said in quieter tone of voice now, "nothing in America has been more effectively destructive to our people than the empire's cultural warfare project that we stupidly hail as our project for cultural freedom. No military conquest has ever defeated us, no famine has ever strangled us, no hurricane has ever ravished us, and no depression injured us as deeply as this cultural freedom project is destroying us now."

"This means that America is just as doomed to disintegrate from within, as is the Soviet Union," said Nic. "Even Annibal recognized that. The difference is that America may last a bit longer, because under the coming doctrine of globalization the Western Empire has created for itself an open door policy for looting the entire world, and this much more deeply with its fascism of greed, enforced by America's big-stick policy. America is not an imperial master though, and never will be. It has merely become the foremost agent of the worldwide empire of the fascism of greed that is destroying much of humanity. America is being destroyed along with it, by having become a part of it."

I applauded Nic. "We are no longer really alive in America anymore," I said to him. "Most of our culture has been made small, cheap, and dirty. We've become dead people as a nation, and when the empire collapses, and we die with it, many Americans may do so without recognizing a change in their status. That's the outcome of the power of greed. In many ways, we are already dead. Being dead is an anomaly too. It is not normal for a human civilization."
"You are wrong, Peter," Nic interrupted. "There is no such thing as 'power' of greed!" Nic paused and laughed. "Power and greed are contradictions of each other. Greed doesn't produce anything. It confers no power. Greed is an unrestrained self-serving rage. Don't they teach Adam Smith in your university anymore? Don't they call him the father of modern economics, the man who advocated self-serving greed as the panacea of society, the man who advocates that governments have no role to play for society, but must stay out of the way of the looting process 'powered,' as he says, by self-serving greed? That's fascist insanity, Peter. Insanity doesn't uplift civilization. It has no power to bestow anything in real terms. Nor does it reflect the nature of our humanity that gives us the power as human beings to create a New World. Adam Smith's greed-based doctrine does not represent productive economic 'power' in terms of creating a richer civilization. The doctrine of unrestrained greed is an artificial construct of lies created for fascist imperial objectives that produces small-minded underlings around the world. It produces people celebrating their impotence that creates the illusion that imperialism is a structure of power. Adam Smith didn't invent those lies. He merely regurgitated the old core idea of feudal colonialism and redressed it for the more modern age. Behind the Adam Smith façade stands the ancient process that has destroyed India, raped China, impoverished South America, and is now wrecking Africa in a big way, with America to become the final target."

I bowed my head in shame. "You are right, Nic, I shouldn't use the word 'power' in conjunction with anything remotely connected with imperial processes, but neither should you. Adam Smith's greed-based fascism has nothing to do with power, just as you have already discovered that your Marxian-Hobbesian communism has nothing to do with any form of real power, the power to uplift civilization."

"You didn't know this before, Peter, did you?"

Nic paused and sighed when I didn't answer.

"Power is what is imbedded in the potential of the human being to create a New World," Nic continued, as if he had to emphasize the point again. "Power is what you find in the human intellect that enables the existence of a world-population that is a thousand times larger than what the Earth could support in its primitive state. That's power, Peter. That's economic power. Power is the essence of human culture, Peter. It transforms the Universe and enriches it with life. Greed doesn't have this potential. Greed has only a fascist potential. You can talk about the fascism of greed. That would be correct. Greed is highly destructive. Adam Smith's doctrine of Greed-Based Fascism resulted from a commissioned study for Lord Shelburne of the British East India Company. Shelburne also commissioned the development of the free-trade mantra as a deployable weapon. The goal was to break the USA, should it dare to break away from the Empire and succeed in forming in independent republic. These two commissions were given to Adam Smith during a carriage ride from Edinburgh to London in the mid-1700s. Did you know that, Pete? Do they teach that in the American schools? That's a part of your history. The carriage ride became infamous in history for that very reason. Greed became formally deployed as a fascist weapon for destructive purposes, primarily against America. It has no power to uplift and create anybody and anything."
"I didn't know about this history, Nic," I interrupted him, "but I am not surprised."

"I am disappointed in you," said Nic and began to smile. "You should know all of this, Peter. That's a famous part of American history. Your country was actually bankrupted by Adam Smith's free-trade weapon that was commissioned during this carriage ride. I didn't learn this in Russia either," said Nic. "I learned this in China. The Chinese were bankrupted by it in the same manner, except they weren't bankrupted by free trade as a Trojan Horse. The self-destruction was forced on China with the Opium Wars. Still, I don't blame the Americans. They gladly took the Free-Trade Horse into their country as an attachment to the peace treaty that ended the War of Independence and acknowledged them as a nation. The imperials, though, still use this method in wholesale fashion by quietly attaching imperial bills to other bills of law in the American Congress. That's how the imperial bills get passed in your Congress, mostly without a discussion. Shelburn pioneered the process. He involved himself personally to make sure that the free-trade weapon would be quietly inserted into the Paris Peace Accord that ended the Empire's war with America over its independence. Shelburn even made himself Prime Minister of Britain for one year for that very purpose, to insert the free-trade weapon. Evidently the project was so well executed that it took America's Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton half a dozen years to discover Shelburne's Adam Smith built Trojan Horse. Of course he shut the empire's free-trade weapon down as soon as it was discovered, to save the nation. He was able to do that, because fascism is essentially a negation. It has no real power. I think Hamilton understood this."

"It appears to me that our precious America had been subjected to greed-based cultural warfare for its entire existence," I interrupted Nic. "The Empire of Greed has had some rather spectacular successes after Adam Smith became hailed in America as the father of modern economics."

"This means that America was probably the first place on Earth, outside the imperial realm, where the fascism of greed ruled supreme," said Nic. "This also tells me that the original American System based on the real principle of economics, the power of Love-Based Economics, had been scrapped whenever Adam Smith was put on the pedestal and hailed. That is why I cry for Russia, because we are heading that way."

"Are you saying that I had to come to Russia to brush up on universal history," I replied. "I knew that our country was bankrupted in its early years. I just didn't know why. But I never thought that I would hear a Russian being afraid of the same destiny."

"Go and read Hamilton's Federalist Papers, Pete," Nic replied. "Read them. You have to search for them in historic archives. Real American history is no longer being taught in America, as you have discovered. This was stopped when you became re-integrated into the evil empire," said Nic and began to laugh. "Nor is the American System of Economics taught in Russia. As you may know, Dr. Sun Yat-Sen had been educated in Hawaii when the American System was still alive and was being taught in American universities. Now, all they teach is Adam Smith and his numerous disciples who have joined Adam Smith at the deepest level of the sewer of greed-based fascism. I agree, Peter, compared to what you are facing, our
watered down communism looks golden. Unfortunately, Adam Smith's dogma became also quietly infiltrated into Russia in the last few years, and is now paraded as a golden pearl to snare people's attention, lest they make an effort to save the Soviet Union by embracing real economics. I'm certain that uplifting communism onto the platform of real economics can still save the Soviet Union, but nobody wants to hear about what is required. So you see my friend, the same cultural warfare process that is strangling you is also strangling the Soviet Union. We are in the same sinking boat together. We should be helping each other. The CIA's postwar cultural warfare project, which it called a project for cultural freedom, had been directed against the Soviet Union and the USA at the same time? Obviously the Adam Smith doctrine was deeply integrated into this cultural warfare process as one of its most destructive elements."

"What else did you expect from a CIA sponsored imperial project," I replied to Nic. "Although, I must admit I didn't expect it to be directed against us in America, or mainly against us, as it turned out. I am amazed though that Annibal had recognized that, and I hadn't."

"Why are you surprised about that, Peter? The fascism of greed respects no borders or nationality. It's hitting the whole world. Whatever slime is forged in the smithy of the Empire exists for one purpose only, to fulfill the Empire's objective to keep mankind's civilization to such a low level that it won't be a threat to the Empire's existence. It was evidently Adam Smith's commission to assure that there would never be another Golden Renaissance emerging out of America and sweeping the world, such as the one that had threatened the Venetian Empire back in the 1500s. So the goal was to drag the world to its knees, and Adam helped them do it. His shock was felt even in England. Just look at the dismal state of affairs in England, for the people living there. The people of England had been subjected to the Empire's cultural warfare far longer than anyone else has on the planet. That goes all the way back to the late-1600s when the Venetian oligarchy took over England at the hand of their trusted asset the Dutch Prince William of Orange. From this point on England became the world's foremost colonial sea-power in the old Venetian tradition, while the population of England became poorer and poorer to the point that the Malthusian ideology was foisted on the nation to get rid of the poor people, which had been considered useless people in the world of the Empire of Greed."

"Your people in Russia have been dragged into the same trap," I said to Nic quietly, in a sad tone. "Whenever some form of Love-Based Economics developed in the Soviet Union, like the love based process which created the cruise ship that we are on, it became quickly discontinued. Your people weren't allowed to create a humanist civilization. As you said, the communist system is a part of the British imperial system."

"I found this hard to accept at first," said Nic, "but it becomes obvious when one recognizes that neither the British imperial system, nor the Communist System, has a foundation in the universal principles that support civilization. Only the American system has such a foundation in universal principle. That gives you an obligation for humanity that you have sadly neglected, Peter, so fight for it! America was, and still is, the only true nation-state republic on this planet, founded on the renaissance principles. All the
other nations are founded on imperial and colonial platforms. You've defined Love Based Economics in America as the General Welfare Principle in your Federal Constitution. That's unique. But with that comes the responsibility to uphold and defend the Constitution, the world of normal, by applying its principles."

"Maybe that is what Astrid is also demanding in the social context," I said to Nic. "Our American Constitution reflects the Principle of Universal Love that is rooted in the Golden Renaissance and its further development as the Principle of the Advantage of the Other," I added. "You are quite right to call this a precious pearl. The British imperial system has no principle at its root, but denies, perverts, and fights against anything related to universal humanist principles, including the principle of economics, and more so, the more fundamental Principle of Universal Love. If these principles are not reflected, what do we have? We've got nothing. We are beggars. Astrid has every right to be scared of beggars. Beggars come with empty hands."

"The Principle of Universal Love has created this boat," said Nic. "The principle is no longer allowed to be even mentioned. And that, Peter, is why the Soviet Union is doomed. We face each other now with empty hands."

"But if you were to embrace the principle of Love-Based Economics in the Soviet Union today, and change course to implement it, Nic, you would still have a chance to break away from the British system that has been imposed on you, and thereby save the Soviet Union. Once you open the gate to the Principle of Universal Love, which created this boat, you would open the door to real economics. If you would then apply this principle universally across the Soviet Union, the Soviet Union would be saved. You wouldn't even have to scrap communism to do this. You just have to transform the face of it to represent the Principle of Universal Love instead of imperial fascism. As an advanced scientific society, Russia should be able to recognize that there exists only one universal principle of economics for the simple reason that there exists only one truth. The notion of the possible existence of multiple contradictory principles and multiple contradictory truths is a mythological construct that exists only in the mental sewer where the old Roman romanticism and empiricism were created and Adam Smith found his roots. Today's Empire does its utmost to get society to share Adam Smith's place in the sewer, in the utter darkness that rules there, proclaiming with all its might that there is no such thing as truth or universal principle. Why do we all bow to that?"

"The Russian society might be intelligent enough to resist this, and save itself without any of its citizen being dragged into the gulags," said Nic, "because then Russia would value every human being as the nation's greatest resource. But..."

I raised my hand. "That must be a hard nut for anyone in Russia to swallow," I said to Nic. "It certainly is a hard nut to swallow for anyone in the Western world. We all have the resources to save your country and our world, but we are not allowed to utilize them."

"That must be an especially hard nut to swallow for you, Peter," Nic interjected, "since America has become an integrated part of the Western Empire. As I said before,
America is just as doomed as we are, by the same process and for the same reason. However, you had a much richer cultural heritage than we did. It always comes down to the fact that we are in the same boat, with you having the historic resources to be the pilot to get us safely home. We should shake hands on that and should both scrap our nuclear weapons, and pool the resources that we have to prevent the world from sinking, especially with an Ice Age on the horizon. Imagine, if we actually did this, wouldn't that drive the imperials into a mad rage? Wouldn't it also save the world?"

"We could then start rebuilding our economies in peace, and create for ourselves a New World," I interjected.

Here Nic burst into laughter. "Your people would then have to go the China, Peter, to relearn your American System. We all would have to do this, because your own precious Principle of Economics of the American System has been drained out of your hearts."

"There may be a few people still alive in America that remember what the American System is," I interjected, "and remember how it had made America great."

"I challenge you to find even one of them. Even you may have trouble to define the most profound difference for me between the British imperial system and the American System of Economics," said Nic in a serious tone of voice. "This is important, but I bet you can't do it. As you say, it's been drained out of you. I give you a hint. It's a difference in the meaning of wealth...."

"The biggest difference is found in what constitutes actual wealth," I replied. "You are right. Few people recognize this difference. The imperial concept is that wealth is what you can steal from society, or from human labor, or what human labor can dig for you out of the ground. That's the old concept of feudalism that goes way back in time. In the American System of Economics wealth is understood to be that which society creates for itself to improve its living and its civilization. It is unscientific to assume that a society can exist on a platform of stealing from one-another, or exploiting one-another in slavery. That doesn't create a richer world. The principle of economics, on the other hand, which the American system with its Credit Society Principle represents, is designed to develop the human potential, to create new resources by discovering new physical principles, and developing these principles. This process isn't focused on human labor, but on scientific and technological development as you said earlier. Wealth is that which vastly extends the power of human labor and opens the door to creativity and the creating of new resources for living. That is how wealth is produced. Feudalism and its platform of stealing from society would never have been able to create the kind of world we have today that supports a thousand times as many people as the primitive world would support on its own. What society creates for itself with its productive potential, is the only real wealth that society can have. The development of education, science, healthcare, culture, industries, beauty, and of love for one-another, is the only possible path for the development of this wealth. If this development potential were allowed to be realized, it would put any empire to shame. That's why the principle has always been trashed and slandered. Can you imagine the insanity involved, Nic? The only existing
principle of economics on which civilization rests, has been trashed almost universally and slandered out of existence by the imperial forces, and we bow to that? Nothing worse could have happened to mankind, short of nuclear war or the Ice Age happening with society being unprepared for it. Society has been robbed of its very Soul in the worst possible way, by the imperial process of taking away from it its real wealth, and giving it Adam Smith."

Nic just nodded and grinned. "No politician that I know of has ever been slandered as viciously as the principle of economics has been slandered, even in America. Just stand on any corner, Peter, on Main Street in America and talk about such things as industrial development, regulation of infrastructures, protection of industries, nuclear power development, federal central banking, federal protection of farming and industries, the building of transportation infrastructures, social support structures, the General Welfare Principle, or even universal truth and universal love. If you mention any of these items people will treat you as if you were some kind of an idiot blabbering about ancient and outdated relics. They will tell you that they just finished struggling to get rid of all these archaic detriments to unrestrained freedom. They will brag to you about the riches found in the marketplace by shrewd and ruthless investors, and...."

"That's like Hobbes talking, right?" I interrupted Nic.

"Of course it is, Peter. I have been in America. I have tried this. Most people didn't know what I was talking about, and those who did know, called me a traitor or a communist. Do you believe that? I spoke to them about their greatest heritage, and the called me a traitor. A few people even called me an anti-Semite and a hater of the British Queen, neither of which I ever mentioned, but its efficient slander. And people react to the slander. People who witness you being slandered join the act and want to spit at you. It makes for an ugly atmosphere in which it becomes quite impossible to engage in a dialog with people about universal truth and universal principles," said Nic, and sighed. "If they only knew how closely their own doom is tied to the doom of communism that they so freely slander. I don't think that any person that I spoke to in America had come to the faintest recognition that the mess the American society has created for itself, by trashing its own cultural heritage, is the same mess that communism has brought to Russia, except that communism hadn't been quite as efficiently destructive. Maybe not even you, Peter, can see the similarities."

"Oh I see enough," I said. "I can see a striking similarity, both in the process and the effect. The imperial system, which America now fully subscribes to, is focused on looting and throwing away the looted populations. It's the old British Malthusian mentality. Exploit people until they get poor, and then get rid of them. Don't support any useless eaters. That was Hitler's slogan. That's on the banners now in America. And don't allow people to develop and become human beings in the truest sense, because that would endanger the Empire. You want to keep humanity in a zoo, like a herd of cattle in the fields that you can cull to the size that suits your desires. That is why the Western Empire is harping ever louder about the supposed 'need' for worldwide population reduction and are staging evermore genocide. Communism is likewise designed to trash the population, isn't it? Communism glorifies human labor, but it does little towards
developing the human potential by scientific and technological means in order to vastly increase the power of human labor. It is designed to be an enslaving system, by which the power of society to create itself a brand New World, becomes trashed. The human potential is thereby, likewise thrown away. So where is the fundamental difference between the British liberal system and the communist system, Nic? I don't see any. The slight difference that I see is that the communist system is not as radically ruthless in throwing its population away, but it is just as fascist in operation than the imperial liberal system always had been, and ever will be. Liberal fascism is natural in both worlds, because the human being doesn't count for much in either world. The Principle of Universal Love is as dead under the Soviet system, as it is under the western liberal imperial system. I think Thomas Hobbes would be delighted to see the two worlds that we have created on his model of keeping love completely out of the human realm. He might see today's world as the fruit of his inspiration in which love has virtually no place anywhere. He might rejoice even, to see another Thirty Years War looming black on the horizon again. However, our history has been that we found a way to strip all this crap off the face of society by building a normal world far from the imperial madhouse that Europe had become at this time. We fought hard for the privilege to live in a normal society. We fought the War of Independence, the War of 1812, the Civil War; we fought the empire back on the battlefield. We knew how precious the world of normal is. It took the imperials 130 years to tear us down, and this was possible only by perversion from within, through the back door."

Nic applauded me. "So you do know a bit of history after all," he said.

"Actually I know a lot more," I replied. "Did you realize that Astrid's social problem is not that far off from what is imposed under communism?"

"Oh yes, Astrid again. What is wrong with Astrid in this context, Peter? She is a nice and open-minded woman, with a sharp mind."

"No, Nic, she has a significant problem. She couldn't join us, because that's not her style. A long time ago she was desperate to meet her prince and to be loved by him, but her prince never came. Being a resourceful and rather beautiful person she decided to fall in love with herself. Thus, she made her own self, her closest friend."

"And what's wrong with that?" Nic interrupted.

"It's a tragedy Nic," I replied, "because what Astrid aimed to do is impossible. It is a delusion that this can work. The kind of self-isolating self-love that she idealizes is not supported by any real universal principle, just like the Marxian-Hobbesian communism isn't supported by any real universal principle, or the Adam Smith's greed based fascism, misnamed economics, is not supported by any universal principle. Self-isolation does not reflect the Principle of Universal Love or the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. Living in isolation is not possible in a normal world. The Soviet Union tried this and couldn't make it work. Even America couldn't do this. The fact is, for as long as one person is not free from empire, no one is free. The real key for survival is to rid the world of empire. That's a demanding task. No one has jet succeeded. Self-isolation is far easier,
but it comes with an empty hope. All of these self-focused structures don't work, because they are fantasy structures built in defiance of universal principles. They are air-castles built without a foundation. They lack the foundation in universal principles from which they would derive power for positive, creative, productive action. As far as I can tell, only the Principle of Universal Love, or derivatives of it like the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, empower the human being for creative and productive outcomes. Without these principles nothing works in the human world, and civilization disintegrates. Astrid's tragedy is that she has convinced herself that she can live without these principles. She has put herself outside of the universal lateral lattice that defines the reality of our being, the world of normal."

"What are you talking about, Peter?" Nic cut me off. "What lateral lattice? You lost me completely."

"The lateral lattice is a model for perceiving the reality of our being," I said to him quietly. I stood up and leaned against the ship's railing to face him. "The lateral lattice, as a model, represents the universal principles of our humanity," I said. "A friend of mine in Germany, a woman named Helen, had discovered the model in the process of responding to a personal crisis. A close friend of her had been in hospital, scheduled for a long surgery. She knew that her friend had always had a weak heart. A short time after the surgery was scheduled to begin, Helen sensed a cry for help on the mental horizon. In the urgency of that 'cry' she drew together everything that she had recognized about our nature as human beings and our place in the Universe, and the principles that support us. She felt that there wasn't enough time to reason things out linguistically as one often does when one is puzzling over a difficult problem. In the urgency of the crisis, she drew everything together that she knew. She saw it coming together visually in a profound graphic construct. She saw a vast lattice of human hearts all interconnected laterally by countless strands of light, which she saw as strands of love.

"What she saw was amazing, Nic," I continued. "She saw a universal process of support. She saw countless hearts sending their 'light' on those channels of love, sharing a bit of their strength, as it were, in support of the one heart in great need. She told me that she saw this process like a spectator would see it. She saw it as if it were the Principle of Universal Love in operation. She said that by what she saw unfolding before her, her mind soon became quiet again. However, some time later the whole process repeated itself, and once more thereafter. It happened three times altogether. Each time she felt a cry for help, and each time she saw in her response that unfolding visualization that reflects the reality of our being. She saw, what might be called the human Universe in action, unfolding before her in the form of a lattice bound laterally by strands of the light of universal love. After the third time of this happening a great peace came over her. She felt this peace long before the supposed end of the surgical procedure. Apparently the crisis had been overcome at this point. But the biggest surprise was yet to come. Later that day, when she came to visit her friend in the hospital, her friend greeted her with the most radiant expression she had ever seen on his face. She expected him to be weak, groggy and barely conscious, as this would be customary after a long surgical procedure. Instead she found him sitting up in bed with a radiantly happy smile, as if an absolutely
profound event had occurred. None of that should have been possible so soon after having been for five hours under the knife. But it happened, Nic.

"I suppose I don't need to add that my friend Helen never forgot this experience," I said to Nic. "She told me the story just recently. She spoke of it as if it happened only the day before, though it had happened years earlier. She explained that it took her some time to recognize for herself that she had witnessed an aspect of the Principle of Universal Love coming to light."
I paused for a while. When I broke the silence I spoke about Astrid and why I felt sad for her. I said that I felt sad because she had planted herself outside of the universal lateral lattice in which we all exist side by side with one-another and bound to one-another by strands of love. I suggested to Nic that Astrid had planted her life outside the reality of our being, maybe not far outside, but far enough so that I cannot help but sense a certain emptiness in her struggles. She aims to live like a sun that keeps its light bottled up. I don't see any happiness in that or a know of any principle that reflects that."

"Aren't we all a bit like Astrid?" said Nic. "Most of mankind seems to live that way, with the same sense of emptiness that people aim to fill with stimulating games, exciting sports, dangerous adventures, and so forth."

"Communism puts people even farther outside of the lateral lattice of our being and away from the Principle of Universal Love," I added. "Communism has been designed as a construct that denies love itself, especially our self-love for our humanity in which all strands of love are anchored, but which should be out-flowing. Communism, though, appears to be further off the mark than Astrid is. It aims to exist without the human 'sun' altogether."

"Of course Adam Smith is worse," said Nic and began to laugh. "Greed-based fascism is a black hole that gobbles up everything. It turns life into an overpowering emptiness. Imperialism is so far off the mark of the human normal world that it cannot even be perceived in a human context. It denies love categorically. It slices and dices mankind into hierarchical relationships that are dominated by arbitrary force. This process terminates much of what is human. That's how Dark Age fascism begins. At this point society takes on the role of an impotent worm, wiggling helpless against the imposing forces. Adam Smith gives the human being that kind of super-Hobbesian identity, devoid of love and devoid of power even in the smallest domain. Love and humanist power appear to be linked, even interdependent. The resulting condition is aptly illustrated in the Ben Hur movie that I have seen in the West, Peter. Do you remember the scene where a bunch of slaves are being addressed by the captain of a warship? The captain laid it out straight. 'We keep you alive to serve the ship; row well and live!' That is really what the Western Empire is saying to society. 'We keep you as animals are kept to serve our purposes. That's the imperial system. Love is not a factor and you have no power in that zoo to assert your humanity. That's what the Dark Age World imperialism imposes, and we are heading ever deeper into it, into the mental deep-freeze age."

"What you have identified here puts us as far outside the lateral-lattice model as one can get," I interjected. "But can we really use this kind of measurement, Nic, like being close, or far out, or being infinitely far out? This type of measurement seems to be invalid. In every one of those cases, from Astrid to imperialism, people have planted themselves outside the lateral lattice that represents the principles of our humanity. So what does it matter how far off the mark one is? When one is off the mark it doesn't seem to matter if one has missed it by a little or a lot. It doesn't seem to matter how far a lye is
off the truth. In every case a lye is a denial of the truth. So it doesn't seem to matter what one pursues, whether it is the British imperial system, or the communist system, or Astrid's innocent looking self-isolating system, in either case one has missed the mark of the Principle of Universal Love. Only with the platonic method of looking for the truth can one discover that. That means that only with the American System of Economy will one be on the mark in economics, and with Plato and his method in scientific discovery. The American society experienced a profound healing whenever it had built its economic existence on its renaissance foundation of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, and had illustrated its power in an efficient manner to itself and to the world. Outside of this model of reality nothing supports civilization. Nor is it possible to establish a middle-ground economy, located halfway between the imperial and the American system, or Platonic science and Aristotelian lying about the truth. One is either off the mark of the truth, or on it. I don't think it is possible to embrace a universal principle partially, and embrace its opposite, a perversion of it, at the same time."

Nic just smiled and nodded. "That was well put," he said. "That is why America is doomed right now. It is doomed together with the Western World, just as the Soviet Union is doomed," said Nic. "Both of them are located off the mark of the Principle of Universal Love, the mark that became illustrated in the past as the American System of Economics, and is now being rejected together with Platonic science which has been scrapped. Every system that stands in denial of the Principle of Universal Love is off the mark, and cannot maintain itself for long. Nor can it be forever artificially maintained, by any means."

"On the other hand, Nic, it doesn't need to entail a terrible struggle to get back to what is true and what reflects universal principles," I interjected. "Why should there be a struggle involved to recognize and to embrace what is supported by natural principles? Isn’t the greatest of these, the Principle of Universal Love, already forever rooted in our heart and Soul as human beings? It's there. We merely have to bring it out."

"But can this be done, Peter? If you are right about that, the Soviet Union might yet be saved from its impending collapse."

"You are asking an invalid question, Nic," I replied. "You shouldn't have asked if it is possible to do this. You should have asked what steps are needed to do it, that is, for the Soviet Union to respond to the truth. The 'if'-type of thinking, in respect to implementing the Principle of Universal Love, is a trap. You need to ask, how? That's the crucial question. It is always possible to respond to the truth. But how to do it? Those steps we will have to discover, and why shouldn't we discover them once we begin the search?"

"So what's your answer?" said Nic.

"I would say, Nic, that Christ Jesus illustrated the process that is involved, as he defended the adulterous woman. He overthrew the whole imperial foundation that he was required to defend, when he was required to defend the so-called adulterous woman from the death penalty. This case probably looked like a hopeless case to anyone but him. The
law was clear. It was deeply rooted in the imperial foundation. By the law, built on that foundation, she had to die. The imperial priesthood had declared this terrible law to be the law of God. The evidence also was clear. She was caught in the very act of having had unauthorized sex. Where Christ Jesus' hands tied then, in defending her? He couldn't speak against the law or deny the evidence, but neither could he commit the woman to death for such a human act as having had sex with a man, authorized or unauthorized. So what did he do?"

"What has this got to do with saving the Soviet Union from collapsing?" Nic replied.

"This story gives you the blue-print for the only possible solution, Nic. It is probably the most profound story in the entire Christian Bible. Christ Jesus evidently recognized that the imperial case, including the death penalty, wasn't a reflection of universal principles, such as the Principle of Universal Love. Consequently, it wasn't a case of the law of God versus humanity, as the priests claimed it was. Instead it was a case of an imperial perversion of universal principles imposed on humanity. The perversion had obviously been concocted by the priests themselves, aeons ago, for their imperial purposes in maintaining a hierarchical society. He was required under law to defend this system of lies, and condemn the woman. But he didn't play it their way. He overturned the system of lies instead. In real terms, as he may have seen the case, the woman wasn't even on trial. He put the imperial perversion of reality on trial and won. If you do this with communism the Soviet Union will be safe. That is how you need to regard communism, as a perversion of universal principles that you have every right to invalidate.

"In Jesus' case the perverted law had been elevated to be the law of the land. Jesus had no power to annul the legal system, as wrong as it was. So what did he do? He resorted to what he understood about the reality of our being, the world of normal, the Principle of Universal Love, that is built into the very essence of the human Soul. He applied the principle of the lateral-lattice model. That was evidently the reality that he acknowledged in this case. That is where he placed the woman and the accusers. You can do the same, Nic. He proceeded from the realization that all of the woman's accusers, and she herself, were human beings, and were therefore more profoundly bound to each other in this lateral lattice, illumined by strands of love, than they were bound to anything else. So he addressed her accusers and asked them if they were not human beings, too? On this note he asked them to look deep into their heart and search their Soul for those strands of love that accord with the real principles of the humanity. He understood that they all shared this link to one-another as human beings, and would therefore be able to judge the woman as a human being according to those principles that are rooted in their own heart and Soul. He must have seen this as an undeniable reality. So he suggested to them that anyone, standing on this platform of truth, who could honestly throw a stone at the woman, should go ahead and do it. He might have been saying to them in essence, to be aware that if they were to pick up a stone they would intend to throw this stone into their own face as a human being. The accusers' response was that they simply turned their back to the entire scene and walked away. With their response, the people had effectively
overturned that cruel law themselves, which no one would have been able to overturn politically under the prevailing circumstances."

"And what has this got to do with the practical footsteps for saving the Soviet Union, Peter?"

"You should be able to answer this yourself," I replied. "You say the Soviet Union is doomed to disintegrate, and you agree it could be saved if its economic and social structure were changed from being grounded on an imperial platform to becoming elevated onto a platform based on the Principle of Universal Love. But you also told me that this radical change is impossible. You justified your stand by the proposition that Russia had been subjected for seventy years to continuous cultural warfare against its society's humanity as human beings. You suggested that it is impossible for the Soviet people to restructure their social and economic system onto the Principle of Universal Love, which happens to be also the American System. I think Christ Jesus proved that you are sadly mistaken by assuming that the Principle of Universal Love is beyond any people's reach. He proved that the opposite is true, that the Principle of Universal Love is the native principle of every person's humanity, and every nation's humanity. He overturned a law of a thousand years standing, which was off the mark. That makes your seventy-year history of perversion, puny in comparison. He would laugh at you and tell you that universal love is the all-pervading environment in which mankind exists, or the world of normal as we have identified it. He would say, that it's like the air that surrounds us, which we breathe with every breath. Then he would open your eyes for you in order that you would see. But see what, Nic?"

"He would have to laugh indeed, and urge me to see my blindness," Nic replied. "You are right, Peter, I have no reason to suggest what I had said about our country and about our people."

"Isn't he saying that your seventy-years subjection to cultural warfare means nothing at all?" I said. "Hadn't those people in the biblical story lived in the shadow of an ongoing Thousand Years Cultural War that had been imposed on them by the priests, who took Moses' gentle Decalogue and perverted it into an instrument for social terror? Your Seventy Years War of the Marxian-Hobbesian communism against your people's humanity, is minuscule compared to that. It doesn't even register on the historic scale. Didn't the priestly cultural warfare also impose numerous other reasons for the death penalty in their perversions of universal principles? Evidently, those numerous death-penalty impositions were all related to people being regarded as property, such as the property of the state, the church, of one-another, and so forth? Isn't Christ Jesus than not saying to you, look my fellow, if I can poke a hole through this thousand years long shadow and prove to you, and the world, under the worst possible circumstances, that a human being remains a human being in spite of all that, and get the people who clung to the imperial shadow for a thousand years to respond instantly and without a hesitation to the Principle of Universal Love, because that principle can never be uprooted from the human heart, then you can do the same at any time, and anywhere. You can do it in Russia, today, under communism, no matter how improbable that may seem?"
"And Peter, isn't he saying the same thing to you, too, about rescuing America from its impending doom, by getting people to rediscover their humanity? From this point on, I mean once the breakthrough has been made, the implementation of the Principle of Universal Love will follow."

"He would laugh at both of us indeed," I said and began to laugh myself. "He would point out that we are sadly mistaken to believe that the cultural warfare that had been unleashed against our society had eradicated anything out of the core of our humanity, whether this had been ongoing for thirty-five years, or seventy years, or a thousand years. He is saying to us that none of that matters. He is saying that when one is off the mark, one is off the mark, the rest is immaterial. He is saying that the Principle of Universal Love is still the core of our humanity as it always had been, and that its light can be brought to the surface whenever we reach for it. He is also saying that we have only one problem to solve. He saying that all of our problems are the same and boil down to the same cause and the same solution. He is saying the Soviet Union's problem is the same as America's problem, and the two problems are the same as Astrid's problem of self-isolation, and those three are fundamentally the same as mankind's universal Ice Age problem."

Nic nodded quietly. "That's interesting, Pete. He is saying that in each case the solution is the same and is right at hand."

"The question is, will 'we' reach for it?" I interjected. "It's not a question anymore of, can we, but of, will we, and I mean all of us, all mankind. It is a matter of making the needed critical choices. If Christ Jesus had not made the critical choice to get the people to reach deep into their humanity, and claim the power to act as human beings, the woman would have been killed like many others before her. Likewise, if we can't make the critical choice today to raise society up to become human beings, then the Soviet Union will die and America will fall behind it in due course, for the same reason, and millions of people will perish in the process. Then the Ice Age Renaissance will never happen and civilization will end with the return of the Ice Age. All of this has happened before, but the train can be stopped. The interesting part is that solving Astrid's problem is an element of the global solution, rather than a stepping stone towards it."

"We are perfectly capable of making the needed critical choices in all of these areas," said Nic. "Just as the wars in history had not been inevitable, though they were allowed to happen by a foolish society, so is the collapse of nations not inevitable, though it may happen when a society foolishly refuses to transform itself and its system into the full reflection of the Principle of Universal Love. When we choose a world of folly, instead of a world of normal, we may find ourselves unconditioned to survive the coming Ice Age with any form of a civilization. In this case the world would collapse to but a small population, remaining of the present six billion, and this remnant would be sadly condemned to eking out a primitive existence off the land. But we don't have to go there. Sure, without new and efficient power resources mankind will physically collapse back to a near zero-civilization state of a mere animal like existence. That's the obvious end-result if we refuse to live like human beings now. The critical choice lies before us. So let's not fail ourselves."
"But why should we fail, Nic?" I interrupted him. "We can fail only if we approach the challenge passively, that is, if we try to meet the challenge like Astrid does without allowing ourselves to be empowered by universal principles."

"What about Astrid?" Nic asked. "Will she continue to foolishly refuse to change? Or will she climb out of her rut, if we ask her the same question that we just discovered, is paramount? Will she respond to us asking her if she honestly believes that she, or we, are not human beings to our very core?"

"Astrid is an intelligent woman, Nic," I said smiling. "She has already made a few profound scientific discoveries about herself. As far as I can tell, she is on the path of scientific progression. She is on Plato's path with an eye open towards the discovery of universal principles. I think what I love most about her, is her insistence on making those discoveries herself, rather than subjecting herself to public opinion, or to my opinion. She is saying in essence, I am a human being, I can make those discoveries myself. I don't need to be told what the truth is. If I recognize something as the truth and understand its principles, I move with it as far as I can prove it, and then reach out for more. I think this is what she is saying. That's what it means to move actively, rather than passively. Riding on the coat tails of a guru is a passive act. But moving with the truth as far as one can see it, is an active process. Isn't that what we all do at the leading edge? We move with the power of an active acknowledgement of universal principles. We move by being impelled by these principles. Asking her if she can move as a human being, like Jesus had asked society in defending the woman, is essentially an invitation to move actively with the truth. Active living is far richer than being passively dragged along by traditions or public opinions, or the guidance of gurus. How else does scientific recognition of the truth become a portal to the reality of our being, than by an active process of moving at the leading edge? I think she stands at the edge of the lateral domain where we all exist side by side as human beings. Here nobody drags anybody along. Once a person is on this pathway, the progression becomes far too enriching that one would stop or look back. I think she will continue to move with this progression. She may even ask the two of us for a date before the conference is over, even if it is just for a bowl of borsht."

My mentioning of the borsht reminded us that we were actually on a dinner cruise, and since the dinner was included in the fare, we saw no reason why we should not have a bowl.

It turned out that Nic had been right in recommending it. The famous beet soup was served with country style bread, and butter and spicy sausage to go with the bread. The restaurant on board was far from being as spacious as on real ocean going cruise ships. But it was clean, decorated with maritime relics and pictures of other ships that were produced in Rostov, especially those that served in the Great Patriotic War against the Nazi invasion.
"Was it self-preservation that caused those huge sacrifices to be made by the Russian people, that were made to push Hitler's army back out of Russia?" I asked Nic while we were eating. "Or was it a deep-seated love for Russia?"

Nic just smiled. "Why did America fight? I think we were both fighting this war to save humanity. I don't think America was in the war to save the British Empire. Roosevelt made this quite clear and promised that the Empire would be shut down after the war. I think the whole world was in this war to save civilization from fascism. If Roosevelt had not died before the war concluded, the Soviet Union would not be in danger as it is right now. There would have been no Cold War. When Roosevelt died fascism was saved. It was saved by the Empire and was promoted to the hilt to become a global force once again. All the huge sacrifices that were made by our people and by your people in the Great Patriotic War, to rid the world of fascism, have been betrayed, Peter. When the Soviet Union becomes defeated from within, as we both see it now happening, the Empire will descend on our two countries like fascist vultures and rape them. We will both be looted to the point that the population will no longer be able to maintain its physical existence and many more millions of people will die as a consequence. More people will be killed in this silent way than were killed during the Great War and in all the wars put together that Russia fought. I need your help to prevent this, Peter. We have come to the end of what may be called one day, the Three Hundred Years War. That began after the Venetian oligarchy transplanted itself into England to become the biggest private world-empire in history. It has now brought mankind to its knees. We are loosing the war that they are waging against mankind, Peter, and you are loosing it too in America, and mankind is loosing it universally. It was comparatively easy for us in the olden day to defend our country against Hitler in the Great Patriotic War, because we could see the enemy. It is comparatively easy to fight against an attacker that one can see. But the Three Hundred Years War that we are in the process of loosing, is a cultural war that one can barely recognize as being in progress. There is nobody facing one that one can fight back against. The empire is fighting a war against truth and has enlisted mankind to help them. How does one fight that? How does one repel insanity, especially when the only weapon that one can possibly have to defend oneself with, has been trashed? Just name me one institution anywhere in the world that will even listen to you when you say that Love-Based Economics is rooted in truth and that it is the only real platform for economics that exists; that the Principle of Universal Love is its principle. No one will listen to you. No one will believe it. They'll laugh at you and call you an idiot. How can you win against that and turn the whole of mankind around to save it from its impending collapse? If you have any idea that can help that we haven't already thought of, please share it."

"You want me to help you save the Soviet Union?" I said quietly. "I don't know if I can. I have just started to move on this line of thinking six weeks ago."

"You mean, you don't know if you should help us, Peter. You may be telling yourself that if the Soviet Union disintegrates, this will end the Cold War. It won't end it; I can guarantee you that. The Cold War will continue for as long as the Western Empire exists. The Cold War isn't about nuclear weapons, nor is it about communism and the so-called free world. It's about destroying Russia and America together for imperial goals."
Luckily the Russian people didn't comply too well with the imperial demands. At first the imperials pushed communism on us, to destroy us. It appears we didn't comply as fully as they had hoped, so they bought Hitler into power to finish us off. But that too, didn't work as they thought it would. Nor did the Cold War do it. We still have too much of a spark of our humanity left in us on both sides. But Peter, for how long can our spark be maintained under these horrendous cultural warfare condition that both of our countries are subjected to?

"I didn't say I won't help," I interjected. "I just don't know what the next step has to be. If the spark is going out, let's light a fire. Aren't we human beings? If we find lighting the humanist fire difficult, then let's utilize sex and its intimacy to discover what the state of normal is, for setting the world aflame with Love. Maybe the coming Ice Age should set the agenda for us, as Annibal suggests it might. Its clock is ticking. If we don't respond to it our children and children's children wont have a future, provided we get that far. I agree we are in a hack of a crisis. If the Soviet Union were to disintegrate, many millions would indeed die. And if America were to disintegrate, as it may well happen, the consequences would be unimaginable. But all of these would be small regional problems in comparison to loosing the agenda that the coming Ice Age sets before us, which imposes the critical choice to create a New World. The empire is already talking about massive world-depopulation goals in the order of billions of people, in an effort to prevent this Ice Age agenda from spurring us into action to create a renaissance. The massive depopulation that they want to impose would prevent this renaissance from becoming possible. If we give the imperials half a chance, they'll pull their depopulation dreams off. It's already happening in Africa under the NSSM200 doctrine. The doctrine says America has to depopulate the Third World so that their resources can be preserved for America's future needs. Five years after this statement was made, AIDS erupted in Africa in a big way. Now tell me that there is no connection. Some people say that the AIDS tragedy is actually just a pilot project. I see no evidence that it was intended for this, but look at the timing, and where we are heading. I think we should ask Astrid once more to join us in the quest to discover together the world of normal, so that the tragedies caused by madness can be avoided, and the damage already don, can be healed."

"The details are unimportant, Peter," Nic interrupted. "My question is how can we overturn the fascist war of greed with the Principle of Universal Love, if people almost spit at one for suggesting that it must be done? That's the key issue. We are facing a terrible crisis, Peter. Your country and mine are both being destroyed. We are facing an acute crisis like your friend Helen did, except her approach won't help us."

"Maybe it can, but in a different way. Her lateral-lattice model is the model of the Principle of Universal Love. So, it is not insignificant. We only have to open a portal to it in public thinking. My friend Steve and I have explored the model for this process a few weeks ago in Leipzig. Just contact the university there and ask for Steve. His wife works for State Security. Her name is Ursula Fleischer. I am sure, Steve will be able to help you in a big way."

"So what's that model that becomes a portal to the Principle of Universal Love, Peter?"
"It's a simple vertical model, Nic, that represents the progressive nature of science, the leading edge of it is the portal to the Principle of Universal Love represented by Helen's lateral model. Scientific and spiritual development is a progressive process; Nic. Science is the path for the progressive development of our power as human beings. Science enables us to understand the principles of the Universe and to apply them. Science is a vertical construct, because it is forever advancing. It represents progressive discoveries of aspects of truth. Steve and I also recognize the existence of another vertical model, which is the total perversion of the progressive vertical model of science. We recognize this perversion to result in a type of vertical model that is not progressive but hierarchical in design, and thereby fascist in nature. That's the model of the empires and their operation, which are all totally artificial. The imperial vertical model is a hierarchical model. It is a perversion of universal principles, and so it isolates people from their humanity and from one another and destroys everything human. It pulls everything to the ground. Russia is historically locked into the imperial model by its long history in Byzantine orthodoxy that puts God on the top and far out of reach, and mankind on the bottom, mired in the dirt of the Earth, and in between it puts an intermediary, the Son of God that conveys to mankind the will of the Father. That's a perfect imperial model. Since the Son is dead, the church assumes the role, or the Emperor does, or a philosopher, or the State. Of course with truth being considered out of reach, the intermediary becomes the conveyer of whatever diet of lies the ruling empire wishes to dish out for mankind's living. Naturally, because of its denial of the truth, the whole process becomes fascist in nature. Steve's take is that we can get ourselves out of this bottomless imperial hell by switching models, by resorting to the natural vertical model that represents the progressive processes of scientific development. Does that make sense, Nic? It makes sense to me, because we can't win if we try to defeat Hobbes, Marx, or Adam Smith on the imperial ground where these little men are king and truth is banned. Nor can we meet the Ice Ace threat in isolation from all the other threats. We can only win on the platform of science where truth actually means something, especially once people are searching for it and apply this scientific development universally in the flow of universal love. That's where the Principle of Universal Love comes into play as we begin to discover truth and its nature and validity everywhere, and its proof in living."

"I think I know who this Steve is, Peter," Nic interrupted. "Is he the famous professor of theoretical physics that everybody in the intellectual world is talking about? Maybe this is why the model you just presented makes sense."

"No, Nic, it makes sense because it reflects the truth, and the truth is rooted in your heart as a human being. That's why it makes sense to you, and that is why it will make sense to everyone else too, ultimately. Steve has nothing to do with this. However, you'll be amazed at what comes to light when you discuss this model with him. Maybe that opens a path for saving the world. Nic. The key focus in our work must not be on our 'small' families, like saving the Soviet Union, or saving America. The focus must be on saving mankind, on elevating civilization, on enriching the world. The scientific development of the Principle of Universal Love is bound to open the scene to fascinating breakthroughs along the path to solving these 'big' issues that presently appear totally impossible, like putting the global agriculture into indoor facilities. But it can be done."
And I think it will be done. I am counting on it. In any case, that's the only path that I can think of to save our civilization, including Russia and America."

"But will it work?"

"It will work if we stop thinking 'small.'"

"And the reason is, Peter?"

"It will work, because the people of mankind are human beings," I said. "Plato suggested in the seventh book of The Republic that if a prisoner who spent most of his life in a cave was forcibly dragged into the sunshine, he would protest. The light would blind him. He would not see anything. However, in time he would discover that the brilliant wide world is the real world. He would discover that his previous cave-world of faint shadows is but a tiny sphere of carefully staged illusions. My point is that any human being, faced with the truth, is able to discern it if the scientific process is not blocked. Likewise, a rose that means nothing to a rat, will appear beautiful to any human being, even to someone who has never seen a rose before, because the beauty of the rose is lodged in the human heart and Soul. And so it must be with discerning principles and truth. The ability to discover truth and to recognize universal principles lies in our heart and Soul. It's the key element that defines us as human beings. It has created the civilization that we now have, and it is rich enough to enable us to meet the next challenge. That's what I think, Nic."

I paused at this point. I was searching for a conclusion, to wrap it all up. "The simple fact is, Nic," I said, "there is only one conclusion possible. We can't get around the simple fact that with the Principle of Universal Love rests the future of mankind. If we use this principle as a platform for living, we'll have the brightest future before us that is imaginable, in which the coming Ice Age won't even be a factor. If, however, we reject this principle, no matter what else we do, we won't have a future at all. Civilization ends. The Ice Age will then become a terminal factor that civilization will not survive and few human beings will. This principle, unfortunately, has been blocked from our view for millennia. Now it has become the decisive determinant. The future of mankind, possibly for all times to come, will be determined by our response to the Principle of Universal Love in the near term. Nothing is bigger than that."

It seemed that I had touched Nick’s heart with this revelation. I saw a wide exuberant smile on his face, the kind of smile I hadn't seen since I met him. He suddenly wanted to be up on the top-deck again and take in the sunset.

As we left the ship's restaurant, after our second bowl of soup, Nic suggested that it might be possible to persuade the authorities to stage a 'sunrise' in political terms as a project to save the Soviet Union, and America, and the world. He even added that a sunrise cruise for the morning of the last day of the conference should symbolically represent that needed turning point in the world, and that he might just be able to inspire the officials to arrange that too, and for Astrid to join us.
A few days after the opening of the conference the delegates' attitude began to change. The angry faces gave way to smiles. My long conversation with Nic, and our dire, and also profound, predictions drifted into the background, as though they were a part of a surreal painting by Salvador Deli. The old dreams re-emerged. Life became conventional again, and in some respects, brighter, as the great unmet challenges drifted back into the background. People from different places in the world became friends. Astrid soon became just a memory. I never met her again. Nic, it seemed, also faded into thin air. I looked for him now and then, but in vain. Soon I lost interest, as new people drifted into the foreground.

The change in people's attitude occurred gradually. Still, it was remarkable that it happened at all. People were protesting angrily at first, against the actions of governments and empires, and their politics and economics. In real terms they protested mostly against themselves, against problems caused by their own folly, that they could neither understand nor cared enough to escape from. Like persons confined into a box, they seemed unable to move, unable to do anything, except protesting. Instead of taking a leadership role and building for themselves a foundation for freedom and the freedom of the world, as Steve had insisted was required, and Nic and I had explored, many delegates stooped to reacting angrily with complaints. Eventually the anger abated as the people began to realize that civilization doesn't become advanced by complaints. Some even realized that they, the youth, were the future of society and had it in their hands to build the New World to their liking. However, this realization took time.

Right from the beginning the delegates had trapped themselves into making ugly speeches about political issues, without ever presenting even a hint of a foundation upon which those issues could be resolved. Maybe they all felt that the liberation of mankind was a political issue, instead of an issue that resolves itself by human beings falling in love with their humanity, as my beautiful friend Helen in Leipzig had discovered.

One of the first speakers of the conference had talked angrily about the Soviet Union's involvement in terrorist activities. He had warned the assembly to be aware that the current wave of terrorism by Russian hands was merely an exercise for the fine-tuning of the command structure and of the stamina of the people involved. He said we hadn't seen anything yet. He said they were readying themselves for a full-scale irregular warfare assault on the West, with nuclear terrorism.

The man never came to the end of his speech. Three security officers escorted him off the stage. A second political speech was aimed against the United States' Strategic Defense Initiative. The speaker was a disenchanted American calling for appeasement. He, too, wasn't allowed to finish his speech. I would have had a question for him, whether he realized what instability the cancellation of the Star Wars program would create. I wanted to ask if he felt the United States should be prepared to surrender its territory to Russia. The Soviets certainly could make such a demand once their defenses
were in place and ours had been derailed. But before I had a chance to ask him, the man was escorted out of the hall.

The conference platform didn't allow the discussion of purely political issues that were brought forward as protests. They wouldn't be allowed without an elevating idea that would raise the issue to a higher level. The conference organizers, a number of Soviet youth organizations working together, had been given license for a peace conference that was designed to be constructive. They didn't want the outcome of their efforts to deteriorate into a gripe session leading to a political showdown and increased isolation between the nations.

A tall blond woman from the University of Moscow made the first real speech that didn't stray from the official objective. Her theme came close to what I felt was at the heart of the issue of World Peace. Her message was that women couldn't be free until men also are free. She said, "The enslavement of men threatens the world." She was adamant about it. I cheered for her. It was a brave attempt by a youth of the Soviet Union to set a direction for something really great. Also there was substance in what she said. She pointed out that most of the would-be heroes, are but stooges to ideas that are not their own. They are servants to ideals imposed on them. They are defenders of axioms that they neither understand, nor have even the desire to understand. She said, that in their 'captivity,' they become instruments of oppression, and even inflict self-oppression on themselves.

The woman didn't get much applause for her remarks, except from me and from a few others here and there. Still, I was right in applauding. Her speech became a catalyst for a shift in thinking that began to counteract the ugly mood that had initially unfolded.

Most of the other speakers didn't come even close to hitting the mark. Occasionally a speech mirrored to some degree what Steve and Raymond had said, or might have said, and Annibal, and Nic. But those thoughtful speeches were rare, and even then, they lacked the depth of reasoning that I had become accustomed to from Steve and Nic and Annibal, and also from Helen and Ushi.

Nevertheless, there was a movement going on in the background. In this regard the conference marked a tremendous beginning for the difficult journey we all had to make. The great impasse that Heather and I had come upon, which we hadn't been able to deal with, was intertwined with this movement, and so was the challenge that Astrid, the Swedish woman, hadn't been able to meet in respect to the Principle of Universal Love. All of these challenges illustrated to me the difficulty of this journey that lay before us all, and the world. In this larger context the conference was far too feeble, for it to be counted as a significant event. Nevertheless, a few ideas surfaced that did start a shift in thinking to quietly alter the course of the conference, and possibly also the world.

I remembered an old saying in this context, that the difference between having no money, and having some money, is enormous, while the difference between having some money and huge amounts of it, is really rather slight. I realized that the same could be said for ideas, and for scientific reasoning. Hadn't the few small moves forward that
began in East Germany produced tremendous changes in me already? In this respect I welcomed those leading edge speeches, even if they didn't go far enough. I welcomed them as catalysts for causing the less visible, deeply moving changes that were still unfolding.

With that criterion in mind the theme of the conference, the liberation of men, stood like a lone brave star above the chaos of a troubled world. Still, it had all the potential for shaking the world from within. In a sense, a small part of this potential was being realized within the 'flow' of the conference itself. I could feel a decisive movement going on near the end of it, even if it wasn't reflected in the speeches and in direct actions.

In this sense, the conference was probably no less a great historic event than man's first step on the moon, or the Voyager space probes sending close-up pictures of worlds that no human eye had ever seen in detailed fashion.

As the conference drew near the end, there was a spirit in the air that bordered on exuberance. People projected a feeling that the future is in their hands. There was optimism and enthusiasm everywhere. Never had I seen the old USSR like this, as if for a brief moment the Cold War had been temporarily set aside and put out of mind. I had come to a place where the whole world had been rolled together into one mind and into one being without borders. There was a feeling that mankind was moving ahead, not nations or political systems, but mankind itself.

The conference also became a growing experience for me in a personal way. Among the tumult everywhere, I met two more individuals who stood out above the rest and gave the conference a special significance. In fact, I soon realized that they had each turned the kaleidoscope of the superlatives forward another turn, by which it revealed yet another array of the wonderful shades and color of human life and of love.

The name of one of these, is Tara Pavlovna Azherov, an average looking girl in her late twenties. The city was teeming with girls much like her. If you ever met her on the street, you would most likely pass her by without taking note. Nor was she anyone famous. In the beginning, she was just another bar room girl at the tavern of the Pavlov Hotel where we all stayed. But this soon changed. Before long, she was everyone's favorite.

Let me begin by saying that the Pavlov Hotel is the most famous of the city. Maybe this bears some reflection on her character. Jobs at the most prestigious locations are obviously the hardest to get. In any case, if you were there, if you visited that city, you would only have to mention the name, Pavlov Hotel, and that you stay there, and immediately you rise a notch higher in respect and esteem.

The hotel was named after the Nobel Prize winning physiologist Ivan Petrovitch Pavlov; whose statue dominates the grounds of the nearby institute where the peace conference was held. Architecturally, The Pavlov Hotel is probably one of the finest
hotels in Russia of an unpretentious style with clean lines, open spaces, and simple decor. I found a feeling of honesty expressed in its architecture that didn't overwhelm, except in the main lobby, which was dominated by a twenty-foot-high tapestry created by an artist from Uzbekistan. The building itself was constructed almost entirely out of concrete. In many places the concrete was left bare, complimented with gray rugs, mirrored walls, and an extensive use of chrome.

The tavern of the hotel had quite a different atmosphere that was distinctly its own. One had the feeling that the tavern wasn't a part of the hotel at all. One felt as if one was in a place that is deeply rooted in the very heart and soul of Russia and its down to Earth traditions. The place was filled with song and lively music, all in Russian of course. They called the place, Ruggels. A live band played every night.

Ruggels served as our unofficial meeting place, mostly in the evenings after the official conference proceedings had ended. There were sixteen of us, of the English-speaking group of observers. Ruggels became for us an oasis of dependability in a life of organized uncertainty. It appears that Ruggels was chosen, because it was close and was always there. Many of our group were seasoned diplomats and ex-organizers of peace rallies, people who had lived for long periods in bars, hotels, and meeting halls all over North and South America, and in Europe. Bars had become a part of their life. That's where they would relax, meet, plan strategies, eat and even sleep at times. Ruggels became home for them, and of course also for me, as an official member.

To most people in our group the conference wasn't anything unique. They were used to full schedules. The preparatory meetings sometimes started quite early, while discussion sessions afterwards lasted at times for hours, sometimes till midnight, on one occasion right until breakfast.

Most of the group's meetings, unfortunately, regressed quickly into gripe sessions, rich in foul language, but lean on individual commitment to elevate anything. However, above this entire 'chaos' shone one lone, bright star, the woman named Tara who stood a notch above the whole lot of us, so it seemed, our Tara. She, all by herself, had touched everyone more deeply in a human way, than all the proceedings at the conference had. At least so it seemed. She seemed to mirror to some small degree what Nic and I had recognized during our discussion on the Black Sea cruise-boat.

Of course, Tara wasn't the only woman at Ruggels, though one would swear that she was. That's when it dawned on me that someone who leaves such a mark on people would have to be someone with a highly developed sense of self-love. The environment that this creates elevates people. The test of love lies in the residual effect, it seems. If one steps away from the sphere of a love and one feels empty inside for the loss of it, that love was probably fake. There was no outflow occurring that would bridge all separation, by which the end result is emptiness. And how could there be such an outflow happening from an empty heart that can't inspire one to love oneself more? But if one steps away from the sphere of a love that is elevated, having been uplifted to a higher level of living
by the effects of that love to an enriched type of living, then one is facing the substance of a love that is rooted within, that can never vane. That was the effect that Tara had on all of us. One had the distinct feeling that the most productive element of the peace conference unfolded at Ruggels, because of her, rather than in the meeting halls. Ruggels became a laboratory for me, as it were, for the study of love, similar to what Astrid and Nic had drawn me into. Only at Ruggels it unfolded in a new way.

Actually, it is quite impossible to comprehend the impact that Tara had on us all and on the atmosphere in the place called Ruggels where she worked, unless one actually goes there oneself and sees, and experiences, her innocence, her caring, and her unique and beautiful character. Allow me to invite you, therefore. Come and join our group, the English speaking delegation. Be one of us.

What you need to do for this adventure, is the simplest thing in the world. Just stroll into Ruggels Lounge to the beat of the music and not looking for anything or anyone in particular, grab the closest chair. Then sit back, look around you, you will notice someone filling the dim place with light. This is she! This is Tara! Then watch carefully which tables she serves. Find a place there! What happens from this moment on will appear like a fairy tale unfolding into reality -- fiction, fact, fantasy all melting together and becoming one -- a dream coming true that you may have never let yourself dream. Then open your eyes and your heart to a touch of life that is clearer and sweeter than anything you may have experienced before. That's when fiction, fact, and fantasy do indeed merge. There, you begin to learn, love.

Now this is madness, you may say. You might want to tell me, "Look my friend, fact, fiction, and fantasy are contradictions of one-another." You will soon realize that in Tara's presence contradictions unite. Night becomes day; light becomes a rainbow. Nor is she a dream where miracles happen, she is real. She is all that and more; one of a million, a marvel indeed, certainly she is the undisputed sweetheart of the entire English speaking delegation, the one uniting impetus.

She loved everyone within the context of the game in which she became someone magical, someone esoteric, someone from out of this world. Apparently, there wasn't much role-playing involved. She was a woman alive, not just trying to be. She was boldly touching the realm of honesty that most of humanity struggles to hide itself from, out of fear.

I discovered one day what her secret might have been. I discovered it in the lobby of the hotel. Not far from the giant tapestry, I discovered a short poem that was framed and hung nearby as if it belonged to the tapestry. The poem was in Russian. It said in essence that love is one’s joy in the beauty of another; joy that enriches from the Soul and erupts from the heart; joy that compels us to care for and uplift one-another.
The moment I read the poem I felt that I understood Tara. I copied the poem onto a post card and mailed it to Steve as confirmation that I understood something of what he had admonished me to keep in mind. Much of what he had said, on the day when we shook hands before my return to the West from Leipzig, had been unclear to me then. Now I was beginning to understand something of it. No doubt, Tara has had a part in that.

Out of an evident love for herself, Tara had set herself up as someone to be loved. The flow of this love was returned and enriched us all. Naturally, her care, her affection, her gentleness, and her consideration, were all reflected back to her in rich measures. Perhaps now you can see that she really did bring light to the subdued world of the tavern, our tavern.

So let me invite you to experience her for yourself. Come and join us at the peace conference. Come and see. She really is at the center of it all. I should warn you, however. If you follow me, be prepared for a shock. She isn't the beauty queen of the world. She is as thin as a spindle and flat-chested as a board, but her smile isn't like that of any other. It is the greatest delight. You order a draft, and if you're lucky, all you have is a twenty. When this happens, pray that she doesn't have change! This will bring her back to your table for a second time and for another opportunity for you to see her close up and to be touched by her charm, her gentle manners, and her tone of voice. You love to talk with her, to be touched by her presence, and her care for you.

You may get the impression that she is the only girl there, although there are plenty of other girls serving at Ruggels. In all fairness, they too are beautiful, with nice smiles and great figures and legs, but you won't hear the guys refer to them with the same admiration with which they speak of Tara. It's Tara this, and Tara that. And it is all justified.

When Tara serves you, be prepared. She kneels beside the low coffee tables and talks about many things; asking you who you are, what you are doing at the conference and at home, how you enjoy the meetings, the city, and the other girls. Then you tell her about the long hours, the boring speeches, and the late sessions afterwards. She feels for you. And so, before you know it, she becomes a part of your existence there.

At first you admire her face, its distinct features, its interesting profile, and you agree that she is at her loveliest when she is smiling, most of all when she is smiling at you. You will always remember her that way.

When I first met her, she put her tray down and helped Paul open a package that he had purchased at the craft center. The lid was stuck. He wanted to show it to her. Immediately she helped him to open it. Mind you, the place was by no means empty. Still, she showed genuine interest. With her prying at the lid, and Paul pulling, the box opened up. He gave it to her with a smile. She unwrapped the little sculpture and admired it. Paul grinned, and explained how he found it. She was interested in everything. She
carefully wrapped it back up and helped Paul put the box back together. That's how she was, quite an angel.

You may wonder whether she realized how affected everyone is by her, and what it is about her that attracts people so much. That's when you begin to appreciate the hotel's good taste in providing its staff with a decent uniform. You realize that the attraction isn't stirred up lust. Her uniform might have been a bit provocative perhaps, but nothing like the uniforms the girls were made to wear at other taverns, which left them half-naked. You love her in her uniform, a dark tan evening dress that's elegant enough for the finest occasion. You would invite her to dinner, just as she was, if you could, to the fanciest dining salon at the grandest hotel. The Maitre-d' would bow and take you to the most prominent table. And in the ballroom, afterwards, she would be the center of attraction just like she was at Ruggels. So come and see. Tara is the greatest. No doubts about that. Everyone agrees.

I must warn you, also. As a result, it is an unwritten rule, that when you come into the lounge, and you are the first of the group, that you must find a table that is served by Tara. When someone makes a mistake about her territory, as one fellow did, the bar becomes the dullest place of the house. Hardly anyone speaks then, and woe to the guy who is responsible. Of course nobody says anything openly. No reprimand will await you should you break the rule. The result will simply be that few of the guys speak with you.

There is also another thing you may find surprising. It suddenly strikes you that she is everyone's girl. Listen closely when the group gathers between sessions during coffee breaks with their boxes of Russian style doughnuts and giant coffees. Invariably someone pipes up right out of the blue; "Oh I would love to have Tara!" and another replies calmly, "that makes you number sixteen in line."

You may find it strange to hear such comments from guys that no one would suspect of being interested in women. That's just the way it is when Tara is at the center of things. Conventions no longer apply.

There was a day when Tara was ill. She had come to work regardless. She stops at your table for her usual chat. You tell her that two people of your group are also sick with the flu, and suggest to her that she should just go home and rest. Randy tries to convince her, too. But she says no, or maybe she isn't allowed to go home. Still, seeing her there making her rounds, you would never suspect that she wasn't well.

You find it remarkable that she can be cheerful even being sick, and smile at her customers. She stops at their tables and chats with them and keeps right on carrying those heavy trays around as if there is nothing to it. Still, you can sense that she doesn't feel well. You find it painful to see her like that. I certainly did. I went quietly to her and suggested that she should go home and get well. I told her that we loved her too much to witness her struggling, as she did just to please us.
Later in the evening at the end of long sessions it's easy to become grumpy at times with all this political madness floating around in the background. In a conference on political issues it is not unusual for anger to be stirred up by challenging presentations. I promised myself to be more cheerful in spite of it all, especially after those late wrap-up sessions when the eyelids refuse to cooperate. Unfortunately, those good intentions are at times to no effect. But when Tara is around, and she always seems to be there, one finds it far easier to remain cheerful, even at the late hours.

Everyone missed her the evening when she wasn't there. She had this kind of an uplifting effect on the guys that one comes to cherish like the morning sun. On the day she was sick, after she finally did go home, I overheard some of the guys talk about her.

"What happened to Tara?"

"Why isn't she here?"

"She was here earlier."

"Didn't you know; she went home around seven?"

"Oh!"

"She wasn't feeling well. Peter sent her home to recover..."

If there is anything about Tara that you may want to know, most likely you won't have to ask about it. All you have to do is listen. You are sure to find out.

Of course not everyone reacts the same way. Randy for instance loved touching her, whenever he had a chance, and always ordered a 'beer and a kiss.' I saw him once sneak up at her from behind, hugging her, playing his game of, "Guess Who?" Of course she knew who it was. I think she called him "Shorty."

But let me warn you about Randy. His real name is Andrew Martin, the most respected member of our group. Don't be surprised at him if he prides himself on being able to fall in love five times in ten minutes. And I'm sure this was true. He once bragged that he had practiced that extensively two years earlier at a shopping mall in Rio. Now it was Tara he was falling in love with, and she knew it.

Actually, Tara inspired me in a similar manner. It became easy to fall in love five times in ten minutes, unfolding in me with an ever-wider love and appreciation for her, and for many others.
My experience was that I became more sensitive to the beauty and the integrity of the people around us, of those at the conference, at the hotel, in the streets. It was easy to fall in love five times in ten minutes on the foundation she had established. It all happened without any effort, and not entirely in Randy's way, but it happened. It happened quite naturally, almost unavoidably. It happened in the background to a growing sensitivity to the beauty of the human realm that she inspired, which we are all privileged to be a part of. Suddenly it dawned on me that I was beginning to experience what Erica had hinted at with her analogy of the flower garden, and in it ones unfolding love as an appreciation for all that is good and beautiful. Against this background life became a celebration.

That's how it was with me. Falling in love became natural. This feeling became so strong that I felt the urge to send another post card to Steve and Ushi. The message contained just a few words: "Human beings exist to be cherished, for love exists."

This idea, that human beings exist because love exists, which I put on the table for discussion in the pub the next day, also gave rise to one of the most amazing political speeches that I have ever heard anyone make in a pub. A young woman spoke up and commented on my theme. She was well dressed, European looking, and spoke in English as if it was her home tongue. Only the name she had on her nametag, "Dianah," didn't fit the pattern. "What have we come to the conference for?" she said in a clear voice. "Have we come here to celebrate the beginning of a New World, or did we come here to take part in the requiem for the death of civilization and mankind with it? The evidence weighs in on the side of the requiem. Mankind is dying, and I'm not sure if we have the power to save it. Mankind is dying, because it has been gradually and consistently murdering itself. It has done this not the soft way, but with bullets. And I mean real bullets. The bullets fly everywhere; in Asia, Africa, the Americas, in the Middle East. Every bullet that is pumped into a human body tares into the gunman's own soul, and into the nation that provides the bullet, and the society that justifies the purpose for the killing. And so the nations murder themselves. Every bullet fired by a nation is a bullet into its own soul, unwittingly perhaps, but it is murderously destructive nevertheless. The brave IDF soldiers who pump bullets into the bodies of children and women and men, of a people whose land they occupy, do not defend the State of Israel with these actions. They destroy the very meaning that the name, Israel, signifies. The acronym IDF should therefore be reinterpreted to read, Israel Destruction Force, because they have destroyed the name of Israel indeed, whereby the comment of the man so named in biblical history, still stands to day, who is the father of Judah, Joseph, and so on. His comment was, to those of his sons who had murdered all the male inhabitants of a city, saying to them, 'what have you done? You have made me 'to stink among the inhabitants of the land.' (Gen 34:30)"

Many people in the pub cheered her. Some raised their beer mug the show their approval.
"The name of Israel still stinks to this very day," said Dianah who may have been Jewish, and not proud to be so, who in this case would have had no avenues open to her to speak out against the war that was being waged by her country against a once gentle people who had everything stolen from them. And it was done in her name, in an unending crime that was tearing up her soul. One could see the pain as she spoke. I noticed tears forming when she spoke of the "rotting corpses filled with the countless bullets fired into them in what became a sort of sport by the sons and daughters of the name of Israel, who thereby fired these bullets into the nation's own heart and soul as human beings, so that the name now stinks throughout the world." More tears were forming as she spoke.

She began to sob. "With its heart and soul destroyed, this once honored nation now stands as but a shell with a black void inside, vulnerable to fall when the winds of time blow upon it. And the winds are gaining in strength. Thereby the State of Israel is doomed by its own actions to fade from the pages of civilization and to be remembered no more in future history."

"The same doom awaits much of the world," interjected our Randy. He stood up and put his arm around her to show his empathy.

"Our great America has been moving towards the same doom for quite a few decades already, and we are making 'progress,'" he said to her. "We have become champions in this game, a nation whose face is now 'black' for the loss of its humanity. It's been blackened with the blood of Hiroshima, Nagasaki, North Korea, Vietnam, and the blood of countless millions in far-off places around the world whose bodies where shredded with American bullets in those close to ten thousand 'private' wars by our CIA that exists for no other purpose than to protect the greed-driven empty empire that America has become as a branch office of the blackest empire of all times, the British Empire that bears the face of evil of Venice, the face of the masters of the Dark Age in Europe, the murderers behind the Thirty Years War that had been arranged to destroy the Golden Renaissance. America has been hired to do the same to its own renaissance that once made it the most envied nation in the world. Now its name too, stinks around the world. I'm not proud of it. I'm afraid of it. I'm scared to death by it. A nation that has lost its human soul is a dead nation. It is doomed to loose not only its honor, but also its economy in all essential aspects, and thereby the basis for its existence. America is on this road and much of the world applauds us for our progress on the road to hell, for the people of the world see in our doom an answer to their prayers for peace. We are the cause for which the world is now brimming with 65,000 nuclear bombs that can eradicate all of humanity in the space of a coffee break. It was us, who created this mess. We had put a policy in place to eradicate the entire communist sphere that stood in the way of the expansion of greed, primarily the Soviet Union and China. We had built the B36 bombers for this purpose - the farthest-reaching aircraft ever built up to this time - and we built more than 400 of them. We even staged the Korean War for this purpose to gain a secure air base there that would augment our base in Turkey. From these two bases we could reach every place in the communist world. We were totally serious in wiping out this part of the world. That's when we began to loose our soul. The Russian's saved themselves by creating the hydrogen bomb, a vastly more destructive bomb than we had. Thus, the cold-
war race was on. But we escalated it. We pushed it forward in leaps and bounds. We built the XB-72 Valkyrie to prove it, that was the fastest long-range bomber ever built in the history of military aviation. We created the most potent technological marvels imaginable, with which to further destroy our soul. Then the age of missiles began that gave our insanity its current global reach. Our doom therefore would be the world's salvation in this regard. The people of the world are praying for this end, and they may have their prayers answered in the not-so-distant future, for a nation without a soul is loosing itself, its economy, its industries, its financial system, its culture, education, science, and its infrastructures, even its food supply. Where there is no human soul the human elements that give a society its strength will vanish with the passing wind, and society will collapse. The collapse is inevitable. A non-collapse is not possible under those circumstances. In many respects the collapse is already ongoing. America is destroying every industry that once served the welfare of the nation, by which it became great and the envy of the world. It is even destroying its financial system by taking down its legislated firewall, the Glass Steagall Act, that had prohibited the looting of the nation by the greed of foreign banks. This has already opened the door to unlimited derivatives speculation in the so-called financial markets, the casino of thieves, by which our currency is doomed to become worthless and less useful than a piece of toilet paper. What scares me my friends is that this is our collective future that looms before us with an inevitable certainty, because I seen no movement happening anywhere in the world, not in Russia, not in Europe, not in Israel, and definitely not in America, to rebuilt the human soul that has been more deeply and more thoroughly destroyed than at any time in the history of mankind. The Universe itself may condemn us for this reason and purge us off its landscape. A people who have collectively stepped down from the platform on which human life is built and is supported on, have committed themselves to an inevitable doom. And this is not empty rhetoric, my friends, for the moment is unavoidable on this path when one fine morning, by a minor event in the markets, the value of money becomes so intensely uncertain, in the form of any currency, that the entire trading process ceases up and shuts itself down. At this point the banks follow suit, and the merchants and supermarkets and gas stations and so on, will shut down. When the value of money is lost, and this could happen in the space of just hours, everything that depends on the value of money shuts down. The entire transportation infrastructure grinds to a halt then. Most cities don't have enough food to last for more than a week. Add to this the possibility that the entire market oriented electric utility grid then shuts down too. When enough utility operators become itchy and uncertain of the financial-value system that their game depends on, who them pull themselves out of the game, the resulting load fluctuations will bring the entire electricity grid down. Without electricity the water and sewage systems grind to a halt, and also communications systems. It wouldn't take a week for civilization to collapse under those conditions. And this is what we are setting ourselves up for. This is the face of a society that has lost its soul. Its non-collapse is not possible. No final judgement day awaits society to answer for its folly. The consequences are already all around us and highly visible in the growing armies of the destitute, unemployed, homeless, or the cynical who flow with the trend and become armies of criminals, white-color thieves, corrupt officials, civil terrorists operating in high places, torturers in the camps of war, swindlers in the financial markets, and the list goes
on. The collapse of civilization is already in progress and is far advanced. But who cries for the human soul?"

When Randy stopped talking, no one cheered. There was such a deep silence in the pub that one could have heard a pin drop as the saying goes.

When the silence broke and people began speaking again, a woman stood up holding a book in her hand. She held it up high. "On the first page of this book is the official signet printed in black and white of a society without a soul," she said, and paused. "You can find this signet printed on the first page of nearly every book in the world as it were the seal the devil has placed on our culture as his proud signet for a failing society. But it wasn't the devil who has placed it there. Humanity itself has done this. This signet of a grave error is indeed shaped like a seal. It consists of a simple circle with the letter C inside it. You have all seen this symbol. It is the internationally respected copyright symbol that has privatized the culture of mankind and monetized it as a marketable property, called intellectual property. There was a time when beautiful things were created for the enrichment of society and the creators were honored for their contributions by society emulating their achievements and sharing them. Now, this has become a crime. In real terms the criminalization of the actions of the soul is a grave folly that has cheapened culture, pushed its timeless beauty into the background, and opened the door to commercialized trash. The great composers have been disowned by this process as every performance of their work has become the private property of someone, whereby it was taken out of the public domain, and society became culturally poorer and poorer."

The woman began to laugh. "The devil's signet is well-crafted," she said. "The circle represents the boundary of the marriage privatization of every facet of society, and the letter C at the center of it is the signet of a circumcised society. Just as the circumcision amputates up to 80% of a man's sexual sensitivity and leaves in the shadow a life deprived of much of its human color, so culture has been made increasingly colorless by its own circumcision. Few people have any way of knowing how truly rich a rich culture can be, especially in terms of expressed humanist principles. The same can be said about society's humanist color. Increasingly fewer women in modern society find themselves privileged to have a normal intimate relationship with a man, for the simple reason that the non-mutilated men have become increasingly rare. And I can assure you, there is a difference. One of my friends who has lost her husband many years ago laments that the difference in the quality of life is so great that she may never marry again as all of her attempts have failed to build a deep relationship with a mutilated man. And she said, she won't marry out of compassion. She also agrees with me that our modern culture suffers the same tragedy and that this tragedy reflects itself onto the nation as a whole. In this respect I agree completely with what the man said who spoke before me, except for one point that even he didn't see. He spoke of America as a nation that has shredded its soul; that has mutilated itself so extensively that is no longer able to function as a human society. He failed to note that what he said about America applies to a large portion of mankind, and that the doom he speaks of applies globally. When America falls, the world falls down with it. When the American currency looses its value, all of the currencies in the world loose their value with it, for the doom is built into the system of monetarism.
that the whole world now subscribes to. In this context, what the man said about a non-collapse not being possible, applies to much of the world, for no one cries for the human soul in its death agony that mankind has brought upon it in its folly. Those who pray for the collapse of America in recompense for its crimes against mankind, thereby pray for their own doom. Their salvation lies not in recompense, but in the fundamental healing of society, which tragically, they do not seek. This is their doom. This doom applies to all of us. So, I must agree with the man who spoke before me when he asked: who cries for the human soul?"

The woman sat down. No one else spoke after her. It appears that the three speakers left us all empty in the wake of their speeches, as if they had opened us up and there was nothing there.

I was certain that day that I had never heard any more-deep-reaching, and powerful, and devastating speeches in my entire life, not in a pub, not in a lecture hall, not in a political forum, nor in a religious setting. It wasn't until after Tara started making her rounds again in her beautiful warm female manner and sexual charm, that sense of emptiness began to fade for she represented something of that precious soul of mankind that had become so precarious to be lost. I even had a sense that she understood something of the role that she played, in a process that is aimed towards healing, and that was carried forward consciously by a few whose soul was still alive. She was definitely one of those few.
Chapter 11 - Ice Age versus Depopulation

My lovely celebration of life and of humanity was shattered one day by an exceptionally powerful presentation at the conference. I hadn't realized until then how deeply my growing sensitivity to the beauty of our humanity, and my growing openness to love, had changed me deep within. Some of the uglier political issues, those that I had been able to deal with in the past without becoming too upset, suddenly became utterly unbearable, even physically painful to deal with. Is this the price one has to pay for a growing sensitivity to love? May be it is. Maybe herein also lies the impetus that empowers us to face the Three Hundred Years War that the masters of empire are waging against humanity, to shut it down.

There were many women at the conference. Some stood out above the rest. None, though, had the same powerful effect on people that Tara from our tavern had. The speeches were theoretical. Tara was real. The speeches were demonizing. Tara had an uplifting influence. On rare occasions an exceptional speaker broke this pattern. One of these was a woman from India, a tall, slender woman with dark hair and a gentle and caring expression. Her appearance was mirrored in her name, the name, Dayita, which means, "beloved." She was introduced to us as a Professor of Universal History, presently unemployed for political reasons, living in New Delhi, the place of her birth.

Dayita was the first and only speaker that afternoon, the last speaker for the day. She opened her presentation with some bright new ideas and new material that hadn’t already been mulled over a thousand times before. I admired her for that. Her message was one of hope. She talked about the scientific power of the human being, with the potential to enrich the world with ever-richer states of civilization.

Her message also had a dark side. It became terrifying at times. At least it became so for me. She talked about the consequences for a society that stops regarding itself as human beings and looses sight of itself as the most precious gem in the Universe, whereby it looses the foundation for its civilization. She spoke about depopulation in this context, the kind of madness that the Spanish painter Francisco Goya seemed to have understood well, who had lived in the end-phase of a great renaissance that was overthrown in his lifetime by the same oligarchy that the renaissance-movement had once had successfully combated. Goya had seen both the day and the night. Dayita appears to have seen the same contrast in India, and probably around the world in modern times. She spoke in this context of the distorted logic of bankrupt decadence, the empty heart of the ruling imperial, of potentates, who lack the intelligence, humanity, and the scientific awareness of universal principles to create a viable world in which they themselves, society, and the coming generations have a future. She spoke of rulers, who in their emptiness at heart are hell-bent to prevent future societies from existing. Hence their focus on depopulation.
Dayita also spoke about the willing victims across the world, who are so deeply married to the imperial game, by its corruption, that they eagerly play their assigned roles for the few scraps of pleasure, privilege, and comfort that it affords them, who have thereby become so emptied of their humanity that they are more inclined to 'devour their own offspring' than to stop the game that gives them their pleasures. Dayita called the process 'deindustrialization.'

It struck me that Goya had painted the scene of 'deindustrialization' already 150 years ago, and in a much more descriptive manner, in his painting 'Saturn devouring one of his sons'. He painted boldly and courageously the naked truth that the 'civility' of modern language is designed to hide.

Dayita never mentioned the name, Goya, in her presentation. She didn't have to. She spoke primarily of her own country's history, which by all accounts was worse in all respects. Still, she found that her courageous daring to look at this history, as boldly as Goya looked at the truth, serves us well in our age, in metaphor, in judging our present world.

Dayita also spoke about the New Hope for mankind, that she beheld with a sparkle so bright as to defy the Ice Age that is looming over mankind's future. And she saw it as the potential savior of civilization and mankind itself. Also she spoke about America in glowing terms as standing at the center of this New Hope.

I was impressed by the title of her presentation. She had tackled a subject that even seasoned diplomats would have had difficulty in addressing, provided they dared at all. The title of her address was: "The Marriage of Humanity," with the subtitle, "The Ice Age versus Depopulation." I felt that Dayita, who came to speak to us from the standpoint of India on such a deep-reaching subject, was probably the most courageous young woman of all the people that had gathered at the conference.

The title seemed promising and intriguing the moment I read it on the day's schedule. I looked forward to hear what new insights she had to offer. As it turned out she had quite a few new insights to offer into dimensions of our world that I hadn't concerned myself with as much as I should have. However, the outcome was not what I had expected. It was as terrifying as it was enlightening. It inspired a healthy fear with an open door to infinity.

Dayita opened her presentation by saying that mankind is a peculiar species, and that its history is extremely interesting when it is seen from a high level perspective. She also said that human development could be observed as unfolding in states and stages that are strikingly similar to the four states that exist in the physical environment. She said that all matter in the physical Universe exists in four different states that are defined by different energy levels in a given environment.
"Matter exists either in a solid state at low energy levels," she said, "or in a liquid state at a higher energy level, or as a gas when the heat goes up, or as a plasma in a super-high-temperature environment."

She reminded us that water, for instance, takes on a solid form as ice at low energy levels, corresponding to a low temperature environment. However, when the energy level is increased, it becomes a liquid, until at still higher temperatures, or higher energy levels, it turns into steam and becomes a gas. "But there is a fourth state of matter possible," said Dayita, "which physicists call the plasma state.

Dayita spoke to us in a matter of fact type of tone, like a university lecturer would speak.

"The plasma state of matter is rare on Earth," she said. "It exists only at extremely high temperatures, like the temperatures that we find in the Sun measured in millions of degrees. At this super-high-energetic stage the shape of matter changes into a totally different state from all the others, with its own unique characteristics."

She told us that it becomes necessary at this point to take a brief tour into the world of plasma physics since the plasma state of matter is not generally understood, but is an exceedingly important element for our future, both in the context of physics, and in the context of a metaphor for the high-energy humanist environment that society needs to develop in order to survive the coming Ice Age.

"So let's take a look at plasma physics," she said, "which in many respects looks like a fairy tale world to us conventional people living in a conventional world."

"The plasma state of matter is a more 'intense' state than the gaseous state," she said. "It is a state in which the atoms of the elements of matter themselves 'vaporize' at it were. It is a state in which the atoms fall apart so that the electrons in atomic structure become so intensely excited, or intensely alive as it were, that they become disassociated from their specific atomic nucleus and become associated with the entire plasma 'soup.' If the temperature in the plasma becomes high enough the thereby 'exposed' nuclei begin to fuse together. They kind of melt into each other. This typically happens with hydrogen at temperatures in the fifty-million-degree range. When this 'melting' takes place, that enables the fusing of two nuclei into one, a heavier element becomes born. However, in the process of fusing, not all of the constituent building materials get used up. A tiny bit is left over, that then splits away at enormous speed in a super-energetic fashion. We can utilize the excessive constituents in the form of physical energy, to drive power-generating systems. That's how we 'harvest' vast quantities of energy from nuclear fusion.

"None of that is new, of course," said Dayita, "nor is it rare in the Universe. In fact, 99.999% of all mass in the Universe exists in the plasma state. Most of it is hot enough to allow fusion to occur. The plasma fusion process is happening in every sun in the Universe, typically in its outer layers. The plasma fusion state is only rare on Earth. It is rare here, because it is technologically extremely difficult for us to artificially create the energy levels to enable the plasma state, such as generating temperatures in excess of
a hundred million degrees. Of course, once we do this, we face the added challenge to keep the high-energy plasma contained in a bottle that won't melt at such high energy levels. Those are the kind of challenges that we face to be able to utilize nuclear fusion for nuclear power development. I can tell you that truly gargantuan efforts are already being made towards meeting those challenges, for the development of nuclear fusion power.

"Why do we do this?" she asked. "Well, we do this for three reasons. The first reason is that we are human beings, and as human beings it is natural for us to develop the potential we have to create new resources for our existence on this planet. The second reason is that we need this power resource, because oil and coal are running out, and uranium-powered nuclear fission may not be efficient enough to replace coal and oil and meet the additional future needs of a growing world population. The third reason is that we require enormously increased power levels that are needed for a rapidly intensifying economic environment that we must have to meet our needs in an Ice Age world."

Dayita paused and then continued. "With the Ice Age soon coming up, perhaps in a hundred years according to the most common estimates in the scientific community, we need vast amounts of power to be able to shift much of the world's agricultural production into indoor facilities. Nuclear fusion power enables us to do this. Fusion power is ideal, because it is extremely energy-intense. It is also extremely safe, pollution free, and virtually free of radioactive waste products. But most importantly, we have a near infinite fuel resource available to drive the fusion power process. Unlike coal, oil, or uranium, the fusion power resource cannot be exhausted within the life span of our planet. Fusion power therefore promises boundless life for mankind and a rich future, where the alternative is death. It literally stands as the pivot today for the life-death balance, as we prepare our world to enter the Ice Age, or fail to do so, which would be an act of killing our children.

"The big question is, whether we can get nuclear fusion power ready in time," said Dayita, our speaker from India. "My perception is, that we can meet the challenge. In fact, the leading edge labs in America are pursuing two different technology-options simultaneously for this, both involving enormously large efforts, and I mean really big efforts, almost gargantuan. Let me give you an idea of the scale of the work that is already being done.

"The presently leading technology option is centered on magnetically confined plasma fusion," said Dayita proudly, as if she was personally involved in the process. "It has been proven that it is possible to keep superheated plasma in magnetic confinement, in a torus type vacuum bottle, and to hold it there, and to heat it up further until fusion temperatures are reached. The Princeton Plasma Physics Lab in the USA, expects to reach temperatures in excess of five hundred million degrees before the year 2000. The achievement, when it is attained, might be sufficient as a starting platform for exploring some of the countless basic questions towards practical fusion power development, and the building of a demonstration power plant in the 2030 to 2050 timeframe."
"The technological hurdles that mankind is facing in this arena are larger than any hurdles ever encountered in basic research. We are talking about the need for a seventy-years research effort that takes three generations of scientists and engineers to carry through, before we can get anything back in expected benefits. Also the physical scale of the effort is huge. The Princeton Lab's Tokomak Fusion Test Reactor is not a little tabletop device that researchers play around with between coffee breaks. The TFTR is a machine the size of a five-story house that took a decade to built, and may become obsolete after a decade of its use. However, before it becomes obsolete, it is expected to demonstrate a ten-megawatt fusion burn, thereby proving that mankind has a limitless energy-rich future to look forward to, with a possible intensity in humanist development, and economic development, that it renders the coming Ice Age a non-event, when it happens.

"Towards this end, a number of other leading edge research efforts are also under way," said Dayita. "When I visited the Princeton Plasma Physics Lab in America, they told me that their flagship, the TFTR machine, which just became operational, is already obsolete, as new principles have been discovered for the magnetic containment of high-energy plasmas in vacuum environments. There is already talk about the building of the next generation experiment that will be build around spherical plasma confinement. The already planned National Spherical Torus Experiment, named the NSTX, once it is completed at the turn of the millennium, is expected to be just as large in size as the TFTR machine. However, even the NSTX machine won't be sufficient to take us all the way to practical power development, by the time it is built. By then more and new questions will need to be answered. In order to answer these questions still another large experiment is already on the drawing board. It is designed to explore the characteristics of a still different plasma shape that may be useful for compact reactors. The resulting project is presently named the National Compact Stellarator Experiment. I heard them talk about a 2005 operational target date for it. As a compact machine, the NCSX machine will still be a huge machine of course, as these things tend to be. It is expected to be several times as large as the size of a house. Korea has also an innovative approach in progress that will be utilizing superconductor magnets in its design, and other design advances, in order to eventually explore steady state operation. The advanced experience gained from the Korean KSTAR machine, called the Korean Superconductor Tokomak Advanced Research Project, added together with all the American discoveries and experiences, will eventually shape an even larger project, the already envisioned International Tokomak Experimental Reactor project, named the ITER, meaning in Latin, 'the way.' The ITER is expected to be operational in the 2015 to 2020 timeframe with a 100-megawatt output, at a ten-fold power gain. If the venture succeeds, it could be opening the door to a possible operational power plant in the 2050 timeframe.

"Under present condition, all this adds up to a Herculean effort with a remarkable success story attached," said Dayita. "That illustrates to some degree the enormously large efforts that are required to enable us to face the coming Ice Age, without being devastated by it. Also, there is more progress than this to report. As I said, the nuclear fusion power development project is carried forward on two different fronts simultaneously and with equal intensity and commitment of resources.
"The second front-line research effort utilizes a totally different principle to cause nuclear fusion," said Dayita. "This process is equally promising. The objective in this case is to compress a tiny pellet of fusion fuel so hyper-intensively that it heats up in the process to the required 50 million-degree temperature at which fusion begins to occur.

"It has already been proven along this line that the super-high temperatures that are needed for fusion ignition can be obtained by means of thermal compression, utilizing intense laser beams as thermal drivers. In this field the USA is also leading the world. The research is well under way. It started out 'small' with the NOVA laser facility of the Lawrence Livermore National Lab in California.

"I have seen the NOVA facility being built," said Dayita. "The facility is huge in size. I have seen one of its ten giant 70cm laser beam lines that together deliver 16 trillion watts of energy focused onto a tiny target, smaller than a pea. The facility is housed in a giant building the size of a large factory. The target chamber alone, for the pea-sized experiment, is three stories high. However, while the facility is still being built, it is already known that the expected 16 trillion watts of energy won't be enough to achieve fusion. This means that the entire giant facility is nothing more than just a stepping stone towards the next stage, America's National Ignition Facility that will be 50 times more energetic and twenty times larger in size. The facility is already designed. It will likely be the most gigantic research facility in the world, for a single type of experiment. The new facility will be the size of a stadium. It will give researchers 196 super intense laser beams to work with, when the facility is fully operational in 2008. The entire huge facility will be built essentially for one single purpose, which is to focus up to 750 trillion watts of energy unto a single hollow capsule the size of a thumb, with a pea size fuel target inside. The intense laser-created heat will cause a compression wave inside the capsule that superheats the fuel target into a plasma and compacts it still further to create the condition for a fusion burn. A practical power generating plant based on this principle is theoretically possible. It would be powered by a continuing stream of laser ignited super-minuscule hydrogen bomb type explosions. A demonstration power plant might be operating as early as the 2030-2040 timeframe.

"Does this sound like science fiction?" said Dayita. "We are talking about test reactors five times the size of a house, of which we may need half a dozen, or more; and other facilities the size of a stadium to ignite a single target the size of a pea. Well, that's not science fiction my friends. Those are practical projects with already proven results. The projects will provide us with two different options for assuring a limitless energy-rich future as an alternative to having no future at all. Right now both options are being developed simultaneously with equal intensity and commitment of resources. However, the projects are also being starved in many respects, as the funding for them is being whittled away and redirected to other uses, like making war, or helping the financial pirates to increase their profit levels. In pursuing this scaling back, in dragging its feet, society is truly embarked on a commitment to literally 'devour' its children.

"I am telling you this," said Dayita from India, "in order to give you an idea of the enormous commitment that is required to harvest the boundless energy resources that are available with nuclear fusion, and how much the future existence of mankind will depend
on its development. With this consideration in mind, we may want to seriously ask the question at what point the required effort will become too great for society to bare it."

Dayita paused. "That question must never be asked," Dayita continued. "It must be deemed an invalid question, to ask at what point the required effort to assure the continuity of civilization, and mankind as a whole, will be too great for society to bare?" she added quietly. "Can such an effort ever be too great, no matter how large, when the future existence of mankind hangs in the balance?"

Dayita paused again to let the audience ponder. "The greatest challenge that mankind has ever faced in its entire history lies now before us," she said. "We need to be facing this challenge today, and not aim to avoid it. The challenge is to create an energy-rich high-intensity humanist world that enables mankind to protect its agriculture in indoor facilities in the future age, when the return of the Ice Age reduces the global average temperatures by 40%. This future may only be a hundred years distant. I am also talking about our future that affects us immediately, and that of our children. If we were to choose to drift into the Ice Age unprepared, as many rulers would have us do, our immediate world would collapse into a New Dark Age. In this imperial environment our future presence on this planet might be reduced in numbers by 90%, and this would hit us even before the Ice Age begins, so great are our present problems. In addition, once the Ice Age does begin the northern countries would all loose their agriculture totally to glaciation, and eventually their territories too, while the rest of the world would experience large-scale crop failures.

"Our entire world is presently geared to the warm environment that we had for the last 10,000 years," said Dayita. "We simply don't know how far-reaching the impact of the global Ice Age cooling will be and how severely the change in weather pattern would affect the global food crops, if they remained unprotected. Nor can anyone forecast how many people might survive the food wars and the wars over living space that would likely erupt, and how many of those who survive, would find themselves locked into an energy lean semi-starvation environment with a low-level civilization. That's not a world that most people would want to live in, especially with the world's oil resources having been used up by then, and nuclear fission power becoming too complex to be operated in a starvation torn world that is struggling to survive in primitive environments. In addition, a lot of the current resources would become increasingly inaccessible by glaciation. The bottom line is that mankind wouldn't have much of a future if it faced the Ice Age empty handed, and with empty hearts, as society presently aims to do."

Dayita stopped and laughed. "Do you think I am joking?" she said in response to some hecklers ridiculing her. "Do you expect that there won't be any food wars in a world of collapsing food resources that might sustain only ten percent of the existing population? Do you expect these wars not to become nuclear wars, when universal survival can no longer be assured? And even if these wars wouldn't happen, do you expect that the starvation-collapsing world population won't become a vast breeding culture for pandemic diseases that could easily overwhelm the whole of mankind?"

The hecklers stopped.
"The bottom line is," Dayita continued, "that we simply have no option, but to move forward with the greatest possible haste, to develop nuclear fusion power and the needed facilities to assure the continuity of the global food supply."

"Oh it won't be that bad," the heckler resumed.

"If you have something to say I invite you to come up here onto the podium, and say it," Dayita responded. "During my session, everyone has a voice," she said. "Just come up, and I'll give you the microphone. But let me warn you, we have a highly intelligent audience here. So, what you have to say should be relevant in a platonic dialog type of context. If you can't do that, you'll make a fool out of yourself. Of course, you have every right to do that, but not on our time."

The young man who spoke up came forward. "The Ice Age cooling might not effect the tropics at all," he said. "Africa has the potential to become the bread garden of the whole world. We'll also have the potential to get fish from the oceans, utilizing ocean-wide fish farming. And in other areas where the snowflakes don't settle, we'll simply plant cold climate crops. If we do all of that, no one will have to go hungry."

He received considerable applause from the audience.

Dayita just laughed. "Yes," she said, "we will have every newspaper in the world filled with those promises. But let me ask you this, my friend," she said. "Why is it that in the present world, in which every acre of available agricultural land is utilized, and food is grown under ideal climate conditions, that a large portion of mankind already languishes in hunger and 30,000 children under the age of five die every day of starvation and poverty related diseases?"

While Dayita spoke another young man came onto the speakers' platform. "Why are we talking about an Ice Age, when the whole world is locked into global warming?" he said. "We are facing a global warming crisis, because mankind is pumping too much CO2 into the atmosphere. We are smothering the world with our greenhouse gases. We are facing a runaway global warming crisis, not an Ice Age crisis. We should be scaling back our industries to the absolute minimum, and severely curtail the use of automobiles in order to prevent the crisis from getting worse."

While he was still speaking, a woman was approaching the stage, but before she arrived Dayita answered the man.

"Since when do political projects, like the Global Warming Doctrine, have anything to do with the truth?" she said to him. "My friend, the Global Warming Doctrine is a fairy tale designed to entertain children."

"No, no, no!" said the man who spoke before. "Global warming is real. I just finished creating an extensive computer modeling of the warming of the Earth from increased CO2 levels in the atmosphere, which we human beings have added. I have all the modeling results with me to prove that I am telling the truth. We have added tremendously to the greenhouse gases."
"That proves nothing," said the woman from the audience, who by then came running up the stairs onto the stage. Dayita gave her the microphone. "Your computer model proves your assumptions that have been built into the model. It doesn't prove the truth. It proves that you have successfully defrauded yourself. You were given the assumptions and the money to prove them, and that is what you have done. You made yourself believe that a fairy tale, once you tell it often enough, becomes the truth. Your computer modeling, based on false assumptions, has made a real believer out of you. Unfortunately, that is how the whole world is being treated and is treating one-another. That is how the U.N. conferences are arranged on these matters. The people who are invited to these U.N. international conferences are all chosen for their qualification as believers of the fairy tale. And so they get all together and sing a common song, and rubberstamp the predetermined assumptions according to the various political objectives. This is how the Global Warming Doctrine came to be. It is as much a built-in fraud as your computer model is. In both cases, the universal goal is to wreck the world economy, and to prevent mankind from taking note of the approaching Ice Age and preparing itself for it."

"You can't prove any of those allegations," the computer modeller defended himself.

The woman that had come up from the audience just smiled. "I don't have to prove anything," she said. "The truth is the truth, and the truth can be measured. My name is Alyona. I work at the Institute of Solar-Terrestrial Physics in Irkutsk. We are located in an isolated area in the mountains north of the Mongolian desert. That's about as far as one can get from industries and major population centers. We have physically measured a four-year cooling trend of the average annual air temperature in Irkutsk. It's been dropping from 2.3 degree, a little each year, down to 0.4 degrees, which we measured last year. We also found that the observed changes in the 11-year sunspot cycles lag behind precisely two years, behind our measured changes in surface air temperature. The physically observed trends indicate that the solar cycles are getting weaker and that the next two cycles will be getting weaker still, towards a significant low occurring in the 2025 timeframe. What we are seeing in our measurements, might be the beginning of the long expected Ice Age transition phase that may play itself out over the next fifty or a hundred years. This perception also seems to be supported by measurements of mountain glaciers around the world, many of which have already begun to grow longer again."

The computer modeller took over the microphone again. "Those observed phenomena are too short-term to mean anything," he said. "The same can't be said, however, about mankind's never-ending obsession to pump vast amounts of CO2 into the air that increases the greenhouse effect and the greenhouse global warming. No one can deny that this is happening. It's been going on for decades upon decades. We are trashing our planet. We have to stop producing so much carbon dioxide. What we are doing is bound to have bad effects. Just look at the arctic, the ice sheets are melting."

"Most of the CO2 that we produce gets absorbed by the natural cleaning mechanism," said the woman from Irkutsk, as she took over the microphone again. "Throughout the entire history of civilization, mankind has added no more than 2% to the
global atmospheric carbon budget. I sincerely wish we could have added 20%, or 2,000%. All the plants on our planet require CO2 to grow. With more CO2 in the air they would grow more vigorously, and we would have more to eat. I also wish that it was true that a little more CO2 in the air gives us warmer climates. Most plants would benefit from the resulting warmer climate and would give us richer harvests, and possibly extra harvests. Unfortunately, CO2 doesn't have much of an effect on the climate of the Earth. The reality is, that 98% of the global greenhouse effect comes from water vapor, only the remaining 2% comes largely from carbon dioxide, and of that small amount, the manmade portion adds up to a mere 2-3%, which is minuscule, too small to have a practical impact. The CO2 content in the atmosphere only becomes significant during an Ice Age environment. During an Ice Age the sunspots are weak. This corresponds to weaker solar flares, and weaker magnetic storms, which together deflect a portion of the cosmic radiation away from the Earth. When the solar activity is low, more cosmic radiation bombards the Earth, causing increased cloud formation and a reduced water vapor content. And so the Earth gets colder. The increased cloudiness also causes more of the solar heat to be reflected back into space, by which the Earth gets colder still. The colder climate in turn causes less water evaporation, by which the water vapor greenhouse effect becomes even more reduced. When the water vapor content becomes diminished by large amounts, then the CO2 content in the air suddenly becomes more important and plays a proportionately larger role. If the total CO2 content in the atmosphere were large, then the CO2 would have a significant impact on the climate during an Ice Age, but only during an Ice Age, when the water vapor effect is diminished."

Alyona from Irkutsk turned to Dayita. "When we enter an Ice age," she said to Dayita, "the entire climate-geometry undergoes radical changes that are similarly as dramatic as the transformation of water, from a liquid, into ice. When this happens nothing is the same anymore. Becoming ice, the water enters a different state of existence as it crosses the energy boundary into a low-energy environment. That's essentially what happens in equivalent terms to the Earth's climate, when the Ice Age transition begins. Suddenly everything changes. Then the CO2 content becomes important."

Alyona from Irkutsk turned to the computer modeller. "Contrary to what you fear, the Earth's CO2 levels are dangerously low," she said to him. "Under severe Ice Age conditions the entire water vapor content can freeze out of the air, so that nothing is left of it that causes the greenhouse effect, except the CO2. This means that we can loose 98% of our present greenhouse effect. Under such conditions, if the atmospheric CO2 is too minuscule, the entire Earth can freeze over, including the tropics, and turn into a giant snowball from pole to pole. Such a Snowball-Earth already existed once 700 million years ago, for a duration of ten million years. It is believed that the only effect that pulled the Earth out of this deep freeze were volcanic CO2 greenhouse gases accumulated over long periods. The CO2 content must have been enormously huge then, to melt down such a deep freeze. Even 250 million years later, the CO2 content of the atmosphere was still 18 times greater than it is today. In geologic terms we appear to be heading towards a severe CO2-deficient situation. Our foremost climatologist Mikhail Budyko, suggested a few years ago that a further leaning of the CO2 content in the atmosphere could flip the earth once again into a snowball-state during one of the future Ice Ages."
Alyona turned to Dayita. "This leaves me to believe that you are totally correct in assuming that only ten percent of mankind will survive the coming Ice Age when society is unprepared for it. While our present CO2 deficiency is not severe enough to flip the Earth into a snowball state, it may have enough of an effect to cause a more severe Ice Age than the last one. Thus, instead of the 40% drop in global average temperature, that we expect, we might be hit with a 60% to 70% drop. This somewhat deeper cooling might shift the boundary of the world's agriculturally useful zone much nearer to the equator than in times before, maybe close to 20-25 degrees latitude. Such a shift would leave us only a narrow band that is useful for agriculture, centered on the Congo in Africa, the Amazon in Brazil, and most of Indonesia. It would include the southern tip of India and the northern part of Australia and not much else. I think we would be fortunate if this shrunken area of agriculture, which is poorly suited for agriculture, would support as much as 10% of mankind.

"While 10% may not be the worst case scenario," added Alyona, "I think we should plan for such a potential tragedy and make it our target to prevent it, because if we don't plan for the potential tragedy, and it happens, several billion people will not be able to survive on this planet. In fact, we should be aiming to feed all of mankind from indoor agriculture, whether we need to do so, or not, because we really don't know how severe the weather conditions will become that we might encounter. Also we should aim for a 2050 Ice Age transition time, just in case the Ice Age starts earlier than we expect. This means we should be starting right now with the best available resources that we already have, like nuclear fission power and geothermal power."

"Isn't that more or less what I have been saying?" said Dayita. She thanked the three contributors and then dismissed them, and continued.

"Why shouldn't we create the needed Ice Age Renaissance right now?" she said after the people had stepped down. "Let's develop energy intensive indoor agriculture right now. Let's build full-scale indoor test facilities, and feed the hungry with them, right now. Let's build high-energy desalination plants right now, just to meet the current need for fresh water. Let's do this in addition to preparing for an Ice Age. Let's utilize our capacity to create these facilities as soon as we possibly can, and bring civilization into areas where starvation is already epidemic. Creating an Ice Age Renaissance now, is a challenge that we need to master as a training ground for surviving the Ice Age when it starts again. We need to begin all of this now. And why shouldn't we? That challenge can be met with the appropriate effort in every field of human endeavor. Let's turn all of Africa into the bread garden of the world, now. Let's shut down the death-garden it has become. Let's start the human development for the Ice Age transition, now!"

Here Dayita stopped. "Why are we not doing this? What is hindering us to this right now?" she said in a quieter tone. "It becomes evident to me from what I laid before you, that the technological challenge for creating an Ice Age Renaissance appears to be
the easiest challenge to overcome, and the simplest in process," said Dayita. "We have already proven that nuclear fusion power is achievable, and will most likely come on line in the 2050 timeframe according to the present schedule. In a sense, it is a done deal. Also, we have other options to start with. The political and social challenge, however, is a vastly more complex one," she added. "We face the political challenge of achieving the greatest migration in world-history without human losses, once the northern countries become uninhabitable, such as Canada, Greenland, Iceland, Norway, England, Finland, Denmark, most of Russia, and parts of the USA, possibly also Poland, Germany, and northern France.

"We face a social challenge with the coming Ice Age, that is several magnitudes greater than anything we have ever encountered, which also goes far beyond being just a political and technological challenge. It is a challenge that puts us face to face with one-another as human beings of a common humanity and a common interest, rather than as a vast conglomeration of isolated self-centered 'empires' of a vast multiplicity of conflicting interests and conflicting self-serving ambitions. We need to develop a humanist renaissance that uplifts the entire sphere of human existence and human relationships, beginning at the innermost social level, and from there all the way up to the political level. And that needs to be done within the timeframe that the coming Ice Age is imposing on us. It means that the process of humanizing the universal relationships between people should be starting now."

"We face three major problems therefore," said Dayita moments later, "which we must solve all simultaneously in order to assure our continued existence on this planet. We face a timing problem that we have no control over, which poses a political challenge. Secondly, we face a physical problem that can be solved with technology, but not without a huge global commitment. And thirdly, we face a human relationships problem that seems almost hopeless at the present stage, but which too, can be solved with the appropriate dedication to scientific progress in terms of applying already discovered universal principles.

"The most severe of the three, obviously, is the human relationships problem," said Dayita. This problem is centered on how we relate to ourselves as human beings, and to one-another on the same platform. I would give this element in the overall context a 50% weight, as the biggest problem that we face, because all the other solutions depend on our solving the fundamental human problem. Solving this problem involves lifting ourselves out of the trap of regarding ourselves essentially as animals, and discovering ourselves as human beings. The political problem, in comparison, is far less challenging. It involves staging the requisite global financial, economic, and logistical arrangements for our infinite development, which an Ice Age Renaissance requires. This problem too, must be solved right across the world. As huge this problem might presently seem, I can only give it a 20% weight in the overall context. That leaves us 30% remaining for solving the physical problem, of the overall challenge before us across the world. The physical challenge involves creating the requisite technologies and infrastructures. As immense as this challenge may appear, all the physical problems that are involved can be solved if we
put ourselves to the task. I can't give it more than a 30% weight therefore, in the overall context. The bottom line is, that nothing will be possible on the physical scene unless the humanist and the political problems are solved. In real terms, all three areas will have to be addressed simultaneously.

"And that is where we stand," said Dayita from India and paused. "So, let's explore together what we can do about these three major problems.

"The timing problem is imposed by the makeup of the Universe that we have no control over," said Dayita. "We can't change the natural cycles of the Universe. We can only respond to them. We need to have nuclear fusion power available or a comparable intense energy source. And we have to have it running a few decades from now, before the resumption of the Ice Age begins. Unfortunately, we don't know precisely to the day and the year when the transition to the coming Ice Age will start. We only know that it will happen relatively soon. By studying the world's glacial deposits, we know with a high degree of certainty that ice ages occur regularly in 100,000 year cycles, and are made up of short warm periods of approximately 10,000 years in duration, like the one we are in right now, that is coming to an end, followed by ice-periods with 40% lower global average temperatures for the remaining 90,000 years of the cycles. The general scientific perception is that the transition could start 150 years from now, or may have already started; and also that it could start without warning, and with a transition period as short as a year, or that that the transition might unfold slowly over fifty years or more. Either way, we seem to be put on notice that we don't have any time left to waste. Since our food comes from plants, and plants don't grow well in the cold, we can assume that the huge drop in temperature that eventually create ice sheets thousands of feet deep, will wipe out agricultural production across much of the northern hemisphere, and this probably quite early in the transition period. It might begin when snow falls don't melt, or melt too late and resume too early, followed by winter-type temperatures in summertime. Agriculture is fragile. It doesn't take much to upset the balance, and to loose large portions of our agriculture, since everything in agriculture is depending on the present warm climate. In order for mankind to maintain itself at its present world population level, mankind must therefore have fusion power available, or a similarly intense power source, as a foundation for putting agriculture to a large degree into indoor facilities before the Ice Age transition begins. Hopefully the Ice Age transition won't happen until the early-2100s, but it might happen sooner.

"The Ice Age timeframe is the timeframe that the Universe is imposing on us," said Dayita. "We can't get away from it. We have to move with it. The Universe doesn't give us much slack on this schedule to get ourselves ready for the kind of enormously huge projects that are involved in creating large-scale indoor agriculture. Of course if we fail to respond to the schedule imposed by the Universe, nine-tens of mankind would likely perish for the lack of food. That's not exactly a pleasant thing to look forward to, is it, for our children and their children, or even ourselves? Unfortunately, that's what we have committed ourselves to right now, in our small-minded thinking as we continue to sit back and don't stir our stumps to create what must be created. What we are presently
committed to, is paramount to willfully preventing future generations from existing. We do this by our refusing to create a future for them. This refusal should inspire shame. In response, a huge qualitative change in our attitude towards ourselves and one-another, including our children and the whole of mankind, should be forthcoming, including a commitment to have a future. So, we mustn't let things slip away, must we?

"We seem to forget that mankind's entire history has been to a large degree influenced by climatic changes, even by the small changes of the Little Ice Ages. Those small changes appear to have changed the fortune of empires. The mighty Roman Empire, for instance, appears to have been impacted by climatic cooling that affected much of the surrounding world. While the collapse of the Roman Empire in 476 A.D. was evidently the result of the self-collapsing trend that is inherent in the imperial system, it cannot be ignored that this the collapse occurred near the low point of the first Little Ice Age of the Holocene Epoch. The impact of the climatic cooling on agriculture has evidently affected the economic and political makeup of the regions that Rome depended on for its existence. The same impact may have also been a factor in the decline of the Eastern Empire of Rome, the Byzantine Empire, which began its decline a century later.

"In between all that, for a decade from 535 A.D. on, a still deeper drop in temperatures occurred. From a distant star, that had earlier exploded into a Super Nova, a shower of high-energy cosmic radiation impacted the earth. It was said that sunlight was noticeably diminished by the increased cloud formation resulting in collapsing temperatures, with the subsequent collapse of civilization in Persia and a substantial decline of the European population. It is said that plant growth almost stopped in some areas during that cold decade.

"It was slightly after this timeframe, though still during the continuing low point of the first Little Ice Age that had devastated the Old World, that a new spark of civilization was born. In the early-600s A.D., a New World was fashioned in the Arabian desert, out of nothing so it seemed. Under the leadership of one of mankind's great humanist pioneers, named Mohammed, a new life was created in the desert, with a new culture, a new civilization, even a New Kingdom. By the time the Earth's climate had recovered to the Medieval Optimum, the developing Islamic world extended from Morocco to the Indies, influencing the civilization and the thinking of mankind on three continents, Asia, Europe and Africa.

"While the relatively small climatic changes of the Little Ice Ages have had such a significant impact on the course of civilization," said Dayita, "we cannot imagine yet what the impact of the full Ice Age cooling would be that will likely be six to seven times more extensive in cooling, than the Little Ice Ages were. However, we can recognize the need to prevent this impact at all cost. Even the imperial system should be able to recognize this need, because no empire that ever was, or is today, could possibly survive the horrific upset of the entire human culture that the coming Ice Age would impose, with our agriculture not protected in secure indoor facilities. If the physical dimension of the present challenge is recognized, the first step towards a solution is won."
"The second big problem that we face is a technological problem, a problem of creating the technological steps for the infrastructures. The major critical element that exasperates the timing constraint in this arena, is the technological dimension that is inherent in nuclear fusion physics and subsequent power development. It takes a decade under present conditions to build a single experimental facility, while several of them need to be built in stages to utilize previous research results. The process should be intensified in a crash-program fashion, even if this might result in a ten-fold increase in the funding requirement. If twice the development speed can be attained with ten times the funding, then the funding level should be increased twenty times, shouldn't it? And more funding should be added to develop the vast resources of geothermal power."

"You are crazy!" shouted someone from the rear of the conference hall. "Who is going to pay for that? Nobody is going to put that much money up."

Dayita just smiled. "Thank you!" she said. "That's the comment I expected. With that attitude we will fail with absolute certainty. For the sake of saving a bit of money we risk the loss of civilization and the potential destruction of 90% of mankind. With that kind of attitude, we have already lost the war against the Ice Age. The average estimate is that we have 100 years before the Ice Age resumes. I am hoping for more time, but we may not get it. If it takes seventy years to get a demonstration power plant built, then we won't have enough time to build the infrastructures that we need to build for us to survive in an Ice Age environment. What we are doing right now, in spite of the huge efforts that I told you about, is akin to progressing at a snail's pace. The current pace is comparable to loafing around in a 'vacation' type setting. Our pace is not designed to correspond with the Ice Age schedule. If we need more money to do what must be done to save our civilization and our existence, then the money must be created. If the financial system is in such a mess that more money cannot be created, then let's create a new financial system to facilitate our need. If we don't have a strong enough economy and education infrastructure to support the needed effort, then let's upgrade our world to provide for ourselves what we must have to create the means to assure the survival of civilization and mankind. The whole world is presently awash with problems of small-minded thinking and attitudes that we all have become too comfortable with. I can assure you," said Dayita emphatically, "that none of these little problems that are presently tearing our world apart, will be solved unless we empower ourselves to become human beings and face the coming Ice Age with all its imperatives for our continued survival. In this sense, the coming Ice Age has the potential to be the savior of mankind. If we regard this potential, that comes almost like a great gift, and face it as a pathetically 'little' people as we have done in the past, then we will die, and this will probably happen long before the Ice Age even begins, because our 'small' problems will then overwhelm us. We need to discover ourselves as human beings by which we step into a plasma-equivalent state of humanist energy. That is the only efficient platform for solving human problems. Any other platform is hopeless, as history has well illustrated."
"The current reality is that the needed funding for humanist development, especially the funding for the protection of mankind against the coming Ice Age, is being cut on all fronts, all across the world, rather than being multiplied," Dayita continued. "But not only funding is cut. Truth is being cut. Science is being cut. Science has its heart cut out. Truthfulness and scientific honesty are fast becoming eliminated, especially in the world of so-called climate science. The world is being ruled by clubs of liars with an agenda, and the agenda is to eliminate 90% of the population of the planet. That's the royal agenda. Depopulation is the sacred cow to which 90% of mankind is being set up to be sacrificed by the new department of the U.N. that may some day be called the ICPL, the International Club of Pathetic Liars that will supply the Nobel Price laureates of the future while mankind dies under their thumb. As one of the club's masters has put it, the modern face of science is to find the golden mean between being effective and being truthful. Being effective means, promoting genocide. We have to reverse that. We have to reverse the apathy in society towards the truth, twenty-fold. We cannot survive in an environment of lies, because in this environment the commitment won't be forthcoming to protect our future. This means, that for the first time in human history, mankind won't have a future. Without massive energy development, especially of nuclear fusion energy, but also space energy, the future of mankind will unfold in its graveyard.

"In addition to this lack of a future, when living in a world saturated with lies, we face the uncertainty factor in the timing of the return of the Ice Age," said Dayita. "Studying long-term cycles in ice fields that extend over half a million years into the past, doesn't yield results with a year to year accuracy. A tenth of a percent variance adds up to a 100-year variance. The expected transition to the next glaciation cycle might be delayed till 2150. That's possible. It has also been suggested that it could begin as early as 2050 when the also expected deep low in solar activity happens. The only thing that is not possible, is that the next glaciation cycle won't happen, because we are in an Ice Age already, and have been so for two million years. The current interglacial warm period is an anomaly that is ending. It may have already ended. Some honest scientists point out that the transition is theoretically overdue by a few centuries. Others point to evidence that the transition may in fact have already started. This means in practical terms, that since we can't get an accurate forecast, because of the physical limitations in measurements and the lack of honesty, it becomes imperative that planning for action needs to be based on the most extreme possibility. We cannot gamble with the existence of mankind by hoping that the most optimistic forecast turns out to be true, which may turn out to be too optimistic. The global planning needs to be for the earliest possible Ice Age transition, just to be on the safe side. This would require a massive gear-up in conventional nuclear power development right now. We must even plan for the potential loss of all the northern oil fields when the glaciation begins, which may happen long before these resources become largely exhausted, which we presently depend on. We would then have to be ready to make up for these losses with advanced nuclear power development. This won't be possible overnight. And we would have to do this at a time when we would face large increases in power-needs to carry out the most crucial infrastructure developments. For this kind of contingency, a hundred-fold increase in conventional nuclear power may be required. We are facing the foreseeable need of a
development project the will have to be on a scale that puts the project almost into the realm of dreams, like putting agriculture into indoor facilities. That's the kind of realm that we are entering into if we look at the world with scientific honesty. Physically, the needed large developments are possible, but on the present platform of mankind's priorities, which are ruled by imperial economic doctrine, the doctrine of greed, the needed development can never happen, and so mankind dies, as the masters of empire have long desired.

"This brings me to the third big problem arena in facing the return of the Ice Age," said Dayita. This is the arena where the biggest deficit in development is found, which is our self-development as human beings. This deficit poses an enormous problem if we are serious about surviving the Ice Age transition. However, it is also the most exciting issue to explore, because the potential for development in the human arena is enormously great. Unfortunately, this is also the arena were progress is long overdue. We have made no decisive progress in this arena for the last 3,500 years. For the last 3,500 years, mankind has been locked into a state of war against itself. We have not been living in a human arena at all, in which society regards itself as human beings. We have been living in an imperial arena in which 99% of humanity lives as slaves to the remaining 1% by whom they are subdued and kept impotent in order to prevent anyone from rebelling against the imperial setup. This trend has been India's history for 2,500 years from 1500 BC on. I'll tell you about it later, because it is relevant for today for the simple reason that India's tragedy has spread worldwide over the last thousand years, like a plague spread across the land. It has infected mankind almost universally, apart from a few brief exceptions.

"This globally ongoing war against mankind is being maintained relentlessly in modern times," said Dayita emphatically, "just as it always has been maintained in order to perpetuate the existence of empires. If this war would end, and mankind would be allowed to develop, the existence of empires would cease on this planet as the result of it, and a new era of freedom would begin. For this reason, the imperial war against mankind continues to be maintained by the masters of empire. I can also assure you that without this war, the building up of our world into an Ice Age Renaissance would already be in progress and would be unfolding with such a natural commitment to it that it would be accomplished as a non-event. The scale of it would then surprise no one. No one would see it as an extraordinary happening. The creating of an Ice Age Renaissance only appears extraordinary to us today, against this age-old background of mankind being locked into a war against itself for the purpose of maintaining empires.

"If this war were allowed to continue," said Dayita, "we can be assured that the needed Ice Age Renaissance won't happen. The history of India practically proves this all by itself, since its trends have expanded and determined to a large degree the global history of mankind in modern times. Under present circumstances, society itself, which has largely been brainwashed to join the imperial bandwagon, will assure that the needed renaissance won't happen, and that all essential processes towards it will be sabotaged. This pattern has been the trend throughout the ages. The fact that it still rules society, has been well illustrated by our friend who spoke up against providing the needed funding for the crucial fusion power research efforts on which mankind's future depends, if not its
entire existence. This means that in order to win the survival of mankind in an Ice Age setting, we need to stop that war that is being waged against mankind, supported by itself. This does not mean that we have to battle an enemy to win our freedom. The real battle is with ourselves, with our willingness to shift our existence from the imperial arena in which we exist as subdued servants, into a human arena where we exist side by side as human beings with our profound universal humanity and a profound human intellect that makes us the leading edge development of life in the known Universe. On this 'high-energy' humanist platform, the presently ongoing imperial war will find no support in society and fizz into nothing, together with the empires that drive that war, which will then never become possible again.

Dayita paused and raised her voice again, as she continued. "The imperial war against humanity is most clearly understood in the context of the dynamics of our humanity," she said. "You may find this surprising, but the observed dynamics of our humanity actually mirror in many ways the dynamics that we observe in the physical Universe. Both reflect the same pattern in relationship to the energy levels in which they unfold," said Dayita. "Just as all the matter in the Universe exists in four progressive energy-intensive states, from the low-energetic solid state, to the more-energetic liquid state, to the gaseous state, and finally to the super-high-energy-intensive plasma state, so does the human dynamics unfold in successive stages of humanist-energy. In this manner our humanist states mirror the four physical states surprisingly well.

"The longest enduring state in recent history of what we call civilization, has sadly been the imperial state. The imperial state of society's existence has been the norm for the least 3,500 years. In comparative terms this state has been the least-energetic state of society. It is comparable to water in its solid frozen state, a kind of near-zero-energetic state. Nothing moves in solid ice. In the imperial world there is no humanist movement happening, or possible. Society is enslaved by a tiny minority and is kept artificially in a docile existence of various types of servitude enforced by various types of brainwashing. No human development is possible at this low-energy state in humanist terms. In fact, it wouldn't be allowed to unfold if it were possible. Any humanist movement would immediately melt the 'ice' and endanger the empire. It is therefore prevented; otherwise the imperial state would exist no more.

"Once the 'ice' melts however," Dayita continued, "an entirely different state of society exists. It takes on an energetic 'fluid' state. That kind of state we call a renaissance. We get to this state when the humanist environment 'warms' up, usually through extraordinary circumstances. The 'fluid' state is a much more energetic state. It is a state at which society begins to look at itself as human beings and begins to discover its humanity and its intellect. Society begins to literally discover itself. This happened profoundly during the Islamic Renaissance and later during the Golden Renaissance. The transition to a renaissance happened for various extraordinary reasons by which society became totally altered. A renaissance world is therefore as different from the imperial world as liquid water differs from ice. The ideals that were implemented during the Golden Renaissance, for instance, doubled, and in some cases tripled, the economic and cultural well being of society. Thus, the stage was set for the humanist energy level to rise still further. However, the fluid state, the renaissance state, is also a volatile state. It
rarely lasted long in history. The humanist movement was always killed again by various types of conspiracy. Thereby the humanist energy dissipated and the frozen state, the zero-energy state, was re-established.

"However society also developed some forms of high-level renaissance in history at which the humanist warming had been more intense and more profound, like during the Second Renaissance that gave the world the Treaty of Westphalia and a whole string of immense cultural developments including the founding of the USA. In this arena the new renaissance was built on the previous renaissance. One might say that the ice melted and with the further humanist warming the water evaporated and became a gas. A profound renaissance emerged out of that progression into the 'gaseous' state, which is highly energetic, an 'ethereal' state, bordering onto a 'sublime' state, as the German poet Friedrich Schiller had called the next-higher energetic state. A society that reaches this stage of humanist self-development that borders on the sublime, is greatly enriched thereby. It benefits itself by the great dynamism that unfolds in this much more energetic humanist environment. The resulting environment became historically so energetic that it shut down the Thirty Years War and empowered the American colonies of the British Empire to declare their independence, and to fight for it. Another example of the same type or a high-energy renaissance is that, which later brightened the world during the Franklin Roosevelt economic development period in the USA. It elevated a bankrupt nation from its deepest depression to becoming the greatest economic force on the planet and a driving force to liberate mankind from Nazi fascism.

"However," said Dayita from India, "history also tells us that even those profound states of renaissance were all frozen over again by conspiracies that destroyed the humanist energies behind them. Even the most highly developed renaissance of this type was overcome by imperial conspiracies that plunged the world back one more time into the low-energetic 'frozen' state in which empires are able to exist. In the postwar period following World War II, the humanist fire was quenched. The imperial 'ice-world' was thereby recreated. The transition was set in motion under the cultural warfare of universal fascism. The transition began with the Cold War and ranged all the way down to the cultural destruction of much of the world, including its economies by various types of looting. That is the train we are on right now. We are sliding back to the solid frozen imperial state, the zero-energy state that devastated mankind for much of the last 3,500 years of its history. We see features today in the world that are almost carbon copies of the early Brahmanic world in India from around 1500 BC.

"Nevertheless, there remains one additional humanist state. This state is comparable to high-energy physics. That state has not yet been achieved as a universal state of society. In terms of physics, this state corresponds with the super-high energetic plasma state," said Dayita.

Dayita reminded us that in fusion power research, it may take mankind many major steps of development to achieve useful fusion power to create an energy that is so intensive that it can change the world and save mankind from the greatest potential catastrophe in its entire history, thereby saving civilization and to a large degree mankind itself. "Scientific pioneers in the realm of plasma physics have already demonstrated that
this development is possible. Likewise, humanist scientific development has shown that a highly energetic humanist state is possible that is comparable to plasma physics in 'energy' development. In this respect the physical 'plasma' state is in many ways reflected in the nature of the humanist 'sublime' state that the German poet Friedrich Schiller suggested should be possible and attainable universally. It may likewise take mankind several steps of intense humanist development to achieve the full potential of this super-high-energetic 'sublime' state, which is itself a state of constant movement and constant development. If this kind of super-high energy development takes place in humanist terms an irreversible phase shift in history will likely occur, because from this high stage of self-development, with the kind of humanist energy in the system that will become commonplace, there is no way that mankind will revert back to the 'frozen' state of an imperial world, or be forced back into it by any means. And that my friends, is our future. That is our future in an Ice Age Renaissance in which the Ice Age, when it begins again, becomes a non-event. It is a future in which pioneering advances in plasma physics empower us to create a New World, and in which the plasma equivalent, the sublime state of human energetic development, paves the way to a New Humanist World that is becoming an enduring reality."

Dayita paused. Her smile became like a 'sun.' "On this sublime platform of super-high-energy humanism, I see a bright future unfolding as an absolute certainty in spite of the coming Ice Age," said Dayita. "I am also convinced that this sublime state can be created in the world now, because mankind's 'warming,' in scientific humanist terms, has been steadily increasing in the background, and will likely be given a huge boost as the return of the Ice Age forces on mankind a dramatically accelerated development schedule. This imposed tight schedule makes every development aspect critical, and this not only in the physical realm in the form of vastly increased research funding, and in economic development, but also in the humanist realm. One factor that has the potential to impel us to comply with the accelerated schedule imposed by the returning Ice Age, will be our love for our children, and their children. Our compliance with the Ice Age schedule becomes a near certainty when society begins to consider what the historic picture looked like, of mankind's three thousand years 'frozen' imperial state of the world that was essentially a complete waste in terms of humanist development. Once society sees this 'frozen' world fully for what it was, and still is, society will agree with me that this 'frozen' state must never 'violate' its children. I am convinced therefore, that society will be impelled by its love for its children to do what is necessary to prevent the imperial 'frozen' state from being perpetuated into what for them would become a none-future. The rest, I think, unfolds from there."

Dayita paused for a sip of water. She said between sips that she would now speak to the assembly as a citizen of India, where this 'frozen' state has been imposed on a nation more deeply, and for a longer period of time, than anywhere else on the planet. "With this in mind, I will show you the 'frozen' world that was created when mankind became first married to an imperial oligarchy, by which it was kept at a zero energy level, or in many cases less than that, rather than being married to one-another as human beings standing side by side with the potential to develop one another, and to enrich one-another's life.
"So what does such a frozen state look like in structural terms?" she said, and put her water glass down. "Does anybody know?"

She began to speak about the 'frozen' world of the divine right of kings, to illustrate her point. She spoke about the self-assumed claims of an imperial oligarchy that boasts the right to own their subjects so deeply that it claims itself the prerogative to do with them according to their pleasure. She called this ownership myth, the ancient myth that is still enthroned. "Except, today's imperials," she said, "which still hide behind this ancient myth, preside over an empire that virtually covers the entire Earth. Just listen to what these self-assumed owners of humanity have in store for us!"

She spoke with a stern expression. "Their governance over the world calls for depopulation on a vast scale," she said, "and not in an Ice Age world a hundred years distant, but now. The imperial project targets you, me, and potentially everyone else in the world. When they say the world is too full of people, and the world echoes their cry as a chorus, what you hear aren't idle words. Their official target is to recreate the 'golden age' in which feudal power had once stood supreme, dominating a thinly populated world that was mired in poverty. The equivalent of that is the long-term goal of today's emporium. It's an openly admitted policy."

Dayita said she would explain what this meant in practical terms. With this said, she began to speak about India, her home country, and what she called the deepest and most far-reaching marriage of a people to an oligarchy that is at war with society in order to subdue it. "There you will find the meaning of a zero-energetic world," she said.

"I am also going to talk about two opposites," she said. "I am going to contrast the 'frozen' state with the humanist 'energetic' state that unfolds with the recognition of the universal marriage of mankind to each other as human beings. I need to show you in contrast what the sublime state, the 'plasma' equivalent in humanist development, looks like. This sublime state represents the real marriage of mankind, its universal marriage to each other, based on the scientific acknowledgment of one-another as human beings with a common humanity, which we all share, and with a common universal divine Soul."

Dayita from India said, that this sublime marriage concept was still relatively new. She also said, that this new concept is scientifically verifiable, and that it projects an image of us as human beings that had been first put on the table by Christ Jesus, and then again eighteen hundred years later during the last cultural renaissance in North America. She spoke about the world-renowned American pioneer in scientific and spiritual development of the 19th Century, a woman generally known by the name Mary Baker Eddy.

"This American scientific and spiritual pioneer has created a Christian church without a marriage provision," she said. "Perhaps this American pioneer had recognized that the commonly accepted sexual identity of society, and the sex oriented marriage institution that represents it, had been created on such a low level scale of our humanist self-discovery, that it was woefully incomplete and vulnerable to be abused."
Our speaker from India said that the American woman was right in raising the focus of mankind's marriage to a higher level, because the low-level concept has been badly abused for many ages, for social control, imperial domination, and even ethnic cleansing. She added that this had happened in her own country, in India, on a vast scale of genocide bordering on depopulation under conditions of the worst imaginable inhumanities.

"The American pioneer took sex and the marriage concept out of this 'frozen' environment, and raised it to the border of the sublime," said Dayita. "The American pioneer took it out of the common low-level quagmire, and raised it up. She raised it up to a completely new level with a humanist energy intensity that has never been recognized before as possible, much less has been implemented before to the level that the German poet Friedrich Schiller had put onto the table as a possibility, a century earlier, as the sublime state of mankind's self-perception, a scientifically based self-perception, a self-perception based on a profound truth. America's spiritual and scientific pioneer had raised the marriage of mankind up to that scientific level, as a mandate for society. She located the scientific resource for mankind's self-development at this level, at the universal level of universal principles and universal truth. Thus she defined the sublime. She defined it as a boundless domain in humanist energy development and in mankind's power to transform the planet into a New Humanist World.

"The American pioneer had defined this new level, to represent the absolute concepts of the reality of our being, where the marriage idea comes to light as the universal attribute of mankind that binds us all to one-another as human beings with a common universal humanity and a common universal divine Soul. She also suggested that the 'moral' concept of sex and of marriage, which comes to light two levels below that, in the 'fluid' domain is a concept that is vulnerable to be turned upside down, thereby opening the gates to the 'frozen' zero-humanist-energy state, the state of the imperial world, corresponding to the lowest possible humanist level where mankind regards itself as mere animals.

"In this quagmire we get stuck," said Dayita. "Entire regions and cultures got stuck in this trap in the past, and a large portion of mankind still does so."
Dayita from India said that the world's inverted marriage concept that unfolds under the imperial model, the model for a society that regards itself as bound to an imperial oligarchy, unfolds as a kind of 'wed-lock' that comes to light in ever more fascist imperial forms and bold platforms for genocide, even depopulation. She said that this locked-in obedience to imperial concepts takes us far deeper in modern time, into the quagmire of utter inhumanity, than the imperial religions once had imposed in the form of the death penalty for unauthorized sex. She said that today's increasing tragedies around the world, imposed under expanding imperial processes, involve nothing that is basically new. Only the methods and the scope of the inhumanities have been enlarged. She suggested that today's train of fascist insanity, began rolling down the track 3,500 years ago, where the movements of fascism were already gathering momentum on a surprisingly large scale, unimpeded for the lack of humanist energies that would have been needed to stop them. At this early period already, an unimaginably ruthless cultural warfare had been carried out against society under the cover of religion, which dragged the very concept of religion to the bottom level of the imperial 'sewer,' the sewer in human relationships," said the woman from India. "Under the weight of India's imperial religion that ruled for 2,500 years in India's distant past, murder had become moral and had been carried out on such a vast scale that it blackened the name of God, or gods, or goddesses, forever. This imperial travesty was made possible by a new form of 'marriage' that one might call the marriage of society to an imperial ideology or religious doctrine."

"How dare you defile the holy Hindu religion!" shouted a heckler. The man didn't come forward.

"I defile nothing. I tell the truth!" Dayita answered back instantly. "The truth is laid down in history. The truth is that the early Hindu religion has been hijacked and turned into the most prominent expression of religious, doctrinal, cultural warfare that has ever been unleashed on the face of the Earth. This takes us back thirty-five centuries, to the gruesome history of the Aryan invasion of India in 1500 BC. The early Hindu religion became hijacked by a race of warrior-invaders, the Aryans, who redeveloped this religion into an effective warfare component. They reshaped the Vedic laws of Hinduism, the four Vedas, into becoming imperial tools for social control. In the process of doing this, the invaders set themselves up as the priests of the hijacked religion, and from out of the shadows of their self-appointed priesthood, they imposed a construct of doctrines with such a deep-reaching control over people that they thereby literally owned all the indigenous people on the Indian subcontinent."

Dayita explained that the original Aryan hierarchy included three major castes, classified as the laborers, the warriors, and the Brahmin that made themselves the high priests of the new imperial Hindu religion. "The very identity of the Brahmin, proves that their power-base was cleverly rooted in the existing background of ancient Hindu mythologies. In Hindu mythology, Brahma, means masculine," said the woman from India. "In this mythology, Brahma, is the first member of the mythological Hindu trinity. He is the creator-god, with the others being Vishnu and Shiva. Brahmanism was
developed out of this background of an existing revered mythology. The imperial ideology, however, that was developed out of it, had a much more 'practical' root that was located in the political objectives of the Aryan people. The Aryan's political objective was, to conquer the vast and rich lands of India, and then to survive in this land among the conquered indigenous people as a tiny, thinly spread minority. That posed a huge challenge. The pre-existing Hindu mythology, turned into a religion, became the psychological facilitator for both of these objectives.

"For both objectives the religious cultural warfare was focused on depopulation," said Dayita from India. "The desired massive depopulation of the indigenous people was accomplished by targeting the reproductive process. In practical terms this simply meant killing the women of the targeted society. In order to achieve this gruesome imperial objective, the Hindu religion was set up as the most anti-female genocidal religion in history. Some forms of this genocide became expressed as religiously dictated murder in the form of the selective killing of female babies at birth. The resulting genocide was primarily politically motivated, of course, but it was religiously carried out under the dictum of the Vedas. Under this banner, female infanticide was carried out on a vast, near universal scale for the purpose of the imperially demanded 'population management' objectives, as we call depopulation now, or demographic adjustment as it is called in new-speak language."

Dayita from India suggested that the brutally demanded Hindu female-infanticide appear to be originally rooted in the Arian war tribes' own demographic needs. "The war-tribes wanted an efficient war machine. Women were deemed to be of little use to them, if not a burden. Consequently, the Aryans kept their own women population low by killing many of their female babies at birth. The process was later codified in the 'holy' Vedic Law, together with other similar processes, which the Aryan Brahmins subsequently deployed against the people they wanted to subdue, meaning the entire population of India, according to their imperial desires.

"Naturally, conquering new territories is not enough for an invading race," said the woman from India. "The conquered people had to be subjugated, or if required, be eliminated, as they would otherwise overwhelm the thinly spread Aryan race. That's the shadow under which the Brahmanic Hindu tyranny began in earnest, to achieve through sheer cultural religious warfare, what could never be achieved on the battlefield by force. Female infanticide, which was by then more fully incorporated into the Vedic laws, became a perfect tool to achieve the kind of deep reaching 'demographic adjustments' that were unleashed across the vast stretches of India. Thus, the Brahman dominance was maintained uninterrupted for twenty-five centuries. By historic accounts, the resulting process was absolutely brutal. It would in some cases virtually exterminate entire races, such as the Rajathan. By deep-reaching processes of religiously driven sexual genocide, the normal 1to 1 male to female ratio, was depressed downward to as low as 10 to 1 in male to female ratios, amounting to a horrific sexually targeted depopulation with corresponding consequences that were, of course, intended.

"It still amazes me," said Dayita from India, "that the female extermination project didn't need to be imposed by force, but was successfully religiously imposed, and that it
could be selectively targeted against the lower-caste non-Brahman population, where it was carried out by the victims themselves, against themselves, with evident zeal. It would obviously have been impossible to inflict that kind of a tragedy on a people, on any other platform than the tyranny of religious dogmas. The dogmas were implanted into people's heart and soul by way of radical ideological brainwashing.

"Just imagine the dimensions of the tragedy that resulted as the parents saw themselves impelled to murder their own infant daughters in obedience to some form of blind religious zeal," said Dayita from India. "Often the baby killing 'rituals' were carried out in the most gruesome manner. Just imagine the sheer religious barbarism that seemed to be required to maintain the momentum, such as feeding the girl babies to wild animals or to the crocodiles of the Ganges River. The Brahmins must have deemed the intensity of the barbarism necessary, as a means to smother the last spark of humanity in people who might otherwise rebel against the imperial atrocities. Barbarism had thereby become a religion, and by this religion, inhumanity had become a way of life that had many utterly degrading reflections on the value of the human being, especially on the status of women."

"You are disgusting!" shouted a young woman from the audience.

"No my dear," Dayita replied quietly. "Society is disgusting. This is history. I didn't make this up. This happened. I am bringing this disgusting element of our history to the foreground, because it still happens in countless different ways. I am bringing this up, so that we can explore why it happened and still happens. Also, a lot of the damage that had been done over those many centuries in the past, has not been repaired to the present day.

"Obviously, the brutalities against female babies and against women in general, were inter-linked," said Dayita from India. "Nothing else makes any sense. Nothing else can explain the insane barbarism that occurred. The 'brave' Rajputs warriors, for instance, developed a custom in which they would throw a targeted baby girl into the air, which they then chopped to pieces with their swords while she fell. This insanity had a purpose. The purpose was rooted in the nature of the imperial arena, where the greatest danger to the existence of the empire was the awakening of the humanist energy in society, the passion for life, for love, for cherishing one's own and another's humanity, for enriching one-another's world. This awakening had to be prevented. And it was prevented. By trashing the woman of society, this danger for a humanist awakening was virtually eradicated. The humanist fire was smothered, and the frozen state of the imperial arena was thereby assured its continuance. This process of draining the humanist energy out of society, before it became a force to endanger the imperial State, was evidently intended. The women of society were trashed for that purpose, as they still are today in many places and in many ways, even while female genocide is no longer allowed and has diminished in practice."

Dayita paused and took another sip of water, as if an interruption was needed. "All through history the imperial witch-hunts have been targeting women, just as they still do. We find this universal trend reflected even in the Christian Bible, in the book of John."
There too, the woman is put on trial for the death penalty. In this case the penalty was for unauthorized sex. Why was the woman trashed? Doesn't it take two to tango? The selective trashing of the status of woman is still deeply rooted in modern culture. Has anyone ever heard a male being called a 'slut' for engaging in unauthorized sex? No, the slander always hits the woman. Or has anyone ever known a male having to live under a burka in the Islamic world? No, it's always the woman, who becomes targeted, unless sex itself becomes trashed, which too falls on the shoulders of the woman of society. The woman has become the sacrificial target, and so it will always be for as long as the need exists to keep the humanist 'fire' in society at the absolute lowest energy level in order that the prevailing imperial 'ice-world' won't be endangered. There is no way possible for the imperials to justify depopulation with a high energy humanist fire lighting up the world, much less to enforce it, even in the name of 'targeted demographic adjustment' as it is now called in modern times."

Dayita paused and stepped beside the lectern as if she was speaking for herself. "The near ritualized inhumanity in trashing the status of women in India," she continued, "seemed to have served the hidden purpose to obscure the Brahmin's real policy, the demographic adjustment objectives, the depopulation tyranny. The most disgusting aspect of this process is, that it worked so well for the Brahmins. The radical depletion of the women in the targeted societies had a welcome side effect for the Brahmin rulers, in that it set the stage for intertribal warfare for the purpose of stealing each other's women. The intertribal wars, of course, played powerfully into the hands of the Brahmin ethnic cleansing objectives, towards the evident goal of establishing their own coveted 'pure' Brahmanavarta. In some cases, the 'demographic adjustments' were so effective for the Brahmins, and so catastrophic for the indigenous population, that entire races simply vanished."
society to something of less than zero value, was probably perceived by the Brahmins as the most disadvantageous imposition that they could possibly 'force' on any society. Thus it was done. In order to make the imposition workable, they imposed a process of insanity that was shrouded under divine law in the form of the edict of the gods."

Dayita from India said that the process of female genocide became so powerfully mysterious, and deeply intrusive, that the indigenous population lacked the means to defend its existence against it, especially once it became universally practiced. Of course, the humanist fire was thereby crushed with overwhelming force, wherever it appeared. Likewise, any form of ideological opposition to the brainwashing process, or any political opposition to the ideology of inhumanity, was immediately crushed with overwhelming force by the Brahmins with acts of unimaginable murderous cruelty. The law books describe such cruelties as amputating a victim's tongue, pouring molten metal into the ears, or sawing a person in half, alive. That kind of treatment would certainly quell any opposition movement before it had a chance to develop.

"While this radical barbarism has ended and become history," said Dayita from India, "many soft forms of it still remain in the world in the form of an ever-increasing fascism spreading throughout the fabric of mankind like a dry-rot fungus. It's popping up everywhere. It seems to me that we have been put on notice in modern times by this growing fascism, to yield up our humanity, as it is bringing back to memory the Vedic Dark Age, though in a different form."

Dayita from India suggested that our only hope for long-term survival therefore lies in rededicating ourselves to the universal Principle of the Advantage of the Other, built on the Principle of Universal Love, the principle which the Brahmins of old had overturned so brutally. She said, that these principles had been illustrated amply during one of mankind's most profound period of renaissance. She added that we need this profound renaissance spirit awakened again and put on the front burner as never before, as a starting point to reach up higher, in order to rebuild our humanity as powerfully and efficiently as the Brahmin's had once destroyed it. Our humanist world, as we leave the imperial world behind us, must become a super-high-energy world," she said. "This project of increasing our humanist energies must be carried forward with all the intensity of dedication and effort that the Ice Age schedule now imposes on mankind. The age of mankind's zero-energy humanist slumber in the imperial 'deep-freeze' must come to an end, or else all will be lost.

"For this awakening, we need to explore the principles of our humanity and our civilization," Dayita continued. "Anything less-energetic is unthinkable, even unimaginable. For instance, just consider the coming Ice Age that humanity presently doesn't even want to think about. Once it is upon us, and we have failed to make the massive preparations for it that are needed, it will be too late to react. In that case the return of the Ice Age will force on mankind the largest migration of people in all history. No one can imagine the consequences, when entire countries suddenly lose their food resources and become uninhabitable, countries like Canada, Norway, Finland, Sweden, Ireland, England, Switzerland, Germany, Poland, and much of Russia and the USA. Do you believe that the resulting large-scale migration of people is even remotely possible in
a fascist environment with the natural food production capacity around the planet becoming reduced to minuscule levels? The resulting crisis is unthinkable.

"Mankind simply cannot face the kind of natural change in the world, which an Ice Age transition brings about," said Dayita, "without it first creating a profound renaissance that rebuilds and uplifts not only the entire world, but also the image of the human being itself, in the sight of society. We are requiring the deepest-reaching transformation of mankind as human beings that has ever been achieved, and this on a universal scale. We are requiring a humanist reawakening on such a huge scale that it empowers society to raise its humanist energy level beyond anything we have seen until now. Nothing less will be sufficient to rebuild mankind's humanity, its economy, and its world, by building the technological and economic infrastructures that need to be built to assure the world's food supply. And all of that has to be completed in a hundred years, maybe sooner. Evidently such a momentous awakening of society towards the most profound renaissance of all times, doesn't happen overnight, especially while the global society is presently racing in the opposite direction in its embrace of fascism in countless different ways. This means that we need to start the rebuilding of the humanist fire now! We need to aim to build a super-high-energy environment, and we must do it now! We must step up from dreaming to doing, right now! We must build a humanist renaissance that disserves Schiller's definition of the 'sublime' in human existence, and this has to begin now! The Ice Age isn't far off. A hundred years is but a short span for the task ahead. So it isn't the Ice Age that is as 'distant' as everybody dreams it is. It is us, our modern society, an imperial society, which lives in a distant world. We live in a far-off dream world that shuts out the reality of the near Ice Age.

"The tragic thing in our world is," said Dayita from India, "that we are not in the habit of asking the questions that are essential for our self-discovery as human beings on the level of the sublime. We are still tied into countless 'religious' impasses, old and new, like those that prevent us by airtight marriage boundaries, in whatever context they may exist, to look at one-another as human beings, and to ask, what really is to the advantage of another person as a human being living in this world? Right now, almost all of the questions that are asked by society, are tied up with imperial concerns, such as accumulating riches, and this mostly focused on stealing from one-another through greedy speculation, or to steal from society, and so forth. Or the questions of society are tied up with privatization, with getting married socially, securing the best wife or husband in an 'Olympic' competition, having sex, raising kids, washing dishes, kissing the grandchildren, then fading away into oblivion on a big pension? If we call that kind of living the sum-total of the objectives of our life, we are missing two levels in the discovery of our humanity. Therefore, whatever life we may have becomes infinitely precarious in the modern age that we created, the age of globalized looting, globalized fascism, globalized consumerism supplied by globalized slavery, with a new fad added, the globalized privatization of society's resources, the globalized violence and globalized terror, and the most insane 'fantasy' indulgence of them all, our world's globalized nuclear weaponry. In this kind of world, the term 'precarious' is too slight a term to describe this world.
"At this low-level zero-energy plane, in humanist terms, which people plant their life on almost universally," said Dayita, "we are no more secure than the people were in the Brahmanic world. This insecurity renders our present situation a continuing tragedy. Some people are inclined today to call our present world a new tragedy, but we really can't call it that, can we? We've seen it all before in the subjugation and destruction of India at the hands of barbarous invaders and in the resulting imperial tyranny that lasted for 2,500 years uninterrupted, which eventually resumed again in more modern times a few hundred years ago.

"Sexual genocide in the Brahmanic world has had the same kind of objective that is still reflected in principle in our modern objectives," said Dayita from India. "Also, the modern imperial objective is still as powerfully destructive across the world as it was during the 2,500 years of the Vedic Dark Age and the Brahmanic Dark Age. The operational objective, in the ancient deep-freeze emporium, was plain. It was, outright theft, by those who ruled. That ancient theft-focused environment has remained unaltered. Only the methods have changed in the modern world. In the modern world, female genocide is no longer used as a tool for economic looting, as it was then. It has been broadened into more general and mostly economic forms of genocide. Only the socially destructive effect of the genocide is still as tragic as it had ever been.

"In the ancient world, female-genocide served the Brahmins' greed for riches," said the woman from India. "It served their self-enrichment in an open and direct manner. For the purpose of acquiring property, the religious genocide against woman had been extended far beyond the stage of female infanticide, all the way across the entire spectrum of society's women. The extended female genocide that went beyond the killing of babies, was primarily greed-oriented, rather than being 'needed' for 'demographic adjustment,' meaning depopulation. The trashing and murdering of India's woman in the quest for wealth, of course, must have also hit incredibly deep in the heart of society, to quench even the last vestige of the humanist fire there. In that respect the extended female genocide appears to have served a double purpose that was almost admitted. The Brahmin's extended female genocide was carried out so openly, and on an incredibly wide front, without as much as an apology. It was carried out in four major forms; in the form of bride burning, wife burning, widow burning, and the horrific Jauhar. All of these had the potential to be rather profitable for the Brahmins.

"It appears that imperialism and barbarism are always linked," said Dayita. "It seems to have been discovered by the imperial oligarchy that the more beastly the barbarism is that is unleashed against a people, the greater is society's surrender to the oligarchy. The oligarchy's interest, of course, isn't in the victim that dies, but in the surrender of society that shivers in fear. Hiroshima was bombed as a showcase along this line of objectives.

"Barbarism is used to gain control. The more bestial it becomes, the greater is the 'power' that is displayed to force the surrender of society. The resulting surrender is then used for economic exploitation. In imperial tradition, it is always the wealthy that have the 'power.' The two elements, wealth and power by force, are linked. Power by force, opens the door to riches, and bestial brutality keeps the process going. The 'divine right of
kings' mythology finally becomes the cover-up. However, the beast man process is a two-edged sword," said Dayita. "The beastly brutality that enables the imperialists to maintain their power to be wealthy, destroys their own humanity. They become beast men of ever-greater insanity, and become corrupted thereby. The Venetian Empire that excelled in the beast men process, became apparently the most deeply self-corrupted society on Earth. Nobody could exist within that system and not be corrupted by it, perhaps so, because in the background it was actually the executioner that 'ruled.'

"This rarely recognized effect of the beast man 'enterprise', while it is focused on destroying the human society for the purpose of subjugating it, is equally destructive to the oligarchy that thereby becomes the beast man. Why the oligarchy rarely ever carries out the atrocities themselves, the deep-reaching destruction of the human spirit turns the people trapped into the imperial 'power-frame' into beast men of unspeakable evil as was idealized by Joseph Maistre, in his writing in the early 1800s, especially in his description of the imperial executioner. Maistre described the executioner as a man drawn into the beast man 'power-frame' in which all loose their humanity. Maistre describes him as a man who takes a condemned human being and then brutalizes society with the condemned victim, for which the flow of the condemned victims never stops. He takes this man and brakes the bones in the man's arms and legs, one by one, while society looks on. He shatters the bones of this living man until the crushed bones can be threaded into the spokes of a wheel on which the victim if left to die, eventually, slowly, while society continues to look on. But nothing has changed, has it? In today's world we see an entire nation similarly brutalized, and murdered in an orgy of barbarism, while the world looks on. The executioner that Maistre had idealized is proficient at this vocation, and is proud to be so, as he is thrown a few gold coins at his feet. For him, it is a matter of 'efficiency;' a job well done, a source of gratification. He pockets the coins with a smile and retires to his house, living an isolated existence. The same tragedy continues in our modern world, and for the same purpose, and with the same results.

"In India," said Dayita, "the murderous 'self-gratification,' the role of the beast man, was bestowed upon the people themselves. It was bestowed on them as a duty from the gods, the duty to be the executioner's of their own kind under religious edict. The wealth collection became a background issue in the process and an easy process at that. In India, the women were chosen to supply the stream of victims, by whom the beast man process was carried out that cut deep into the fabric of society to make it increasingly less human. The tragically low status of the Sudra Dalits today, who are deemed to be of lesser value than a dog, especially the women of the Dalit, is presently attached to 200 million people that make up the poorest cast of society, a continuing class of slaves, mired in poverty, who are dragged into the worst and most dangerous jobs. It is a hidden kind of terrorism against a targeted people, interwoven with violence. In this context, the ancient holocaust against women has not ended, but has swelled into ever-wider expressions.

"Bride-burning was an element of the beast man process, used primarily as a tool for enforcing dowry extortion," said the woman from India. "Under Vedic Law vast
quantities of wealth could be demanded in dowry, often to be 'adjusted' after marriage. If the demands could not be met, the bride could be legally burned alive, or boiled to death, or be otherwise savagely violated or murdered in order to increase the extortion potential of the process." Dayita said in a sad tone and quiet voice that some of that bride-murdering for profit still continues at a rate that some believe to be in the range of ten to twenty thousand murders per year.

"The practice of the widow burning also appeared to have been a rather profitable project for the Brahmins," said our speaker from India. "The widow burning custom became glorified and ritualized as the 'Sita.' The Sita ritual too, is still continuing to some degree. The Sita was 'imposed' on a wife upon the death of her husband. She was required to voluntarily enter a funeral pyre where she would burn to death in a religious ritual to rejoin her husband, while her property, after her death, belonged to the ruling Brahman.

"That’s ghastly," said Dayita from India. "Unfortunately that was not all the terror that our women in India lived under, and had to look forward to in fear for all of their life. Living as a woman in India was still more precarious than that. The collective ritualistic mass burning of all women in a village or town was also enshrined in the Veda Law books. The ritualistic mass burning of all women was occasionally required even before the women became widows. It was required in times of war prior to a hopeless military conquest. The mass burning of the women was mandated in order to prevent them from falling into the hands of an enemy. The ritual was called the 'Jauhar.' While the Jauhar was supposedly voluntarily carried out by the women, which might have happened in some cases, although that may be doubtful, a similar ritual of the mass burning of women was obviously not voluntary. This ritual was the mass burning of witches. Evidently, the witch-hunts became a rage. The insane mass burning of women in India, as witches, are said to have been carried out on a scale, and with a savagery, that made the medieval ecclesiastical witch-hunts in Europe pale in comparison.

"However, the religious cultural warfare against women didn't stop there either," said Dayita from India. "The Veda Law sanctioned also the near-indiscriminate 'wife burning' that could be unleashed for the slightest excuse. The 'wife burning' process too, seems to have served the Brahman looting goals. A wife under suspicion by anyone, for having committed adultery, could be burned alive under Vedic Law, after which the dowry collection process, of course, could begin all over again. The interpretation of adultery had evidently been kept loose on purpose, so that in practice, the mere touching of a woman by another man could be termed adultery, or her merely talking with another man. No effective defense was possible for a woman so accused, to escape her horrible fate. In most cases, though, the woman would not be burned, but be tied up in a public place to be eaten alive by vicious dogs, a process that the Romans seemed to have 'enjoyed' in what became huge spectacles in their arenas in the state-run genocide against the Christians. Of course the wife killing process was also echoed in Christian history.
The Christian Bible contains that account that I mentioned earlier, in which Christ Jesus intervened to prevent the wife killing for adultery in Christian history. There too, we have a case of female genocide documented as the woman was singled out by gender for execution. The male apparently wasn't on trial in the Christian environment, as in the Brahmanic environment.

"Another form of the trashing of the status of woman, this time clearly for 'demographic adjustment' under Brahmanic law, was the brutal provision for child marriages and incest," said Dayita from India. "The ideal bride was said to be a third of the age of the groom. An eighteen-year-old man would therefore wed a six-year-old child. The rule was said to ensure genetic purity. In real terms it assured genetic mutations extending through several generations resulting in yet another form of sex-oriented reproductive genocide against the non-Brahmanic races. It appears that no cruelty was spared the women of India in the imperial pursuit, to keep the humanist fire in society at the near-zero energy level, in order to assure that it wouldn't melt the imperial frozen world."

Dayita said that researchers have determined that the combined effect of the cultural warfare against woman, in all its countless forms, carried out during the thousand-year-long Vedic Dark Age, and the Brahmanic Dark Age that extended the darkness for another fifteen hundred years, resulted in the extermination of two hundred million woman and girls in India.

"That's the ugly face of turning the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, upside down," said Dayita in a sad but clear voice. "Everything had been done under the Brahmanic regime to re-stage the world for the absolute disadvantage of the races that the Brahmins wanted to subdue. Since this kind of insanity is still happening in many different ways around the world, and with ever-greater intensity, our civilization will likely not survive, just as quite a few of the targeted races in India have not survived. This will be our fate too, unless the imperial war against mankind is stopped. Our fate of doom appears to be sealed with the Ice Age now approaching anew, unless we re-establish the Principle of the Advantage of the Other to the fullest extent possible as we intensify the humanist fire all the way to the sublime level, which we haven't even begun to consider in the larger world."

Dayita from India pointed out, that the perversion of the Hindu religion under Brahmin rule probably became the most devastating cultural warfare process in the history of mankind. She suggested that it won't be easily overcome, and requires a special effort. She also pointed out that the tragedy is now no longer just an Indian problem, but a universal problem, though it still keeps on hurting India in a big way. She said that this cultural warfare had been so deep reaching into the cultural fabric of India, that it continues to devastate the modern society in spite of India's progressive laws. She pointed out, that during the fifty years of India's post-colonial independence an estimated fifty million girls and woman have lost their life in the ancient processes of female genocide, although most of it is now practiced with the more modern methods of targeted abortion after sex-determination. Nevertheless, the dehumanizing process that trashes the status of woman to near zero value, and that's half of society, remains an undeniable
tragic reality, which all by itself keeps the humanist fire at a low-energy level. Naturally, the effect of it is a loss to all mankind." Unfortunately, all of that comes at a time when we can least afford the slightest loss.

Dayita called this ongoing tragedy "the continuing winds of the ancient religious imperatives, that impose whatever is most disadvantageous to a targeted people." She also suggested that the antihuman mythology surrounding the Vedic Brahmanic tyranny found its way into many other cultures over the centuries. She said that one sees reflections of it in the early Chinese female infanticide and in the later large-scale genocide in Europe under the auspices of fascism, synarchism, and financial imperialism. She suggested that the core features of the antihuman Brahmin ideology, which we now see reflected almost everywhere, might have been brought into Europe from India, across the bridge built during the British-Brahmin Colonial period, that linked imperial Europe for over two hundred years with India's anti-humanist imperial culture.

While Dayita spoke, a round of heckling broke out in the back of the auditorium, in protest of what she said. A man, standing up, raised his voice, shouting, "why are you vilifying the image of our country with this sludge from ancient time that should have long been forgotten? We try to get away from that, to cleanse our image. You are a traitor in my eyes, by dredging up that shameful filth of our history."

Dayita just stood there and smiled until the heckler finished letting off steam. "You are mistaken," said Dayita to the man in a clear and calm voice. "You are mistaken on two counts. This tragic history that you want to sweep under the rug is a part of the history of mankind, not India's alone. India merely became the first major victim to become solidly frozen in the imperial arena, which is always a zero-energetic environment in humanist terms no matter where it is found on the planet. And you are also mistaken when you believe that this history should be forgotten. The image of that history must be kept alive until the solid frozen imperial arena, which it is the history of, is itself history. Unfortunately, we are far from that. You cannot deny," she said to the heckler, "that our entire world has become an arena in which everything possible is enacted that is most disadvantageous to an targeted society and thereby to mankind as a whole. The ancient Aryan-inspired practice of female genocide comes to light in so many ways in modern times that the trend seems to have increased instead of diminished. For example, one sees it reflected in our modern-day child genocide, for economic reasons, that we all tolerate so easily, and even support actively. I am talking about the ravaging poverty that is killing thirty thousand children every single day around the world, usually before they reach the age of five. None of the murderous child-poverty and child-slavery, and child-exploitation, that leaves so many victims in the wake, is necessary, because it is imposed for reasons of imperial greed, just as the female genocide in India had been imposed for reasons of greed."
"Today's vast child-genocide exterminates more than ten million children per year," said Dayita from India. "But do we hear any large-scale protests? No, we don't. I don't even see any hecklers standing up condemning me for mentioning the modern genocide of children, because everybody is a part of it by abetting it. I see this modern child genocide being driven by the same mentality that once imposed those horrible tragedies in India. In fact, the modern 'economic' child genocide pales the ancient forms of female genocide into insignificance in total numbers. That's the face of the globalization of the fascism of greed; the face of financial looting, economic looting, the privatization of resources, and the stealing of workers' wages and jobs; as well as the dehumanization, de-culturalization, and deindustrialization of society, and the targeted prevention of economic development almost anywhere in the world. It is certainly true that everything is being done in today's world that can possibly be done that is most disadvantageous for the existence of large segments of the global society.

This policy of intentional genocide has been spelled out openly in principle in 1974, in the form of America's National Security Study Memorandum 200 policy that defined Third World population growth a security threat for America that needs, to be eradicated. The NSSM200 policy called for depopulation measures in order that the raw materials in those regions, which the western imperium might require for its own use in the future, won't get used up by the developing societies that own them. Depopulation, under those terms, is no longer called genocide, of course. The depopulation is achieved quietly with induced wars, open looting, heightened poverty, the 'protection' of diseases as in the case of malaria being protected with the DDT ban. Under the umbrella of this policy, far reaching genocide is already being implemented again, as in the Vedic Dark Age and the Brahmanic Age in India. There exists even a direct link in the imperial background between the old and the new ravishing of mankind. The NSSM200 policy had its ideological roots in the old imperial centers of Europe, where the founders of this policy received the most coveted award from the very imperial establishment that had a 250-years-long hands-on experience in the craft of genocide in Brahmanic India during the Anglo-Brahmanic Colonial Period.

"Thus the ancient history of India," said Dayita, "is ideologically reflected again in Africa, even while we speak. The intended end-result of the NSSM200 policy, as spelled out once again in thinly veiled jargons, is pure and simple depopulation. It's a quiet, silent depopulation by intent, which is being pursued today. This intent comes glaringly to light in Africa and many other places in the world, just as it came so tragically to light in early India, when entire races simply vanished. The solid-frozen imperial arena with its below-zero humanist energy environment, is getting larger and larger in the modern world, instead of shrinking into oblivion. Its history hasn't ended, but become more universal."

Dayita from India added that the death toll of that modern phase of 'cultural' warfare, even at the rate of ten million deaths a year, is actually minute in comparison with what is now being cooked up for our future in the 'silent imperial policy' arena. The policies call for a vastly extended genocide to be staged, for which the Ice Age might well be utilized as a tool to bring it about. She said that today's global imperial 'Brahmins' find the modern mass-genocide processes no longer sufficient for their objectives. "They say that there is too much development going on," said Dayita. "According to their own
words they are now aiming for population reduction targets in the order of billions of people, not just millions. They suggest that only nuclear war, or a massive biological war, has the potential to provide the desired large-scale approach to depopulation. A whole new era has suddenly been ushered in around the theme of the imperial banners that hail the new depopulation objectives. You've probably all seen the modern imperial banner statement that proclaims in golden letters, 'The Earth has cancer, and that cancer is man.'

"That banner statement that the Earth has cancer, and that this cancer is man, was the driving force all through the 1970s, and still is a powerful force behind the scene," said Dayita. "Every imaginable ideological trick is presently being used to keep the imperative alive that opens the gates to depopulation, as in the case of the DDT ban that costs the life a child every thirty seconds in Africa alone, twenty-four hours a day, every day of every year, by disabling the most efficient way to fight malaria. Mankind's miracle pesticide DDT, which was confirmed by the scientific community to be harmless to the environment, was nevertheless banned, because, as an honest opponent has put it, 'it enables too many people to live.'

"Even the natural cycles of the climate of the Earth are now used as an excuse to vilify the face of humanity," said Dayita. "Every development of climatic warming, or climatic cooling, whichever the case may be, is being heaped upon the shoulders of 'sinful' human beings, and their civilization, as if mankind were a hostile creature and alien to the planet and to the processes of life. The vilification is pursued in order to hide the fact that the opposite is the case, that mankind is the pinnacle in the development of life. The reality is undeniable that we human beings can achieve for the natural world what the natural system can never achieve without us, ever. It is fully in our reach to preserve the countless species of plants and animals that normally become extinct in an Ice Age environment. It is likewise within our reach to spread life across the Universe, and thereby preserve it for all times, even when our Earth becomes unsuitable for life in distant times, such as in the case of the potential snowball state of a super Ice Age.

"The reality is," said Dayita, "that mankind is not a pest on this planet, but is the leading edge of life in its forever-ongoing self-development. The notion of a human pest is an imperial notion that reflects the 'frozen' humanist world of the imperial Vedic Dark Age from 1500 BC on, and the Brahmanic Dark Age that officially ended in 1000 A.D., but in fact still continues under the ages old banner that proclaims that the Earth has cancer, and that the cancer is man.

"This ancient, and new again, banner," said Dayita, "has shaped the new cultural warfare cries that began in the 1970s and extended onwards into a broad effort for depopulation. Under this banner the 1970s became a decade that will one day be remembered in infamy as the Black Decade that has opened the floodgates to numerous genocidal depopulation policies, which were enacted during this decade with results that may have already superseded the death-toll of all the wars combined in this century." Dayita from India also said that she found it not surprising that the ancient Aryan ethnic cleansing policies, which had been unleashed towards establishing their pure Brahmanavarta, had been so prominently reflected in Hitler's holocaust for the same goal. She pointed out that Hitler was determined to create a similar, pure Aryan Empire with
Germany at the center, on the Brahmin's foundation of far-reaching "demographic adjustments," as the genocidal processes are now called. Dayita even suggested that the entire modern concept of 'managed depopulation' appears to be rooted directly in the ancient Brahmanic depopulation policies. She suggested that the concept of targeted depopulation had been first pioneered by the Brahmins and been carried out on a near continental scale, just as the process is called for again in another pioneering effort on a monumental scale. She suggested that the deeply symbiotic co-management of India by the British and the Brahmins during India's Anglo-Brahman colonial period of 250 years, gave the British imperial masters a powerful learning experience in the ghastly art of 'managing' the population. The 'experience' is now elevated to become a global project that goes far beyond mere 'demographic adjustment' in the management of their own growing world-empire. Depopulation targets in the order of several billion people are now being talked about, idealizing an intensity of genocide that makes the genocidal dark ages in India appear almost benign in comparison.

Dayita pointed out again, and again, that the British imperial background became the chief 'fountain' in our modern world for evermore calls for massive depopulation measures around the world. These measures are all proclaimed to be "necessary" in order to "overcome" the "evil" of "worldwide economic development." She said that those were the actual phrases used.

Dayita paused after that and laughed. "The imperials have made it rather clear," she said, "that mankind's economic development is perceived by them to be the mortal "cancer," and obviously so, since humanist development invariably destroys empires. Dayita said, that in imperial language, the banner statement is absolutely logical. It states that the world has 'cancer,' which the imperials have defined as humanist economic development. It also states, that the source of that 'cancer' of development, which endangers the empires, is the rapid humanist development of humanity, the development of the true image of man, the advanced image of man, as the creator of civilizations and of New Worlds. Dayita said, that the imperials went on a wild rampage in the 1970s to stop this "cancerous" human development, and as they did so, they left an enormous trail of destruction in their wake.

Dayita also pointed out that a series of United Nations conferences on depopulation were held in that timeframe, by which the depopulation train started rolling. She said that the ancient, historically proven policies, were thereby put on the table again in a big way towards the not so hidden global imperial population-reduction goals with a target range of two to four billion people that are slated to be annihilated in some fashion.

Dayita from India suggested that the two hundred million victims of the genocide in the Vedic Dark Age and Brahmanic Age, suddenly appear minuscule in comparison with the modern depopulation targets. She suggested however, that the two hundred million figure should be seen as having been immensely huge in comparative terms, considering the sparse human presence during the early ages. Dayita suggested that what had been 'achieved' in those early ages in the regional context of India, may well be comparable in scale with the modern multi-billion-people depopulation objectives that have been put on the table in today's world. Dayita suggested, that in this context the
modern depopulation objectives are in essence at par with what they were in early India, and might therefore be carried out with the same cold 'resolve' as they had been carried out before. She pointed out repeatedly, that today, as in ancient times, the greatest threat to any empire is the humanist power of a normally developing society that melts the frozen imperial world, whenever society develops itself unimpeded. Dayita added that the humanist energy that stands behind mankind's self-development will ultimately overwhelm any looting empire, and overturn every form of feudal looting-policy that rules in the world-economy today, and thereby bring a breath of freedom to the world.

"So it is, as it was the case during the days of the Aryan invasion of my home country," said Dayita, "that depopulation remains to the present day the chosen pathway for the ruling empire's survival and the continuance of its global domination. Even the applied method remains the same," she said, "which is the time-honored method of deep-reaching cultural warfare to achieve the desired "demographic adjustments." Only the details have changed slightly. In today's world far more effective methods are being prepared in the global theatre, which promise to supersede by a long way the ancient anti-female cultural warfare targets that had been met under the guise of religion. We can only guess so far what the modern, globally applicable genocidal methods ultimately will turn out to be, ranging from nuclear war to implementing pandemic diseases. We know, however, that the train has left the station, and that some of these methods are already being applied with more to come.

"We know for instance that economic genocide is forcefully applied against countries that were once regarded economic super-powers," she continued. "Towards this end the Vedic Laws of the Brahmanic Dark Ages have been replaced with modern private banking laws and private financial looting operations, which when fully employed, have the same effect and on a vastly wider platform than even the modern poverty-driven child-genocide already does. Another modern element of the ancient game is the worldwide destruction of the institution of the sovereign nation-state, towards the establishment of an imperial world-government, a modern global 'Brahmanavarta'."

"But that's exactly what we want?" another heckler yelled. "We want a global world-government, so that there won't be anymore wars."

"By which the destruction of civilization can be assured," said our speaker to the heckler in a quiet tone of voice, cutting the man off. "The destruction of civilization is automatically assured under an efficient imperial world-dictatorship. For India, Brahmanic rule was the equivalent of a global government. Under this 'global' rule, a continent-wide silent war was carried out against the populations, imposed with 'global' tyranny that no one could escape from. The end result was depopulation on a vast scale. Entire races of people were wiped out under this 'world-government' without any possible recourse on their part. Is that what you want to see again? Let me tell you that this is precisely what the modern hype for a One-World global imperial government is all about. What we abhorred in India would be applied worldwide under a single global government, and that may come about if the imperials have their way. That is what the imperial fight for setting up world-government is about. The same processes for depopulation that India had been subjected, to would be assured for the global society,
including the Dark Age that invariably follows in which few of the people assembled in this room would survive. Civilization can only survive in a world of perfectly sovereign nation-states cooperating with each other for their mutual benefit. That reflects the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. In a world of sovereign nations, the onus is put on mankind to develop a cooperative foundation based on universal principles that support the well being of all people. This focus would be on developing the power of universal principles for the benefit of mankind. In this kind of energetic environment in humanist thinking the imperial ice melts away, and the puddles it leaves behind evaporate into ever-more profound forms of renaissance that opens the transition to the high energy 'plasma' state, the sublime state of mankind. Of course, none of that will happen for as long as the imperials rule, and demand from mankind their 'pleasure,' and mankind dances to their tune."

Dayita pointed into the direction where the heckler's voice had come from. "I can assure you," she said, "that the focusing on universal principles would never be allowed in a world-dictatorship setting. In this setting absolute despotism would rule, and universal looting would continue according to the aimed-for outcome, coupled with the depopulation of people that stand in the way or are a burden to the imperial process, like the women of the Aryan war tribes were that were simply eliminated at birth. The institution of the sovereign nation-state is presently the only possible efficient platform that we can have, both in defense against imperialism, and for the close cooperation of society within its sphere of a common cultural background, operating for the common benefit of society and humanity, and mankind's self-development as a whole. If it weren't for the role of the nation-state in the development and protection of modern civilization, the imperial forces would have already destroyed the world. That is why the massive drive has been launched in recent time, under the guise of globalization, to eradicate the institution of the nation-state, worldwide. Much of that has already happened. Indeed, this process may succeed if we allow it to succeed. Pray that it doesn't succeed. It would most likely cost you your life."

Dayita laughed at this point. She said that the people, who argue for the globalization of imperial power and the destruction of the institution of the nation-state, don't live in the real world. "They believe in universal free-trade-slavery, which we already have, that drags the whole world down to the lowest possible state of existence. In general terms, slavery uses people up like an expendable commodity, to do menial jobs that should be performed with industrial automation. Slavery is one of the processes that are most disadvantageous for the global society. Also, in the modern world, people have been 'educated' to believe in the 'benefits' of the globalization of financial looting, which destroys the global economy. Likewise, education, and one should really call it corruption, has been similarly abused in the service of imperial cultural warfare, in order to get society to voluntarily embrace processes that are most disadvantageous for its civilization, such as empiricism and the fascism of greed to name just a few. The comprehensive cultural warfare corruption has been in progress for decades already. It prevented society from developing itself further for a richer and more secure existence for all. And more than that, it collapsed with religious zeal what had already been established. You should never forget in this regard that the female infanticide and female genocide was carried out in Brahmanic India voluntarily under religious edicts. That's the
result that one gets from the deep-reaching cultural warfare corruption that disables the humanity of the human being. So I say, we have the same type of 'global government' already, which promotes this corruption on a global scale. It already implements the Brahmanic religion in modern times in the form of 'globalized learning' of approved ideologies that are a pabulum of lies. Let me give you an example.

"The glorification of the free trade and globalized financial looting doctrines, through the channels of 'education,' falls prominently into this category of 'globalized learning' of approved ideologies. Free trade is hailed in the West as a great gift bestowed by Adam Smith to mankind. Everybody is taught this, and bows to it, but in real terms it is the gift of the graveyard. Thus, the 'globalized learning' of approved ideologies hides the real face of the imperial's destructive weaponry. For example, the original concept of 'trade' implies fair exchange in principle, of goods or value. Free trade, therefore, implements the process of claiming freedom from fairness, an exception from fairness. Fairness and economics are one. Fair pricing establishes a price level that covers not only the cost of production, but also the cost of maintaining society in a healthy productive state of existence, including the needed social infrastructures such as housing and transportation, with a little bit added for society's continuing advancement through education, culture, and advanced science and technology. If the pricing of society's products reflects all of these costs, then the pricing is fair to society as it enables society to continue to exist and develop itself. If the fair pricing is undercut or overstated, society destroys the foundation for its civilization and its existence. That's what free trade does by imperial intent as a system of freedom from fairness. Free trade should be considered a crime against humanity, because it dynamites the support structures of society. Free trade is an imperially imposed artificial process of freedom from economics. Its intent is, and always has been, for which it has been created, to dynamite the support structures of society. The goal, as in Brahmanic times, is to prevent the development of society that would result in a new renaissance that the empires would not survive. Free trade is therefore the modern equivalent of the Vedic eradication of girls and women. It has the same effect on society and is carried out with the same religiosity, produced by the same type of brainwashing, called education, which hides the imperial intent. In the Vedic Dark Age, the female genocide should have been called a crime against humanity, because that's what it was. That's also what free trade should be called today, and will be called in future ages, when society begins to open its eyes, because that is what it is. It is a crime against humanity by intent. The free-trade price-cutters will then be called criminals, and be persecuted as such, and Adam Smith who is presently hailed as the architect of modern economics will be abhorred as the 'king of the graveyards,' as a Russian patriot had pointed out to me," said Dayita. "He pointed out, that Adam Smith's free-trade graveyards contain not only the grim reaper's harvests from the western societies that can no longer maintain their existence, but also contains the skeletons from the slave-labor sweatshop-workhouses that are equally a feature of the destruction of the global society in Adam Smith's architectural framework.

"The Adam Smith process of free-trade globalized-fascism, which is presently covered over with greed, produces the same results today in terms of destroying society as did the Brahmanic doctrines induced by the more ancient form of religious brainwashing. Once again the destructive doctrines are carried out voluntarily with
religious zeal and are hailed by society even while they are recognized by society to be most disadvantageous for its economic well being, and in many respects its very existence. Only in a few cases has this ancient, 'normal' seeming, imperial process been interrupted during periods of renaissance when education wasn't focused on learning approved ideologies, but was focused on the process of discovering universal principles and the learning of the process of discovery itself. The founding of the USA created the first nation-state republic on the planet. It was the outcome of such a process of a rare profound renaissance with a focus on the truth.

"We should celebrate the principles of this renaissance," said Dayita loud and clear. She then paused to let the idea take hold. "If it hadn't been for the nation-state of the USA, and the discovery of the real principle of economics and its development there, the eventual demonstration for mankind of this principle would never have been possible," said Dayita. "That is what we should start with to build our Ice Age Renaissance on. The discovered principle of economics, as it had been implemented in America, was later called the American System of Economics. It wasn't a miracle really, what made America great during its bright times. It was an acknowledgement by society of itself as human beings. It was a process in which society gave itself the monetary credits that it needed for its self-development as human beings, endowed with profound creative capacities. This society created a debt to itself with the intent that society's obligation to itself, which is its real self-indebtedness, be repaid with the fruits of its self-development. The detailed steps are not important in which society becomes indebted to itself for its self-development. The steps may vary. The principle is important. It is important that society owns its own debt, whereby it honors its obligation to itself. The imperial process, in contrast, is designed to prevent or wreck this essential process. The borrowing from foreign moneybags, becomes therefore a crime in principle against society. By this crime, society becomes indebted to slavery for foreign interests. Right now this destructive process is hailed. Governments bend to the ground and kiss the feet of foreign 'investors,' whose interest is the looting of society. The process is now becoming forcefully globalized and has already wrecked entire nations. Even the strongest nations are torn to the ground in this manner. Some day, when society awakes to the truth, the perpetrators of this crime against humanity will have their name assured a prominent place in the halls of infamy, all of them being lined up right below the names of Adam Smith, adding to the list of his disciples and co-conspirators in the crime.
Chapter 13 - Gates to the Peace Yard

When Dayita stopped for a break, a large crowd of people gathered around her, me included. Some congratulated her, some complained, some asked question, and some voiced their disappointment.

"Why are you betraying us?" said a young man from Mexico. "You have presented a problem from which only a miracle can save us, and for that you gave us no hope. You gave us a parallel from the history of India where a similar problem existed for which no solution had been forthcoming for 2,500 years, but you say that the Ice Age won't wait that long, a hundred years maybe, but not 2,500 years, and you add that our problem is so big that it threatens the very existence of mankind. What have you contributed that is worthy of a peace conference? You ended up scaring us. You presented a gigantic problem without even a hint of a solution, except to say that if we don't solve the problem we are as good as dead. I am disappointed in you."

"Peace isn't won by me ordering the world for you," Dayita interjected. "I won't lend you my coat tails to ride on. Get your running shoes on. Peace is what you build for yourself. Living as a human being is your own responsibility."

"You could have shared your vision of where the humanist energy comes from that melts the frozen world, where the problems have become acute," said the Mexican. "You cheated us by not doing this. I feel empty. I feel impotent. I see no hope."

"I didn't cheat you," Dayita defended herself. "I gave you what I know honestly, so that we can search for a solution together. I presented you the two biggest challenges that mankind is facing or will ever face, for which no easy answers exist, though answers are possible. The biggest is the return of the Ice Age glaciation that could wipe out 90% of mankind. The second biggest is the depopulation policy of empire that also targets 90% of mankind. But when can the solutions be found? I told you honestly that a technological solution for the Ice Age challenge is possible, difficult as it may be, but possible, if society cares to develop it. We can do it, but we have to get with it. And this is where the train breaks down. Peace is an active thing, but nobody wants it. I see no movement of any kind in the direction of a solution. Instead, society lays itself down to die. That's what I see on both fronts, regarding the Ice Age, and also regarding depopulation. Nobody is moving anything. If you want a solution, start moving. Get your ass in gear! That was my message. Don't make the problem bigger than it is, or else we will never get it solved. Go to the basics, dig deep, and present it on the podium when you are ready."

"Shouldn't you have followed your own advice?" said the Mexican.

"No, this task has been assigned to you. You own it," said Dayita. "It is not my task to tell you how to light the humanist fire in your heart. Still, I can give you a hint. They key may be found in economics."

The man just shook his head and turned away.
"The American System of Economics was a gift to mankind," said Dayita when she resumed speaking after the break. "The American System of Economics gave mankind a platform of freedom from the crimes of empire. For a time, this platform was applied with great success. In a sense, the American System of Economics wasn't really American in the conventional sense. It was mankind's gift to itself, a gift that emerged out of mankind's most profound renaissance. But it was implemented in America. In fact, America was founded exclusively for this implementation. It wouldn't exist otherwise. The American System of Economics stands today as an achievement that will remain forever alive in the universal history of mankind, as an element of the greatest cultural renaissance in Europe, in the early 1600s where it was born. It stands as an achievement in civilization that may be reapplied in countless different ways, and will be so applied once mankind re-energizes its humanity again and begins to melt the solid frozen state of its existence that the masters of empire have imprisoned mankind into. It is fortunate for mankind that this profound renaissance-based history has been established, and that its principles have been established. It exists now, even if it stands as but a shadow of the past that few people even know to exist, of a bright past, standing as a sentinel of an era of life and freedom. It stood with such dignity in the past that it became the beacon upon a hill that all mankind had looked up to. Its ghost still remains, even while it itself has vanished from the hearts and minds of society as if it never existed. Still it exists as a principle, the only alternative to empire. It exists to serve us as a stepping stone out of the grave of the frozen world, the dehumanized world that we live in, to the high-energy environment of the sublime humanist world that we have the power to create and live in.

"This profound historic stepping-stone is a readily demonstrable reality with a proven power that has already once changed the world," said Dayita. "The American System of Economics stands presently as the only great historic opposition to the Adam Smith System of Universal Greed Based Fascism, erroneously called economics, and against all the other deathtraps of empire that open the gate to the graveyard. The traps have names that have no meaning in themselves, such as climate change, weapons of mass destruction, demographic adjustment, and countless more of the like.

"The names have been intentionally tailored to hide the color of empire as a single color that stands in opposition to the color of the American System of Economics," said Dayita. "It may come as a surprise to you, but these two colors are the only two colors that color the pages of history as far back as you care to go. Everything is defined by one of these two colors. One of these represents economics by utilizing the creative and productive power of the human being by means of an intellect that opens the gates to scientific discoveries, spiritual development, and wealth producing pursuits in terms of meeting the human need. That's the American System of Economics. Its effect is a constructive peace. The other color represents looting, and everything that is required to enable and protect the looting. Empire does not exist by producing wealth for society. It steals its wealth from society. The difference between the two colors is economics. Everything in history is defined by this difference. Everything that happened in history is colored by economics, or the lack of it. Empire is devoid of it."
"Stealing is not a process of economics, while it has been the sole pursuit of every empire that ever was," said Dayita. "Nothing is more basic than that. Every war, genocide, atrocity, terror, military aggression, economic deprivation, poverty, systems of lies, cultural devastation, monetarism, and whatever else falls into this destructive category, has been for the pursuit of this one goal of empire, which is stealing. Unfortunately, this system of thievery, the system of empire, is the global system today, and as a consequence the graveyards are filling up. Some people, in their ignorance, call this the normal world. Nothing could be further from the truth. A system that maintains itself by means of stealing is an anomaly, as it collapses the ground on which it stands. Its color is black, the color of zero, or technically speaking, no color, the color of a void.

"The color of economics, in contrast, is white, containing all colors," said Dayita. "It is a system for building, producing, and creating. It is the only wealth creating power in the world. Society cannot have what it doesn't produce. The American System of Economics falls into this category. Under this system a nation owns its own currency and utters financial credit that is targeted for the building of productive industries and infrastructures, including power systems, farming, health care, education, science, and quality housing which should be essentially free, or as free as possible. These factors define a nation as the land of the free. This is the normal world, a world that stands forever tall, even in the face of the coming Ice Age. When we speak of the Ice Age, the color that we should have in mind is, white. Its peace yard is a world of renaissance, a world in which Life is a capital term. The distinction between black and white should shape our response to the coming Ice Age. Our response to it is first and foremost a choice between these two colors, between black and white. The details that follow are secondary. The critical choice is, to choose the correct peace yard. Do we want the peace of the grave? Or do we seek the peace of Life, of light, truth, power, and development. The choice is simple, I would say.

"The American System of Economics is thereby a significant opposition to insanity that we should be rallying around," said Dayita. America's historic renaissance had originally been possible because of a similar kind of rallying that had created the great European Second Renaissance, that for a brief period had reigned-in the imperialists' rule to some degree and energized the world in humanist terms. In those few bright periods of renaissance, when the principle of universal good and of universal economics had been implemented in the world, in spite of the strongest imperial imposition, the American republic had been created and became the richest and most prosperous nation in the world and the envy of mankind on that platform. The American System of Economics became a child of that platform, built on the General Welfare Principle, which is built on the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, which in turn rests on the agape principle, the Principle of Universal Love. No other nation has since the days of the founding of the American System of Economics, duplicated the underlying renaissance process centered on the General Welfare Principle and what stands behind it. America's brief demonstration of the power of the nation-state principle and the principle of economics as a unique high-powered state of humanism, now stands in history as an enduring legacy for the world," said Dayita. "Unfortunately this legacy has been largely forgotten under the cultural warfare conditions that the imperial complex has unleashed across the planet to rip the Soul out of humanity in the postwar world."
"While the principle of economics remains presently globally rejected, in a world of the growing imperialization of society by the deep-freeze of fascism and insanity," said Dayita from India, "America's demonstration of the principle of economics, of which there exists only one in the Universe, as for any other principle, renders America's demonstration of this principle a resource for the global society that it may emulate today or in future times. This future, of course, should be today. That's what the Ice Age schedule demands. It demands the revitalization of the world as a world of sovereign nations in a community bound to proven universal principles. This is not only possible in our time. It is imperative, and it is immediately practical, because the foundation for this to happen has already been put in place. As I hope you can see, the Ice Age Renaissance is not a distant dream. It is an immediate possibility. The American President Franklin Delanor Roosevelt had re-applied the American System of Economics in his days of a great crisis, and with it has helped save the world from fascism, even as it turned America into the strongest economic force the world has ever seen in its entire existence. He created a type of renaissance that worked wonders, which however was minuscule in comparison with the wealth creating dynamism that the needed Ice Age Renaissance would bring about. We are looking at something with a productive power so great, that when the Ice Age begins anew, it would be no more upsetting than a simple change in the weather.

"Of course, this advance into the normal world of universal humanist principles will never be possible in the Black Age of the globalized imperial world-dictatorship that is becoming evermore fascist as its house of cards is grumbling, just as the historic Brahmanic tyranny had become evermore fascist in its effort to maintain itself as a tiny minority, spread thinly across a continent, by which it lost ground altogether. Our only hope is to get us as far away as we can get, from the globalization of the evermore ongoing antihuman imperial tyranny, the world of black, and rede dedicate ourselves to building a community of principle in a world of sovereign nations for the common benefit of all mankind."

"Hell will freeze over before society will commit itself to sovereign nationalism again," shouted a heckler from the back of the hall.

"Pray that this won't happen," answered the Dayita from India. "The very fact that you say these things illustrates to me the sad reality that society has been destroyed from within through years of cultural warfare. You are arguing against your own survival. Every step away from the profound universal renaissance principles, in support of the frozen-solid zero-energetic imperial world, is synonymous with a stab into the heart of mankind. Every war, every form of looting, every legal theft, every form of genocide, that 'crackles' in the ice of the imperial world, is a war directed against mankind as a whole. It disables mankind's humanity and takes mankind further and further away from the possible transition point into creating the needed Ice Age Renaissance. This renaissance is crucial for mankind, and for civilization to be able to survive on this planet. The alternative threatens to be nuclear war that would decimate mankind and close the door to any possible future by destroying the humanist resource that is required
in a large measure for the realization of an Ice Age Renaissance. Mankind is its own most
critical resource that must never be allowed to become decimated. That is why the
imperials have made mankind as a whole their chief target. This is why the depopulation
ideology is whipped up more and more forcefully and arrogantly. This also makes the
Principle of Universal Love evermore critical."

Dayita continued gently. "The humanity of the present global society has been as
effectively destroyed in modern times, under decades of monetarist cultural warfare, as
the people of India had been destroyed from within by having been subjected to centuries
of religious cultural warfare. The difference between the ancient and modern face of the
same process is but cosmetic. In India the cultural warfare has been built on the most
hideous perversion of a people's spiritual heritage, which appears to have existed as a
profound Hindu culture prior to the Aryan takeover, and the remaking of it. You want a
global imperial world-government," said Dayita to the heckler. "As I said before, look
around you my friend. You already have it. In ancient days everybody hailed the Vedas
and suffered under them. In modern days everybody hails the new imperial world-
government that is being build up of globalized greed based fascism, while everyone
suffers under it just the same. The name of our modern global world-government is free
trade, financial globalism, and political imperialism. Do you love the methods for looting
that the whole world has now become subjected to, and the universalization of the New
Age of slavery and poverty that the nations of the world find themselves impotent to
defend themselves against? Why would you want more of it? The World-Government
that you idealize is already implemented as the IMF, which is totally committed to
squeezing the last drops of blood out of once viable nations. Yes, the World-Government
that you are rooting for, is powerfully effective in creating peace around the world, but
this peace is the peace of the graveyard. Is this what you like to see created? If so, sit
back and do nothing, and this peace will overcome you without fail. For me, that's the
wrong kind of peace, a zero-energy peace. By the already unfolding World-Government's
own saying, it intends to expand this 'arena of zero-energy peace' beyond all historic
dimensions by adding five to six billion additional people to the grave yards. No one
should have any illusions that this 'peace' is achievable. It is easy to kill and destroy a
sleeping society and its world. Our already existing World-Government is presently
killing more than fifty thousand children each single day with the spear of poverty and
diseases. This tragedy, that is easily prevented, but isn't, gives you a preview of things to
come. It also gives you a mirror in which you can see your own image. And that's just the
beginning. The already existing World-Government is totally committed to killing the
world's strongest nations, like the USSR, the USA, Germany, France, Italy, India, and
China, so that they won't interfere with the new and expanded World-Government and its
imperial dictatorship that aims to take away all forms of sovereignty. Is this what you
love? Is this what you want to see more of? Is this what you want to hand on a silver
platter to your children in preparation for the coming Ice Age, instead of the powerful
new humanist world that we have the power to create?"

Dayita stopped and pointed to the audience. "Now let me ask you," she said
quietly, "with all this in your mind, can you still honestly say that the twenty-fold
increased funding for fusion power research, which I had proposed earlier as a necessity,
is too expensive?"
Dayita paused and began to laugh. "It's ironic, isn't it?" she said. "We are on the same stage once again on which the Rajputs' 'brave' heroes threw baby girls into the air and then chopped them to pieces with their swords while they fell towards the ground. Our modern society is driven by the same insane devotion to 'religious' insanity produced by cultural brainwashing. We are prepared to throw our children away, and their children, for the sake of saving money. Let's bankrupt monetarism and revert to the credit society principle of humanist building. The entire American fusion power research project, as it stands now, all added together, doesn't come anywhere near to what is liberally being wasted in a single week of a single modern war, to say nothing of the money wasted in the vast gambling arena of financial derivatives speculation. So I ask you, should we call the Rajputs insane who did the exact same thing in a slightly different manner? Yes, we should call them insane, because they were insane, but we should also look into the mirror at ourselves. Even while those zealous societies in India disintegrated under the voluntarily 'imposed' demographic adjustment; they seemed unable to deal with the cause of their collapse, as the imperial process was as little understood than it is in our world, apparently. They didn't stop their insane process, much less reverse it. The madness didn't end until their civilization, and they themselves, vanished from the face of the Earth. In other cultures, with female genocide, the societies went to war with each other to steal the woman that they needed to survive, but they too, didn't survive. The same thing is happening in today's world of greed-based fascism, misnamed economics. In the globalized world of unrestrained imperial freedom, misnamed free trade, that should be called trade free of fairness, society is trashing its own industries, especially the American society, and is stealing from other nations in the form of slave labor products what it can no longer produce for itself. So, there's no difference, is there? America has created for itself a zero-humanist-energy culture that can no longer support itself, that lost its economy, in which its civilization is on the verge of disintegrating. We are coming to the same point that the Rajputs have experienced aeons ago. That's the outcome of decades of cultural warfare and direct brainwashing, in both cases. In real terms, the West has already been sacrificed for creating a zero-energetic global environment in humanist terms, in order to guarantee the survival of the ruling empires with an open-door policy for their fascism. The imperials require that frozen-cold world in order to be able to exist. In its blind zeal, like lemmings, society remains locked into a race towards the cliff as in ancient India. Only the mythology of the invented religion is different today than in the past, though they have both been designed as an imperial weapon for social destruction. The tragedy is that society doesn't see these weapons' effectiveness. People hail the weapon, just as the victims in India had hailed the Vedas. As the free-trade weapon destroys more and more industries and employment, the leaders of society cry out for more of it! 'Something is wrong,' they say. However, their cries are not for demands to change course and to stop the free trade slavery and globalized looting that caused their demise. Their call is not to get back to fair trade and fair pricing. Instead, as in days of Vedic India, they cry out for more of the same of what is destroying them. They cry out for more free trade, more trade free of fairness, more imperial globalism to loot the nations, and on and on. They demand those as a means to cure the problem that imperial free trade and globalism has caused in the first place. They are insane, right? And society's bowing to this insanity is the mark of a zero-energetic humanist frozen state of existence, which is a state of insanity. Insanity is a zero-energetic humanist state. The
insane say we are suffering, because free trade and looting globalism have not been taken far enough. So they lower the humanist-energy level further and cool down some more from their frozen start. That's insanity, right? That's the environment in which fascism thrives, as it did in India during the Vedic Dark Age. Insanely, society hails the process that is destroying it, even while it suffers the consequences that are quietly hidden under the guise of soft words, words like 'demographic adjustments' that are now heard in ever-more different contexts, such as healthcare reform, pension reform, social security reform, energy deregulation, banking deregulation, infrastructure privatization, deindustrialization. Every support system that society has created for itself as an element of an advanced civilization, is being chopped the pieces just as the baby girls were chopped to pieces in mid air in India, by the brave warriors of the Rajputs.

Dayita from India just shook her head when another heckler started out praising America's leading edge advances in science and technology, in spite of its commitment to free trade and globalism.

"America is the leading edge today indeed," said Dayita sadly. "Great things are done for mankind in America, especially in high-energy physics. But on the humanist front, which ultimately makes the difference, America is leading the world in the wrong direction. It is leading it into a race to self-immolation. America is determined to be the first to fall off the cliff."

Dayita paused and then laughed again. "America will surely win this race," she said, addressing the heckler, "because it is doing everything 'correctly' according to the modern priests of insanity, just as the Rajputs had done everything 'correctly' for their self-destruction. In a very real and tragic way our modern society is following the same conceptional blueprint that had been designed for the self-destruction of India's indigenous people. Only the methods have slightly changed. Instead of the modern society burning its wives, widows, and brides as had been required in India in the Brahmanic Dark Age, America and the West are burning their industries, farming, health care, education, and their physical infrastructures, which they lack the funds to maintain, while they pay homage to the gods with debt service offerings and depopulation around the world. Instead of chopping up its female babies or feeding them to the crocodiles as had been idealized under Vedic Law, America and the West are 'chopping up' their labor force with unemployment and homelessness, and their people's humanity with an ever-thicker diet of violence, lies, and irrationality. It may well be that America and the West may some day soon follow the fate of the Panchala in India, and the Saurashtras, the Kashis, the Sakas, and the Indo-Greeks and others, which have all faded into oblivion under the process of 'demographic adjustment.' The only difference that I can see in today's age is that atomic weaponry may broaden the process somewhat, which the ancient Aryans had not available to them. America, all by itself, has now the capability to take the world over the cliff along with it, in its race to oblivion, or at least a large part of it. Therefore, let's work like hell and make sure that America is rescued before it, and all of us, drop off into oblivion, because in the 'energy-void' state that we are racing towards, even the very air 'freezes solid.' Then everything ends. In very real terms we face an Ice Age of a different kind, which too, we cannot survive. In fact, the two are linked. They are two wings of the same bird."
Dayita paused. "The only path on which we can rescue ourselves from this race to oblivion," she continued after a few moments, "requires our renewed dedication to live like human beings. Let's not even focus on the Ice Age or any form of it. We need to reenergize our humanity. We need to light a fire within us. We need to step out of the 'deep-freeze age' and step up into the 'plasma age.' We need to uplift ourselves to become sublime human beings, as Schiller had suggested, as a means for creating the greatest humanist renaissance ever, in which Love is the center. The sad reality is that after decades of imperial cultural brainwashing we find ourselves as a society that lives ever more like a bunch of animals locked into a zoo at a state of zero-humanist energy, instead of as a society of human beings clothed with the 'sun.' We love free trade, because it gives us things cheaply, but like a dog that doesn't care where its food comes from, we don't care about the real cost of what we 'steal' cheaply from other societies for a remittance that is but a crumb too small for a mouse, as the saying goes. We don't care, because we don't want to see our failure behind the scene, even while it is destroying our civilization. However, as human beings we do have the capacity to see beyond the limited sphere of the self-imposed blindness. The animals of the world don't have this capacity. They cannot energize themselves to consciously and voluntaristically uplift and enrich their world, as we human beings are capable of in a human culture. An animal thus remains forever bound to the limitation of its species. We, however, have the capacity to step beyond those limitations and discover universal principles, and to understand them, and to utilize them to create technologies and social structures that increase the power of our labor with which to create new worlds for us with a high-energy humanist state. Living on this plain, we don't have to enter the slavery market and steal from the living of other people, because we have the capacity as human beings to create for ourselves the resources that we need, and far more and greater resources than we could ever hope to steal. In free trade 'stealing' we steal from ourselves. By stepping out of this quagmire of 'stealing,' onto higher ground as human beings, we put ourselves functionally onto a much higher level than the level of animals. We put ourselves onto the level of creators of resources. This creative process alone, is what deserves to be termed an 'economic process,' because it creates a richer world, compared to stealing which dissipates whatever humanist-energy may exist in the world. And still we have to do more than just reaching up to creating more physical resources. While the technological level for improving human existence is enough in itself to satisfy our basic requirements as human beings, we are able as human beings to reach much higher than just meeting our minimal needs. Here the word, sublime, comes into focus again. It applies to the still higher-level domain where we begin to become human in the highest sense, with humanist energies that unfold beyond mere technological physicality. Friedrich Schiller coined the word, sublime, by looking at the greatest renaissance that happened up to his time, and then looking beyond it.

"The sublime is what might be called a process of scientific, spiritual, and cultural development in which we discover the universal principles of our humanity and our Universe, and recognize the boundless nature of our being. It is that kind of development that takes us above the level of mere physicality, above the level at which imperial greed-based fascism is able to take hold of us and drag us back down into the deep-freeze. The
sublime is the element of our humanity that raises mere physical-technological economics to the level of love-based economics where the technological effectiveness for creating a rich civilization becomes multiplied, and thereby actually becomes secondary in nature.

"The greatest insanity that we have committed against ourselves in the modern age," said Dayita, "is to focus on money as wealth. Monetarism drives the beast man process and destroys any chance for a renaissance. While imperial greed-based fascism, misnamed economics, is inherently an arbitrary construct that uses the perversion of science and technology to achieve its ends, it is nevertheless also the lowest form of human expression, the kind in which slavery is imposed, as in the form of industrial slavery. This is what will likely collapse the Soviet Union. The Soviet ideology puts society into such a low-energy state of human value. It is a frozen system in which the human resource of society becomes radically used up and cast away. However, being the lowest possible model for human existence, equal to the imperial model that is saturated with lies, it exists as a terminal trap to itself. This is what society has the power to step away from to higher ground and more intense humanist energy levels, by which the entire construct of the continuing imperial entrapment becomes invalidated."

Dayita from India repeated that by voluntarily remaining within this deep-freeze trap, society is casting away its most precious, the only real wealth it has, its human potential. She added that this self-wasting is condoned, even hailed, by the imperial rulers, while the effect of it is quietly covered up under the term of, 'demographic adjustment.' "The sublime, however, is a process that puts us openly far above these tragically wasteful self-perceptions of society," she said. "It opens the horizon to the truer self-perception of humanity in which the 'depth' of our humanity, not its death, comes to light. The level of the sublime is the high-energy humanist level where our spiritual and scientific development takes place out of which we develop the power to enrich the Universe with evermore life. It is the level where we discover the great value of the human being and its intangible qualities, such as love, integrity, honor, joy, truthfulness, etc., the kind of qualities that are conducive to the development of the human genius and its creative and productive potential. The process of Love-Based Economics is an economic process for that reason, because it is centered on the true substance of the human being, the substance of our humanity that creates civilizations, that makes life not an endless drudgery of toil-bound labor, but makes it a joy that renders life worth living and creates the high-energy passion for it. That efficient process brings to light the principle of Love-Based Economics as the only existing principle of economics there is, and the only resource we have available to us to create and Ice Age Renaissance with."

Dayita said that she found this kind of high-energy mental environment already coming to the surface to some degree when she visited the Princeton Plasma Physics Lab in the USA. "There was a faint glow of a high-energy dynamism in the air that almost mirrored the high energy physics that the lab was devoted to. Of course our human development doesn't stop there. The first faint glow of dawn is just an indication that the full day is near with its noonday sunshine. That's the fourth level in the discovery of our humanity. This fourth level may be called the level of Principle, of Mind, of Spirit, in which we find our identity as human beings anchored. Here we find our humanity, our
immortality, and our infinity. This fourth level of self-discovery may also be called the absolute domain. It unfolds into acknowledgement with understanding as an elevated response beyond mere discovery. In Ice Age jargon, that's the world of indoors agriculture created and powered by new physical principles and new material resources, utilizing also new botanical processes by which a degree of optimization can be achieved that supersedes in the real world the most daring dreams of science fiction. In this sense, the recurring Ice Age should be seen as the much needed invitation to humanity to begin to taste its real potential that so far has been denied.”

The woman from India said that she would now attempt to explain why this fourth level is important in our human living. She said that she would illustrate it in the context of sex.

"At the lowest level sex is an animal propensity that is centered on procreation,” said the woman. "There isn't much humanist energy at this state, if any at all. On the second level where we begin to see ourselves as human beings, sex comes to light as something more than just a propensity for procreation. It adds a dimension of intimacy, social union, mutual attachment and care. It creates the beginning of a renaissance, but it is also 'fluid' enough to be vulnerable to be drawn down to the lower level, the animal level, and below that to the inversion of anything that is human; to depravity, to fascist greed, rage, rape, violence, exploitation, and so forth. In order that society can function at the second level, the fluid level, which may be called the moral level, society created for itself 'moral' codes that offer some confining safeguards against the vulnerability of regressing into depravity. Most religions jumped onto this confining bandwagon, to define the moral domain and to regulate it through marriage codes, and so forth. Although those codes are themselves open to abuse for imperial purposes, and have been so abused, they are beneficial to some degree, though precariously.

"The third level, however, appears to be a much more energetic level in terms of stirring the fire of human passion and enriching the human world. But it is also an extremely complex level. We may call this the level of science that takes us on a progressive journey of humanist development, from the 'liquid' state to the 'gas' state of a more powerful renaissance and to greater dynamism, and from there all the way into the 'plasma' state of high-energy humanism, the level of the sublime. In this progressive development process all the lower things become scientifically uplifted and replaced with love-based economics through scientific and spiritual development. The same scientific and spiritual development process uplifts also the marriage idea from the moral level to a higher universal idea that is intensely energetic. At the scientifically progressive level, which is centered on active principles rather than the passive moral codes that are all essentially restrictive, the imperatives of the active principles strengthen and safeguard society as nothing else can, and take away the boundaries to its love. With universal principles rather than universal limits ruling society, the social scene opens to a greater unfolding of our humanity than is possible on any lower level. Thereby the humanist energy becomes further increased.”

Dayita paused abruptly. "Did you know," she continued in a tone of awe, "that in the physical plasma state an atom is no longer surrounded with the traditional boundary
sphere of electrons? The electrons become free in the plasma state to belong to the entire plasma stream, whereby the atomic nuclei become free to fuse with each other to become larger nuclei. In this process excess building blocks are freed up that are no longer needed, that are being shed at great speed to become free energy for power production. In this sense the plasma world of super-high-energy physics provides a perfect metaphor for the humanist super-high-energy state that unfolds in the sublime, a state which impels us to uplift the Universe.

In this context Dayita continued to say that the low level marriage concept becomes uplifted from a confined structure for the mutual ownership of one-another, towards the recognition of the truth of our already established universal marriage as human beings, sharing a common humanity and the one common universal divine Soul that defines us as human.

"The truth for the truthfulness that unfolds at the third level is found on that fourth level above it that powers the sublime in human experience," said Dayita. "This is the level of the absolute where our universality and universal unity is rooted, where all the mythological and ideological isolations and separations no longer have any meaning or relevance. That's the domain of universal Principle. Principle is absolute and universal, isn't it? You can't argue with it. Our humanity is absolute too, undeniable. It is a state of infinity that we find in the universal domain, because the absolute is infinite and therefore universal. We can blind ourselves to this infinite universality, and deny it, and smother it with lies, but we cannot alter its reality. At the sublime level, the only possible concept of marriage that can be recognized is our universal marriage to one-another as human beings of a common humanity, without distance between one-another, and without a limit in human unfoldment. In this sense, the only legitimate environment for sex is therefore not located in the small sphere where sex is privatized and is mutually 'owned' to be exploited and abused at will, but is located in the universal sphere where we relate to one-another primarily and absolutely as human beings with dimensions that far exceed physicality, but which are uniquely human, such as music, poetry, literature, art, song, dance, and on and on.

"Of course we are not there yet, and able to embrace the more absolute perception," said Dayita. "Many more development steps may have to be taken, just as the plasma physics labs will have to go through many stages of exploring the dynamics of the plasma world, because what unfolds there at the leading edge is immensely challenging. However, that is where we become fully human. That is also what we should commit ourselves to be developing towards the progressive domain of scientific development reaching towards the sublime.

"In terms of sex," said the woman from India, "the development of active universal principles, which bring us face to face with one-another as human beings, raises the platform of sex to the highest level that we can achieve in terms of honoring one-another, and enriching one-another with joy over our common humanity. In that process we become rich in protecting one-another as we envelop one-another with the love and the beauty that is already rooted in our common universal divine Soul. This process of advanced self-discovery and honest development of the profound universal principles in
our life, closes the door to all aspects that should never be associated with sex, such as exploitation, abuse, rape, violence, neglect, degradation, and a lot more. Instead, new dimensions should unfold for our human passion, dimensions such as music, literature, drama, dance, art, theatre, song, etc. These dimensions are really dimensions of the 'sex' that is unique to the human being, elements of great human passion that have no equivalent in any other species.

"Anything less than associating sex with the brightest light of our humanity, is a form of self-denial," said Dayita from India. "Unfortunately, society's history has been full of the grossest forms of self-denial and not just in the sexual domain where a lot of degenerative aspects are tolerated behind the boundaries of the closed doors of the 'privatized' marriages. In the West, this kind of gross form of self-denial creates an arena where anything goes, which is called cultural freedom."
"If heaven is too expensive for you, choose hell," said Dayita, preparing to leave the podium when a new round of heckling erupted. Heaven comes with a cost attached. The degenerative cultural freedom that has shaped the world with its open door to depravity, has induced you to look for the cheap and easy, and for whatever you can get for free. That's a trap. What you end up is nothing, and this comes with the message attached that this is all there is. This mythology has become extremely wide in modern time and has become transplanted deeply into the political sphere on a broad platform that is applied to almost everything. The modern Cultural Freedom Project in the West, which is society's 'liberation' from culture, has become powerfully destructive in terms of is dehumanizing influence on society. Living cheap isn't human. Living at the leading edge is, where precise and often difficult actions mark the day. We all need to become aware of this, in order to be impelled by our humanity to step away to higher ground, from the cheap that gets one nowhere, except into the grave.

"As I have said before, the very concept of cultural freedom involves a contradiction in language," said Dayita. "Culture IS freedom. The highest form of culture is the development of the truth of our humanity, which enables us to be fully human and to express our humanity as a light that illumines the Universe with the power of our humanist 'Sun,' meaning that we enrich the Universe with it, and uplift it by creating in our human world a light of life that does not evolve in the barren natural environment, or in the easy chair. Apply yourself to do the impossible, then you will feel the humanist fire to start burning. If you don't, I can guarantee you that the depopulation policies of empire will overcome you. Just sit back and do nothing, but be aware that the end result comes with the greatest price tag attached, which claims your life."

"Since culture is freedom," said Dayita, "the freedom that we desire flows from the power of a profound culture that is rooted in our humanity. That's the most precious we have. So, don't count it as cheap. Cultural freedom is cheap, but it is paramount to gaining freedom from what creates civilization. The imperials wish to impose that kind of 'freedom' on society, the freedom to step away from civilization into bestiality and poverty. They are even demanding that society give them the freedom to impose cultural shocks and cultural warfare, that imprison one ever deeper into the cultural deep-freeze that they have created for society. As a political project, the CIA's postwar Project for Cultural Freedom was covertly designed to disable the Soviet Union functionally from within, but the real target, unofficially and primarily, was America and the West, where the humanist development potential was still alive in the postwar period, and had been most highly developed in America out of its historic background in a great renaissance."

Dayita's voice became quiet after that. "We have seen the face of 'cultural freedom' as a warfare agent all too tragically in India," she said. "The Aryan Brahmins gave themselves unlimited freedom, the freedom of the elite to dictate to society what culture is. It became the Brahmin's freedom to trash the worth of the human being to less than
zero, rendering it a liability. This raised the 'cultural freedom' to coerce a targeted society to burn or boil their women alive for objectives of looting, and to chop female babies to bits, or to tie the unwanted women to a post in the village square for them to be eaten alive by raving dogs. More than a quarter billion girls and women have been robbed of their life in this ugly ancient wave of cultural freedom. The practice of cultural freedom has had a history going back thirty-five centuries in India, interwoven with unimaginable human tragedies, while the process has widened and expanded, and spanned the world where it now claims millions of lives each year around the world, almost without exception. You won't get out of this trap, sitting in the easy chair."

At this point a group of hecklers intervened and called Dayita a traitor against the Holy Hindu religion, and against her own country and its cultural heritage, even against the Holy Vedas.

Dayita simply raised her hand slightly, to stop them. "I am speaking from personal experience," she said. "I am getting tired of having to argue about this," she said. "My own sister, a warm and kind soul and a person as beautiful as a rose, whom I deeply cherished and loved and felt close to, was brutally burnt to death in a dowry related travesty. I can tell you from my own experience how even one single tragedy of this kind devastates a person, and a family, and rapes society. In order to still the pain of that I still experience, I have researched the history that stands behind it. I can assure you that what I have said is true to the best of my knowledge. I am standing here today, because the ancient history of the murderous Vedas continues in countless different forms. Sure, the genocidal Vedic practice has been outlawed in India. I know that. Everybody knows that. However, in practice the Vedic crimes continue in India and are virtually impossible to prosecute, just as it is impossible to prosecute the agents of empire that blow the trumpet of depopulation, and do so ever louder. In India the evidence of Vedic crimes is easily concealed. How is a prosecutor to prove that a person was intentionally burned to death? The perpetrators of the crime always cry and lament that an 'oh so tragic accident' took a 'loved one' from their side. Besides, who would prosecute the exercise of religious imperatives against the power of the Brahmin high caste that still rules society from the background? And more so, who would prosecute the masters of the trumpet who own the law. Advocating genocide is not a crime in today's world."

"The Vedas are holy and should be kept holy!" shouted one of the hecklers, interrupting again. "Hinduism is the holiest of the holiest."

"Oh, Holy Vedas!" shouted another woman from a different corner of the auditorium, pointing to the heckler. "You have been brainwashed, just as has much of India has been brainwashed." The woman explained, shouting as loud as she could, that the historic fact is that the holy Rig Veda wasn't even written in India. It was composed in Southern Afghanistan more than a century before the Aryan invasion took place. What you call the Holy Vedas originated as a mythological religious construct to codify the Aryan culture of conquest and subjugation of the conquered races and nations.

Dayita raised her hand to stop the woman. "Let's not waste our energy over this. History is what it is. We cannot change what happened. It is important however, to look
at what is tragic, in order to become impelled to step away from it. The primary focus should be on moving ahead. The future lies ahead of us. We need to build a New World, and that won't be achieved by getting ourselves tied up in the Old World, even while the Old World is still strangling us, where freedom includes murdering."

Dayita added that the importation of the Vedas from Southern Afghanistan was probably true. She suggested that long before India's Brahmanic Cultural Revolution had rewritten India's history, it had shaped the religious laws to suit the purposes of the ongoing Arian conquests.

"The Aryans were a tiny minority in India, determined to become the masters of the subcontinent," said Dayita. "This couldn't be achieved by force at the hands of a tiny minority. It could only be achieved with the process of utilizing mythology and religion for cultural warfare. This method had apparently already been fully established. At first the Aryan tyrants codified the policies of their own war-culture. What better method could they choose, then to redefine the essential policies of their own culture as a divine edict, a kind of holy thing that would perpetuate their war-culture and their determination to destroy opposing indigenous cultures? The masters of empire do the same when blowing the depopulation trumpet.

"The Aryans," said Dayita, "appear to have had their home on the vast steppes north of the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, where they lived as a nomadic horse culture. The mobility that this culture gave them on their fine swift horses, opened the door to easy conquests. Their territorial expansion took them south, then east across Iran into Southern Afghanistan. From there the Aryan's rapid-deployment forces were able to raid the richly fertile Indus Valley of today's West Pakistan. Naturally, the sedentary Harappan Civilization on the banks of the Indus River, had no means to deter such lightning raids that were carried out swiftly from long distances away on the 'wings' of horses and wheeled vehicles, probably from distant bases in Southern Afghanistan. Those bases in Southern Afghanistan were far out of reach for any retaliatory action by a sedentary people. That's probably also where the Rig-Veda, and derivatives of it, were developed as a tool to subdue the indigenous people. The Aryan's murderous rampages seemed to be counter-productive for them. So they kept the people alive to some degree to serve as slaves under the tyranny of religious codes. That is why the Vedas came to contain some of the most barbaric religious codes in history. What else would one expect to find in the cultural background of a conquering minority race that aimed to become the rulers of one of the richest subcontinents on earth? And that's the same tune again that the trumpet sounds, and which society echoes. The masters of the trumpet have their own Veda, its color is green, and there are many virtuosos playing the tune of the green Veda, who are hailed as heroes. There is not even any opposition standing up against depopulation.

"In India, most of the inhuman derivatives of the Vedic law are found in the Manu Smrti and the Gantama Dharma Sudra," said Dayita from India. "These derivatives of religious insanity dictate such utter cruelties that the worst of European barbarism appears civilized in comparison. For example, the mere arguing by a Sudra, a non-Brahman, against a Brahman, was punishable by pouring boiling oil down the Sudra's
mouth. Or a Sudra merely listening to recitations of the Aryan Vedas, with the intention that the person might argue against the Brahman, became punishable by pouring molten metal in his ears. Or should a Sudra be found reciting verses from the Veda from memory, he would be punishable to be put to death by sawing him in half, alive. This kind of treatment obviously stopped any political opposition that the Brahmins might have had across the far reaches of India,” said Dayita from India. “However, the cruelty didn't end there. For lesser offenses, like insulting a Brahman, a Sudra person would have his tongue cut out. Other lesser offenses were punishable by casting red hot nails into a person's mouth, or by chopping off fingers, or amputating hands, feet, legs, or gashing the buttocks. No cruelty was spared the Sudra slaves to keep them in line. In the modern world we don't do this anymore. The news media now assures that no one is arguing back. Did you ever wonder why no one argues against depopulation?

"Although India's horrible period is now ancient history," said Dayita from India, "the Sudra Holocaust continues to smolder in India even as we speak, like a slowly grinding war of torture and extermination directed against the now more than two hundred million Dalit people, the modern Sudra, and against the Dravidian and Marathi people. They still live like slaves," said Dayita. "They are called 'the untouchables,' meaning 'creatures' far too subhuman for a nobleman to even touch them. The 'untouchables' are still widely regarded as lower in status than even a dog. Untold atrocities continue to be committed against them, while few of the atrocities are prosecuted as crimes. They only degradation that the Sudra are no longer subjected to, as in ancient times, is the once mandated custom for them to have to carry a broom with which to erase their footprints behind them as they went, to leave no imprint on the world as if they never existed."

At this point the woman scientist from the Solar-Terrestrial Institute in Irkutsk came to the stage again. Dayita gave her the microphone without questions asked.

"I wonder how the history of India had turned out had the climate of the world developed differently than it has," she said. "The history of India may have been shaped far more by the climate than we like to acknowledge. During the earliest super-warm period of 3,000 years in duration, called the Holocene Optimum, the early civilizations must have enjoyed easy living. They existed in a stable and idyllic climate, including the early Aryans who had created a nomadic civilization on the vast grassy plains in the North of the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, as Dayita had pointed out. Then a 3,000-year cooling trend began that took the world into the first Little Ice Age. It may have happened quite early during the climatic cooling, perhaps after the first thousand years of progressively colder temperatures, that the nomadic life on the open grasslands became less productive and harder to take. It could have been the cooling that eventually started the Aryan migration south into Iran and east into Southern Afghanistan and from there into India.

"The Aryan invasion of India might never have happened had the Holocene Optimum climate continued," said the woman from Irkutsk. "The Vedic Dark Age and
the Brahmanic Dark Age might have been avoided. As it was, the Aryan invasion began roughly a thousand years after the start of the long cooling trend that continued on for another 2,000 years all the way through the Vedic Dark Age and the Brahmanic Dark Age. The Brahmanic tyranny would eventually end with the Islamic invasion. Islam itself came into being during the re-warming of the Earth towards the Medieval Optimum. The Islamic invasion of India occurred around this timeframe.

"These large historic trends in civilization that coincide with climatic trends suggest that climatic changes had deep-reaching effects, both for the decline and the recovery of civilizations," said the woman.

"It is interesting in this context, to note that the financial collapse in 1345, followed by the Black Death plague in 1347, came just a few years in the wake of a horrific cold spell in the years 1315 to 1322 in the opening of the second Little Ice Age. The one-degree drop in global average temperature that has occurred during this seven year cold-spell wasn't huge, but large enough to have caused changes in weather pattern that resulted in droughts and swamps, and other upsets, that were big enough altogether, to eventually collapse the entire European economy. Financial looting had already overstressed the economy at this time. That's the kind of thing we are facing again.

"The cold spell at this time had killed 1.5 million people by starvation in Europe," said the woman from Irkutsk named Valya Isyanov, as far as I could make out when she introduced herself. "In Iceland this little seven-year cold spell killed half of the entire population. In North America it caused the greatest migration of Native Americans in history, that of the Iroquois, to escape the cold in the north. In Europe, which had a fragile agricultural economy overloaded with debt, the impact of the cooling on agriculture eventually collapsed the entire system, including the biological system, so that the Black Death Plague was able to explode and wipe out half the population. At this time the infrastructures of civilization had been too far eroded to prevent this horrendous collapse.

"Dante Alighieri appears to have foreseen the tragic failures that are inherent in the imperial system that prevents economic development by which these huge failures occur. The resulting tragedy may have shaped the subject of his poem, 'Hell,' of the famous poetic trilogy that he called, A Divine Comedy, which he wrote during the end-phase of the 1315 to 1322 cold spell.

"However, the real comedy," said Valya from Irkutsk, "is that all of these dramatic historic events involve large upsets in population levels, and in the state of civilization, and that they all resulted from relatively minor climatic variances, like the one degree drop during the cold spell, in comparison with the Ice Age cooling that is looming on the horizon and promises a twenty-degree drop. It might not be by accident therefore, that the devastating Thirty Years War occurred, which, believe it or not, occurred at a low point in the second little Ice Age. The climatic upset may have added a lot to the chaos at this time of heightened instability."
"In those early times, of course, society had no means to avoid the disabling effect of climatic cooling on agriculture, and thereby on people's livelihood," said Valya from Irkutsk. "Civilization became thereby devastated repeatedly. However, we do have the technological potential today to protect our agriculture, and thereby our food supply, from any, even the severest Ice Age cooling. This capability makes our present age unique, and our responsibility paramount, to utilize the existing potential. Just imagine what the world would have been like if the early Aryan race had not been impacted by the long cooling trend that ended the Holocene Optimum period, or if they had been able to compensate for those changes technology. They might not have migrated, and the entire civilization of India would then have developed totally differently and infinitely richer. This is the kind of potential we have today within grasp, to weather the climate, and to assure ourselves a bright future and a rich civilization on this planet in spite of the worst cooling the climate has to offer.

"I am telling you these things," said Valya from Irkutsk, "in order to get you to imagine how great the global upset would likely be when half a dozen nations with hundreds of millions of people are suddenly forced to migrate away from the areas of collapsing temperatures. I don't think that anyone can imagine what the consequences would be. But this is what we are facing. The coming Ice Age is real, whether we like it or not. There is no global warming. Global warming is a vast forest of lies that grew out of the 'cultural freedom' project. It has been conjured up to hide the approaching Ice Age from society, in order to protect the empire by preventing the needed renaissance, and to give the masters of empire their coveted 90% depopulation. The forest of the global warming lies contains a few outstanding trees of exceptionally deadly consequences, such as windmills, solar cells, bio fuels, and primitive living. Windmills don't offer free power, but the costliest and inefficient power with a low power flux, which in addition can only be maintained when the wind blows. Solar cells are worse. One would have to plaster over the entire Sahara Desert to light up a single city the size of London. But the worst are bio fuels. The fuels require more in carbon energy as input to be produced, then they give back, while they gobble up as much farm land as would feed 50 million people. That's genocide by intention in a starving world. In the shadow of the global warming forest of lies the return of the Ice Age remains quietly hidden for its mass-depopulation effect to begin."

After Valya said this, she gave the microphone back to Dayita.

"Nobody can imagine what tragedy is involved here," said Dayita. "It would pale the Aryan invasion in comparison. However, this is precisely what is invited by policy. Depopulation figures are now being put on the table by the masters of empire that range in the order of four to six billion people to be eliminated from the world population, depending on who of the imperial circles is making the call.

"Many of the modern calls for depopulation are coming from the Anglo-Venetian-American imperial complex," said Dayita. "Still one cannot ignore that these modern calls for massive depopulation of the earth might not actually be a mere echo of the long-
enduring Brahmin depopulation ambition. The Western cultural warfare tradition is barely three hundred years old, with its root in the 'Venetian' invasion of England by the Dutch Prince William of Orange in 1688, and after that in the subsequent Anglo-Brahmin colonial 'partnership' in India. In comparison with this brief modern imperial project that is only three centuries old, the Brahmin imperial ambition and its religious cultural warfare goes back thirty-five centuries with a long string of 'successes' in eradicating entire native populations. In this context the Anglo-Venetian-American world-imperial ambition is a relatively new phenomenon, but is one that appears to be rooted directly in the Brahmanic imperial tradition, and appears to be still focused, after all this time, on world-domination.

"For this reason the Brahmins' most immediate target outside of their realm of direct influence is evidently Islam, probably for the simple reason that the Islamic Renaissance, from 700 A.D. on, brought the Brahmanic Age to an end at around 1000 A.D.. From this time on a brief Islamic period began, in which the racial apartheid of the Brahmanic rule was overturned in northern India, and later also in the South. However, with the renewed Aryan invasion, in the form of the Anglo Brahmanic invasion, the clock was turned back and the old apartheid was resumed that continued for another few centuries, as it still does today through globalization. It appears that the Islamic interruption of an otherwise continuous Brahmanic rule, has made Islam a chief target.

"The Brahmin's second-most-important target appears to be the USA and Western Europe," said Dayita from India. "The USA is targeted, because it emerged from the Second Renaissance, which itself was built on the Golden Renaissance, which in turn developed out of the Islamic Renaissance. The entire renaissance culture that the USA is historically linked into, is an affront to the Brahmanic imperial doctrine that the present world-empire is now representing. The American historic background is a mortal danger to the Brahmanic tradition, just as the high-energy 'plasma' humanist environment is a mortal danger to the frozen ice world of empire in general. The frozen world sees itself in danger. I hear dire warnings raised by frightened people in India and in the Islamic world who understand this historic background, fearing that from the day on that the Brahmanic empire becomes successful in acquiring a substantial control of the world's nuclear arsenal, Islam, Europe, and America become prime targets. They warn that the new Brahmins will not see the nukes as instruments for deterrence. The concept of deterrence has no meaning in Brahmanic thinking. Even in the West, the concept of deterrence is rapidly breaking down in the shadow of the ever-growing insanity in high places that is trashing the value of the human being to something lower than a dog. Those who fear the New Brahmins claim that the difference between the Old World nuclear deterrent and the modern world of 'freedom from deterrent' should be found in the fact that the West has only been subjected the forty years of cultural warfare and still has some humanist fire in it, compared to the 3,500 years of cultural insanity that has been in the Brahmanic background."

Dayita from India suggested that a nuclear war in terms of Brahmanic objectives would merely shift the already ongoing Sudra Holocaust into a higher gear to wipe out all of the despised nations, and not just the Dalit, Dravidians, and Marathi nations, and so forth, so that a major nuclear strike in the world would serve the Brahmin's long-term
goal and might even be welcomed by them for this reason. Dayita told us that she heard it
said that nuclear war would be especially welcome by the Brahmins if it could be used to
wipe out the despised humanist renaissance ideal of Islam, and in the same process also
wipe out the humanist renaissance tradition in America.

"I sincerely hope that all the people who harbor these fears are mistaken," added
Dayita. "I cannot believe that mankind can sink so low anymore as some people fear.
While it may be true that the Anglo-Brahmanic emporium in the West is probably still
ruled by the old mentality with no respect for human life, and one cannot help notice that
the little respect that is left in the West is dropping like a stone towards the old
Brahmanic level, to the point that we may soon see the rise of official torture again, and
official assassinations, and imperially financed terror with a new rise of fanatical mass
insanity, I like to believe that there is enough of a residual of the renaissance spirit left in
society to prevent the worst from happening. That is why I say we need to become hyper
active and build on what we still have and increase our humanist energies evermore to the
point that the imperial deep-freeze insanity ends. We can do this. Of course if it comes to
the point that events should prove me wrong," said Dayita from India to the audience,
"you would likely wish you could find some magical transport to get off this planet,
because if I am wrong, what is presently set up to happen to create absolute hell on this
planet will happen, and will push the whole of mankind over the edge."

Dayita seemed to have startled herself by what she said, as if she had frightened
herself with her own speech. "It's rather scary to realize that mankind now lives under the
threat of three major deadly forces," she continued in a more subdued voice. "It is
frightening also to realize that some of the world-imperial contenders come with the most
horrendous disregard for human life in the history of the world to their credit. In this
context the called-for depopulation of the world by four to six billion people comes
evermore frighteningly close to home, as one sees the nuclear weapons being deployed
towards this end. Aren't the 65,000 atom bombs that exist in the world, enough? One
would think that a single one should be deemed one too many in an arena in which the
general inhumanity in the world is increasing at the same time and at an insane pace.

"And really, the only weapon that we have to reverse this entire trend with," said
Dayita, "is the simple fact that we are all human beings, sharing a common humanity and
are reflecting a common universal divine Soul. For that to become a force, however, that
is sufficiently great to uplift the world, we will have to reach above the moral level of
merely getting by, or even above the third level of the development towards the sublime.
We have to be sublime. We have to be at the leading edge of the science of the Sublime
and reach up from it to the fourth level and embrace the reality of our sublimity in all its
profound and wondrous dimensions. That's what is symbolically represented at the fourth
level, as the lateral domain of recognizing ourselves as human beings in all aspects,
existing side by side with one another and with the principles of the Universe. If we fail
to recognize ourselves fully as human beings, then the forces that aim to eradicate 90% of
mankind will win. They have long proclaimed that their depopulation demands are
'necessary' for the survival of the world, meaning thereby the survival of the imperial
system. And why shouldn't they win this fight against mankind, if we ourselves fail to recognize our universal value as human beings? That is why I say that hell is cheap, but costly in consequences, and heaven is expensive, because it takes our all to uplift ourselves sufficiently to escape the ice world of empire.

"Right now," said Dayita from India, "mankind is fighting against itself by proudly proclaiming that there exists no universal humanity that is of any intrinsic value. That's the song of Brahmanic India. It is now sung in countless places around the world. In singing this ancient song the people of the world are thereby distancing themselves from their own roots in the universal humanity that defines them and us all as human beings. They continue to bow to the frozen wasteland of imperial division and isolation, just as they have done so for thousands of years, wrapped in religious and ideological dogma and dogmatic tradition. Thus the dehumanized people in their stone-cold self-created environment become evermore proud to adorn themselves with isolating symbols like the Jewish yarmulke, the Islamic hijab, the burka, and so on. So it's up to us," said Dayita, "the youth of mankind, to re-evaluate our universal humanity and to uplift it beyond anything in the Universe. And why shouldn't we be able to do this? It is certainly imaginable for us to reach this goal. In fact, it is the alternative to it that is unimaginable."

Dayita paused and continued quite forcefully. "Can anybody imagine what the unimaginable means? The imperial goal is to collapse the human population on this planet to a world-population of less than one billion people."

Dayita told us at this point that she would focus the rest of her address on depopulation. She told us that depopulation is the key policy component of the presumed ownership of society by the self-appointed rulers of the world.

"The depopulation train started down the track quietly at first," she said, "with imposing the death penalty for violating religious dogmas, like taking part in unauthorized sex, or being born of the wrong sex, or of the wrong color. The 'imperial' rules that have imposed the murdering of mankind have laid the groundwork for the more modern face of the myth of the 'divine right of kings' that had been utilized to kill people for whatever reasons the rulers would choose. The myth that a person can own another person's life is still very much alive all over the world," said Dayita from India. "This myth is frozen in time. It has now taken on enormous proportions, to the point that we talk about the killing of human beings as an administrative goal, in terms of 'population management,' as is Africa, meaning genocide, or in terms of 'demographic adjustments' in the form of killing targeted people of certain groups, like our children or the elderly, or in the form of 'targeted assassinations' in order to cause political changes and economic advantages, which is a process that has become all too common."

Dayita also said that the modern imperial class, whoever this class may include, knows well that their carefully conspired emporium cannot exist within the framework of an advanced civilization supported by the platonic republican self-government of nations based on the discovery of universal Truth. "Imperialism cannot exist in an advanced,
Dayita said, that the Principle of Universal Love and its reflection in the intelligent self-love of human beings, of the type that we see manifested in the renaissance Principle of the Advantage of the Other, should be regarded as a potent counter-force against the evermore escalating world-imperial drive. She said that nothing less than resorting to the renaissance derived Principle of Universal Love, and to the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, will be sufficient to counter-pose the march of insanity that is now threatening mankind. She said that she regards these profound renaissance derived principles as the potentially most substantial force for creating a new renaissance in our time if we are willing to make the efforts. Heaven isn't free. She said that we need to build this renaissance, based on these principles, to serve as a springboard for the third great renaissance, the coming Ice Age Renaissance, because these two profound principles have already been discovered and do exist in the world, which only need to be brought to light to be utilized. She said that nothing else is needed to get the humanist train rolling towards the high-energy humanist world. This means moving with Love, universal Love, reflected in loving without isolation and division. She told us that the whole world has become artificially hyped to go the other way, to accept the supposed need for population reduction. Don't struggle, just die, be good, do as we say, trust us, we have your interest in mind.

"Depopulation is advertised in the name of creating prosperity," said Dayita, "while the real imperial goal is to create poverty for the purpose of increasing the death rate, as had been the standard procedure in ancient imperial times. 'Poverty and death have traditionally been used by the ruling oligarchy to role back civilization, or to prevent civilization whenever possible, which in modern times includes industrialization. The hidden goal behind all of these objectives is to recreate the kind of dismal human existence that became the darkness of the Dark Ages, which are of course also the Golden Ages of unrestrained feudalism. Of course, once you are there, you can relax, because you are going to die.

Dayita from India then spoke about some related specifics of more recent events in history. She spoke about Thomas Malthus, an employee of the largest private world-empire in history, the British East India Company that has made the rule of feudalism a private world-imperial game. Dayita said that Thomas Malthus became famous as the philosophical author of the British Poor Laws that made feudalism more 'efficient' by such means as the infamous workhouses of the 1800s.

Dayita explained what efficiency meant in the Malthusian context. "It meant that the poor of society, those that the imperial system doesn't require, which it calls the 'useless' eaters, such as the children of the poor or the orphans, were worked to death in the workhouses and then discarded, just as the unwanted were later used up in the Nazi concentration camps. That Malthusian process is still alive," she warned. "It bears the
face of the modern free-trade sweatshop industries. The only difference is that the western society doesn't call the sweatshops 'workhouses' anymore, and that it locates them far out of our sight, hidden in the poorest countries of the world, or in the poorest districts of the rich countries, like among the Dalit Sudra in India."

Dayita told us that the good parson, Thomas Malthus, had even gone as far in his genocidal recommendations in the 1800s, as to proclaim that the general population, meaning thereby mostly the poor, should live in such grossly unsanitary conditions that they become sick and die at an early age. Dayita said that this particular form of genocide under the Malthusian ideology is actually nothing more than just a poorly copied page from the Sudra Holocaust in India that has been raging for centuries. Dayita suggested however, that the European imperials were fast learners. She pointed out that the post-Malthusian World Wars brought to light a new phase of the old, so that entire large segments of society can now be considered as of lesser value than a dog, as in Hitler's days, and can be treated accordingly, without anyone stopping the process, like the Dalit people have been treated in India for ages already, unhindered by anyone to save them from their lot."

Next, Dayita told us that Thomas Malthus had actually plagiarized a Venetian monk for his depopulation theories, including the notion that the human population becomes a threat unto itself. Dayita said that this particular Venetian monk, Giammario Ortes, had published a book some time earlier on the subject of population management for his imperial masters. She said that Ortes' work had been based on a fundamental error. The erroneous perception is that the human being is basically an animal. "It appears that Malthus didn't know about this intentional error, so that he copied it and put his name to it. He stole the Venetian Empire's lye. Malthus was subsequently celebrated as a great genius for his 'discovery.'"

Dayita laughed at this point. "Malthus, in turn inspired Charles Darwin," she continued. "Darwin regarded the Ortes/Malthusian lye as the truth and developed the lye further, though he suspected an underlying error. Out of Darwin's work, social Darwinism was concocted that attributed a kind of 'scientific' underpinning for the Aristotelian theory of natural slavery. Darwin later inspired his cousin, Francis Galton with the same fundamental lye. Galton worked with it, and eventually became the author of the Eugenics theory that reflected the same lye still further developed. In this manner a vast forest of lies was created. Adolf Hitler appears to have loved the Eugenics lye as an ideological foundation for exterminating the unwanted people, the Jewish people, the chronically ill, the disabled, the decrepit, and whoever else didn't fit into the design of his new Aryan Empire of 'real' people that he called the Third Reich, perhaps seeing it as the Third Rome."

"Francis Galton obviously loved Aristotle who had divided humanity into master races, and into races of lesser people, of the type which Hitler had later officially defined as 'useless eaters' and had done away with them. Aristotle had divided humanity into those who were born to be masters by virtue of their supposedly superior intellect, like the Aryans in Germany and England and India, and those others whom Aristotle generously defined as lesser human beings, rather than useless eaters, like the Sudra of
India, who were born to be slaves and forever remained in that 'box' under the caste system. According to Aristotle's theory of natural slavery, the slaves lacked the virtue of an intellect, which therefore, because of their 'natural stupidity' would need to be ruled over for their own benefit. Some historians suggest that Aristotle created his particular brand of carefully crafted lies 'under contract' for the political objectives of the Persian Empire, that had been dangerously challenged by the scientific and cultural renaissance that had been developed during the Greek Classical period, and was then carried forward by Plato and Socrates."

Dayita from India added however, that she found no evidence that Aristotle had secretly echoed the Brahmanic doctrine of the same type that had been in force for over a thousand years at this point, and which would rule on for another thousand years in India after Aristotle.

Dayita from India suggested next that we all take a few steps beyond this quagmire in order to find the real roots of the modern depopulation spiral that now demands billions of victims.

Dayita told us that a few decades after Galton had done his damage, even while Hitler's victims were still being mourned, a 'brilliant' servant of the European imperium, the great Bertrand Russell, the Julian Caesar of a new type of peace in the world, the peace of the grave, came to the forefront. Dayita said that Russell wrote under the theme of the impact of science upon society, that war has been disappointing in the sense that wars don't kill enough people, even the big wars, so that he suggested that a new Black Death should sweep across the world once in every generation. He seems to suggest that the empire would then feel secure in this constantly depopulated world, ruling over a world of poverty, misery, hopelessness, and impotence, that would never challenge the looting of empire that the masters have long regarded as their divine right. He even suggested that bacteriological warfare might prove to be more effective for depopulation than the black death plague."

Dayita from India said that a great tragedy was in the making the moment that people began to listen to that kind of talk. She said that his new kind of imperial ideology gave rise, some sixteen years later, to the founding of the Club of Rome that had adopted the exact same objective. She told us that the Club of Rome was founded in 1969 by officials from several modern imperial institutions with the goal to promote once again the genocidal policies that grew out of the old Ortes/Malthusian lies, and possibly Brahmanic history, but with the new fascination with depopulation added. Under the Club of Rome's auspices, a whole set of modern versions of the old 'imperial' lie were foisted on the world as the soon to become famous "Limits to Growth" dogma illustrates. The Limits to Growth dogma, soon after its introduction, gave rise to the socially genocidal "post-industrial society" programs and the subsequent calls for systemic depopulation that became the hallmark of the modern era from the 1970s to the present day.
"By these lies," said Dayita from India, "society is being 'inspired' to destroy its own industries, even the very foundation of its physical existence." Dayita then referred us back to the Caesar of peace who had lamented that scientific and technological progress had made it possible for too many people to live in the world, which the Club of Rome had described as a tragedy. Indeed, high-energy humanist development that is reflected in scientific and technological progress comes to light as a mortal tragedy in the imperial world that the imperial frozen world cannot survive. This 'tragedy' of human development is what the imperials were, and still are, determined to correct with deindustrialization and depopulation, which are both on the fast track of being implemented.

Dayita from India pointed out that in 1972, for example, three years after the founding of the Club of Rome, the club's infamous "Limits to Growth" doctrine demanded the immediate termination of industrial development throughout all of the Third World countries. She told us that economic hit-men of the US National Security Agency, in connection with the International Monetary Fund and related institutions, subsequently carried out the demanded genocidal financial policies that quietly shut down economic development and industrialization in the Third World, opening the gates to slave-labor maliquadoras and so forth.

"They are killing for profit," said a girl in the front row, but not loud enough for everyone to hear her.

Dayita repeated her statement. "That's the bottom line," she said. "Empire kills for profit. That's what depopulation ultimately is. It is murder for profit. Nothing is new on this front, only the cover-up blanket is getting thicker. Are you surprised then that the Limits to Growth doctrine, that had created such a huge hoopla in its time, was based on a 'fraudulent' computer study, a 'fraud' so thick that it was later openly admitted as it could no longer be concealed. Nor should it surprise you that even after the fraud became known, the genocidal report continued to be hailed as a "necessary shock treatment" for the world's governments, especially those that were still committed to the principle of technological progress. Oh yes, all of this was openly said. Technological progress was seen as a barrier by the imperials, as it stood in the way of the advance of the empire's doctrine of imposed poverty and the depopulation that is designed to follow.

Dayita pointed out further, that two years after the "Limits to Growth" doctrine had been introduced, the depopulation project was shifted into the sphere of the international policy arena during the first U.N. sponsored International Conference on Population held in Bucharest Romania. She pointed out that this U.N. event became the first official international depopulation-focused conference in history, with population reduction objectives put on the agenda on a worldwide scale. It was at this conference that the Club of Rome's population reduction program was officially introduced to the whole world and was formally accepted by the nations under a worldwide agreement. Dayita from India said that the year of this conference was also the year in which the Club of Rome introduced its "Mankind at the Turning Point" declaration, which said, "The World has Cancer, and that Cancer is Man."
Dayita from India suggested that unfortunately the real meaning of this statement was withheld from society. No one dared to point out that in imperial language the 'Cancer,' which the imperials feared would destroy every empire, is human development, and that the cause for this development, which the imperials feared even more, is the unfolding genius of man. Thus, the depopulation song was put on the agenda in the form of a worldwide chorus singing a lye, as the only option for rescuing the endangered imperial tradition.

Dayita, our lady speaker, went on to say that this aggressive mounting up of evil was itself but another beginning for bigger things to come on the depopulation warfront. She said that this grinding down towards ever more potent demands for depopulation set up the stage for the policy atmosphere in which the National Security Advisor of the United States of America prepared his infamous National Security Study Memorandum 200. She said that the document defined Third World population growth as a threat to America's future access to raw materials, and therefore as a threat to America's national security. She said, that the document lists thirteen developing nations that were recommended to become depopulation targets for the US government. She also told us, that on this basis the policy for selective depopulation by covert means, was apparently formally adopted during the following year, in 1975, as an official policy element for US foreign objectives. She said, that according to rumors, the national security advisor had warned at this time already, and off the record, that the real reason for the depopulation policy, the imperial reason behind it, should be kept strictly concealed.

Dayita then reminded us that AIDS emerged five years after the NSSM200 policy was being implemented, and ended up devastating the population of Africa more than that on any other continent on Earth, completely in accord with the requirements laid out in the NSSM200 document. Dayita pointed out that targeted genocide has become an accepted component of the dawning age of cultural warfare focused on depopulation, and that AIDS also meets the main parameter the Bertrand Russell had laid out in terms of its killing potential. She further pointed out, that since AIDS is kept apparently protected so that no cures can be expected, and the disease is still spreading, it will likely cross the point soon beyond which it has killed more people than all the wars in history have, combined. She suggested however, that the AIDS policy appears to have been deemed a failure nevertheless, as in the words of Bertrand Russell, it didn't kill enough people, because the killing of people by war simply doesn't go far enough as he stated.

"A similar project for depopulation had been launched more than a decade earlier," said Dayita in a quieter tone. "With the aid of the human genius mankind had developed the means to defend itself so efficiently against malaria with DDT spraying, that this disease had been almost wiped out, globally. The effectiveness of this protection was so great that the DDT spraying against the disease carrier had reduced the malaria rate, in Shri Lanka for example, from 3 million cases per year, to just 29 cases in 1964, when the spraying was stopped. For this success, apparently, the DDT pesticide was banned, as it enabled too many people to live, according to statements at the time in support of the ban. It should be noted, contrary to all the hoopla that filled the airwaves at the time, that the DDT was ultimately not banned for scientific imperatives that stood the test of honest scrutiny, but, as it has been admitted since, it was banned for purely political reasons in
the USA in 1972, which of course had a worldwide effect under political pressure. After Sri Lanka stopped using DDT, the number of malaria cases rose again to 2.5 million per year by 1968. If one projects this figure worldwide, a substantial holocaust comes to the surface that leaves AIDS far behind as a killing machine. The resulting genocidal campaign could have caused up to 8 million deaths per year, which is the current malaria death rate. It would have been counted as somewhat less of a 'failure' by Russell's measure, however, in real terms the genocide turned out to be far less than might have been expected, as insect resistance to DDT developed and would have made the eradication program largely unworkable. This means that the world is back to the state it was before. The interesting thing in this sad affair is the apparent intention behind the project, to inflict genocide by eradicating an effective defense measure against a major disease. AIDS doesn't have those problems. It comes with no end in sight, though if falls far short of meeting Russell's measure of success for depopulation.

"The failure that has made both programs 'inefficient,' however, will be soon corrected by a new campaign that is already being mounted, to turn agricultural food products into fuel for automobiles," said Dayita. "It is projected that this project will soon remove large tracts of farmland from the production of food for human consumption, to an extent that the lost acreage reaches such large proportions that it would have provided 50 million people with food, which then no longer happens. In an already starving world, the enormously large food deficit that is thereby artificially imposed will generate a corresponding increase in the death rate. It will thereby add 50 million deaths per year to the genocide roster, or a correspondingly vast increase in global starvation, or a bit of both. In either case it will generate the greatest genocide yet 'achieved' on our planet, caused by the masters of empire who are driving the process. The sheer mass of this genocide won't likely be superseded until the return of the Ice Age begins as the next phase of the depopulation policy. Of course, we don't know what more effective methods of genocide will yet be developed in the interim, since the mass killing of the 'human pest,' as the Limits To Growth doctrine has defined mankind, can be easily accomplished through the back door via vaccination campaigns, as the AIDS project has illustrated, perhaps in the form of a pilot project. Some people suggest that it was that. The supposedly necessary reasons for these campaigns can be artificially generated with relative ease in a world that is brimming with labs for developing microbiological warfare agents, which is also a world in which the borders increasingly blur between military warfare and cultural warfare, and in which the biological genocidal capability is almost exclusively privately owned and is controlled by the masters of empire."

"You forget the nuclear bomb," interjected a man with a loud voice, speaking from the floor.

"No I didn't forget," Dayita answered him instantly. "Don't worry, my friend. The nuclear bomb was not designed for depopulation. This has never been its purpose. Bertrand Russell has spelled out what it has been designed to accomplish. It was designed as a terror weapon, to terrorize the nations so deeply that they will lay down their sovereignty at the feet of the imperial oligarchy that aims to establish itself as a world government. This was the reason he cited repeatedly, for which he was lobbying to have the nuclear bomb developed. The nuclear bomb, as a depopulation weapon, is too
destructive. It won't be used for that, but as a terror weapon against the whole of mankind, it is highly effective. And this is what Hiroshima and Nagasaki were sacrificed for. The destruction of these cities had nothing to do with World War II. The war had merely been used as a cover, behind which the demonstration project, for which these cities were destroyed, could be justified, for which the war was artificially extended until the bombs were ready to be used. The demonstration project was the opening trumpet blast for the terror period of the Cold War. So, don't worry, my friend, nuclear war isn't on the agenda. It isn't profitable. Sure, something might happen accidentally along this line that might wipe out an entire country, but it won't be anywhere near as big in genocidal potential than the biofuel genocide project. Nuclear war just isn't designed for that. If you want to worry about a potential genocide that might far supersede the biofuels genocide project, then you should worry about the world financial and economic collapse. That's the potential horror that the world is rushing towards, which might end civilization on our planet for a long period to come, and might be nearly as devastating to the populations as the Ice Age would be if we came into unprepared for it."

"You are insane," the man from the floor answered back. "This will never happen. Who would want it?"

"I didn't say that this is a planned project," Dayita answered back. "Sure, artificial economic collapse was utilized in India during the colonial period as a means to maintain the colonial dominance over the peasants. But this isn't what I am talking about. In colonial India, this was a controlled collapse process, similar to the controlled collapse of the economy of the USA that Paul Volker had lobbied for, for which he became the head of the Federal Reserve. I am talking about something that is not directly intentional in nature, and is a hundred times bigger in genocidal consequences. That's the nature of the worldwide economic collapse that's already on the near horizon, far nearer than the Ice Age. Nobody wants this, but it is happening. It is inherent in the imperial system that has become the global system. The collapse is unavoidable. It is built into the system. It will happen, and take the global house down unless the system is scrapped. If empire and its system of monetarist looting isn't scrapped, shut down, put into bankruptcy, and is replaced with the only alternative that exists, which is a sovereign national credit system that is focused on building society up, no one on this planet has a reasonable chance for survival."

"You are insane," said the man from the floor again in his loud voice.

"May I suggest that you are insane if you believe that you can survive a global economic collapse, and that the collapse won't happen if empire continues to control the world," answered Dayita gently. "This danger that I am pointing out here is the gravest component of artificial depopulation than anyone can imagine, and it is likely to happen, because virtually nobody is raising a finger to stop it, or is even inclined to do so, or is even hinting at an underlying concern. The masters of empire are not inclined to let go of their nut that they live by, which is giving them an opulent lifestyle. And society isn't inclined to take the nut away from them, because it gets a few crumbs of it thrown to them from the table of the masters. So who will prevent the inevitable collapse by which every empire is doomed? Who is standing in the hustings? Who is leading the charge?"
Who is even dreaming of standing up as a human being, vacating the easy chair? If nothing is changed the collapse is inevitable. The system of empire is a system of looting and stealing. Its processes are enormously destructive to society that is being looted. It is especially destructive to society’s creative and productive capacity that is the only wealth-creating engine there is. Mankind’s industries, science, technology, energy systems, farming, and transportation infrastructures are its golden goose. It the goose is looted to death, which is already happening with ever-greater intensity, what then have you got left of civilization to support your physical existence? The closer the goose is looted towards its eventual demise, the more the financial wealth that society thinks it has, becomes worthless. Unemployment is the first marker by which this ‘progress’ to hell is measured. Homelessness is another marker. The proliferation of millionaires and billionaires is another marker that measures the intensity of the economic collapse process. The USA is presently leading the field, impelled by the old British masters of the empire who aim to destroy it, but the world isn't far behind the USA on this road. There is a lot of strength still left at the moment in the already collapsing civilization, but there comes a point when the whole thing falls down in a chain-reaction collapse. That's the point of no return. When the financial system ceases up whereby money looses its value, what will keep the stores open, food on the table, electricity and water being supplied, the gas stations operating? Once production grinds to a halt, that is the wealth producing engine in physical terms on which physical living depends, when the facilities have been destroyed by looting, when farming shuts down for the lack of inputs and financing, how will you live? People will then live more precariously than in the darkest part of the Dark Age of the 14th Century when everything disintegrated in Europe and half the population perished. It took Europe 100 years to rebuild itself. In today's world where the physical supply structures are vastly more integrated and complex and widely interdependent, the complete cease-up of the system can have consequences that are completely unpredictable. It is not inconceivable that 80% to 90% of the population of the world will perish in the storm of the disintegration."

"Nobody wants this, so, it won't happen," said the man from the floor in his loud voice.

Dayita simply smiled. "Nobody wants this, of course, but nobody intends to prevent it either. This collapse into depopulation is different than the depopulation by means of AIDS, which has an intention standing behind it. The unintentional physical collapse process, when the financial collapse begins, promises a wave of depopulation that results exclusively from the violation of universal principles that leads to unavoidable consequences whether people will want them or not. Even the masters of empire cannot avoid these consequences, by which they are doomed like anybody else. They will attempt to hold back the doom. They will tweak the dying system, and tweak it, and tweak it, trying to keep it together, and bail out its losses with evermore stealing, as the system goes down, but they will do it without giving up their system that is the core of empire. That's like plugging up leaks in a dam that is breaking up, without repairing the problem. Their tweaking and bailing out merely delays the collapse and makes it more catastrophic when it does happen. AIDS doesn't have this self-escalating collapse feature built into its design, like the one that makes the economic financial and physical
collapse process self-terminating, and is by its nature, uncontrollable, though it is stoppable up to a point."

"You are also insane, by what you say about AIDS," shouted another heckler from further back on the floor. "AIDS is a natural thing that came from a monkey in Africa. Don't make the tragedy any greater than it is. It is painfully enough to bear this scourge as a natural disease that we are powerful against. Don't make this worse."

"Then give me a good reason why the massive outbreak of AIDS started first in the USA in the widely despised homosexual community," said Dayita, "and this months before it started in Africa with a different strain that is effective against the heterosexual community. And then tell me how this occurred in lock-step with the formulation of the NSSM200 doctrine, and also in complete concert with the geographic depopulation objectives outlined in this doctrine. Sure, there exist no traces of any evidence that I am aware of, to prove this linkage. It would be amazing if such evidence would be found. In a frontline cultural warfare attack, these things are taken care of, and the whole thing becomes covered over with as large a forest of lies as will do the trick. It is being said that the virus has been known to have infected the human population in Africa in extremely rare cases for decades prior to the outbreak, and that these viruses were also found in the sooty mangabey monkey of West Africa and in a species of chimpanzee in Central Africa. Why would researchers have explored the distribution of these viruses before they were known to exist, considering that they are even now, difficult to detect directly? Cultural warfare has raised the banner high into the sky, 'In Lies We Trust!' This leaves us only the stated intention and the timing, as credible evidence that the lies of the cover-up could not erase. Sure, the whole AIDS project is insane, as is any depopulation project. It is insane, because it feeds into the physical economic and financial collapse that takes the entire global house down."

Dayita pointed out that a natural background may have existed where the virus occurred, and that it might have been found by the biological warfare researchers who were looking for a natural biological pathogen with weapons potential, which then was merely artificially enhanced and widely applied for depopulation purposes. She also pointed out that there exists actually no need for such direct interventions to start a pandemic, since the development of a deadly pandemic can also be achieved by simply imposing harsh poverty. Poverty is the world's most potent killer, especially when it is imposed on a continental scale. She said further that AIDS might also have erupted in the background to a catastrophic failure in a normal vaccination campaign, such as the one that occurred in the last part of World War I when a mass vaccination was imposed on soldiers entering the war, who were inoculated numerous times against numerous diseases, whose immune system was thereby wrecked, leaving the scene open to the most exotic viruses existing in the background. On this path, the 1918 swine flu epidemic erupted that killed an estimated fifty million people worldwide in the space of a few months. We simply don't know what the biological warfare researchers have learned from this tragedy, since almost everything is hidden that pertains to this scene, and is covered with the banner, 'In Lies We Trust!' Dayita also pointed out that the depopulation project
that AIDS evidently became a part of as the timing of it suggests, was created in exactly the same year, 1974, in which the imperial global-warming cultural-warfare project was put on the agenda. This too feeds unavoidably into the collapse process that takes the global house down, unless empire is purged from the planet. The global warming oriented cultural warfare project has been designed to prevent the development of the needed Ice Age Renaissance, by preventing any form of development towards even the slightest renaissance. The fact that the global warming doctrine is as powerfully promoted as it is, illustrates the insanity of the promoters, because the entire project feeds into the collapse process that takes the global house down, theirs included. In 1974 the return of the Ice Age was on the agenda in the sciences. The intention in the sciences was to explore what needs to be done to enable mankind to meet the coming Ice Age challenge. This concerned was hijacked immediately in the very year it was raised, in 1974, and was overturned and converted into the global warming doctrine that is designed to prevent mankind from having a future. Anybody who honestly believes that the resulting anti-renaissance drive doesn't feed into the global collapse process, towards total genocide, is insane.

"Is this what you wish to see?" said Dayita, pointing in the direction of the heckler who had interrupted her. Dayita said to him that the idea of enforcing human depopulation by all means possible became rather widely accepted from the mid-1970s on, when the big depopulation projects were started and the existing ones were put into high gear. Dayita said that the airwaves were so full of depopulation related demands at this particular time that she had made a note of one particularly bizarre case, which she had recently come across in her research collection. The bizarre case is from 1975, the ear in which NSSM200 was enacted. The case is a report that the US Senate Foreign Relations Committee had been officially requested to give no foreign aid under circumstances where this aid is required to preserve human life. The obvious intent behind a policy-request of this nature, which denies aid in life threatening situations, is to murder the affected human populations by default. Dayita pointed out that this is the environment in which the entire train of depopulation horrors was set into motion.

"Do you still want to blame the green monkey?" said Dayita, pointing into the direction of the heckler. "The tragedy of AIDS, which is huge, may be easier to bare by closing your eyes to the cause of it, as you suggest, but closing your eyes to it endangers the future with consequences that are immensely more tragic, as I can assure you. So open your eyes, bear the pain, and let your love expand to the point that it embraces the future. If our loving for one another is so narrow and small that it leaves the future out of sight, then we have an urgent task before us to expand and uplift our loving. This is a life and death issue that, tragically, isn't even recognized."

At this point someone piped up from the audience and interrupted Dayita. A man stood up and suggested to Dayita that she should read the book, 'If I Were An Animal', for which a prince of the greatest empire in the world wrote the foreword, in which he wrote that if it was possible to be reincarnated he would ask to be reincarnated as a
particularly deadly virus in order that he might do something meaningful about the overpopulation of our planet, which he claims needs a dramatic reduction.

The man, who shouted from the middle of the audience, loud enough that all could hear him, said, "this virus is already here!"

Dayita from India replied that she did read the book and that she also heard the prince speak in person in Calcutta. She said that she made a note in her journal, because he had made it clear that he wants the world-population reduced not by just eliminating two billion people, but that he wants to have it reduced down to the two billion mark or below, which means that he wants more than four billion people eliminated. Dayita said that she had been so surprised at this that she added a footnote in her journal suggesting that she may have been mistaken. She said that she remembered the journal entry some time later when she read this man's statement in the book where he said he wished to become a particularly deadly virus. Dayita said that it suddenly dawned on her, drawing a comparison to AIDS, that the man evidently wants to be a virus that is a thousand times more deadly than AIDS has become.

"This may sound crazy," said Dayita from India moments later, "but don't hold your breath, the type of depopulation that he wants to see is easily achieved when all the murderous elements are brought together at the same time. Then, as the Caesar of Peace, Bertrand Russell, suggests, and the prince hopes with all his heart, a new Black Death might indeed become unleashed in some form that will accomplish the task of fulfilling the prince's hopes. If this were to happen, even in the smallest context, it would end every hope that we still have to start an Ice Age Renaissance."

Dayita paused, then continued softly, "Do you know what all of this means in real terms?" She looked around the auditorium scanning the audience. "Let me illustrate what it means," she said, and continued. "The auditorium here has 33 rows, each with 90 seats across," she said. "Look around you and note that every seat of every row is presently filled. Let us say that we in this room altogether represent today's world-population. If the 'Global 2000' objective was fulfilled today, everyone with a seat number of 54 or higher would no longer exist. You may want to check which seat number you are on. However, keep in mind that if the prince had his objective fulfilled, instead of the Global 2000 Malthusians, then all the seats from number 27 and up would be vacant. The people in these seats would no longer be alive. Except the prince is very generous. He is a kind person. Others are not so. If some of the masters of empire who rule through the U.N. had their wish fulfilled instead of the prince, then all the people in this auditorium would now be dead, except for those sitting in the first nine seats in each row. This might also be the result when the global economic and financial system disintegrates, causing a near complete collapse of civilization, which will be the default result when nobody succeeds in purging empire off the face of the planet.

"You should think about this when you stand around in the lobby after the lecture," said Dayita, "when you shake hands with one-another or are in conversation with other people. Take a good look at their faces and remember that the vast majority of the people that you see, are slated to be erased under various types of policies that are now put
forward by the most powerful policy makers that rule the world, and by those who have dedicated themselves to follow their directives of policy, or even take the charge further, which adds up to a situation of grave concern, of the type that almost nobody in society is presently willing to vacate their easy chair for, to put a stop to it."

Dayita paused after this. "Most likely, the planned imperial depopulation goals will not be fulfilled as they are presently envisioned by the masters," she said quietly, "because it is impossible to achieve what is envisioned." Dayita suggested that once the coveted ejaculation of death begins to rain down on mankind, on the scale as it has been envisioned, it won't be stoppable at the desired target point, but will likely play itself out to the bitter end, and the economic collapse process that society doesn't care to stop, everyone here included, may trail out towards this end too. Dayita suggested that most likely only a single seat of every row in the auditorium would then remain populated when the dust settles. Everyone with seat Number Two and up would be history, a picture in a photo album perhaps, nothing more than that, which hardly anyone would be left alive then in the world, to look at.

"Now ask yourself," said Dayita from India, "what your personal chances might be that you will find yourself on this one single seat in each row. You should think about this, because that's not a hypothetical question. The tragedy has already been planned, and the collapse process towards such a tragedy is already in progress. The train has already left the station. It is rolling. I know that the depopulation policy objectives are the outcome of sheer insanity, as is society's remaining glued to its easy chair while its world is collapsing under its feet. Unfortunately, political power and public indifference, in comparison with sanity, have become two mutually exclusive phenomena. This is something that every person on the planet should be concerned about, deeply, but it isn't happening. And this, my friends, is the sad state of the world that we need to heal with the Principle of Universal Love. No other principle exists for the needed healing that touches all fronts."

Dayita looked up from her paper for a brief pause. "The reality of our world is, that everyone from the second seat in each row to the very end is targeted to be eliminated from the face of the Earth by some horrible means as the result of a growing insanity that threatens to end civilization. What we see here is similar in nature, but much larger in scope, than the genocidal operations that have been carried out during the Vedic Dark Age in India, or during the Nazi period in Hitler's Europe, or in any other period before." She raised her hand and pointed to the audience. "I am not joking about this," she said. "Go and look at yourself and at one-another, and then imagine this auditorium being empty except for the first seat in each row, because this is what you will see when the present indifference in society continues, and civilization collapses, which may occur even before mankind enters the Ice Age unprepared for its survival by which its doom would be sealed, which is still avoidable. And so I must state that I am not exaggerating when I say that the odds are very high that you, and your children, and their children, will NOT be on a surviving seat, or would probably wish you weren't. I don't see the movements afoot that can prevent this. I don't even see a movement of intention in this
direction. I hear society saying, heaven is too expensive in terms of its required honesty, love, and alertness to operating principles, or the lack of them. The modern song of society is, the easy chair is where we want to be, we trust the liars to speak the truth and tell us what we want to hear."

Dayita looked up from her paper again and continued quietly without a smile. "You should also realize, my friends," she said, "that this scenario appears to be slated to happen. If you think otherwise, prove me wrong."
While Dayita made her last comparison to illustrate the tragic potential of the imperial powered depopulation genocide, I felt terribly ill, ill in my stomach. I saw the images of the genocide that she had talked about, flashing into my mind. I began loosing my breath. I found myself beginning to cry. "Mankind must awake and prevent this while there is still time to do so!" I heard myself say in protest, again and again, "This can't be allowed! This mustn't happen!"

I felt tears running down my face. The tears were for the people I had seen and had learned to admire during the conference, people like Nic, Astrid, Tara, and others. I could see their faces. I beheld their smiles. I remembered their gentle manners and their feelings and concerns for one-another and the world. I could mentally see them being erased. I cried for them, for myself, for the loss of humanity to the world. I couldn't control the deeply stirred emotions from this sudden eruption of a deep-reaching unspeakable sadness. I got up hastily, and left the auditorium. I made it to the far end of the lobby before I broke down completely.

I cried not because the statistics had been overwhelming. I knew the statistics. I understood what they meant. I had talked about these issues with Steve and with others before him, and also with Nic. Indeed, the woman hadn't presented anything that I didn't already know. In fact, she had stepped lightly in defining the horror. I cried, because this knowledge had suddenly been given a new dimension against the background of an unfolding love that had come into my life, of people I had come into contact with. My love had begun to envelop them and myself. It had made everyone more precious. I suddenly felt more deeply for those people, including those that I had met only in passing at the conference. I cried also for the little Soviet children who had sung for us during the opening ceremony, and also for the beautiful people that I had fallen in love with five times in ten minutes in Randy's way. How many of them would find themselves being swept away in the flow of death? And that didn't include all those other people who were most dear to me back home and abroad, like Sylvia, Ushi, Steve, Tony, and everyone else that I knew and embraced in my love, including all the rest of mankind that suddenly appeared much more precious. They were all suddenly caught up in this flow of death as tragic victims.

I cried because I knew Dayita from India had not fabricated one single aspect of her ugly presentation, because India was her home where this train of insanity began. Thus she had gone lightly over the facts. I felt deep within me that everything that she had said did have the potential to come to pass, because no one of humanity had cared enough for 3,500 years to raise one finger to stop the 'empires of the willing' from unleashing their tragedy, which the modern empires had promised they would unleash anew in ever larger measures. I cried, because the movement for a new renaissance of love that Steve, Ushi, and I had hoped to set in motion, seemed so hopelessly feeble all of a sudden. I hardly noticed in my up welling agony that someone was sitting beside me.
I had rushed to the far end of the lobby in the hope to be alone. Even this seemed to be denied to me now. As I looked up, I noticed a woman sitting beside me offering me a handkerchief to try my tears. "Let me help you," she said in English with a Russian accent. She spoke with a lovely and clear voice. I looked at her, questioningly. She appeared to be one of the Soviet students who had organized the conference. She was sitting patiently beside me, offering me her handkerchief. I had noticed that her face seemed familiar. Perhaps she had been ushering at one of the doors. Now she was reaching out to me with an open hand. She began to smile as I looked at her. Her smile seemed infinitely precious against the dark predictions that would likely come true some day. Her smile appeared like a light in that darkness.

I reached for the woman's hand and held it tight. "We must not let this happen," I said to her. "Humanity is too precious. We are not cattle that have outgrown their pasture. We are human beings. We have made this Earth rich, not poor. We have created the resources that enable five and a half billion people to live on a planet that once supported just a few million. If it weren't for our ingenuity as human beings for creating constantly new resources for living, the Earth still wouldn't support more than just those few million people that existed for all those hundreds of thousands of years before we began to develop the capacity inherent in us as human beings. We have achieved immensely, miraculously almost. And now those noble and holy fascists in high places want to take all of this away from us and force us back to the stone age kind of subsistence. They want to destroy what we have become and what we have achieved. Just look at the world, we have become beautiful people in every respect. We can love, we can create art, technologies, civilizations; we can create wonders that never existed before. We also have the potential to create a future that is brighter than anyone has ever dreamed of. Now, suddenly, we face that insanity by the most powerful people on Earth, whose goal is our doom, and the system for their existence promises to be our death. We can't let this happen! We simply can not let this happen! We must do all we can to stop them! But who are we compared to them?"

The woman just nodded. She didn't say anything.

After an 'eternity' had passed I took the handkerchief that was offered and dried my tears. Her patient listening to my outpouring pain seemed to have made the pain less severe.

Strangely, the woman didn't ask what it was that I said must never happen. Perhaps she knew the conference agenda and the type of lecture this lecture had been. Or she might have been in the auditorium with me. Or maybe those terrible details that caused my tears didn't seem important to her in the light of my agony. Perhaps it seemed more important to her at the moment just to stop my tears.
"My friends call me Olive," she said, when I gave her the handkerchief back, "I'm Olive Osipov." She reached out her hand moments later for a handshake. "May I offer you a cup of coffee?" she said during the handshake. "There is a restaurant not far from here. The cafe' at the center is already closed."

Coffee didn't seem important to me at the time. Still, I said yes. It was her beautiful human gesture that suddenly became important. It stood out above the background of pain as something infinitely precious. The touch of humanity that she offered was important to me, something to hold on to, to relish. A cup of coffee didn't compare as important to that, except that it was an element of human culture that links one back to its long history and humanity. In this context it seemed important not to reject the lovely gesture of her outstretched hand that seemed linked to the same humanity that became reflected in her caring.

She was right. The coffee shop was nearby. It wasn't more than a couple of blocks away along the crowded and windy sidewalk. She told me that she was a music student and also served as a volunteer assistant at the conference. "My boyfriend is a music student too," she said. She added proudly that he is already performing with the symphony. She said there would be a concert performed that very night. She even offered to 'smuggle' me into the concert hall for free, should I be interested. "The people who usher there are all my friends," she said proudly. "All music students are allowed to enter for free when there is room left. The free entrance privilege also includes our escorts. Would you like to go to the symphony tonight as my escort?"

She spoke with a grin. "I would recommend it," she said gently. "I always find peace in classical music whenever I am depressed."

I accepted her offer. How could I have refused? The offer was sincerely presented and with no other promises attached. I thanked her for her kindness. I didn't even ask what music was on the program. It didn't seem important in comparison to the world-engulfing problem that had been presented at the conference that I couldn't get my thoughts away from. I simply tagged along.

Actually, it wasn't quite that simple. I was drawn to be with her. She became a link for me to the brighter face of our humanity. I wanted to be with her for that, and also for her being a woman. Her offer to help contrasted so warmly with the cold determination of the imperial rulers of the world to destroy so much of what is human, for their profits that have no meaning in the end, just as they had done in ancient days, which the modern depopulation policies represented on a larger scale. I gave her my hand and allowed her to take the lead.

As she had promised, we were seated for free and not just in the back rows as I assumed. We arrived early, even after having had a full-course dinner at the restaurant.
"I have never seen a grown man cry," she remarked after we were seated in the front row far to the right. "You must have lost all faith in humanity," she added quietly.

I nodded, though being totally embarrassed by it all. I didn't answer.

"I have brought you to the concert in order to help you to restore your faith in humanity," she said. "The music that you will hear comes from humanity's divine Soul, the root of our humanity. Classical music has a long root that reaches deep into the fabric of our cultural development as a human society. You will hear music that portrays the inner beauty of the humanity that we all share, which is reflected in the beauty that we find in our world. The beauty of our divine Soul that is reflected in our humanity, is reflected especially in music. You will hear music that is a portrait of our human strength, that represents a discovery of the principles and the beauty of our humanity. In this sense, science and music are one, both having the same root."

"Like two wings of the same bird?" I interjected.

"The bird is Love," said Olive and nodded. "Science is one of its wings that enable it to soar, and music is the other. A bird needs both wings to exist, and so does mankind. We are this bird, and Love is our family name. Love has no meaning without its active expression. For this we have wings. Do I make any sense?"

"Whatever collapses science, collapses civilization and the world population with it," I said quietly, remembering what Dayita had said. "And whatever collapses music has the same effect."

"Whatever collapses music collapses the fire of our humanity, and takes the light out of our loving," said Olive. "What is Love without its being a fire in the human heart? It's but a dead shell then. This means that with music you can learn the meaning of being in Love."

"But what is Love?" I interjected.

"You can find the answer as you listen, and listen with the heart," she said.

I nodded in agreement. "Yes, I have always loved the classical Russian composers," I replied just to say something. "I will listen. Thank you for inviting me to an adventure to learn Love the unorthodox way."

"The real way," she said. "Still I must disappoint you," she added with a smile. "We won't have any Russian music tonight, even for the opener. Jean Sibelius is the star tonight, a Finish composer. We will hear his violin concerto, followed by his first symphony that was completed in 1899. Sibelius is a relatively recent classical composer. But don't worry about this, classical music is universal and timeless. It is always unfolding anew from the heart of our humanity. Also Sibelius' music stands in total contrast to what isn't flowing from Love, like the travesty of Malthus, Darwin, and Galton, the princes of darkness, like Russell, whom the Indian woman had all referred to
on the podium. These 'dark' people have made a mockery of our humanity. Sibelius can heal the resulting hurt."

I nodded in agreement.

"There is actually no such thing as typical Russian music, or typical German music, or Italian music," she continued. "Great music comes from the human heart and its divine Soul. Great music unites us into one single humanity. The Russian, German, or Italian melodies speak of the same universal truth that is founded in the value of all human beings. Music is humanity's beauty. Music is its heart. Great classical music will always be beautiful to us."

She had been right. Sibelius' music was beautiful. It was a celebration of humanity's heart and Soul, just as she had said, and a celebration of beauty, sublimity, majesty and power. Its melodies echoed the lonely landscape of Finland, its empty spaces all standing in contrast with the fragile human presence in that empty world, a presence that gives meaning to it all. It spoke of a presence without which the landscape would be a silent void, a void without melodies. She was right about the music. It was powerful and captivating, and enriching and uplifting.

She was also right about her prediction. The music that we heard this night did have the effect on me that she had promised. It rekindled my faith in the human world. It gave me a New Hope and a reason to fight on. Humanity appeared richer through this music. The music seemed to say that we do have a chance to find a way to escape the closing of the depopulation trap. The music made it clear that human beings are immensely resourceful. I told her that I was deeply indebted to her for this reason, and also for another reason, which I didn't reveal.

"What is it that makes classical music so uplifting and enriching?" I said to her after the concert was over and we were waiting for the lineup to dissipate at the coat-check. "What is it about classical music that we don't find in modern music anymore?" I said quietly. "Is it because it is old?"

"Classical music has nothing to do with it being old, Peter," Olive replied, still smiling as ever. "Classical music is uplifting, because it echoes the beauty that is lodged in our Soul. With this music that is 'touching' what we already have within us and what we are as human beings, the classical composer gives us a gift that mirrors our own humanity. In this way the music becomes a celebration. It becomes a celebration of the humanity that makes us all special as human beings. In fact, Peter, one has to be a human being to be able to hear classical music, because classical music is an expression of numerous universal principles that exist above the physical sensory world."
"Sure, Peter, the physical world is important," she continued. "We need to eat and have a place to live, and so forth. Even sex is important. We wouldn't exist without it. But as human beings we can step beyond the physical sphere into the sphere of such wonderful universal principles as love, and joy, and peace, and experience their power to uplift our world. Classical music helps us from this higher standpoint. It is rooted there. It helps us to reach down to the ordinary and pull up all those lower things that matter to us, to this higher level where we are really human beings. That is what classical music does. It has its roots in one of the greatest periods of renaissance that ever was. Did you know that, Peter?"

"Are you talking about the Golden Renaissance of the 14th and 15th Centuries, Olive?"

"No Peter, I am talking about the greater renaissance that followed. I am talking about the Second Renaissance, the profound renaissance, the renaissance that was created in the 17th Century. That is the time when classical music really took off. It was the underlying principle that created this profound renaissance that makes classical music what it is, and why it is so powerful. It takes us back to the greatest period in human history."

"You are talking about the renaissance that created the Peace of Westphalia, aren't you, Olive?"

Olive nodded and grinned. "I heard you talking about this renaissance in the coffee shop with Nicolai a few days ago."

"You were there with us?"

"I was sitting at the table next to yours, Peter. It's a small world, isn't it? I heard you discussing that renaissance. You were exploring is possible connection with the Susanna story from the Bible. The story appears to have been used to discredit the war-philosophers in an effort to shut down the Thirty Years War. You were right in what you said. The Peace of Westphalia came out of that revival of the Golden Renaissance. However, you missed the active principle behind that great accomplishment. That active principle is what I think was the very heart of the Second Renaissance. Stopping a war is a passive thing. It doesn't cause a renaissance. It was the other way around. It was the Second Renaissance, based on a profound principle, which stopped the Thirty Years War. The Treaty of Westphalia was an expression of that renaissance, the Second Renaissance, that was built on this principle. The development of classical music was another such expression. Classical music is a living recognition of the great renaissance principles, especially the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, which Dayita from India had mentioned so often. That is why classical music is great and uplifting, because it is designed to reflect the core principles of our humanity, that in the greatest periods had shaped the course of history and uplifted civilization."

"Wow!" was all I could say.
"The profound principle of this renaissance is the Principle of the Advantage of the Other," said Olive.

"Would you say that this principle might be a subset of the Principle of Universal Love, Olive?" I asked.

"Of course it is, but it gives it a specific focus that was needed at this time. For centuries the fascism of greed had been promoted and had opened the gates to hell. It had been deemed a person's right in the 17th Century to pillage and murder people of another country or another empire. Under those terms the armies of the Thirty Years War became roving hordes of best men that took whatever was within their power to take, and did to others whatever was in their power to do. This was deemed their right. Some say that much of Europe was destroyed that way, and half the population was killed in people exercising that right. So, how does one turn this madness around?

"It appears that the intellectual pioneers of this age recognized that it wasn't possible to stop this madness on the same platform on which it was created; on which the wars were fought. The pioneers appeared to have recognized that one would have to reach up to a higher level and come face to face with the truth about our humanity, in order to come to an understanding that people could relate to and respond to, just like the woman from India had said is still needed. Thus the renaissance pioneers where looking for something of great value, something that could be recognized and be acknowledged by every human being. And that thing of great value, Peter, is what they discovered in our universal humanity. Out of that acknowledgement of the value of the human being, the idea emerged to focus on and to promote what is to the advantage of the other person. This focus completely reversed the axioms of the fascism of greed.

"This profound principle, of focusing on the advantage of the other, which was discovered against the background of what became a horrendous crisis, suddenly caught on and created the Second Renaissance. The same renaissance principle also became the foundation for a new kind of music, Peter. Johann Sebastian Bach created the initial breakthrough by introducing higher-level musical principles that reflect the beauty of our Soul and inspires joy out of the unfolding love for our humanity. But Bach didn't invent the principles that he utilized. The principles were reflections of the nature of the Universe, principles of a higher order by which the Universe exists. The great German astronomer and originator of modern science, Johannes Kepler, discovered in the cosmos amazing orders of relationships, which he also recognized to be reflected in music. In this manner, by exploring the principles of the Universe, Kepler also discovered the deeply underlying principles of music. The unfolding recognition of Kepler's discovered principles became a hundred years later reflected in the great music of Johann Sebastian Bach. The music of Johann Sebastian Bach, therefore, wasn't just music. It was music built on profound principles that were discovered during the humanist awakening that became the Second Renaissance. That is why classical music, that has its roots in classical science that is linked to this awakening, is of such a complexity that only a human being can hear this music, because only the human being has the capacity to recognize these principles and to be touched by them. Johann Sebastian Bach created music that is anchored in our universal Soul, which creates a corresponding response in
the listener. It literally awakens a person's sublimity as a human being. It doesn't create it. But it does awaken it. It gives one a faint sense of it.

"Franz Josef Haydn then carried forward Bach's 'revelation.' Haydn was followed in turn by Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, who took this human development process further to still greater heights of expression of our humanity, the humanity that we all share. Wolfgang van Beethoven, soon thereafter, raised the bar still another notch, perhaps not so much in a qualitative sense, but in an infinite sense. He created the feeling that there exists no limit in expressing the principles of our humanity that inspire in us a profound sense of joy. Johannes Brahms, later on, stood on the shoulders of all these pioneering giants, and so did many other composers of classical music. Nevertheless, the whole development of classical music was completely rooted in the principle of the Second Renaissance that puts the focus on the advantage of the other in acknowledging the value of our common humanity."

"That's the same renaissance that the USA became founded on as the first true nation-state republic on the planet," I interrupted Olive. "Did you know that the Principle of the Advantage of the Other became enshrined in the Preamble of our Constitution in the form of the General Welfare Principle. Nic pointed this out to me, I mean Nicolai. That principle appears to have become the core principle that all the laws of our nation were founded on, and which all future laws should reflect, though this rarely happens," I said to Olive.

"They will reflect those principles again some day,' Olive interjected. "This will happen. But, Peter, shouldn't the Principle of the Advantage of the Other also be reflected in our dealings with one-another, individually? Isn't that how we uplift one-another individually?"

"That's implied by the Principle of Universal Love," I interjected. "Love can only be universal. We bring to each other our love to enrich our world."

"But does that includes sex too, Peter, if it can be raised to something so high that it uplifts and touches one-another's heart as music does?" added Olive. "Isn't that principle as valid there as it is anywhere, that we focus on the advantage of another, whatever this advantage may be? Only when this happens can sex be something beautiful and uniquely human as music is, by which both become essentially the same, as something that cannot be found anywhere except in the human Universe."

"I know people in East Germany who live by the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, determined to uplift our embrace of our humanity," I replied. "Their names are Steve and Ursula. Their 'song' is, we bring to each other our love to enrich one-another. I was invited to their house for a day and a night. You wouldn't believe what amazing experiences I had there in the context of this 'song.' These people never mentioned the Principle of the Advantage of the Other by name, but they seemed to be fully aware of it. They seem to live it with every fiber of their being!"
"It appears that one doesn't have to talk about a principle anymore when it is rooted in every human heart, Peter. It simply comes to light then."

"As natural as the sunshine?" I interjected.

"Of course, Peter. That also applies in the social domain just as profoundly. Let me guess," said Olive, "you fell in love with the lady, right? You fell in love with the lady of the house and the gentleman didn't throw you out in a huff?"

I nodded. "However, that was just the beginning, Olive. The gentleman of the house, Steve by name, honored our love by inviting me to spend the night with her in his own bed. He even went to great lengths to explain to me the scientific platform that made this possible. It seemed like a miracle to me then. Of course, against the background of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, the miracle seems less like a miracle now."

"That must have been quite something, Peter," said Olive, "It's become far too rare that people allow themselves to live by any renaissance principle. Congratulation therefore, Peter, you've experienced the essence of the Second Renaissance in your own life. You have experienced the Treaty of Westphalia in the social domain. You have experienced something exceedingly rare, which should nevertheless be common place. But I bet, you were probably puzzled by what really is the advantage of the other, especially that night when it came to sexual intimacies."

I nodded. I squeezed her hand slightly in reply. "When the renaissance pioneers developed the Treaty of Westphalia it was obvious what had been to the advantage of everybody on the planet, especially in Europe after eighty years of war," I said. "The first item must have been to stop the never-ending retributions. Everybody was tortured by the retributions. Thus, everybody would have readily agreed that it was to each other's advantage to stop that."

"The second item must have been to impose no reparation demands or war debt collection," said Olive. "The people were barely able to survive, much less pay reparation demands or repay debt on loans that had created no economic riches. They all agreed that this forgiveness was to everybody's advantage. They must have felt, Peter, that the value of peace was infinitely greater than the value of the debts that could never be collected anyway. They must have felt that whatever was to the advantage of the other, was really also to their own advantage."

"The third item must have been to guarantee each other's sovereignty as a nation with the acknowledged right to exist. And that is what they all agreed to and signed their name to."

"It is easy to see the advantage to the other in every one of these crucial items that every nation had committed itself to," I interjected. "But in sexual intimacies?"

"Does the principle that powered the great Treaty of Westphalia not apply there?" said Olive. "The treaty was the expression of a principle, more than a treaty of intent. Of
course, peace would not have been possible otherwise, Peter. The intent had to have a foundation other than mere feelings."

"However, when it comes to the peace of the heart in the sexual domain, we are at a loss to define what really is to the advantage of the other," I said. "What would a Treaty of Westphalia look like in the sexual domain, Olive?"

"Maybe music can answer that question for you, Peter," said Olive. "I am thinking of one of the great classical composers of the Second Renaissance. He might help you with that. What you have experienced in East Germany probably wasn't too far out of place from what Mozart might have recognized in his time. Classical music is classical not because it is old, as I said, but because it is rooted in a great cultural renaissance. It appears that Mozart had faintly hinted at what the Principle of the Advantage of the Other looks like when it is expressed in the social domain where I think it has a vital role to play in the present world. Unfortunately, this principle has remained blocked from the social world to a large extent in spite of Mozart's effort. Are you familiar with Mozart's opera, 'The Marriage of Figaro', Peter?"

"Just vaguely, Olive. It's the story of a noble Count who falls in love with one of the maids of his staff who was to be married that day to somebody else. As I recall the Count wins the maid's consent to meet him secretly in the dark of the Count's garden. I also recall that the Count pours his heart out in a flood of joyous emotions for her, throughout the opera, expressing feelings of a deep love with words that had not been heard in his halls for years, all flowing profusely from his lips. However, as I recall, the audience knows what the Count doesn't know, that when he meets his beloved in the dim of the moonlit garden, he is expressing this profusion of love to his wife. He doesn't know that the Countess had traded costumes with the girl. The opera ends when the deception is discovered and everyone is forgiven. Thus the opera ends with a happy note and everything reverting back to 'normal'."

"But does it really end that way, Peter? Doesn't it rather end with a paradox for the audience?" said Olive. "It leaves many unanswered questions that cannot be answered honestly by the audience without it overturning society's time-honored axioms and traditions in the privacy of its innermost thinking. That's where science comes into play, and the discovery of principles. Mozart pokes a hole into the mask of the traditions. He presents the Count honorably. In fact, there is a general development of a more universal sense of love happening throughout the opera, especially in the Count's attitude towards others. Mozart scores this development with superb love songs with which the Count expresses his feelings for the woman of his embrace, by which he himself grows in grace. The 'song' of the Count's music is honest. It is real. There are no deceptions involved in the music. And the music of the 'song' ranks among the great operatic masterpieces. This means that Mozart doesn't condemn the Count for his outpouring of a profound love for someone who isn't his wife. Moreover, with his thoroughly supporting music Mozart stirs a response in the hearts of the audience where this same kind of honest universal love is likewise honored. However, if it is so honored by the audience, it is honored contrary to conventions and social dogmas and traditions, which are thereby put in doubt. That's the paradox the audience takes home and must now resolve on its own. However, Mozart
opens up a still deeper-reaching paradox. The entire story leads up to the question as to why the Count would be moved to such a profusion of outpouring love to someone else other than his long-time wife who by all accounts is just as beautiful, kind, and a great and generous person, if not more so in all respects. That's the second paradox that Mozart leaves to be resolved by the audience, which the audience takes likewise home to puzzle over."

"But, how is one to resolve such paradoxes?" I asked. "Is the grass really greener on the other side of the fence? The opera doesn't suggest that it is. So what is your answer, Olive?"

"You should know the answer, Peter. Think of the Principle of Universal Love."

Wow! What was she saying to me? A vague idea entered my mind that had the potential to be immensely beautiful. "Are you suggesting that the face of Love unfolds in its native form only in the universal domain, and that on any other platform, like privatized love, Love is not truly unfolding at all, so that we see just a shadow of it? Maybe that is why Thomas Hobbes demanded that love must be kept as small and confined as possible in order that his love-void, as an imperial platform for destroying the Golden Renaissance, might actually work."

"Eighty years of war came out of Hobbes' denial of universal Love," said Olive, "by pushing Love into the smallest possible domain, locked up behind doors, where it cannot really exist as a universal principle. Thus it would not be seen in its native brilliance, and consequently not become an effective force for energizing society. In other words, Hobbes had effectively destroyed the face of Love, and with it society's passions for its humanity, as a precondition for staging his masters' religious imperial wars that culminated into the Thirty Years War."

"Are you suggesting, Olive, that the Count's outpouring of love is not extraordinary at all, as an event, but merely illustrates the native quality of Love being expressed that should be commonplace once one actually discovers Love that can only truly unfold in the universal dimension, which then uplifts everything else to that dimension?"

Olive just nodded and smiled. "Mozart brings to life in the Count the real dimension of Love, reflected in his music of a profusion of profound emotions bubbling forth almost unstoppable. Mozart thereby illustrates that everything else that was deemed to be Love in common perception is actually but a shimmer of it, as if Love had been wrapped up in a cloth so that its real face and its light cannot be fully seen. Maybe Mozart is telling us that if Love were unwrapped, it would certainly counter the small-minded demands of the Hobbesian dogma and similar dogmas of those before him and after him. In other words, Mozart gives us in the love of the Count a glimpse of the true image of love that had been hidden from society by its own devices, created by its own worst philosophers."
"Are you saying, Olive, that Mozart, for a brief moment, pulled the veil off the face of Love and let it shine, and then put it back again before the opera ends?"

Olive nodded. "By doing, so he opened a gnawing pain in the audience's heart, which the audience must subsequently deal with, within the conventional world where the pain comes to light in the form of paradoxes that it is invited to resolve," Olive replied. "If this were actually to be happening in our world, some significant humanist energy would be developed and come to the foreground and uplift society."

"The problem is, Olive, that two hundred years have gone by and we still haven't resolved the Mozartian paradoxes," I said. "In fact we are probably further away from resolving those paradoxes than society was in Mozart's time. We have added the fascism of greed now to the small-mind-demands of the modern cultural paradigms."

"That is why it is so puzzling to get a grip on what really is to the advantage of another in the sexual domain," said Olive. "We are unaccustomed to having to deal with the real face of Love."

"I know a lot of sex-related elements that can't be to the advantage of another," I replied. "Those are elements like rape, jealousy, violence, exploitation, degradation, rage, self-serving demands, and so forth. The problem is, what's left of our sexual intimacies when one peels away all of that crap, when one pulls the dark cloth off that we have wrapped sex up with for centuries in the small-minded world? When I faced Ursula in the bedroom that night in Leipzig, in Steve's home, I didn't know what specifically I could embrace in sexual intimacies that would be enriching to her and would honor her fully as a woman. I solved the puzzle by recognizing that there wasn't any point in pondering passive demands. The door to passive responses seemed closed, like weeding out what doesn't express Love actively. I recognized that I was searching for a principle, an active principle, that would allow me to honor her fully as a woman and as a lover and a friend, and this in a manner by which all of those passive demands, whatever they might be, would be met. That active principle, evidently was the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, wasn't it? So I gave it my best effort that night. Did I succeed? I really don't know, Olive. I think I came a long way. Maybe I also messed up in some ways."

"I don't think we can really answer the question that you are puzzling yourself with, because we don't know for sure what the advantage of the other is in this infinite arena. I think, Peter, we are all still pioneers in building this particular renaissance."

"We have barely begun, Olive," I replied with a grin. "But we have begun! I think that is important."

"I think I know what the ultimate answer has to be, Peter," said Olive. "I think the answer has to be that we need to pull off both of the black cloths together, the one from the face of sex, and the one from the face of Love, and do it simultaneously. We need to pull off all the small-mind-demands that deny both elements, so that the Principle of Universal Love becomes the active principle that assures that the advantage of the other is fully served."
"Are you saying, Olive, that sex needs to unfold in the universal domain and on the platform of the Principle of Universal Love, because it can only exist truly in the universal domain where every trace of blackness that isn't human is banned from the face of it? Are you saying that only then, can it unfold as something uniquely human that we need to develop towards?"

"That's what Mozart seems to hint at," said Olive. "He also seems to point out to society that the Principle of Universal Love is far from being acknowledged if this doesn't happen. This is something which society wasn't prepared to deal with at the time. I think it was for that reason that Mozart wrapped the face of love back up with its veil of small-mind-demands and closed the opera on the same low-level plane that it opened with, the 'small' plane, the plane of Hobbes, the plane of the conventional dogmas and traditions. The paradox of that retreat too, Mozart had placed within the realm of society's responsibilities to mull over and deal with, individually and honestly. And what the audience probably didn't recognize when the opera closed, after the Count is forgiven, that the woman that his love embraced remained in his house, and that all of his words of love that were spoken with the deepest honesty cannot be unspoken so that the real forgiveness in the Count's house is actually everyone's forgiveness of their own small sense of love."

Here I began to laugh. "Isn't that amazing. What I became a part of in Leipzig, really wasn't a miracle at all, was it? It was nothing more than Mozart's Marriage of Figaro extended a step further, much further than Mozart had dared to go. Still, it reflected the Mozartian kind of daring to deal with the higher principles that can only be brought to light when the covering of the face of Love becomes removed and love is allowed to stand on its universal platform as a profusion of loving. My own 'miracle' with Steve and Ushi, as in Mozart's opera, likewise lasted just a single day, Olive. But this was enough. After the day was over, the conventional world overshadowed everything again, but underneath that shadow the world remain not the same. Far from it. I suspect that the light of that single day will likely remain with me forever."

"And it will grow brighter, Peter. Pandora's box has been opened. We now have to deal with all those aspects that the hideous Zeus wanted mankind never to look at honestly and explore for the underlying principles, lest his imperial dynasty be broken."

"I think Zeus' dynasty will be broken," I said. "Pandora's box is open. The Principle of Universal Love is on the table. The real opening of Mozart's Figaro has just begun. There will be no depopulation in the world once the covering veil has been pulled off the face of Love."

Olive nodded and grinned. "You are right, the world is getting brighter," she added.

I smiled and agreed. I told her about Astrid, the Swedish woman. "Ever since I met Astrid I had a wonderful warm feeling for her, in spite of her shutting herself off into her tightly-spun cocoon," I said to Olive. "Then the warm feeling that came with the new loving had spilled over onto another woman named Tara, who is everyone's love at the
hotel's tavern, called Ruggels. From Ruggels and from Tara it had spilled over unto many wonderful people that have come to the conference. I realized that this growing universal loving had been the reason why I had become so devastated by the depopulation lecture, where the depopulation focus suddenly had a deep-reaching human dimension of unspeakable ugliness. And now the same wonderful warm feeling of this further unfolding loving that was so terribly invaded, is richly encircling you too. To be honest, I don't know if I could bear to listen to another depopulation lecture again, seeing you too being drawn into the picture of its dimension. These ugly things become harder and harder to face and to tolerate the more we become enveloped in Love."

"And so it should be, Peter," Olive interjected. "The ugly dimensions shouldn't be tolerated. They should inspire revulsion. But with classical music to draw on, it becomes possible to see a definite hope which tells us that the looming ugliness can be held back and be overturned, never to come to pass. Don't you agree?" she said.

I agreed that she was right on the mark.

Long after we had left the symphony hall, Sibelius' melodies were still with me and in my heart. Their mood and their sound lingered in thought in a beautiful way. I would have sworn that I'd never heard Sibelius' work performed as powerfully as I had heard it that night. I had been lifted out of my seat as it were. I had been floating on air. Now its refrain filled the empty streets with its 'song' that still lingered. The music seemed to unite Heaven and Earth and give meaning to human existence, without which there remains but a void. The music seemed to linger like a light that cannot dim. It illumined the night as we walked back to the hotel where I stayed.

Suddenly it struck me that this wasn't right. It should be the other way around. I should be accompanying Olive to her house and see her safely home, instead of she accompanying me to the hotel. I realized that this gesture was the very least that I should offer in response to her wonderful gift of a night of music. Her gift of music had recovered my spirits from the terrible lecture that had reduced me to tears. Her gift of music gave me a hope and a new faith in humanity just as she had said it would.

I stopped us right in the middle of a small plaza when this realization hit me. I made her the offer. I was about to insist on it, to tell her bluntly that I wouldn't take, no, for an answer, but before I had a chance to say another word, she had accepted. She accepted the offer most graciously with a kiss on the cheek. Except she didn't like the idea of going by taxi, as I had offered. She insisted on walking. "It's just an hour from here," she said.
In this hour many questions were asked and answered, about the conference, about my being there, about politics, my family, my experiences, my determination to make a difference in the world. She was interviewing me, perhaps to probe my honesty. I enjoyed it. I found the interview challenging.

Soon I returned the favor and queried her on my two leading edge topics, universal Love and self-loving. I told her what Steve thought about it, that self-loving is an expression of universal Love. Steve had suggested that there can be no peace in the world without society being fully in Love with its humanity to such a degree that it will rescue itself from the imperial stranglehold that destroys all that is human. Olive agreed with that assessment. She suggested that nothing less would be sufficient to rescue mankind from the imperial depopulation objectives. I told her in Steve's words, that "anything less won't empower us to be sublime and protect our civilization and our existence as something exceedingly precious." She agreed with that too.

She replied that Steve is a wise man to have recognized the importance of loving, especially self-loving expressing universal Love, and to have made it a way of life for him.

"I already told you about Astrid, the Swedish woman," I continued. "Astrid had come to much of the same conclusion in the Florida Everglades, where she felt that self-loving is an essential element for a satisfying life, though I think she hadn't gone far enough with it. Astrid had stopped after the first step. Perhaps had been frightened by the challenges. She effectively isolated herself from the humanity that she pretends to be in Love with, by focusing her loving exclusively onto herself, personally. This creates too small a world."

"I would counsel her, to explore Mozart's Figaro opera," interrupted Olive. "She would instantly realize from the opera that her isolates world is too confining, because on such a tiny platform the opera could have never been written. All the doors would have been closed to every aspect that Mozart appears to have recognized to be valuable."

"She deprived herself thereby of experiencing the riches of our common humanity that we all share," I added, "which are inherent in all of us to be expressed. She made her world and her loving small by denying what she pretends to embrace, and thereby she made her life self-confined. The whole of mankind seems to be doing that in countless different ways."

"That's why the imperials have free reign to control everybody," Olive interjected. "That is also why the world is in such a terrible mess."

"We should be aiming for the opposite, Olive," I replied. "We should make our loving and our world as big as the Universe and as wide as humanity. By focusing onto herself, Astrid has placed herself outside the Lateral Lattice Model of our universal humanity. My point is that she may never find what she is looking for, because what she is really looking for can only unfold from the Principle of Universal Love as defined within the Lateral Lattice Model."
"The Lateral Lattice Model?" Olive asked.

While explaining to Olive the principle of Helen's lateral lattice, and how she had discovered it, I was able to place before Olive what might be Helen's most profound recognition. I told Olive that Helen saw Love reflected as light, as the interconnecting fibers that give a unifying structure to the human Universe. The interconnecting links that she beheld in a lateral lattice, a lattice of hearts, were channels of light, or strands of loving, out-flowing from one to another as rays of light like from a sun where light is always out-flowing. "In the lateral lattice, where there can be no one lesser or greater in the light of universal loving, Helen beheld a flow of Love that can only be understood in the universal context and never in any other context," I said to Olive joyously. "In this lattice we are all bound into one. It is Love flowing in the lattice that removes the distance between us. The strands of universal loving, of course, unfold from our self-loving, for our humanity. That's what reflects the light. That's the humanity that we all share. But the light doesn't stop there. We see this light of Love reflected universally if we are honest with ourselves, which we thereby necessarily embrace. Love then becomes out-flowing in this process, like the light of the sun that is forever bringing life to the world. The flow of the sunlight cannot be reversed, or be bottled up, and neither can the flow of Love."

"Maybe that is what Mozart had also discovered," Olive interrupted. "That is what he had laid before society as a paradox with his Figaro opera. The paradox exists only until the nature of Love is understood according to the model of the sun that is reflected in every human being."

"I think the self-confined self-loving that Astrid is aiming to build her life on doesn't really exist," I continued. "Helen had pointed out to me that no one really exists outside of the universal lateral lattice that represents the reality of our being, which is illumined by strands of flowing Love. I think what Astrid regards as her humanity is like a light that she treasures, but which, wrapped up in a black cloth, she never allows herself to see. She pretends that she lives outside the lateral lattice, and pretends to be happy in this self-isolation."

"I have news for you," said Olive. "Astrid isn't alone in this predicament. The whole of mankind has been dragged into the same predicament, and is looking for something that doesn't really exist. Love has been privatized universally. It's been wrapped up with a black cloth as you say. That is why there is so little humanist energy in the world to create the renaissance we need. We've been running at a deficit for 3,500 years. Isn't that what Mozart has been hinting at? You seem to understand the Mozartian paradox, that if one lets Love unfold naturally in the universal domain it comes to light as something wonderful, profound, grand, and so majestic that the grandest arena is required to express it? If this became common place, the humanist energy that would sweep the world would then instantly vaporize the 'ice-house' of the imperial tragedy and bring freedom to mankind."
"That is why I feel sad for Astrid," I answered. "She isolates herself from what is really the reality of her being, and then pretends to be happy. I think she lives in an 'ice-house' of her own creating. I don't think she is really happy. I think she is working herself out of her box, like Mozart suggested the audience should work itself out of its trap. I don't think anyone can be happy, living structurally in a low-energy world outside the lateral lattice. She appears more like the sad clown to me who puts on a smiling face to make children laugh, while his heart fails to sing. That's from an old story. Maybe Astrid is playing this role, because if she weren't, she would want to share this happiness and let its 'song' radiate like the sun radiates light. I don't think happiness can exist all bottled up. Maybe Mozart closed his Figaro opera by reverting the scene back to the conventional small concept of Love. Astrid does this too. But Mozart does this in order to highlight the paradox what the conventional, small, low-energy concept is built on. The conventional concept isolates society and puts it outside the Lateral Lattice Model. The conventional concept mythologizes Love. It keeps it bottled up as a mythology. Maybe that is what got Astrid trapped. I don't blame her though. Much of society is stuck in this trap of self-isolation. That's why the so-called rich get richer by their ever-increasing thievery, and the poor get poorer, and civilization disintegrates."

"Don't we all pretend that Love can be bottled up in the small and be isolated?" said Olive. "And by doing so we look for something that doesn't really exist. But I have news for you. Mozart didn't close his opera at the level it opened. He didn't make the Count annul his honest feelings of his great loving for Susanna. Nor did he remove Susanna from his house. They all remained in his house and were now required to live at this higher level that had been opened up. What has been said cannot be unsaid. Love expressed, cannot be unexpressed. They all have to come to terms with what has unfolded, and come to terms with its essence, and move forward with it. This, of course, is the task that Mozart bestows onto the audience as it leaves the theatre."

"Astrid may find this out some day," I said. "Though I wish I could help her to get there sooner. Right now she doesn't even recognize this stepping ahead as a valid goal."

"As do we all," Olive interjected. "This doesn't mean that Astrid won't discover the Principle of Universal Love on her own some day. Just tell her about Mozart's Figaro and then watch her come to life. I even hope that we can do the same for the whole of society. So far society doesn't even recognize the paradoxes, much less is ready to solve them. That's our greatest problem, Peter. We fail to place ourselves into the universal fold of our humanity as human beings, where we all stand side by side, laterally, not above or below each other, but side by side, just as your friend Helen had visualized this reality in her lateral lattice construct. In real terms, I think no one really exists outside the lattice of our universal humanity, which your friend has recognized is inherently lateral in nature as are the principles of the Universe. We may pretend that we can exist outside this universal reality, and then close our eyes to it so as not to see it, and also so as not to 'see' the void that we have drifted in. But, Peter, if we ever dare to reverse this determination and dare to open our eyes, then wow, as in the case of Mozart's Count in Figaro, we don't want to believe what we see."

"How silly of us?" I interjected.
Olive nodded. "So you see, Peter, your friend Helen came to a similar perception as I have come to through music."

"Are you suggesting that music and love have a common root?" I asked.

"Oh, music is the mirror of the divine Soul of our humanity, as is Love," she said and nodded.

She spoke in a matter-of-fact kind of way. She spoke as if she had contemplated this idea for a long time. "Music is not sound," she said. "If it were just sound, we could build machines to create music. Music unfolds from the dynamics of living in a human world. Music comes from Love being expressed in Soul. It comes from loving oneself as a part of our universal humanity in which all beauty is anchored and by which we are all united. That is why a performer is also an artist. When I perform a composition, after I master the technical aspects, I try to elevate myself to the level where I see the divine Soul of our humanity, so that my performance becomes a great work of art. That is why I never truly perform for myself. The art unfolds in the outflow. There, life unfolds as something so special that I can sense the spark of joy that life reflects when we become truly at one with our universal humanity. When this happens, expressing Love and music become one. From this height I can also feel the deep emptiness of despair, and the struggles, doubts, and darkness of living without hope in a world, and without light. I think that Sibelius understood this emptiness. He also understood how this emptiness is transformed into something rich by the human presence or the humanist energy that we bring to bear with the 'passion' for our humanity. I think that in this human dimension, where our 'fires' mingle, we are all one. We live as one. This unity is all embracing. No one lives outside of this dimension. We are all married to it. We are all married to each other by it. When I perform great music I celebrate this all-embracing unity of our humanity in all the color that music can portray. This is universal Love unfolding, isn't it? When I perform music, I celebrate the reality of my being, of our being, of the being that binds us all to our humanity and brings us closer to one-another."

"We share one Life, and reflect one universal divine Soul, the soul of our humanity," I commented. I said this in order to keep the flow of ideas going. "We are one with each other, in the same sense that a drop of water is one with the ocean, and with the rainbow, and with the air that carries it, and with the rain that nourishes the flower and the heart. Yes, Love is not a technical aspect. If it were, we would never master it for its all-encompassing complexity. But we are able to express Love as we move with it, and we have proof of that, because if we did not express it in loving, why would we despair over the loss when even a single spark of life, in which Love's expression unfolds, becomes extinguished and falls to the ground, and the loss darkens the Universe? The despair that I felt after the depopulation lecture, Olive, was evidently a reflection of that all-embracing movement of Love that I felt before. You are right, then, Olive. I should count the despair as evidence of the unfolding of Love, in a loving that invariably becomes ever more universal in scope. But tell me, is this the way you play the funeral march in Mahler's symphony? Do you play it as a celebration of life? Do you celebrate life as a power that can only be defeated in the world of dreams, but never in the real world? Do you play the funeral march with the acknowledgement in your heart that Life
is undefeatable in its expression as a universal principle, which it really is? That's like stepping away from a dream into the making of joy, as we see the human Universe as a universal family bound in Love and encircled by this Truth-inspired joy. The power of joy is to unite us, is it not? But it all glows with Love. In joy, Truth, and Love are interlocked, aren't they?"

"This triple marriage is not one of empty tones, Peter," Olive interjected. "It is a Soul-filled symphony."

"Isn't that the way Mahler's grand symphony should open with, Olive? Shouldn't it open with a profound realization that takes us out of the dark world of dreams that has turned the progression of mankind into a funeral march indeed." I reached my hands out to her for a gesture, as if it were an invitation for her to agree. "Isn't this how Mahler should be played?" I added. "This uplifting of ourselves above the funeral march is what being in Love is, isn't it? Its tones are the gentleness in embracing one-another; the tears of joy; the boundless sharing in the light; our touching hand to hand, heart to heart, breast to breast, face to face; and the knowing that no death will part or darkness overpower this human light."

"Depopulation is not a word found in the language of Love," Olive replied softly. "That is why it fails, when there is Love coming alive at the center of the human scene. Maybe Mahler felt something of that. As for myself, I never performed Mahler."

I could certainly agree with her that depopulation is not a word found in the language of Love. I felt intimately close to her in this shared realization. I found it interesting to listen to her and to find myself responding to her interests and her hopes and fears. Only when my comments referred back to the conference and the lecture on depopulation, did she stop me.

She stopped me right in my tracks and put a finger over my lips. "There is no need for this," she said. "I know why World War I and II were created. I have studied history. I also know why we are now being set up for a nuclear war and why depopulation is being pursued with more and more U.N. conferences pushing the theme. So, say no more my dear friend. Believe me, I know! I also know how urgent the fight is to rescue humanity with our loving it, and ourselves with it. Remember, you said to me in the lobby when you were still crying, that we must not allow this to happen. Believe me, I understood what you meant. I heard that speech, too. I also know that only a precious few of humanity are committed to fighting against this. Far too few, really. Of course, I also know that this lack of interest can turn into a staunch commitment. People like us can change the world. We can cause this to happen."

Those words shook me up. They had been like my own words. I had said the same thing to Steve and Ushi in Leipzig. We had talked about Love deep into the night, but I hadn't really understood it then. Perhaps they hadn't either. Steve had never mentioned
the principle of the Second Renaissance that the Peace of Westphalia had been built on, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. The woman from India had known about it. This principle was supported by Love. Its foundation is universal Love. Olive was right, depopulation has no support, because it is in the nature of mankind to be in Love, so that its loving will remain a light in the world for as long as human beings exist. The woman from India seemed to have recognized this fact. She seemed to have made it clear that those thirty-five centuries of Brahmanic atrocities against humanity that may have killed half a billion women in India, and many of them in the most horrible way, had not reached deep enough to eradicate Love from the scene of our humanity. "Love still rules," Dayita had said, which led me to conclude that one day the Principle of the Advantage of the Other will be the universal principle of mankind and open the doors to a still brighter renaissance than it had supported in the 17th Century.

I suppose, when I had become devastated by the depopulation lecture, I hadn't fully comprehended what Dayita from India had been getting at, that the victory is bound to be on our side. With that in mind, the devastation that I felt wasn't based on anything real. It had been silly and unnecessary. I suddenly felt ashamed of the way I had reacted. I told Olive about it. I felt impelled to ask for her forgiveness for having been so stupidly despondent when the horizon is so filled with hope and a new sunrise was dawning. I said that my despondency was actually a denial of all the other aspects of love that have come into my life, like it now unfolded in the form of music in a sunrise of loving, joyousness, and living in the wonderful unity that they inspire.

Olive forgave me with a smile. The smile became a grin as it were in acceptance of my now dawning sense of Love and joy and the all-uniting Life in which these became reflected.

"Speaking about the Principle of the Advantage of the Other," I said to Olive while we were still on our way to her home, "I am at a loss to figure out what might be most to your individual advantage, personally."

"That's an easy one to answer," Olive replied. "What is most to my advantage is to be in Love and to express it. Nothing that I could ever hope for or want, would be more to my advantage than that. I think you can agree. I also think that you are already supporting me with your own loving for our common humanity."

"I hear what you are saying, but is this enough?" I countered her. "When I met Astrid on the first day of the conference, I fell in Love with her in a strange way. Afterwards I found out over a cup of coffee that her whole life evolves around Love, but in that narrow and confined kind of sense that I told you about. That narrow sense came about during a vacation some time earlier. She had been desperately hoping to meet her prince. She had been on vacation for just that purpose, but no prince ever appeared to sweep her off her feet. Maybe the princes of this world have all become too dull over
time to recognize a gem when it appears before their eyes. In any case Astrid recognized the beautiful gem that she was and decided to fall in Love with herself, as we all should. Except, as I said, she stopped there. She made herself her own best friend and found this to be sufficient. My scientific sense told me right then that this is insufficient. I sensed a gnawing emptiness in her responses. Something was spiritually lacking. I feel that to be merely in Love with oneself, is not enough. The landscape remains too empty then. I felt that Love has no purpose as an end in itself. So I argued with her. That's when something interesting happened. In our conversation that day Astrid and I met two Islamic scientists. Astrid asked them two 'huge' questions that I think pertain to the answer to her puzzle and also to resolving Mozart's paradoxes. The first question that Astrid asked the scientists came like a surprise to me. 'What protects the fire from the water,' she asked them. The scientists answered her that the firewall that protects the fire from the water, is Love. Then Astrid asked, but isn't the water that threatens the fire also the water that nourishes life?"

"That's an interesting metaphor, Peter, but what does it mean?" said Olive. She smiled as she said this and hugged me to her side.

"The scientists couldn't answer Astrid," I continued. "I think they were afraid of the answer. But the answer isn't that difficult to recognize. We have three elements to deal with here. We have fire, Love, and water. I think the fire represents sex, a sense of sex that unfolds as a passion for life that must always grow brighter and culminate into joy. I would say that the fire of humanist passion must be protected. It must be protected from the water that would quench it. The fire must never go out. Sex is rooted in our humanity, and what is rooted there must never go out, but must grow brighter and empower us to light up the world out of the riches of what we are as human beings."

Olive nodded. "You may be right," she said. "Sex is one of the profound aspects of ourselves that we have as human beings that closely matches the metaphor of fire. You are right, the fire of our passion for life in which in part sex unfolds, must be protected by our loving for our humanity and for all humanity. The fire is also alive in music."

"I love the way that Dayita from India described the fire of our passion for our humanity," I interjected. "I like the way she compared it to the plasma state in high-energy physics that opens up a totally new super-energetic environment."

"We mustn't let this passion go out, Peter," said Olive, "even sexual passion, which is ninety percent mental anyway, and only ten percent physical, if that. Obviously it has to be that way, because the merely physical aspects of our humanity won't take us up to the sublime level and to the level above it. Passion is mental, that's for sure. Sexual passion is the kind of passion for life that won't let us fall asleep and regress into the mediocrity of merely existing."

"The way I see it," I interrupted Olive, "passion is the flower of the human heart. It is a loving that does not have to be driven by reason, but flows by its own power out of the riches of what we are, the riches of our humanity. Its fire is the living principle unfolding alive within us. The way I see it, sex falls into this realm as the summary term
that comprises all aspects of our humanity that glow with the fire of passion. I agree, music belongs to this category, as well as art, literature, dancing, caring, building, creating. Every song is a statement of passion. Every kind word, every helping hand, or loving thought, or gentle gesture, is a spark from the fire of passion that creates a super-high-energy humanist environment in our living, and thereby in the world. The sparkle of a symphony, the paradox of a tragedy, the song of a bow drawn dawn across a violin, the melody of a poem, are all like beams of energetic light that project our riches from within that are unique to our humanity, that are as much a part of our sex as human beings as is a hug and a kiss. In fact, all of these aspects are aspects of our universal kiss with which we enrich one another and the world. The fire of passion that unfolds in this humanist dimension must be protected and be enriched, mustn't it? It is the impetus from the Soul that moves the artist's brush, the writer's pen, the dancer's feet, the singer's voice, the actor's expression, as well as the lips that meet to say, I love you. Passion is the dynamo that takes us from merely existing in a 'solidly frozen' state, as Dayita had described it, to living intensely in a 'high-energy' state that impels us to pull our world up behind us and turn it into an intensely human world, the kind of world in which our children, and their children, are assured to have a future.

"Without this dynamism, there will never be an Ice Age Renaissance possible," I added, "which is possible only in a high-energy environment, because the obstacles would be too great in a less-human world. Without the dynamism of this passion civilization cannot survive, Olive. Without this passion mankind will become lost in the coming Ice Age, even to the point that it might become extinct, especially when the Ice Age Wars erupt over the dwindling food resources that will then be likely. The fire of passion for our humanity that has the potential to prevent this chaos, appears to have become the key crucial factor in today's world, because we might only have a hundred years left before the return of the Ice Age begins, and it will take a hundred years of scientific, technological, and economic development, to get our planet prepared for it. In other words, we don't have any time to waste. We've wasted a whole century already with the insanity of two world wars, followed by the Cold War that is still raging. We are running with a hundred-years deficit already. That's quite a handicap for a standing start, especially since we haven't yet learned to get moving."

"You said that the water that nourishes life must also be protected," said Olive.

"The water must be protected from the fire," I said and smiled. "It appears to me that the water represents satisfaction, and that real satisfaction must never come from sex and passion. If it were to come from there, the satisfaction derived there would quench the dynamism that impels us on. If this dynamism were quenched with satisfaction, what would we have left then that 'fires' us on towards joy, which impels us to launch the needed Ice Age Renaissance and its hundred-years development cycle? Satisfaction can be a deadly thing for mankind when it keeps our passion on too low a flame, or none at all. We would not have a civilization if this had been the case in the past. And so, for mankind to have a future, the fire must never go out that impels us to go beyond ourselves to the as yet unattained, but attainable."
"But Pete, I take it that you still say that satisfaction is needed," said Olive. "The water that nourishes is needed. You say that it must be protected too. You say that it must be protected from the fire by Love. Isn't that a paradox?"

"It is only a paradox until the paradox is resolved," I continued. "The Islamic scientists couldn't resolve that paradox either, for Astrid, and neither could I at the time. It seems now that there is a solution possible if one relates the water to science as the great resource for human development. That's not a passionate thing. It's an empowering thing. Have you ever had a profound idea, Olive, or discovered a principle that can enrich your existence? I am sure you had. This development brings with it great satisfaction, because it uplifts our world, but it isn't a passion, is it? I am sure that the discovery of an idea never gave you goose bumps, or ever will, and make you feel all warm and cuddly inside, and make your toes curl up. I would say that this never happens, but it happens in music and so forth. However, it has been my experience that the discovery of ideas in scientific development, that raises the platform of civilization with advanced recognition of truth, and profound achievements in civilization, gives one definitely a sense of satisfaction, even a deep satisfaction. It puts us all into a New World. It opens up the gates to infinity. This satisfaction is a different kind of 'sexual' human experience, isn't it? It is rooted in a different quality that is also uniquely human, a spiritual quality that lets one see what the eye cannot see, and discover something that is totally new. It gives one a great sense of satisfaction to recognize for instance that we have the capability within us to change the world with profound ideas, to uplift it, to enrich the Universe, to create resources and processes with scientific and technological progress that never existed before. All this takes us beyond the capacity of the natural world to provide for our needs, which however, is something we can do as human beings. That's satisfying, isn't it? That truly puts us on the map as an infinite species. I think there is a great satisfaction in that. All other species are bound to the limits of the natural world and become extinct when the natural world is changing and fails to provide for their need. But as human beings we can create our own resources beyond anything that the natural world can supply, or even prevent. We can create flower gardens and wheat fields and forests in an Ice Age world, and this in a richer measure than anything we have ever seen. That's the 'water' that nourishes life. It comes with a kind of satisfaction attached that doesn't close any doors, but nurtures a sense of wonder and curiosity about what else one might be able to discover and create. It really opens the door to infinity."

"But why didn't the Islamic scientists that you talked to, come up with that answer?" Olive interrupted.

"They hadn't yet discovered that there is a fourth element that is equally as crucial," I continued, "which I think is really the first element. One might call this element, our peace. Peace unfolds when all the division and isolation of mankind is bridged with strands of Love, and is thereby made invalid. I call this the first element, because this is the first thing that my friend Helen discovered about the reality of our being, when she struggled to help a friend in great need. She saw the whole of mankind bound to each other by strands of loving into a vast lateral lattice, with all strands reflecting our common humanity. The simple fact is Olive, that we are all human beings sharing a common humanity and reflecting a common universal divine Soul, the soul of
our humanity. Everything that denies that reality and divides us is artificial. Sexual division, marriage division, political division, economic division, ethnic division, religious division, and so on, are all artificial constructs. There won't be any peace possible until these artificial constructs give way to the profound recognition that we are all human beings. My friend Helen sees us as all bound together as human beings in one all-embracing universal marriage. She sees this as a fundamental reality of our being, that all the artificial constructs should reflect profoundly and bring to the foreground more and more, rather than hinder it. My friend Helen sometimes calls this first element in which our universal marriage unfolds, our universal kiss. She sees this kiss as an active expression of an active principle, creating an ‘active’ peace!

"An active peace?" Olive repeated questioningly. "What is an active peace? How can peace be active?"

"The peace that an artist feels is an active peace, Olive," I said with satisfaction. "It is active, because it reflects the artist's awareness that all mankind are human beings universally. An artist doesn't paint images, but paints ideas utilizing the images. The artist paints images from the heart and Soul. Thereby the artist knows that the ideas will not be lost to other human beings, since we all share a common humanity in which our universal sense of beauty is anchored, or our sublimity, or compassion, or joy, or whatever idea an artist is working with. Every artist works on the platform of the universal marriage of humanity as the reality of our being, by which every work of art becomes an expression of our universal kiss that we simply cannot hold back. No one can hold back the dawn. It is powered by its own imperative, and so is the universal kiss. We find this art reflected not only in graphic form, but also in song, and in stories, and movies, and sculpture, and music. Our universal kiss has boundless dimensions, though all too few are yet expressed. We seemed to be terribly afraid to take the universal kiss out of the theoretical realm and make it real. We are all too often comparable to a politician who prostitutes himself and sells his soul for money or power. We do the same for our divisions. We prostitute ourselves by bowing to the demands of the countless forms of division and isolation that we are urged to accept, whereby we truly sell our soul. The great artists of the world give us a hint of what we would gain by stopping this self-prostitution. We would gain the peace that opens the gate fully to all the other three elements, fire, love, and water."

"This means that I must upgrade now what I recognize to be most to my advantage," said Olive, "and include the elements of peace, fire, and water, with Love at the center, and regard them as equal in value, though specific in purpose. That's interesting, Peter."

"It gets still more interesting," I said to Olive. "I saw a series of four paintings in a small side-street gallery in New York, which reflect all that. The four paintings are all cityscapes, but they are painted in the light of the four different phases of the day. The first scene unfolds at dawn, and as I can see it now it does carry profound images of our universal marriage as human beings. Perhaps the dawn is our wakeup kiss. The second scene unfolds at the sunrise. Set against the fiery light of the sunrise the scene carries a powerful reference to sex that I found disturbing then, but not anymore. The artist had painted our humanity as a woman in a rocking chair holding a cane in her hand, with a
boy standing next to her, the boy being alive and exuberant. However, the boy is placed in the painting in a strange and unnatural position by which the woman's hand, placed on her cane, is perfectly aligned with the boy's genitals as if she is firmly taking hold of the boy by his genitals and the boy responds with exuberance. It seems that the scene that the artist created reflects the fire of passion that Astrid referred to, which the Islamic scientists said must be protected from the water by the firewall of Love. The artist painted the firewall of love in the third painting. The scene unfolds in the heat of the midday sun. It is a scene of healing. Mankind is being healed here from the sleep of self-imposed impotence. The fourth painting shows a scene bathed in the golden glow of the sunset, a scene of serenity and satisfaction. But here, another reference to sex is brought to the scene. Humanity appears in the form of an angel, and the angel is knocking at the front door of mankind. The doorknocker however is constructed in the shape of a man with hands folded in front of him. The angel's fingers are on the knocker, and the knocker does hit his genitals. This 'sexual' scene appears to be a spiritual scene that knocks at the higher 'sexual' dimension that is unique to the human being, which is mankind's profound, progressive, scientific intellect that sets us apart from any other species of Life. The golden sunset reflects the atmosphere of satisfaction in our capacity for infinite achievements. The artist that created this series of paintings evidently understood a great deal about the reality of our being and the nature of human civilization.

Olive slowed her pace while I talked, until she suddenly stopped and responded to what I said, with a kiss.

We stopped speaking after that.

When we arrived at her apartment block, the world of her "humble abode" as she called it, and then came to the front door to her home, the 'midnight sunrise' that had begun between us, continued. She invited me to join her for a nightcap. She spoke of Love now in the same simple, but profound manner, in which she had talked about music before, as if there was no separation between the two, so that loving in responding to Love had now merely been shifted into a different 'key.'

I accepted her offer to join her. I even bowed. Still, my words sounded shallow. For all my life I had loved to listen to music, standing on the outside and being treated to it. Now I was challenged to become a 'performer' of the music, an artist, and a participant in a grand symphonic performance where the very notion of being 'outside' becomes invalid. The offer she extended, to join her, made the 'music' more beautiful. It also made it more complex and challenging to put into words.

I understood that we needed to talk more, since we had much more to share than we have had time for. She put the kettle on right after we entered. Her apartment had the tiniest kitchen, with barely enough room for one person to stand. She said she would make us some tea.
When she returned to the sofa she pulled her dress up over her head. "I want us to be able to embrace each other more fully," she said, and smiled gently. "We need to embrace each other to celebrate the universality of Love that embraces everything, and reflect it. Let it nourish and protect the fire, so that the fire may never go out. We need to embrace everything that is human and is beautiful about us, and we need to do this as fully and as closely as all life is intertwined, or else we loose its 'tone.' Whatever we shy away from, Peter, we loose. Whatever we take for granted we loose also. That's false satisfaction, too, isn't it, that we must avoid? We loose what we don't cherish. What we don't cherish, we let slip out of our life. That is how life becomes endangered, by being starved to death. I love your metaphor, Peter, that reminds us of our need to keep both the fire and the water separate, and protected by Love, and to nourish the element of our peace that opens the door to them. In that we are artists, too."

She suggested that the principle behind my metaphor had actually been discovered a long time ago. "We can never afford to let go of each other," she added. "As human beings, we have a need for cherishing each other to the fullest possible degree. Without that, where is the substance of our unity that we can draw on to turn mere tones into a symphony? We need this substance, because the principle of our peace mustn't remain theoretical. It needs to be grounded in the Earth so to speak, in our experience at the real level where life unfolds every day, and be as true to life in all its forms as music should be on the concert stages of the world. If unity is the reality of our being, then we must celebrate it in as tangible forms as we can possibly have. It must not be just a theoretical reality. We must live it and celebrate it, mustn't we? What we don't cherish is left to die."

Olive finished undressing herself while she spoke. "Do I make any sense?" she asked.

In her innocent way she did make perfect sense. I told her so as I followed her lead. That is also where the talking stopped.

This night became an exploration of what is honorable about sexual sharing, exploring the dimensions of giving to another the most precious of ourselves in a process of cherishing one-another. It was done without the slightest trace of it becoming exploitation. There was a challenge involved. But there was no struggle unfolding in this hour of intimacies, nor ecstasy, nor fear, nor disappointment. Everything unfolded easily, naturally, and without tension, as if nothing was happening at all, while in reality a whole world of preconceptions was overturned and made invalid.

I realized, as I had in Leipzig with Ushi, that none of this should have been possible according to the conventional rules, especially not so easily and so beautifully. But it was happening! It was happening like miracles sometimes happen. Olive created a paradox and solved it at the same time with her rare sense of loving.

I reacted with a sense of awe that this incredible good was possible, and that it could unfold with such ease. This was sex unfolding at a level that went far beyond what
I imagined could be possible. And it was happening. We had met only hours ago. The
closeness that I felt shouldn't have been possible, but it was, and it was still unfolding. I
felt as if we had known each other always.

This process went on timelessly until it was crudely interrupted when Olive
realized that the kettle had boiled dry, which she said was now ruined.

The tragedy of the ruined kettle meant that we had to go out for a nightcap. "I
know the perfect place," she said, "that's open all night and sells the finest ice cream in all
of Russia!"

Thus, once again, we strolled through the empty streets, hand in hand.

"You are an amazing woman," I said to her in the dim of the moonlight. "You are
one of the most amazing women I've ever met. You are a beautiful person, intelligent,
kind, and generous beyond comparing. If the whole of mankind was like you, our planet
would be brighter than the Sun."

"Me, generous?" she said. "I should call YOU that. You are flattering me, Peter. I
just love. That's all I do. That all I can do. That's all I need to do. Sex unfolds in the flow
of it and comes easily. It's Love that is generous. I just love, and so do you, obviously.
All nature tells us that Life is Love, and Love is generous in loving. Every tree is a
profusion of generosity, and likewise every flower, even the humble grass. How can I be
any less, both towards myself and others? In this context sex is one of my all time
favorite activities, similar to enjoying music. Every spring the trees are festooned with
blossoms, and in the fall with seeds and fruit. And later still, at harvest time the fields are
golden with the profundity of their boundless yield. All of nature is incredibly beautiful
and generous, Peter. How can we be any less? Sex can be as rich in its dimensions as
that. No one can be so poor as not having the resources to be generous on this platform.
We can share our love. We can share our ideas. And we can share our sex generously for
one another. Of course it doesn't happen if there isn't a caring for one-another. The caring
may be the first step in opening the great heart of Generosity. I think this kind of opening
was happening tonight. When this happens sex becomes precious. It did so, so much, that
you were moved by it to praise me.

"The Universe has made us incredibly rich in creating us as men and women with
our built-in sexual complementary attraction to one-another," Olive continued in a quieter
tone. "When loving is honest, generosity is on the agenda, sexual and otherwise. But the
preacher says, don't you dare! I say, to hell with the preacher; I open my heart. For
thousands of years the preachers have been telling us, don't you dare open your heart. I
have stopped listening. The Universe that we are a part of is profusely generous with its
riches. Why shouldn't we reflect its generosity whenever situations make this possible?
There are far too few of those, as it is. Shouldn't we then celebrate those situations, rare
as they may be, and even seek them out? Isn't that the reason why most women wear
those ridiculous high-heeled shoes that makes them look sexy, but are hard to walk in? We do it so that men enjoy seeing us and connect up with us. That's when the generosity begins, both to ourselves and others, Peter, and possibly even before that."

"You may be right," I said. "Our sexual sharing definitely wasn't of the ordinary kind. There was something about that was of a much greater 'quality' if I may call it that."

"Ah, so you noticed this," said Olive. "I had hoped you would. I didn't see it as me sharing myself. I saw it, as us both celebrating a rich provision by the Universe for us all towards building a zero-distance universe for us as a foundation for civilization. As far as I can tell, sex is designed to have this effect. It is something that we both need, both men and women. I love sex for that and enjoy it immensely. It isn't something shallow. This 'need' for getting together on the platform of sex is wired into our brain and our biology. It makes it fulfilling just to come together. The way I see it, it isn't even an end in itself. It doesn't stop when the interaction ends, but continues to unfold as an impetus for developing the principle of the general welfare. Both men and women are drawn into this development, and it is generously provided for. In fact, nothing is comparable to it. It is not a myth that women love sex as much as men love it. They love it just the same, in a slightly different way perhaps, for what comes out of it, and this outcome lingers for days at times. Personally, I love sex for its generosity. So I just let it be, and move with it. As I said before, I just love. This is enough. It opens up an infinite horizon. An infinite horizon is a zero distance horizon. Does this make sense?"

"Ah, you just explained why my friend Astrid is failing herself by isolating herself into her air-tight personal cocoon, and why this can never work," I interjected.

"So, you see Peter, the generosity that impressed you doesn't come from me at all. It is a feature of the Universe that we are a part of. But don't blame Astrid too much. Much of the world is on the same track with her. She is just more honest about it. She created for herself not a zero-distance horizon, but a zero horizon. One day she will recognize that she built a poor world for herself when she rejected the generosity of the Universe. She has set herself up at an infinite distance from the real world. The flow of generosity is blocked thereby. Unfortunately, much of the world is on the same track with her. That's where the great tragedy lies. The zero-distance horizon is nowhere on the agenda anymore whereby the Principle of the General Welfare has drifted far out of sight."

"You are certainly right about the zero-distance horizon being off the global agenda, even in America, though it is an ancient American concept," I said to her. "One of the surviving sagas of the early American native cultures speaks of a magic canoe that would transport one instantly to wherever one wanted to go. If one could apply this principle to space travel the entire cosmos would shrink to a Universe of zero-distance. While this will likely never be possible physically, it should certainly be possible mentally, and it is definitely possible sexually. The zero-distance universe really cannot be avoided there. Is this what you are referring to as a zero-distance horizon?"
"You are right on the mark, Peter," said Olive. "I had a feeling that you would understand this. You also seem to recognize that sex is the universe where the zero-distance principle is expressed in the most rudimental fashion. You've demonstrated it yourself. You've experienced it. You seem to acknowledge it, and to even understand it. It's widely practiced, of course, but is rarely understood for what it is, and much less acknowledged for it. And so, the Generosity of the Universe only rarely shines through. In fact, society has built great walls around it. But what have we got of life if the universal principle of Generosity doesn't shine through?"

I nodded. "Yes, indeed, what is there to life without love?" I said in agreement. "Without it, we are poor. Without it, what do we have that we can call a civilization?"

"I think my grandfather had asked himself such questions," said Olive. "I think I learned to appreciate the riches of civilization from my grandfather. People always spoke of him as a richly generous man. He was always helping people whenever help was needed. I think I endeavored to be like him."

She paused.

"My grandfather was a boatman on the Volga," she said moments later while we walked through the empty streets. "He understood the nature of life and love better than most people do today. He was hard working, honest. He was welcome wherever he went, and always helped others when help was needed. It was wonderful to hear people talk of him that way. We, too, must help one-another, Peter, and we must do this because we must help humanity to survive, which has become so small inwardly that its very existence is threatened thereby."

"So, it's a lack of generosity then, isn't it?" I interjected.

"It's a lack of loving," said Olive. "The great evil in the world that divides and isolates humanity, is a lack of loving. A closed heart becomes a closed fist. Is there any tragedy, Peter, which does not stem from the countless forms of division that isolate mankind? I don't think there is. Division splits people apart from one-another; it isolates people; it impoverishes; it murders; it makes one feel to be without hope. Without hope we are dead."

"But why did I feel so desperately without hope that I broke down in tears after Dayita's speech?" I said to Olive. "I felt so empty. Whatever 'fire' I had within me, faint as it had been, she put it out. She smiled, but now that I come to think of it, she never spoke of love. Someone who leaves no hope in the wake doesn't know love."

"What did she really say, Peter?" said Olive quietly. "She said the next Ice Age is not far off, which isn't a big deal in a world with indoor agriculture, which in turn wouldn't be a big deal if we had the limitless energies available to us that nuclear fusion promises. And she said further that this wouldn't be a big deal either if the funding for research would be increased tenfold or a hundred-fold. She also said that the masters of
the empire are blocking this development, and are also blocking the recognition that mankind has the next Ice Age already on the near horizon. She was alerting us to remove the blocking factor, because if we don't, much of mankind will die when the Ice Age resumes and ends our nice warm interglacial climate that almost our entire food supply infrastructure is built on. She said that if we can't protect our agriculture, by putting it into indoor facilities, mankind is facing a terrible doom. And that's essentially all that she said, and you can't fault her for this. Everything she said is true."

"Then we have no hope, do we?" I said quietly. "In this case, why do we even bother? I tell you, Olive, there is something wrong with her speech. If her purpose had been to alert us of a great danger ahead, I should have felt a sense of optimism, rather than being devastated by it, or else the warning would make no sense."

"So what do you think is wrong then?" said Olive.

"I think she is a liar, Olive. I think she is not who she says she is. I think she is an agent hired to have this effect."

"I think she is right about the return of the Ice Age, Peter, and the intensity of the cover-up with the global warming dogma. I think quite a few scientists would support her on that if they could. They feel angry that the global warming doctrine was imposed in the name of science, as if this lye had a wide range of support among the world's scientists. She is rebelling against the cover-up."

"Maybe she isn't, Olive. If she is hired to rebel against something that is already known to be a lye, then she might be using her exposing of it as a front to establish her credibility to thereby cover the real misdeed. And this would not be the depopulation doctrine. She stands in opposition to it to win even more brownie points with society. This means that the dangerous aspect is something that she is supporting and defending. What is she supporting? What is she not standing against?"

"It's nuclear-fusion power, Peter. She said we need it. She said that we cannot survive without it. She said that we must have it, even if it takes a 100-fold increase in funding. She said we must have this. Maybe this is the deeply dangerous factor that is not true."

"Oh, oh, I think you may be right," I interrupted Olive and raised my hand. One of the women that I met in East Germany said something about nuclear fusion to this effect. She had called it a dream that is not possible to ever come true. I remember her saying that the entire nuclear-fusion-power project is a lye, because nuclear-fusion-power production is not possible. She has been alerted to note that there is no such thing as nuclear-fusion power happening in the Universe, because the Universe has no need of it. She has been alerted that every sun in the universe is electrically powered from without, by vast electric power streams that pervade the galaxies and the entire cosmos. That's what I've been told in Leipzig. The Universe is flush with electric power that powers everything. No other power source is needed. Everything is actively powered and is
expanding in a creative fashion. Nothing is running down and getting small and impotent."

"This means that the Universe is immensely generous with itself," said Olive.

"It means that Generosity is its first name," I said.

"And Generosity is Love," added Olive.

"The woman in Leipzig told me that nuclear-fusion-power is not even possible, as I recall. I remember her telling me that it is a well-known fact in the sciences that nuclear fusion consumes power, rather than producing it. She had compared the fusion fuel that plasma physicists are trying to get to fuse, to a pile of charged-up batteries that one can draw energy from when one breaks them open. She said that this is what happens in the so-called fusion process that is being promoted. She said something to the effect that those charged-up atomic batteries are heavy isotopes of hydrogen that are in essence overbuilt atoms that have been produced on the surface of the Sun in the powerful electric-arc processes that light up the Sun at its surface. I remember her saying that one of the heavy isotopes exists abundantly on Earth, contained in water, but exists so highly diluted in the waters of the world that half a million tons of water must be processed to obtain enough of this isotope for a single ton of fusion fuel. She also said that a highly-energy-intensive chemical operation is required to separate the heavy hydrogen out from the normal hydrogen atoms. I also remember her saying that the other heavy isotope that makes up the fusion fuel doesn't exist naturally at all, but needed to be manufactured in a nuclear power reactor by irradiating an element called, lithium, that also exists in sea water, but is so rare there that twenty million tons of water would need to be processed to produce enough of it for a single ton of fusion fuel."

"So you are saying that the Universe is a million times stingier with its fusion fuel that mankind has hung its hopes on, than the infamous Scrooge from Dickens's Christmas Carols had been with his money," interjected Olive. "This story is known in Russia too," she added.

"No," I said. "The Universe is never stingy. Mankind has grown stingy towards itself by even contemplating nuclear-fusion power, while it is ignoring the near infinite nuclear-power resources it has on hand in the form of thorium that is easily activated for nuclear fission."

"Of course, the Universe is generous," Olive interjected. "It's society that has yet to learn to become generous with itself. Considering what you just said, I find it comically tragic that society hangs its hopes onto the most inefficient energy source that exists, and which Dayita admitted herself, no one has been able to make to work."

"Inefficient, appears to be an understatement," I said to her. "My friend in Leipzig mentioned that the production of the heavy isotope from lithium is so difficult and power intensive that the entire world-production since the 1950s to date, amounted to no more than one fifth of a ton, which was used primarily for producing nuclear bombs. The combined world-production of more than a quarter century then, of this heavy isotope,
would have powered one single 1-gigawatt power plant for no more than five months if
the process was workable at all."


"Maybe insanity results whenever a void of generosity is allowed in human
living," I said to her. "It isn't, that what is called fusion-power, cannot be achieved. The
term, fusion-power, itself, is a deception. Whatever power is produced from the fusion
process is really derived from nuclear fission. Whenever the two charged up heavy
isotopes are smashed together, one of them breaks apart. A portion of the breakup gets
absorbed in the process of building a bigger atom. The remainder is a neutron that carries
a part of the energy that was invested at the surface of the Sun in making the isotope that
is braking up in the fusion process. The energy that becomes useful from that is
technically a fission product. Nuclear fission power production is a natural process of
course, as we all know, but it never happens naturally as a by-product of fusion. The
Universe seems to protect itself against its atoms fusing together. I remember my friend
telling me the Universe has created powerfully inhibiting principles to prevent fusion
from happening. That's why it takes ten times more energy to overpower the barrier to
cause the fusion to happen, than the return energy that is derived from it."

"That's brutality to force generosity," said Olive and laughed. "It's also rape," she
added and laughed no more.

"That's why nuclear bombs don't cause run-away fusion," I said to her. "The fusion
process blows itself out. My friend told me that this is one of the reason why fusion-
power will never be practical. The reaction blows itself out. My friend told me that the
world record in fusion-burn time is less than one second. In the fusion process the fuel
gets diluted with the resulting fusion product. This stops the process too. But she also told
me that the worst problem is, that the power that is being produced in the process comes
in the form of the released neutrons that pack a 100-times greater wallop than the
neutrons produced in normal nuclear fission reactors. The wallop is so great that it
destroys the metals that the reactors are made of. And as I said before, in the best case to
date, it takes ten times more power as input to cause the fusion to happen in the first
place, than it gives back in produced power. My friend told me in Leipzig that there are
no solutions on the horizon for any of these problems and might never be possible."

"If what you've been told is correct," said Olive, "then the production of nuclear-
fusion power is an empty, and basically unrealizable, dream."

"That's what I've learned in East Germany," I said to her, "and the woman who
told me all this, my dear friend Helen, has studied in Russia for some time at one of the
leading edge scientific institutions in Novosibirsk, or maybe even in several of them. So,
I would say that she is probably correct in what she told me in Leipzig. It may even be
that the entire fusion-power project is an intentional deception by the masters of empire.
My friend Helen suggested that this might be the case. In this case, if my friend Helen is
correct, and she most likely is, then our gentle Dayita is promoting not only an empty
dream in a big way, but is promoting a dream that has intentionally destructive effects as it drains mankind's scientific development resources into a dead-end pursuit."

"Dayita might be doing this intentionally," said Olive quietly, as if she hated to say this. "Hasn't Dayita said loud and clear that she wants to see a 100-fold increase in society's commitment to this empty dream? She spoke of vast resources that are already being poured into this dead-end project. She wants to see this waste of mankind's most precious resources, especially the waste of its scientific talents, being increased 100-fold."

"That's what she said," I confirmed just as quietly. "Dayita has repeated this several times, hasn't she?"

"But why would a gentle and intelligent person like Dayita want this, Peter? Why would she devote her life to this?"

"My friend Helen, in East Germany, hadn't addressed this question, Olive. As far as I remember, this particular question as to why such a deception was being promoted in the first place, didn't come up, or I didn't pay enough attention to what she said. I was too high on Cloud Nine in those days. I didn't see the genius behind the woman. Apparently I saw only a glimpse of it, and even that was bewildering. She talked about a great many wonderful and bewildering things, like manufacturing houses produced of basalt in automated high-temperature processes, in which the houses can be produced so inexpensively that they can be given away for free by the millions, to anyone in need, as an investment by society into itself."

"Now that's Generosity being reflected, or Love reflected in loving," said Olive. "This I can understand. If this is possible, we should all be promoting this instead of this empty dream. This all by itself would change the world. It would change and uplift everything, economics, construction, shipping, and all sorts of manufacturing. It would change the world."

"It would change the world more than you can imagine," I said to Olive. "My friend Helen had talked about laying down floating bridges spanning the oceans, made of basalt in similar automated processes, like from Florida to Morocco, and from Mexico to China. And she talked about automated floating agriculture extending from these bridges, reaching deep into the South across the tropical waters that are biologically dead anyway as they are highly deficient of carbon dioxide that the tropical oceans only emit, rather than absorb as the cold northern oceans do. She also talked about diverting the outflow of the Amazon River to Africa for greening the Sahara Desert. She said it is easy to move water in water where no great pressure differential exists. She said that large-scale channels can be constructed, made of woven basalt fibers. She told me that basalt is ten times stronger than steel and only half the weight, so that almost anything can be manufactured with it."

"Let me guess, she got nowhere with her proposal as if hitting her head against a brick wall," interjected Olive. "I have heard rumors that someone from Germany had
tried to get the subject of free housing and floating tropical agriculture for expanded food supplies on the conference agenda. The subject didn't get past the barricades in Moscow. Maybe this proposal came from your friend. Women don't count for much in Moscow, as in most places, though her proposal appears to be technologically feasible. I am well aware of what basalt is, Peter. Many people are aware in Russia of the great potential it offers. Russia has enough of it all by itself, located in surface deposits in the Siberian traps, to cover the entire land area of the Earth 30 feet deep. Basalt is a finely grained volcanic stone that melts at 1,400 degrees and can be shaped into anything one can imagine. Russia is the technological world leader in this. Presently it takes too much energy to make it practical. Nevertheless, it has a number of industrial applications already."

"There you see, my friend Helen was not far off," I said with a great big smile that Olive probably couldn't see in the dim moonlight. "It was probably her who tried to get this subject approved in Moscow. She is that kind of a dynamo. She told me that she had proposed such projects many times to the most leading political and scientific organizations that she could think of, but nobody wanted to hear of it. No doubt, she also proposed it the American LaRouche organization that is lobbying for the giant NAWAPA project that aims to divert a portion of the Yukon River from Alaska, and some minor rivers there, into the deep South in the USA to irrigate the deserts there, and in Northern Mexico, for increased food production. The project is huge. It's an enormous undertaking to divert a major river across 2,000 miles of mountainous terrain and across the 5,000-foot high hump of the high elevation desert of the Nevada Great Basin. The pumping infrastructures all by itself, to get the river to flow over the high hump, is so huge all by itself that it will take 36 nuclear power plants to provide the energy for it. This proposed national project is so huge that it will take a 50-years construction effort to implement it. One of the great dams that is proposed to be built will need to be 1,700 feet tall, that's three and half times as high as the Great Pyramid in Egypt, and it will need to be built in permafrost country that is a frozen wilderness for seven months of the year. This alone will take 50 years to build, because this dam will have to be so massive that it will hold back securely a 1700-feet-high wall of water, free standing, and this in one of the most earthquake-prone regions in the world."

"What's your point?" Olive interjected.

"The point is, that after 50 years of building there will be some increase in agricultural production forthcoming. As I see it, that's far too late. There is too much starvation in the world already. We can't wait 50 years for it to ease the food crisis. Nor do we need to wait this long. Helen told me that double the volume of water diversion can be accomplished in three years, by channeling the outflow of rivers through the oceans in thin-walled arteries made of woven basalt in automated manufacturing processes, for which the high-temperature nuclear reactor technology already exists in the form of the liquid thorium reactor. The reactor delivers 500-degrees of heat that can be pumped up to 1,400 degrees in a simple heat pump process. It's all easily done. The free housing can be produced the same way, which is desperately needed right now to stop slum living and rent slavery. The NAWAPA project, the biggest in world history, doesn't even address this need. And the agricultural increase that comes out of irrigating the
deserts is actually too small to meet the real needs of a growing world population. It's too small for a mouse. Nothing short of floating agriculture spread out across the tropical oceans will be sufficient to meet this need and at the same time protect mankind's food resources in the coming Ice Age glaciation period. The NAWAPA project doesn't address any of those needs, which can all be met with far less effort than the NAWAPA project would require. The tragedy is that Helen's proposal that would meet all of these needs in a timely fashion and is totally feasible, is universally rejected, while this giant dead-end project that NAWAPA inherently is, that produces almost nothing in the end, is being promoted. NAWAPA is a massive drain of resources that would actually prevent the meeting of the real needs. But this is the path that is being pushed. Where is the generosity in society towards meeting its own most critical needs?"

"That's the universal question, isn't it?" said Olive. "Where is the Generosity reflected in mankind that we find everywhere in the Universe?"

"Helen is asking this question." I said to Olive. "She is still fighting, trying to heal society's deep failure. She sees herself as a healer. I bet she would celebrate with joy to hear you speak about the principle of Generosity and its impetus for a zero-distance world. I remember her being excited like a little kid with a new toy when she spoke about the possibilities that the new basalt technology offered mankind once nuclear energy is being applied in the form high-temperature process heat towards efficient automated production. Helen reminded me that the heat that becomes invested into the melting of the basalt can be recovered from the cooling processes and be applied to pre-heat the feed stock, so that an immense amount of production can be accomplished with relatively little energy. Ideally, there should be no heat loss at all. In practice, there will be some loss, of course. Nevertheless, the basalt forming process would be immensely efficient in large-scale industrial applications. It's inherently far more efficient than energy conversion for making electricity. Helen projects that a single one-gigawatt plant would be able to produce housing modules for 15 to 17 million houses per year. Apparently the people that she is in contact with in Novosibirsk agree with this assessment. So it's all feasible. But why can't society master the generosity to do this simple thing for itself, to meet such a critical need."

"Your answer lies in what is exemplified in Astrid's failure," said Olive. "It's the same failure with countless variations."

"Helen mentioned the coming Ice Age in this context," I said to Olive. "She sees its impact on mankind when floating agriculture is not implemented across large areas of the tropics where the cold climate wouldn't reach it. She says that floating agriculture is so easily implemented with floats made of basalt in automated industrial production. Why is mankind risking its own mass-devastation in the impending cold climates that are known to disable agriculture, when the tragedy can be so easily avoided?"

"Because there are too few people standing beside your friend Helen and fighting with her for the freedom of mankind from its self-entrapment," said Olive.
"Oh yes, you should have seen her fighting, Olive, her hands were shaking for excitement when she spoke to me about the possibilities mankind has at hand with the implementation of this simple high-temperature processing technology for which the nuclear power technology already exists, and for which the fuel also exists in great abundance to drive the technology. She said that thorium can be activated to become fissionable, whereby a ton of thorium can produce the identical amount of power that a ton of fusion fuel promises that Dayita promotes, but which can't be delivered because the process isn't workable. Helen told me that we already have on hand in great abundance what Dayita was dreaming about and promoted with a dead-end project. Helen told me that thorium is soluble in molten salt, which thereby provides the basis for a rather simple type of high-temperature nuclear reactor that is safe and can be mass-produced as it doesn't require expensive pressure vessels to operate. She told me that we, in America, had the thorium-power technology up and running in the 1950s already, and had tested it for half a decade and then had shelved it, because none of its nuclear by-products are useful for making atom bombs. She also told me that America has all by itself 900,000 tons of this fuel for the thorium type of reactor sitting ready-made on the ground."

"I didn't know that," Olive interjected. "You have 900,000 tons of fuel for readily available energy sitting on the ground with the technology for using it sitting on the shelf, and you are tying yourself into knots to develop fusion-power technology that promises the same power ton for ton, while it takes half a million tons of seawater to produce a single ton of its fuel? You must be insane. Why don't you utilize the nuclear fuel you have in abundance, and the technology for it ready to go? While you don't use what you have, you tie yourself into knots over something that you know cannot work. That's insanity in the extreme. You are insane indeed."

"No, we merely fell into the same trap that Dayita fell into, set up by the same masters," I said quietly, somewhat ashamed. "When Helen told me about the potential we have at hand, what she said sounded so much like a science fiction dream that I dismissed it as a nice fantasy rather than being anything real. She told me repeatedly that she had learned all of this in Russia, in Novosibirsk, the great Science City, where she had studied as an exchange student. She referred to this city at times as Russia's greatest treasure. She called it the diamond of Siberia. I thought she was dreaming. It all sounded too wonderful to be true. But it appears now that it is all true."

"Your friend Helen wasn't dreaming," Olive interrupted me. "Russia has the greatest science infrastructure in the world. Russia is small in comparison with the West. It needs the greatest power in the world on its side to hold its ground against the western pressure. Science is this power. Maybe everything that your friend Helen has told you is absolutely real."

"If Helen right, Olive, do you realize what this means?" I said quietly.

Olive nodded. "It means that your inkling about Dayita is correct. It means that Dayita used the return of the Ice Age as an excuse to promote the empty dream of nuclear-fusion power, thereby hiding the real potential that mankind has at hand,
including the resources it has on hand right now to develop the means for meeting the greatest challenge that mankind will ever face in its entire history with the return of the Ice Age. Instead of promoting the real option for meeting the Ice Age Challenge, and the use of the existing resources for developing options for it, she promotes the unworkable fusion fantasy that is a bottomless pit that consumes mankind's scientific resources, just as NAWAPA would consume America's economic resources with nothing much to show for in the end."

"Dayita demands that this waste of resources be intensified 100-fold," I reminded Olive. "While Dayita speaks vehemently against empire and its project to depopulate the world down to the level of a two-billion global population by means of deprivation, she promotes the very process that makes the genocide possible that the masters of empire demand, and have demanded in principle for centuries. And so, rather than promoting a solution for the Ice Age Challenge with which to save mankind from its impending doom by being unprepared for it, she promotes the processes by which this doom is assured as the preparations then won't be made."

"In this case our gentle Dayita, whom we have applauded for her honesty and openness, is a fascist in disguise worse than Adolf Hitler had been," said Olive. "And dam it all, we provided her the stage for serving up her witches’ brew to the patriots of the youth of the world who are most vulnerable by their age to being attacked in the back with the sword of lies. Damn! We've been had."

"How do we fix this, Olive?" I interjected. "She has managed to get everybody to admire her. How do we pin the Hitler mustache onto her face without us causing a revolt against us for our daring to speak the truth to save the life of everybody, including theirs?"

"Leave this to me," said Olive. "I am a part of the committee that organized this event. I also know how deadly this is. As you know yourself, no one had succeeded in taking Hitler down, who had been set up by the masters of empire for his qualification of being a clever liar and ruthless fascist. Hitler had inspired the German nation to admire him, even while he stabbed it in the back. Dayita has put herself on the same pedestal. She is being admired as a fresh new wind of honesty, while she snatched away the hopes of the youth who become future leaders, and latched their hopes onto an empty dream that blinds them to reality and drowns their future in what will become an unavoidable doom from a point on. Nothing is more devastating to society than to rob it of its hope, short of stealing its food and its living, which is already happening as a sideline project. That's the stuff that had brought Adolf Hitler into power. The masters of empire had created a world without hope for the German people, with the Versailles Treaty that had stolen its living. Then the masters offered the devastated German society, Hitler, as their savior, who gave them hope, but who came with the mission to destroy all of Europe. Hitler was disappointing to the masters of the empire only to the degree that he didn't destroy and kill enough. My grandfather became a victim in his killing spree. And now this tune is sung again under the heading of correcting what is called, overpopulation. I just can't see how a gentle person like Dayita would get caught up in this deadly web."
"She got caught in the trap that has entrapped most of mankind that now sings the
depopulation song of the masters of empire," I said to Olive. "Far too many people
believe this overpopulation crap that is dished up for them year after year in countless
variations. It might be that Dayita was lured into the fusion-power trap by the same
process. She believes in this fusion-power dream. But maybe her commitment to this isn't
a part of her own game. The salary of a teacher in India isn't large enough to finance her
extensive travels to America's that enabled her to visit all the research institutions where
this fusion-power trap is sprung. The financing for such travels comes through the
honorable channels that the masters have set up for this purpose in the form of science
foundations and so on. Maybe I should talk to Dayita to get her to see the truth."

"If she isn't playing her own game, Peter, you won't get near her. She'll be kept out
of sight. Still, I think I can help us much better by deflating her influence. I could run up
to Novosibirsk and invite one of the real scientists to address our conference and to speak
to us the truth. This would certainly clear the air and put Dayita into her place."

"I wonder if you can still find people like that in Novosibirsk, Olive. It was quite a
few years ago when my friend Helen had studied there as an exchange student. The truth
may not be on the agenda there anymore, either. They may have all become westernized.
This is easily done by means of quiet infiltration and western ideological brainwashing
that the academics are vulnerable to. It doesn't mean you shouldn't try. Maybe you'll be
lucky and find one of the old professors willing to help us, who has not allowed himself
to be 'poisoned' that way, but you have to look hard."

"Maybe it isn't hard," said Olive. "The key question for recognizing where a
person stands can be asked without revealing the issue at heart. I only have to ask about
their commitment to the Big Bang Cosmology. A few questions will suffice to determine
where a person honestly stands. Whoever says yes to the Big Bang Cosmology also says
yes to the nuclear-fusion-power trap. The two are the same. The Big Bang theory implies
that the Sun is powered by nuclear fusion, because there is nothing else, and that
therefore the Universe is entropic and winding itself down. The bangers consequently
insist that if the Sun can power itself with nuclear fusion, so can we if we try hard
enough. To set the bangers of the entropic universe religion apart from those who
understand science, I only need to asked whether it is valid to say that the Sun is
electrically powered. If the answer is yes, this person will understand that nuclear-fusion-
power is a trap, because it isn't happening anywhere in the Universe and all evidence
shows that it is not possible as a viable power source."

"Maybe you should ask a subtler question," I interjected. "Just ask a professor if it
is true that over 99.9% of all mass in the Universe exists in the plasma state. In plasma all
mass exists in the form of electrically charged particles and clusters of them. These are
the same particles that are energetically bound into atoms in a balanced fashion, whereby
the atom becomes electrically neutral. The Big Bang advocates will say that free electric
particles don't exist. They disavow the existence of 99.9% of the Universe. On the other
hand, those who agree that vast masses of unbound electric particles exist, few as those
people may be, will also agree that the entire Universe is electrically powered by vast
streams of electric plasma, and is therefore actively powered, so that nothing is winding
down, and that in fact the Universe is constantly expanding. Those who say this will also agree with you that the Earth is surrounded by a vast electric power resource in space that is attracted to the Earth by its gravity and should be easily accessible for our use via the ionosphere. Whoever you would find agreeing with that, would be your candidate to bring to the conference. Such a person would laugh at Dayita's misguided attempt to promote nuclear-fusion power, and point to the near infinite energy resources all around us, that are actively renewed by the Universe itself. If you would bring a professor to the conference who understands this, half a day's lecture might change the world."

"I might do better than this," said Olive. "I might assign the task to you and give you the podium. Except this wouldn't work. You have no clout. You have no standing. In fact, the truth itself has no standing."

"Then you have to go to Novosibirsk after all, to find someone with standing who speaks for the truth," I said and began to laugh.

"I might do this," said Olive. "But there's also something else that I am actually more concerned about right now, something that is much more critical and immediate, and much more deadly. It is also far more deeply hidden. One of the men of the organizing committee is afraid that the Soviet Union is about to disintegrate. It is no secret that our economy is in shambles. Nothing works anymore. He is afraid that when the collapse reaches a critical point, it will unleash an uncontrollable chaos that will enable the western empire to come in and take over the country and bleed it dry. The man says that the West is vulnerable in the same way. Only in the West the developing chaos is financial in nature. He is afraid that if the present trend in the West continues, a stage will be reached in the not-so-distant future, when the value of money becomes so uncertain that the stock markets will shut down as nobody knows anymore what the value of money is. He says that when this happens the banks and businesses will shut down, all for the same reason, and likewise the electricity suppliers. Without electricity the fuel pumps will stop. No gas station will operate. And so on. The entire food-supply infrastructure will shut down. He says that the entire system that civilization depends on could shut down within hours. Then the guns will come out of the closet as people start roaming the streets looking for food. Nor will the governments be able to help in such a crisis, as the communication lines would be down. Nothing can be organized without communications. He says the time for the governments of the world to act, is now, while they still can act to prevent the crisis, though time is running out and nobody stands up in defending the nations. He is afraid that when the Soviet Union is going to collapse, many millions will die in the economic chaos that follows in the wake of the collapse. He is afraid that far more people will perish in the resulting chaos than those twenty million who were killed in the deadly civil war that had followed the great October Revolution in 1917. However, he says that he is far more afraid for the West, where the death toll will be tallied up in the hundreds of millions of victims, if not billions, when the entire money-value system disintegrates before a new system becomes slowly established to save what is left of civilization. He scares me more than Dayita, though Dayita is hugely scary too."

"He might be wrong," I interjected.
"Let's hope he is, Peter, but he is probably right on the mark. He says so himself. He is afraid of what he knows. He says the return of the Ice Age is predictable with some certainty by looking at its historic cycles, while the dynamics of a global economic collapse are unpredictable. He compares the financial and economic collapse to an avalanche in the mountains where the snow accumulates and accumulates, while nobody can foretell the day and the minute when the whole mass begins to slide. Once this happens, nothing can hold the avalanche back. Not even the masters of empire will be able to control anything then. They are busy in setting up the avalanche by taking down all the firewalls that have been established historically against the many abuses of financial power, so that the abuses have thereby become evermore prevalent. But he puts the blame on society itself. He laments that society has become so deeply isolated from one another as people and nations that the masters of empire can run any game they wish, even the deadliest one, without anybody standing in their way to stop them. Society simply doesn't have the human quality anymore that might have stopped them."

"When did society ever have this quality?" I interjected. "Nobody stopped Pericles of Athens who cried for war, which became the Peloponnesian War that raged on for twenty-seven years, in which he himself perished and Athens was defeated. Today's masters of empire are no more intelligent than he was, and they will invariably suffer the same fate. The question is; how much of society will go down with them when they tare the house down? Athens never recovered from the effect of its folly. It was the same when Rome fell. It was an empty shell when the barbarians invaded. Greece had been collapsed under Rome to a small fraction of its population, to the 15% range. Depopulation happens inevitably under the rule of empire. The financial collapse in the 14th Century left a third of the population of Europe dead in the wake of it, and the same once more after the Thirty Years War. Your friend is right on the mark, Olive, by being afraid. He evidently remembered what Hitler had done to your country. He sees the same buildup happening again towards the same chaos all over. But I think he may be wrong. This doesn't have to happen. We can stop this. At least we should do what we can to stop this, rather than being afraid. The firewall is still the same that it has always been. It's love, protecting both the fire of our humanist passion and the truthfulness of our science. The fire of our passion must never go out. Our unity and our civilization depend on it. And our science must never drop below the level of truthfulness, which is the power of civilization. This too can be protected by love. Passion mustn't be allowed to displace truthfulness as in the case of Dayita."

Olive smiled at the thought. I could see her smile in the moonlight. "I recognize us as a bird whose name is Love," she said quietly. "We have two wings. They are named passion and science, as you have pointed out, which represent the quality of fire and water. I think music is a part of the wing of passion and fire, and also sex, don't you agree?"

"Love with two wings," I repeated. "Yes, the metaphor fits. We are two individuals of the same feather, though we are unique in what we bring to the table, whereby we enrich one another so that we can soar. Yes, music has brought us together, I agree. It has dispelled the night for me that came from the abuse of science. I am almost glad that I was devastated by it. It brought me to you. It brought us together."
"I am glad too," she said. "I am glad we met. Without us coming together I might not have discovered the trap that Dayita has set up. I can defeat this trap now. I am going to expose what she has been trying to hide. And maybe us speaking the truth loud and clear will change the political situation too. On our two wings we can fly indeed. Oh boy, will they be surprised when I'm finished with this."

"Are you thinking of something along the line of the Boston Tea Party of 1773 when the colonists rebelled against the British and unloaded their tea ships into the brink rather than paying taxes?" I said. "The masters in England weren't prepared for this surprise, nor for the revolution that followed that changed the course of the world. Do you mean to do the same with the masters Big-Bang and fusion-power traps, and their global warming doctrine, and depopulation doctrine? Do you mean to throw all of this crap overboard and into the brink, and then put the freedom of free houses, floating tropical agriculture, and a big Ice Age renaissance onto the table? This will cause an earthquake that will shake the empire and usher in a new era of freedom for mankind. Do you aim for something that big?"

"Why not, Peter?" said Olive and laughed. "I think this would do."

"It would do alright," I said in agreement. "It would be big enough."

"Maybe this is what Mozart had once attempted when he composed Figaro," said Olive. "I think he delivered quite a surprise in his days that society still hasn't fully figured out after all this time. For this reason, a part of the principle of the Peace of Westphalia that has shaped Mozart, remains yet to unfold. It will surprise the hell out of people when they discover it. But I think we can do better this time."
The streets were empty as we walked, but the night was still warm. "I am happy tonight," said Olive and smiled, "because I know I am no longer alone. The substance that I feel in performing music is unfolding in this new and remarkable way. It is like light itself. By it, we, as mankind, have become increasingly drawn into one single whole, maybe without even knowing it. That's also how I see Mozart's Figaro. I know, that when you return to your own country after the conference is over, you will take the memory of this night with you, a memory of something precious, something to fight with, not just something to fight for. We both need this. We must fight with all the riches we have within us, and we must never allow ourselves to forget that these riches must outweigh all the so-called riches of all the empires on Earth. We must fight together with all our might. Nothing else matters. Unity and life are one. So, my dear Peter, you must not forget that there is at least one person in Russia now, whom you know, who loves you as a human being, whom you are making a little richer in your own way by just being alive, as we touch one-another, and by whom you are enriched in return. That's something precious to take home with you, isn't it?"

We walked along the bank of a river for part of the way. We came to the river when the houses ended. The street had trailed out into a small park with a playground in the middle, surrounded by willow trees. From there a trail led to the riverbank. The trail seemed well used, but there was no one there at night. We were alone, eerily alone. A partial noon could be seen now and then, through ragged gaps in the clouds.

Walking along the bank of the river in the moonlight reminded me of Mozart's Figaro opera that Olive had talked about earlier. The stands of trees, like shadows below the embankment, appeared as images of a garden that made the scene reminiscent of the Count's moonlight rendezvous that opened the door to the high point of the opera. "The moonlight scene here reminds me of the Count's outpouring of love to Susanna," I said to Olive. "Since Mozart didn't ridicule the Count," I added, "but supported the deeply human legitimacy of his case with a passage of beautiful music, I wonder why Mozart didn't let the opera end on that brighter note that he thereby established, and with it remove all the barriers? Why did he let the opera fall back to the conventional 'small-world' setting, though leaving a tiny door open?"

"Oh, does this puzzle you?" Olive answered. "Why should this puzzle you, Peter?"

"I am posing the question, because it appears to be relevant," I said. "It seems to relate to the four levels of society recognizing its humanity, which the woman from India had talked about. The Count's loving reflected the color of universal Love. The development of universal loving pertains to the third level, the level of scientifically reaching up to the sublime, does it not? There, one comes face to face with the universal principles of our humanity. I find it odd that Mozart would close the door to this attainment once the attainment has been made, and then let the opera trail out on a lower
level, though with an open door to the world above the mere moral level. By so doing he leaves the audience in a rather precarious state, doesn't he?"

"What are you getting at, Peter?" Olive interrupted.

"I am looking at something that maybe important, Olive. The woman from India talked about four levels. At the lowest level we see ourselves living like animals. That's the imperial fascist domain. For as long as we find ourselves living at this frozen imperial level, depopulation cannot be avoided, whether it is by nuclear war, or diseases, or by poverty. One way or another depopulation will happen, because if mankind insists on living like animals that don't have the capacity to create their own resources for living, the Earth will indeed become too small to support the present population, whereby we are doomed. We would certainly be doomed in an Ice Age. Our only hope lies in pulling ourselves out of this perceptual deep freeze that we are currently in, and solve the problem from a higher level of perception where we begin to recognize ourselves as human beings with the humanist energy that can uplift also the botanic world and protect it in order to meet our needs, and this even in an Ice Age environment. This puts us onto the second level, the moral level. At the moral level, depopulation is no longer that easily possible. However, the moral domain is a transitional one. Nothing is cast in concrete at this level. The slightest slipup, the slightest negation of our humanity, can drag us back down into the imperial fascist domain where mankind regards itself as animals. This means that we are not secure yet at the second level. Everything is precarious there, because at this stage we are not going far enough. Morality is a philosophical thing, a doctrinal thing, rather than a power that is anchored in the discovery and understanding of Universal Truth. It is a low-energy state that is coincident with zero-science in terms of our humanist development. This means that depopulation cannot be avoided by mankind falling scientifically 'asleep' at the merely moral level. Therefore, it will happen, one way or another if we remain at this level. Then, being 'asleep' we will slide back down into the imperial trap.

"We can only live securely when we pull ourselves up to the third level and live at the leading edge of science, aiming for the sublime. The principles that we discover in progressive development, and build on, come to light as our resources. Here we find our sublimity that is anchored at the fourth level, in the Principle of Universal Love and the principle of the Second Renaissance, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, and so forth. Once we live by the imperatives of these profound aspects of Universal Principle, depopulation is no longer possible, because we are then committed and empowered to move full steam ahead in the right direction, the direction marked by our divine Soul and Mind where Science is anchored. Thereby we are safe. We are safe, not because depopulation will thereby be prevented, but because it will no longer be thinkable and therefore not be possible. Our unfolding love for our humanity makes depopulation unthinkable and impossible to be carried out. Nobody talks about such notions as 'resolve' at this level. The bestial no longer roams the forest of human thinking there. Once the sublime is touched in our development, and Love is put on the table as a universal principle, we simply cannot slip back to a lower level where we regard ourselves as animals and live that way. It just won't happen.
"But Mozart allows this to happen in his opera, Figaro," I continued. "In a real live renaissance setting, the reverting back to a lower state would never happen. The ending of the Figaro opera would then have been written so that the Count's expanded love, as a step forward in universal loving, would be understood as natural, be acknowledged as such, and would be maintained. Mozart would have presented a tremendously challenging ending with this, no doubt, by putting this forward, especially in an imperial age, I grant you that, but it would have been a more natural ending. In fact, it would have been the more likely ending even now, although no one of today's audience would admit that either."

"I think you have discovered one of the paradoxes that Mozart laid before us to ponder over," said Olive. "In fact, I believe it is essential for us to ponder this paradox, especially in the nuclear weapons age. We say that at the first level, the bottom level, the imperial fascist level, mankind recognizes itself as being devoid of any sense of humanity and lives like animals. We both certainly agree that nuclear war is inevitable at this level of the zero-energetic humanist environment where we regard ourselves as animals. And so it will happen. At the next higher level, at the moral level of living, I think we would destroy all of our nuclear weapons and celebrate the fact. But the knowledge to build them would remain. Peace would be passive at this level, but not active. Without an active principle as an imperative for peace, we would likely rebuild the nuclear weapons at some point and we would be back to where we started from, whereby nuclear war would become inevitable again and would likely happen. However, when we step up to the third level and the leading edge of it, we burn the bridges behind us to go back. While the knowledge to build nuclear bombs would still remain with us, as it will never go away, it would become effectively irrelevant by the operating principles of our humanity. At the level of the sublime it is irrelevant whether weapons can be built that can destroy us, because we would never use those weapons, and therefore we would never bother to build them."

"To some degree that is already happening," I interrupted her, "though, on a much smaller scale. You probably have enough financial resources in your bank account to go out and buy yourself a big sledgehammer with which to break your neighbor's door down, to rob him. But you would never do this. You wouldn't dream of it. So it doesn't matter that you have the capacity to do it. You'd sooner protect your neighbor's house against any would-be thief. Am I not right? That's what happens when the human environment begins to be powered by the sublime."

"If this happens on the global scale, Peter, peace and security will be inevitable," Olive replied.

"That's what I mean, Olive," I said. "Once we get to the third level there is no going back, and I believe that our getting to this level where we become sublime, is inevitable, too. That is why we can say with certainty that the problem of nuclear war, which dooms our future, can be resolved in real life and not just in the world of dreams, because as human beings we have the capacity to go about it the right way. It appears then that Mozart came close to saying this, but didn't have the courage to say it."
"Ah, but do you have the courage today, Peter? Maybe the courage that you are talking about is that courage that Mozart wanted us to discover in ourselves, in his playful way, and have us to rewrite the ending ourselves, correctly, in our own life," said Olive. "He certainly wouldn't have helped us if he had closed the opera on the third level. I think he wanted us to say to ourselves, oops, that ending isn't right. The ending has to be different in real life, because that's not how things work in the real world, considering the principles that are involved."

"This means that we have to radically alter our measurements," I interjected. "We can no longer measure ourselves in a linear way as we do right now, but need to measure us in terms of the demands of universal principles, from a higher-level perspective. Right now society says that civilization is not in danger, while genocide is being carried out here and there, like for instance against the Palestinian people. Right now, when a few hundred Palestinians are shot dead each month, or when a thirteen-year-old girl has her little body riddled with twenty bullets before she falls to the ground, society looks away and says, so what? It seems to me, Olive, that we can no longer measure civilization that way. I would say that not a single person is secure from nuclear war, or any other form of depopulation, for as long as a single person anywhere falls victim to such tragedies, or a single child dies of hunger, and so forth. I would say that the murder of a single person is an infinite crime. This means that it really isn't anymore tragic for the perpetrator to carry out the infinite crime ten times, or a thousand times, or a thousand million times. The mentality behind the infinite crime is the same in every case. Once a person reaches the bottom of the sewer, the beast man level, the unimaginable becomes 'normal.' Thus, a billion lives may be destroyed in a nuclear holocaust with the same ease with which a thirteen years old child is shot to death with twenty bullets while she drops to the ground, or even with a single bullet."

"If mankind's self-perception is at the level of animals, then its actions are far from the sublime and the worst is likely to happen," Olive interjected.

"For as long as any of that happens," I said to Olive, "society hasn't discovered the universal principles of its humanity, which alone can prevent the infinite crime down to the last single occurrence. We cannot say, for example, that we have made progress in nuclear disarmament when we reduce the numbers of warheads from sixty-five thousand that society now has, to maybe forty thousand. We can't talk about disarmament until a qualitative change has occurred by which the global warhead count becomes reduced to zero and no chance remains that a single new one will ever be built. No military or political process can get us to this point, or even close to it. The scientific and spiritual development that brings to light the sublime nature of the human being, has to be carried out from within. Only when this happens can we say that society has found its humanity. Then, nuclear disarmament will not only be possible, it will be easily accomplished."

"Are you saying that the universal principles that come to light at the third level of society's self-discovery can facilitate all of that?" Olive interjected.

I nodded. "Tell me Olive, what would prevent mankind's ongoing self-discovery of its humanity, so that this won't happen? Thirty-five centuries of cultural warfare in India
and around the world, hasn't prevented the ongoing development of loving. There is nothing in history that tells me that this third-level development can forever be prevented, so that mankind would be irreversibly doomed to a terminal holocaust. I would even say that this normal upwards development that opens up the third-level stage cannot be avoided. Everyone of humanity cannot only reach it, but this developmental stage can also be reached quickly, so that nuclear disarmament can happen quickly as a reflection of it. It can and will happen just as quickly then, and completely, that poverty and hunger will be eliminated in the same context, together with the countless divisions and persecutions that presently cause so much damage to society."

"We must assume, however, that until we get to the third-stage level, we are doomed to destroy our civilization and ourselves with it," interjected Olive. "So, let's rewrite the ending of Mozart's Figaro, rather then being doomed by us failing to do so."

"Alright," I said. "Here is how I would rewrite the ending." And then I stopped. "Wait a minute," I said after a few long minutes of silence. "The ending is written correctly after all. It only appears incorrect at first. He pulled us up to the third level and let the opera end at this level. He didn't pull us back down. Maybe this was the factor for which Mozart chose the story in the first place, for a libretto."

"And what made you change your mind?" said Olive.

"I was looking for an ending that would uplift civilization by mans of closing the story at the third level, Olive. I realized at this moment that it already does that. The story starts at the lowest level in an oligarchic setting. Immediately it raises the scene to the second level, the moral level, with the love-bound marriage scene of Figaro and Susanna. But the moral level is fragile for the lack of scientific principles and an understanding of them. This is the small marriage scene, the minimalist scene. Its foundation is emotional, and its riches rather slim, so slim that the big focus there is centered on issues of property rights, such as who owns whom. That's also the sphere of religion. And before we know it, the story pulls us up to the beginning of the third level where a wider sense of love challenges the doctrines of religion. The count empowers himself to step above religion on the basis of a principle that he feels supersedes moral doctrines, though he fails to understand the substance of it. He boldly steps up to the Principle of Universal Love and makes demands on all in different ways to step up with him onto this level. Those clinging to religion, cannot comply, and therefore betray him, and to some degree each other. But Mozart doesn't let us step away from this demand that the Count represents. I didn't see this at first. The opera doesn't end at the low level it began at. When the numerous betrayals are discovered near the end, forgiveness rules the scene, but the story does not force regression to positions outgrown. It doesn't re-impose religion. Instead it imposes the spiritual demand on everyone in the house of the Count to develop the needed higher-level platform on which the new situation can stand. What was done leading up to the ending, cannot be undone. What was said, cannot be unsaid. Love expressed from the deepest recesses of the soul, with the most heartfelt honesty, cannot be unexpressed. The story puts the demand on all involved, to develop the scientific resources within to create the kind of social renaissance platform where everyone involved can remain living in the house, and nothing that was done, said, or expressed
with all honesty from the heart and soul will need to be undone, unsaid, or be unexpressed. Only the lower-level relationships become sacrificed by this ending, including the Count's role as an oligarch. Mozart doesn't take us a single step back to lower grounds. I can see now how immensely challenging this must have been in his time, and even how immensely challenging it still is. With this great ending that Mozart majestically embellished with his grand music, he had placed the same demand on the house of the audience, and on society as a whole for all times to come, which we yet have to measure up to. He literally demands the development of a higher-level civilization, and nothing less than that. I can't think of a more powerful and uplifting ending than that. Mozart has done this perfectly, Olive, so that nothing needs to be rewritten. Only my perception of it needed that."

Olive applauded. "So, you did rewrite the ending after all, in it the way you saw it," she said and began to laugh. "Congratulations, Peter!" She paused, and added, "now can you also tell me how the story would have ended if it had concluded at the same low level at which it began."

"That's simple, everyone would have come out poorer, Olive. Figaro would have been forced by religion to quit his job in the household of the Count. He also would likely have annulled his marriage to Susanna as a farce. Susanna, in turn, would likewise resign her service in the Count's household out of sheer emotional turmoil and fear of being abused in the future. The countess, of course, would have never been able to look her husband into the eye out of shame. And the count himself, well, he would loose the most and end up more deeply isolated in his royal loneliness than before, with all the people whom he had cherished leaving him. In the Figaro opera everyone of the people involved in that story could have pulled the plug and dropped down into this kind of low-level response. In this case, others might have followed, and the entire scene would have collapsed into the darkness of the low-level state."

"This would be more or less the reaction we would see in our modern world," said Olive. "And so, society destroys itself bit by bit and diminishes civilization. We see this happening on every front."

"But in Mozart's ending, nobody does this, without a single exception," I said to Olive. "They all, for their own reason, raise themselves to the third level from which it is highly unlikely that anyone ever drops out."

"I think they began to discover their humanity in themselves, which places them side by side with each other," said Olive. "It was their individual achievement as human beings that protected them from folly, and gave them the power to move forward, not backwards. I find it interesting that Mozart drew sex into the center of the scene for the audience to contemplate, and to note thereby that sex is not a factor that is specific to one of the four levels by which it is defined, but is a part of life that unfolds at all levels with increasing riches the higher one takes it. At the lowest level sex unfolds as rape. Mozart skips this bottom level by showing that the Count is not an oligarch at heart who simply steals from society what he wants. At the second level sex is defined by the religion of the smallest possible marriage confinement where it is universally limited, rarely
exceedingly rich, fragile and problematic, and often becomes a scene of sex on demand in a soft form of rape where anything goes. The Figaro opera opens with this scene, but Mozart immediately takes it higher, to the third level, which he then explores with the glowing colors of his music to the very last scene where he ends the opera with a dawning recognition of the natural, universal marriage of all mankind, which he then boldly puts onto the plate of society. The opera places before society a vastly richer sexual scene than all the lower conventions would allow. Mozart thereby raised sex to the third level."

"Mozart did also something else with this," I interjected. "He set his Figaro opera up as the next logical step past the stage of the classical tragedy, like Shakespeare's famous play, Hamlet. The classical tragedy puts on record the tragedy of a failing society. It explores its follies that lead to tragedy. In Hamlet all the heroes end up dead while the nation falls prey to a foreign power as a result of its inner emptiness. Mozart takes us past that, and illustrates in the Figaro opera the resources of the soul that he presents as a power that enables a society to no longer fail itself, by building the kind of higher-level platform that is rich enough to meet the tallest challenges. The Figaro opera presents tall challenges for everyone involved with the situation it sets up, demanding them all to develop the strength from within to move forward from the situation that would otherwise collapse the scene into chaos where it would end in tragedy. Mozart demands society to find the strength of scientific honesty within its soul as human beings by which it won't collapse, and ultimately cannot collapse. He maps out the path out of tragedy and says to society, 'you are able to do this. Do it!' Of course one would expect to see progressive results of this nature to have materialized in the 200-year timeframe between Shakespeare and Mozart in which the great second renaissance unfolded in which the founding of the USA occurred within Mozart's time. It looks like that the classical tragedy in literature opened the mental door to the recognition of the third level as a necessary platform for civilization, which it set up as a challenge, and that Mozart with all that lay before him took up the challenge and dared to give the third level the profound stage that is due to it and would project it forward for all times to come. And he did it with an art form that takes us beyond mere words. He did it with music that in its highest expression of poetry unlocks the power within. The Figaro opera should have thereby closed the age of tragedy in history and ushered in the age of the third level. Unfortunately, this has yet to happen. If the breakthrough had happened in Mozart's time, two centuries of the ghastliest and atrocious wars in the entire history of mankind would have been avoided. But, his challenge still stands as a challenge for us to respond to and to move forward to meeting it by building ourselves up into a fully conscious third-level society."

"There remains only one level higher than that," said Olive. "That's the fourth level, the lateral level of zero-distance relationships where the spiritual factors define the human factors, such as in classical music that is neither male or female in nature, but is intensely human and boundless and liberating. We still lack the skills to really define this level, and possibly to even imagine what a civilization would look like at this level. Since we haven't really begun yet in raising our world up to the third level that Mozart has placed before us, and challenges us to explore to its fullest, and to advance its leading
edge, we have a long road yet before us. I have yet to see the Figaro scene implemented in the world, even to some degree."

I nodded. "Thus we are doomed in our world if we don't stir our stumps and raise our world up to the third level and develop the science for it, which also keeps us there," I said to Olive quietly. "However, I am aware of one event in history that came close to the Figaro scene of Mozart's interpretation of the Principle of the Universal Marriage of Mankind. That's what the title, The Marriage of Figaro, really represents, doesn't it? It represents the larger marriage of mankind as something that is real and is acknowledged in every honest heart. The event that came close to that, occurred in mid-August in 1969 in upstate New York on a farmer's field near the town of Woodstock. Over half a million of the youth of America had come together there for three days for a festival of peace powered by music. Many of the top bands performed there a kind of music that wasn't stereotyped, that was pushing the leading edge, that was deep reaching, that was drawn from the soul where peace is demanded and the distance between people shrinks and falls away, even to the point of facing each other unembellished and unclothed in naked honesty. That's how it was there, to some degree. This event unfolded as a part of a wider movement along this line that demanded peace. By its timing the event coincided with the beginning of the pull-back of American troops from Vietnam that was completed in 1973. The Figaro scene, when it is honestly applied to even some degree, appears to have a powerful potential for uplifting civilization. That's what the Woodstock event seems to tell us. I think we can assume that what we have seen there, and also what Mozart has put on the plate, give us just a glimpse of the kind of power of civilization that is inherent in a third-level type world."

"Unfortunately, this is also a valid assumption the other way around," said Olive. "If there is no science-based foundation in civilization that takes us to the third level, everything drops down to the lower, even to the lowest level. Without principle upholding civilization, the lowest level is the default stage. We lose sight of the absolute when we lack the foundation of scientific principles guiding our perceptions. Then, everything becomes emotional and the worst can happen, and likely will happen, as it has happened so many times in history and often horribly so."

"What you are saying is prominently reflected today in the fact that the English language regards genocide as an absolute term," I interjected. "This means that genocide on the smallest scale is the same as on the infinite scale. Eradicating genocide, then, becomes a matter of principle, not a matter of degree. It becomes a matter of society living on the third level, the level of the sublime, as the woman from India had described the third level. Yes, until we get there, genocide will continue. We may see it unfolding on any scale. Just look at Hitler's genocide operations. They started so small, so minuscule in scope, that they were considered around the world as an internal matter of German politics. However, in real terms the opposite was true. From the moment on that the first Jewish person was officially branded subhuman, and was labeled a pest of society, the process of the infinite crime had begun, the process of genocide. History bears me out on that. This single infinite crime proliferated. It quickly took on countless forms and engulfed half of the world with its wave of death, with repercussions that society has not yet recovered from. Nor should Hitler's genocide be considered to have
been an isolated case. The world is awash with these types of 'witch-hunt' genocide of targeted people with which society has victimized one-another. It's the same as the persecution of the Sudra in India, or the Negroes and natives in America, not to mention the countless holocausts that are still in progress for religious and sexual objectives. None of these 'witch-hunts' can be dealt with at the level at which they occur, at the level at which society regards itself as animals. The 'witch-hunts' can only be dealt with at the third level at which society discovers itself as human beings and begins to embrace the universal principles of its humanity. Hitler's holocaust should serve us as a warning in the nuclear age, to get our act together and become human beings while we still have a world that is fit to live in.

Olive and I always communicated with each other in a mixture of English and Russian, while we explored these weighty issues, chatting through the night on the way to the ice cream place.

"I know that what you said is true," Olive answered after one of my long dissertation. She spoke quietly this time, and her smile had disappeared.

I was startled by the change. What had I done? What had I said? Had I opened some old wounds that still festered, that had remained unhealed? I hated to see her in anguish.

She revealed quietly that she knew from personal experience what today's urgency requires. She spoke about the Volga again and her grandfather's work there. "My father and grandfather both understood what the isolation of people from one-another can cause," she said. "They could sense the darkness of the future. There was always a great fear in the background for as long as anyone can remember. While the Jewish persecution had been outlawed in the Soviet State, it had in practice been merely replaced with political persecution, that the existence of our gulags is a testament of."

"Is your family Jewish, then?" I asked.

She shook her head and smiled again, slightly. She looked beautiful with this smile on her face in the moonlight.

"No, our family lived in a constant state of a quiet fear for stepping out of line. My father and grandfather were always helping people. This made them suspicious. Many people still live with that quiet fear. I, for one, have stepped away from that. The cost to one is too high to live in fear. I found that life is much richer when one is living in Love and in the world of music."

"Your grandfather and father must be both wise men to have raised a wonderful daughter like you," I added. "You are a real gem. They must be proud to have a daughter like you."
"They are both dead," she answered, and became suddenly sad again. "My father died in an industrial accident before he was fifty. I never knew my grandfather. I was told that he was a beautiful man. I have seen pictures of him. He was killed during the war by one of the German police battalions, while he was helping a friend in a Jewish town that was being raided along the Volga. Official records show that there were no survivors." She covered her face with her hands, as if to hide her tears.

"Then you have experienced the genocide of depopulation, personally, haven't you? You've been touched by it as if you had been there. It probably took you a long time to get over it."

She nodded. "I am not completely over it yet. It's not as easy as it may seem, to just walk away. Genocide is such a civil word now. It no longer relates to the beastly reality that it represents."

"You mean you are still disturbed after all these years, Olive?"

She nodded again. "I was told about my grandfather as a child, but I couldn't put it out of my mind for a long time, until I explored what really happened."

"Tell me, whom do you blame for this holocaust?" I asked her cautiously. "Do you blame Adolf Hitler, do you blame the SS murderers that carried out his orders, or do you blame the British/American oligarchy that financed Hitler into power?"

"I don't blame anyone of them," she said quietly. "I blame the German people."

I asked her to explain.

"A nation is its people," she said. "Society is responsible to itself." She explained, that if a people have so little interest in their humanity that they allow themselves to be corrupted by money, poverty, power, threats, violence, status, or whatever, then they would be corrupted.

"The whole world blames Hitler for the Nazi holocaust," she continued, "but I blame the German people who allowed Adolf Hitler to have that power. The German people committed a great crime. They committed a crime against the future. They robbed the future of the present. Sure, they allowed the murder of six million Jewish people, one at a time. That's a crime against humanity and against their own humanity. In the shadow of this bestiality, they allowed the worst war in history to unfold that uprooted the lives of a hundred million people, and killed over fifty million of them. That adds up to a huge crime. But the greatest crime was committed against the future. This crime has robbed mankind of fifty years of human development that has now put us into a critical handicap position on the Ice Age schedule. Their crime against the future might yet destroy nine-tenth of mankind, adding up to the death of many billions of people."

I shuddered at the thought. "Can you really say that, Olive? That makes us all criminals against the future. For decades we stood silently in the shadow of the worst
cultural warfare in history that is being committed for the same effect. The crime against the future is too broad."

"That's part of the tragedy, Peter. My definition is not too broad. The crime against the future is what it is. It must include everything that has the potential to deprive mankind of its future. It is a tragedy that the mass of people is very broad that supports this crime. We are not dealing here with who should be hung and put in jail. You can't put a whole nation into jail or drag it to the gallows. Punishment never solved a crime. Many high-placed fascist criminals were executed after World War II for war crimes committed, while the fascism that caused these crimes remained and is now bigger than ever. Thus, the crime against the future continues. Fascism in all its dimensions, including cultural warfare and the Global Warming Doctrine, is and remains a crime against the future. Nothing changes that, or ever would for any reason, even if the whole of mankind were to support that crime. Every cry about global warming is a crime against the future that blocks society's response to the Ice Age schedule that the Universe is imposing, because the effect of blocking the needed Ice Age Renaissance is mass-genocide on an unimaginable scale. So, whom would you blame when this blocking happens, but the people of society themselves that allow the blocking of the proper response to be carried out and support it?

"So I say it is a cheap excuse to blame the German holocaust against the Jewish people, on Hitler, as the sole culprit," said Olive. "The oligarchy plays this game. It promotes the idea that the responsibility belongs with a leader, because it wants to assure that the people of the world won't stand in the way of its future madness. The oligarchy does this by assuring the people that they won't be blamed if they let future calamities happen, or even play along if invited. And so, the tragedies continue. Of course, the oligarchy will always find another madman, or beast man, to do its bidding, who in the end will be vilified and given the blame. He then becomes the whipping boy for everyone. The oligarchy may very well name a future whipping boy for the 'oh so tragic' global warming mistake, when the consequences can no longer be avoided and mankind looses its future existence in the coming Ice Age when it remains unprepared for it.

"The problem is that society won't grow up to become human beings if it shifts the blame for its failing onto somebody else's shoulders," said Olive. "Of course, this effect is intended. It is even necessary in order to execute the planned crimes against the future. Holding a whipping boy to blame prevents people from taking responsibility. I simply won't allow myself to fall for this trick anymore, Peter. I have to blame the German society for what it allowed Hitler to get away with. Nothing absolves their crime against the future until the effects of this crime have been reversed by extraordinary efforts. And this, Peter, puts the imperative to fight against the same crime in modern times into my court, and yours, to stop it, to stop today's crime against the future. This preventive focus includes everything that potentially prevents the needed Ice Age Renaissance from happening, which alone assures mankind's future."

Olive told me that the people in Germany knew, or should have known, that Adolf Hitler's ideals were an insult to every sense of humanity that ever existed in human hearts. "In their dishonesty with themselves, the people denied what they knew and
abhorred," said Olive. "They denied their own culture as human beings, when they chose to believe the lies they were told, especially the lye that the brutalities of the Nazis would make their nation great. That's how Germany destroyed itself, Peter. That's how Germany destroyed its own culture, its own civilization, the cultural achievements of its past, and its potential contribution to the future of mankind, which we now don't have for building on, for what must be achieved."

"What about the people of India?" I interrupted Olive. "Would you blame them too? Would you blame the people for the cultural and physical destruction that the Aryan invasion caused?"

"That was a different environment, Peter, wasn't it? Can you say that the indigenous cultures of India knew, or should have known, that the perversion of the Vedas into murderous tools was the result of an intentional conspiracy?" said Olive. "The early culture of these people was entirely rooted in mythology. Sure, that mythology was abused, but a mythology isn't the truth. The indigenous people lacked the cultural platform that represents the humanist truth that might have countered the Aryan invaders. They had nothing to fight with. The same cannot be said of the German people during the fascist invasion, and of society today. The German society had a highly developed culture that was built on the greatest renaissance ever created on this planet. It cannot be said therefore that the German people didn't know that fascism was an affront to this culture, and to the humanist light that had been roused in their very hearts. They stood at the second level, the moral level. They knew! At the very least they had the capacity to know. They should have known. So, to say that they didn't know, would be like saying that Schiller never existed, and Bach, and Heine, and Goethe, and Moses Mendelssohn, and Gauss, and countless others, even those who were never a part of the German culture, but contributed to its riches. It was for their sleep of convenience at the moral level that is inherently insecure, that the German people lost what was in their heart as human beings, having been glued to their easy chair, as Dayita has put it. Thus they let the madness take over. For the petty smallness of their indifference they never reached the third level, but dropped back down to the bottom level where they started the greatest crime ever committed, and we are all today in 'lock-step' with them in countless ways, more or less, especially by allowing the Ice Age Renaissance to be blocked. This wouldn't be blocked if we had the determination to reach the third level and make it our home ground."

Olive suggested that the once great German culture became irreparably lost in the ravishing of that cultural war that prevents access to the third level, it soon became tied into a murderous war. She added that the same destruction was in progress again in the modern cultural warfare that followed World War II. She suggested that once the ongoing destruction stops, it might still take many decades to rebuild what has been culturally lost, maybe three or four generations, if indeed the loss can ever be made up in full.

"Are you saying that this cultural loss in Germany was ultimately a greater tragedy than the tragedy suffered by the holocaust victims?" I asked.

"It must have been that," said Olive. "When a nation dies from within as human beings, in terms of its humanity, the resulting loss is to all mankind, to civilization itself,
and to the future. We must never lose sight of the crimes that are being committed against the future. The persecution of the Jewish people followed in due course. It too was a crime against the future, even though the Jewish people's destruction, and not only that of the Jewish people, was ultimately secondary to the fascist purpose. The primary tragedy was the loss of the German nation's humanist culture, because that loss to the world is greater than the effect of the destruction that Hitler's SS-forces had inflicted on individual lives, as horrendous as the individual tragedies have evidently been. In fact, the tragic destruction of those lives would not have been possible without the cultural destruction that happened in 'lock-step' with the destruction of the Jewish people.

"This tragedy should cause the West to take notice," said Olive, "because the West's ongoing cultural warfare against its own population is opening the same trapdoors again. When a nation becomes destroyed from within and turns fascist, the resulting dehumanizing poison, like a deadly virus, spreads around the world and effects other people and nations, and undermines the potential for mankind to have a future. That poison remains in the world for a very long time, indeed, as the proliferation of fascism illustrates. My point is, that until this simple lesson is learned, and society begins to rouse itself to prevent a repeat of the process, we will see many more nations die in the same manner, with America probably being among them. We may well see the Ice Age Renaissance being prevented in this manner by society's continuing crimes against the future, with the result that future generations will be denied the means to exist, or even a chance to exist."

I raised my hand to interrupt her.

"No Peter, I know that I am correct in this. It may seem cruel to blame the German people for what Hitler had demanded. But the fact is that Hitler hadn't hurt a fly. He put himself above the humanist law, and authorized others to raise themselves above the law as well, and those others authorized society to do the same. And they all did it. That is how the German people did the killing, and how they carry the blame. A society has no right to live like animals, no matter who bids it to do so, once the standard of the truth has been raised. It is society's duty to itself to live as human beings, and this as energetically as possible, even to be sublime. If America were today to launch its long threatened nuclear war and incinerate the whole world in the resulting holocaust, as may yet happen, whom will the visitors from outer space blame for the tragedy, but the people who lived here?"

"Shouldn't we do the same now, and act accordingly, to free ourselves from our ongoing involvement at the lowest level, so that we will never have to carry that blame?" I interjected. "That means stepping up to the third level and becoming sublime, which would assure our future."

"Of course, Peter," said Olive. "If we fail in that, what will future historians say about us and our worldwide reluctance to prepare ourselves for the future Ice Age, while we still can? That is, provided there will be any future historians alive to lay this blame. What will they say about our current refusal to live like human beings, which would impel us to create the Ice Age Renaissance, without which our children and their children
cannot survive? They cannot say that we didn't know that the Ice Age is on the horizon, or couldn't have known. It's all public knowledge and has been so for 150 years. Will they say that we too put ourselves above 'the law' and refused to live like human beings according to the principles of our humanity, that are all well understood? Will they say that we intentionally opted for the destruction of civilization and upwards to nine-tenth of mankind, by staunchly refusing, as we do, to upgrade our world to what is required for an Ice Age transition? Will they say that we found it too expensive to bother to protect the future of mankind, or too inconvenient, or too challenging to raise our humanist energy-levels that would melt down the presently frozen world of imperial insanity in which we have become mired like sleeping children?"

"I hear what you are saying," I interrupted her.

Olive said that this is the reason why we must have an intense focus on becoming human again, by falling in love with our universal humanity, the humanity that we all share. "Nothing is more important than this, Peter, no matter how shallow such a pursuit may seem in the beginning. Nothing is more important than starting to move in that direction, and not stopping, ever. We must also realize that our self-love as human beings, has no meaning unless it is unfolding in a love for our universal humanity, which unfolds at the third level. That is the most potent force we have available to save our society and our civilization."

"But do we use this force? Do we bring it to life in us?" I added. "They way I see it, we don't. We bury this force as deeply as we can, just as our 'masters' tell us we should."

Olive suggested that if a nation allows its human culture to be defeated in cultural warfare, it is thereby self-doomed to become a fascist power. It will destroy itself, together with all that is human. That's been proven in history countless times. The holocaust that follows will always be tragic, but it will always be secondary. "Nor will the people of that nation get their culture back for a long time to come as Germany has experienced. Tell me, what would rebuild a people's lost culture, if the people have lost their Soul in the process of loosing their culture? What would power their humanist energies?"

Olive explained that she has seen the outcome of this cultural warfare process too tragically and too personally, and that she felt that it is very difficult for a people to pull themselves away from such an abyss. She suggested that alertness to love is really the only protector of civilization that society can have, as universal loving begins at the third level, the level of a profound renaissance.
Chapter 17 - Photographs and 2012

Olive told me that she had to trace through history books and war-trial archives in her search for what had happened to her grandfather. She said that the most revealing sources were the trial transcripts of the German officers who had murdered those people. "I learned that the 'police' had worked in companies of 500 men," she said. "Typically, they would surround a Jewish town before dawn. By nightfall, not a single person of the town's population would remain alive. They would be loaded onto trucks and be taken to nearby forests, except for a few strong men who would be deported to be worked to death in the work camps. That became a routine repeated many times. In the forests, the police would await them, who would take them single file into the woods, where they would be ordered to lay on the ground, face down, to be killed with a single shot in the back of the head. By nightfall the task would be completed and the police battalions would return to their base.

"So, Peter, believe me, I know all about the pains of the depopulation mania." said Olive. "I know how easily depopulation can be achieved when a people lose their Soul and become imperial beasts, by which they become stone-hard killers. What should forever seem impossible, suddenly becomes possible. I have seen too many pictures in the archives of the 'impossible' happening, and read too much about those horrors that words can never fully convey. But what is worse, those horrors come to light in agonizing nightmares that cannot be evaded. I've been there, Peter, in the midst of it all. I have experienced the horror of depopulation. What I saw documented is still haunting me now and then, especially since depopulation is once again big on the horizon and has already become a way of life in Africa."

Olive told me that one of the unforgettable photographs that she found in the archives, was that of a man or a woman crouched down on the knees, as if in prayer. He had been totally blackened by the consuming flames of one of the last fires of World War II. "This person was one of several thousand Jewish prisoners," said Olive, "that were herded into a barn in the last hours of the war, which was then doused with gasoline and set ablaze. The fire apparently was still burning when the allied forces arrived. The image of that single person that died in that fire, created a wound in my heart that may not heal until there is a new hope for humanity unfolding, which I am now fighting for.

"There were other images that I found in the archives," she said, "other photographs. Many seemed easier to bear. I collected them all, in order to keep the 'impossible' that has happened, alive, to prevent this from ever happening again, by discovering the true image of ourselves as human beings that makes the unthinkable undoable. Only by upgrading our sense of humanity can we prevent those images of tragedy from blackening the face of mankind again in the future. I saw in those images the tragic result of a people's humanity torn from its roots. I saw something that I needed to heal, and heal with love."
Olive told me about some of the other pictures that she found in the war-trial archives. Some were pictures of a small Jewish town, named Lomazy. The people had been forced to dig their own mass graves and step into them. Then the German police had brought in other prisoners, non-Jewish prisoners, whom they made drunk. The drunken prisoners then performed the execution of the Jewish people. Of course, being drunk, they were unable to aim properly. By all accounts it was an unimaginable circus of cruelty and inhumanity. Apparently the dying were still moaning in pain when they were covered over with dirt. They had photographs of those scenes in the court archives accompanied with eyewitness testimonies.

Olive said, that this insanity appeared to have been even worse in Lithuania and in the Ukraine. She said that in the occupied countries too, not just in Germany, people had been poisoned by the cultural destruction of the wave of fascism that had invaded the European nations like a disease. She said that she had seen pictures of grizzly scenes from these Nazi occupied countries in the archives, scenes in which the local population had been 'allowed' to participate in the killing of the Jewish people. The atrocities were committed right in the streets in their own towns, carried out by the people of the community with their own hands, without weapons.

"I saw a photograph," said Olive, "of a man with an iron pipe standing amidst dead people lying on the ground around him. I saw in the photograph one of the victims, an elderly man, raising him up while a woman next to him was being stomped to death by another man standing on top of her chest. The man on the ground might have been her husband. This kind of cruel civil insanity begins to rule when it becomes determined for society that some human lives are deemed 'not worthy to be lived,' as the Nazis had proclaimed."

"Are you surprised?" I asked Olive. "Without an active principle of universal love unfolding, without that humanist energy raising their perception of themselves, people invariably begin to subscribe to the insanity that is prescribed for them. That makes them play the role of animals, that they are told they are. That's the result of cultural warfare, Olive. That is why all of those great tragedies happened that should have been totally impossible in a humanist sense. Unfortunately, the train of insanity that you have seen in motion hasn't come to a halt yet, has it?"

Olive nodded. "The man with the iron pipe has many faces in today's world," she said slowly. She spoke so quietly as if to indicate that the tragedies should never be voiced. "The man in the photograph, a member from the community, who is wielding that iron pipe to kill defenseless Jewish people, human beings like himself, is in the modern world he who cries, global warming, global warming, who by his crying keeps the door closed towards the needed preparation for the coming Ice Age. He thereby becomes personally involved in a process that potentially leads to the destruction of billions of people. He thereby becomes a potential murderer as surely as if he was wielding an iron pipe, as the man did in that photograph. Except the man's victims in the photograph were few, maybe ten or twenty, certainly not billions. With that in mind I ask you, Peter, will future historians display in like manner, the photographs of today's town criers in the market squares, as murderers, who cry global warming while the greatest potential
catastrophe in mankind's history looms on the horizon, that they by their action assure to happen, as they are blocking the rescue efforts? The collapse of civilization and mankind as a whole, in the coming Ice Age, can be prevented with the proper response, but by crying global warming, based on lies that takes the focus into the opposite direction, the needed rescue efforts will be blocked. That's the effect their cries are designed to have. Thereby the killing of much of mankind by starvation will be a near certainty. Those are the kinds of issues that we should raise today, Peter, or else we allow the past to be repeated."

I raised my hand. "Aren't we overstating the case by saying that?" I said to her. "You are not a climate expert to make such sure-fire predictions, and neither am I."

Olive shook her head. "Of course I am not a climatologist," she said. "But I can read, Peter. Also, a friend of mine, a professor who got me interested in this, has a lot of connection in the scientific community where the Global Warming Doctrine is not supported. I merely asked a lot of questions, and so did the professor. Our conclusion is that nobody can make accurate predictions. Modern science can no more predict the start of the next Ice Age than it can predict the day and hour of a volcanic eruption years in advance, or the precise moment of an earthquake. These things happen without warning. I found that the most reputable scientists don't make any hard and fast predictions about the coming Ice Age either. They merely lay out the facts that they know. The renowned Yugoslav mathematician, Milankovitch, who is known for his work in exploring the Earth's orbital variations and spin axis variations, pointed out that all the numerous long term cycles that effect the warming of the Earth are presently lined up to give the northern hemisphere the least sun exposure in the winter. Since the longest of these cycles matches the Ice Age cycles, the discovery by Milankovitch seems to tell us something. The specific interpretation of his discovery, Milankovitch leaves up to us.

"Another renowned scientist that I know of, the Polish ice core researcher, Jaworowski, who has been exploring glacial records for fifty years from glaciers on six continents, discovered that the longest of the Milankovitch cycle matches the Earth's Ice Age cycles, which in turn closely coincide with discovered cycles in cosmic radiation intensity," Olive continued. "He tells us that these are affected by solar cycles, which in turn affect cloud formation and global temperature. Jaworowski makes no predictions either, except to say that the cyclical transition to the next Ice Age is already overdue by a few hundred years, and that the transition period, when it begins, may be relatively short, ranging from one year to fifty years, and will likely start without warning. He seems to suggest that a possible 100-150 years’ continuation of the present warm period, which some researchers think we may still have remaining before the transition begins, are not unreasonable estimates. Nor does he dispute other scientist's suggestion that a slow transition may already be in progress. A lot of evidence supports such a view. For example, a glacier-monitoring group in Zurich reports that 50% of the more than 600 glaciers that they monitor worldwide, are advancing again. The evidence agrees with what Alyona from Irkutsk reports, that the worldwide air temperature is cooling again."

"My friend Steve in Leipzig has suggested, based on measurements taken by NASA, that the Sun is not a stable factor in the climate equation, and that its cycles are
modulated by variances of the intensity of the electric currents that flow in plasma streams that pervade our galaxy," I interjected. "Considering the size of our galaxy, a single round-trip of electricity flowing from the galactic center to the Earth and back, to complete the galactic circuit, would take roughly 100,000 years with a flow-rate near the speed of light. His take is, that what affects our climate is a galactic phenomenon. He says that it is now well understood that the Sun is primarily powered from the outside by an electric arcing phenomenon that super-heats its outer shell, the photosphere. He said that this is understood and supported by the most leading discipline in cosmological science, the Electric Cosmology, which easily explains a vast sea of evidence that the standard cosmology tries to sweep under the rug as it doesn't fit into the standard model. One of the phenomena that the standard model cannot explain, is the constantly changing climate pattern that has been observed throughout the Holocene, which is our current interglacial warm period. Nor can the standard model explain the long-term climate changes, such as the massive cooling that caused Antarctica to freeze over five million years ago, that's called the Pliocene Epoch, and the next massive increase in the Earth's cooling that happened two million years ago, that's called the Pleistocene Epoch, which is the Ice Age epoch that we are presently in, which the current interglacial gives us a holiday from, which, as we well know, is near its end or is in the process of ending. The electric model puts the Pliocene, the Pleistocene, the interglacial, and the climate variances within the interglacial, all onto a unified single platform of effects that are themselves caused by galactic factors, some of which are cyclical and predictable, such as the timing of the interglacial periods. However, since these interglacial cycles are long-term phenomena spaced more than 100,000 years apart and are almost 13,000 years in duration, a one-percent variance translates into a thousand-year variance. With this in mind, I agree, it isn't possible to predict the exact year when the interglacial ends, and the transition to the next glaciation cycle begins. But is it necessary for us to know the exact year and how fast the transition will unfold?"

"So you agree with me that our 100 years estimate for continuing warm climates is merely a best-guess projection, based on a lot of evidence that is itself uncertain at the level of the precise minutia," interrupted Olive. "The hundred-years estimate seems to be shared by many scientists. Of course, their estimate may be influenced by the knowledge that it will take at least 100 years to put the global food production into indoor facilities, by means of creating an Ice Age Renaissance setting that enables us to deal with the comings return to glaciation conditions over much of the planet. It is tempting to look at things that way, but it is the most practical approach, Peter. It is in fact the only practical approach, because if we say to ourselves that we might not have the time remaining that is required for putting agriculture into indoor facilities before the Ice Age starts anew, then we admit that we have already lost. With such a defeatist attitude no renaissance will ever be created, no preparations will be made. If this were to happen, mankind would be unnecessarily doomed by our accepting defeat under what may turn out to be false expectations. Would you be willing to risk the unnecessary destruction of mankind on the basis of an irrational defeatist attitude, for as long as there is even the remotest chance that the destruction of civilization, and much of mankind, can be avoided? Would you be willing to gamble with the life of nine-tenth of mankind, on pure speculation?"
I shook my head and said that I wouldn't take this gamble. "On the other hand, we can't ignore that there are also scientists out there who estimate that the present interglacial period will last for another thousand years," I added.

Olive just laughed. "I know," she said, "some scientists have dug up fossil records which they say prove that historic interglacial gaps in the Ice Age have lasted for 20,000 years, even 30,000 years. Other scientists laugh at those findings. They don't correlate with the Milankovitch cycles and with the ice core data. But even if these perceptions that the interglacial warm period would last another 10,000 years have a remote chance to be correct, would you gamble the life of five or ten billion people that may be at risk a hundred years from now, by not making the needed preparations now, gambling thereby on that remote chance that the preparations may not be needed? The overwhelming evidence suggests that the Ice Age transition is near at hand. Shouldn't one respond to that while it is still possible to do so? What would we loose if we were truly mistaken and were to create the Ice Age Renaissance now, and it turns out in a hundred years time that the Ice Age won't begin for another thousand years, or ten thousand years? What would we loose by erring on the side of caution? I put it to you that we wouldn't loose anything. To the contrary, a vastly richer world would be the outcome, in which the Ice Age, whenever it comes, won't be a hindrance. The whole of mankind would gain a more powerful human existence. I would say that creating an Ice Age Renaissance should not even be regarded as a timeline target, but as a qualitative target that measures the humanist power of mankind against a potential threat, thereby establishing a new timeless standard for civilization, with or without the Ice Age happening in the near future. We should do all of this, because it is the human thing to do."

Olive laughed again. "Does it really make any difference how severe the coming Ice Age will become, or how distant it may still be?" she said. "We know as a certainty that during the last Ice Age the Northern Hemisphere was covered with tens of millions of square kilometers of ice sheets thousands of feet thick. Agriculture will be devastated long before these massive ice sheets accumulate. Likewise, agriculture will be devastated also in the ice-free areas, where the ice sheets don't accumulate, where the climate is merely too cold to grow anything, or too dry, or too wet, or too unreliable. Nobody can predict how large that affected area is going to be. Yes, we could have an extremely mild Ice Age in which only Canada, Russia, Greenland, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Poland, England, and Germany become agriculturally devastated. However, Russia's own leading expert in climatology, Budyko, on whose work most of the textbooks are based, seems to suggest that the coming Ice Age might be more severe than those in the past, since the present CO2 levels in the atmosphere are at an Earth-historic low, maybe even dangerously low. That might mean that the agricultural limit might be pushed southward to the 25th parallel or to the Tropic of Cancer. Most of the area that thereby remains for agriculture is presently covered in jungle? The bottom line is, what remains of a productive agriculture might only be sufficient for ten percent of the present population. The ratio could be very much greater, of course. It could also be less. Therefore, I must ask you again if you are willing to gamble with the life of billions of people by assuming that the Ice Age impact on agriculture will be the mildest imaginable. That's the real determinant, isn't it? I think no human being can justify planning for anything less than a 100% coverage of the global food supply to come from indoors agriculture, which alone
can be 100% protected no matter what the coming Ice Age imposes. The tragedy that I see is that everybody is saying, no, no, no, don't do that, dream of global warming instead, stay put in your easy chair."

Olive sighed. "That is why I see the collective face of society reflected in the man in the photograph wielding the iron pipe, murdering people. Every cry about global warming, etc., that closes the door to upgrading the world for an Ice Age Renaissance, stings in my heart like another blow with that iron pipe, because the effect is the same as in the photograph, potentially for all mankind. The rank of the beast man has thereby broadened and grown unimaginably. Most people would be horrified if they thereby saw themselves as they truly are, by their actions."

"I think, Olive, what you said falls far short of what should be said," I interjected. "The fact is, a much more immediate Ice Age has already begun, that promises to have consequences that are just as devastating as the astrophysical Ice Age. I am talking about the worldwide financial and economic collapse that inevitably results as a consequence of the ice age of empire. And that's already here. It has been long in progress and getting deeper, as nearly the whole of mankind is abetting the process that promises to collapse civilization to a level at which 80% to 90% of the population of the world are sure to perish. This ice age is already here. The collapse of civilization is in progress. The world's food production is artificially being collapsed by dis-investment, instead of being expanded. Likewise, industrial production is being collapsed. In our country entire industries are shut down and demolished, as if they were evil demons that need to be slain. The skilled production workers are thrown onto the scrap heap. Our housing situation is collapsing likewise, under the weight, not of snow and ice, but of profit-driven prices that fewer and fewer people can support, especially in an unemployment rich country as our country is becoming evermore. We have so many people now living on the streets and under bridges that homelessness has become a national disgrace. Our healthcare situation is also collapsing. With healthcare fast becoming a profit engine, the 'cost' has become so astronomical that hospitals are being shut down at an increasing rate, as fewer people can afford to use them. Soon all the States will be bankrupt when the tax revenues collapse in lock step with the collapse in employment, and the corresponding collapse in commercial activity, by which also the commercial real-estate values and bond values collapse, together with the investment market values. We have entered an Ice Age on the economic stage, in which the physical support structures for the survival of society are already collapsing at an ever-faster rate, while almost the whole of society abets and supports the process. The people wielding the iron pipe on this front have become many, and likewise the victims have become many. We have a double Ice Age challenge before us."

"But the solution is the same for both ice ages, Peter," said Olive. "The healing that is required is identical in both cases. And in both cases, I can see no evidence that a healing has even begun. To the contrary, Peter, all that I can see is lies that take us deeper into the Ice Age on both fronts, and further away from a healing. I only see lies. This is tragic, isn't it, Peter, that there is so little scientific honestly left in the world that one simply can't trust anybody to speak the truth, and trust even science. One of the leading global warming proponent said so himself, recently. He justified the sad state of the
world by saying, 'we all have to decide what is the right balance between being effective and being honest.' Really, Peter, that is what the man said. That's true also for economics, finance, and politics. It's the same everywhere. The banner reads, 'In Lies We Trust!' The factor of being effective, versus being honest, probably plays a big role in science when it comes to research grants, tenure, fame, or to scaring the public to get the reaction that empire wants. It's the same in political financing and election promises. Squashing the truth for any reason is no longer a crime, even while its effects are a crime against the future. The end result makes this modern tragedy a worse crime than all the atrocities that marred the face of ancient India. The focus in science is no longer on Truth, but on satisfying the designs of those who own people's professional future or the future of their institution. The truth about almost anything, from climatic trends to economic reality, recedes far from sight under the yoke of political mastery, which is itself under the control of empire. In this process of yielding to the masters who effectively own the world with their money and their cultural control of the world, many scientists have become professional fairy-tale authors whose only true claim to fame is their skill in selecting the 'proper' evidence to prove the politically correct conclusions that have been predetermined for them as underlings. Sadly, this fateful disposition is a feature of the imperial world that Shakespeare had already recognized centuries ago, and had lamented.

"In many cases the distortions of the truth in the modern world, especially about global warming, have become so obvious that they border on being an insult. In some cases, the stories are actually quite comical for their irrationality. For instance, the global warming czars are demanding draconian cutbacks in the use of fossil fuel around the world, as much as 60-80%. They say this is required in order to reduce global warming by two-tenth of a degree by the year 2100. Their demand is so huge that it would choke much of the world to death. It would wreck the global economy with murderous consequences vastly larger than the Aryan genocide. All of that is demanded for the equivalent of a six years delay in the projected manmade warming over a hundred-year time span, which itself is a fairy tale. If it weren't so patently fascist, it would be laughable that they propose wrecking the world economy with genocidal consequences for a minuscule effect, like delaying the projected 2094 world temperature to the year 2100. What they propose is insane, isn't it, especially since the cited figures don't even represent the truth. Our world-renowned Academy of Science," says Olive, "laughs at this, because, as all the evidence that doesn't fit the prescribed global warming master plan has been discarded, the forced dogma renders science a joke. In the West people bow to it obediently, and say amen, because of their successful training as underlings."

I began to laugh. "Maybe that is what they mean when they talk about finding the right balance between being honest and being 'effective.' They acknowledge themselves, as being underlings."

"The sad part is," said Olive, "that these games are all a part of a horrendous crime against the future, for which society carries the blame. It carries the blame, because it knew, or should have known, the truth. The fact is that no matter how intensely society becomes smothered with lies, the reality is accessible and knowable."
"Evidently, the global warming master plan is depopulation," I interjected. "That's knowable, too. Energy production, and energy use, are both linked with food production, food processing, and food distribution. You can't have large-scale food production without large-scale energy use. If an 80% reduction in energy use were forced on the USA, though the actual target is in the 90% range, radical depopulation would be forced on America and the world, by starvation. That's the part that the global warming czars won't tell society about their plan, but it is knowable, it's basic economics. Also they won't tell society that their global-warming depopulation objective is the Western equivalent to the NSSM200 depopulation policy for Africa, and the decimation of children in the tropical and subtropical regions of the world with the DDT ban. But that too is knowable. Of course neither do they ever mention that the global warming hype was 'invented' in the same timeframe when all the other depopulation-oriented policies were enacted. However, that's history. It's knowable. Nor would they ever have the honesty to even hint that the return of the Ice Age is on the horizon, in which manmade global warming, if it could miraculously be achieved, would actually be a good thing and take the brunt of it. All of that, too, is knowable. Neither would they ever admit that the primary focus of their global warming hype is to sweep the entire subject of a coming Ice Age under the rug, in order to prevent mankind from taking the needed steps to defend itself against it. The facts indicate that this conspiracy to steal the future, is the only logical objective that makes sense, and that, once again, is knowable."

"Alright, Peter, what else is knowable about the two ice ages?" said Olive. "Focus on the economic one."

"Both of them wouldn't be an issue if it wasn't about the notion of entropy that covers the modern world with a doomsday blanket," I said, and began to laugh. "Everything is coming to an end, and this is deemed normal. Economies are collapsing, cultures are collapsing, humanity is collapsing, even the climate is collapsing. That's the outcome of entropy. But in the human world, entropy is a lye. Entropy applies only to the systems of empire, which are naturally collapsing, as they have been built on defective assumptions. Their collapse is not only natural, but inevitable. What else could the outcome be of a system that doesn't produce anything, but steals its living? Collapse is its natural fate. Every empire that ever existed was doomed by this fate, and so is the present one. Entropy is the middle name of empire, and its last name is doom."

Olive laughed. "You are right, Peter," she said. "However, the main tragedy in this regard is that society has applied the notion of entropy also to itself and its civilization. The world is filled with doom-sayers that predict the collapse of civilization and the apocalyptic end of everything. Who, being gripped by this doom, would even bother to build anything, or care to correct the failures in the current world by eliminating the systems of empire? Look at the doomsday blanket that has been cast over the great Maya calendar. The more than 5000 years long Mayan calendar ends on December 21, 2012. The doom sayers predict that time spins ever faster and dissolves in an apocalyptic cataclysm in which everything ends, after which, as some hope, for the few survivors a new age dawns which a brand new human consciousness. In real terms, the facts are far from suggesting entropy. For locating historic events all cultures have established a reference against which to measure time relative to major historic events. In the modern
world, the reference point is the dawn of the Christ idea, established as year zero. All historic events are thereby referenced as located as before or after year zero, in the B.C. or A.D. timeframe. The Mayans chose their reference point on the astronomical event-horizon. They observed that the precession cycle of the Earth causes minute shifts in the alignment of the stars over long periods of time. From the observed pattern of relative movement, they projected, by calculating forward in time, the occurrence of a significant astronomical alignment, which we now know is so rare that it occurs only once in the 25,800-year cycle of the precession, caused by the wobble of the spin-axis of the Earth. The Mayans recognized that by calculating forward in time, that the Sun will conjunct with the intersection of the Milky Way and the plane of the ecliptic in the year 2012 by our reference point. The Mayans chose this rare and significant event as their own reference point, and calculated their own timeframe as preceding it. Since the alignment of the stars is constantly changing in reference to the Sun over the course of the year, they chose the day of solstice, December 21, as their yearly reference point for observation. The Mayan calendar marks thereby a timeframe in the space of time, but the end point of it infers no more the end of civilization than our own calendar does when it comes to an end-point on December 31st. All the doomsday stuff has been subsequently inferred, probably for political reasons. The only entropy that has touched civilization is the entropy of empire."

"As I said, empire is doomed to collapse by the myths that its system is build on," I said. "So you agree with me, that while it is true that with the dawn of the empire period in human culture, going back 5000 years or more, scientific advances have been overburdened with notions of entropy. It needs to be recognized therefore, that these regressive notions reflect only the natural entropy of all systems of empire, and nothing else. The advance of mankind has not been stopped, much less turned backwards, contrary to these notions. While we could have stood on the moon in 500 A.D. if the Roman Empire had never existed, we've got there nevertheless, in 1969, and moved on from there. Entropy is not a normal component of the human system. While the collapse of the system of empire is normal and inevitable by its underlying defective axioms, it is not normal, much less inevitable, for mankind to follow the empire's course to doom. If doom was so natural that it lay evident in the stars of the Universe, then the Mayan civilization would still exist as its doom isn't foreshadowed until 2012, according to modern mythology. The Mayan civilization evidently collapsed not by the weight of the stars, but collapsed by the entropy imposed under the weight of false assumption, as exemplified by the assumptions reflected in all systems of empire. The modern worldwide collapse of the system of empire, a system of inherently defective monetarist assumptions, follows the same course, which invites the doom-sayers to predict the end of civilization according to various mythological notions. The danger for society is that it latches itself unto these notions, and thereby forgets its demonstrated potential in the past, of mankind's inherent power to unlatch itself from the cycles of doom that are inherent in the systems of empire. Every great renaissance in history stands as an example of the native power of humanity to unlatch itself from empire and its doom, as is exemplified by the Golden Renaissance, the renaissance of the Peace of Westphalia, and the founding of the USA as an echo of the advancing cultural perceptions that came out of the renaissance developments. And even within the USA period itself, we have seen great periods of renaissance marked by remarkable achievements and attained prosperity."
Whatever entropy has crept into the human culture in between, is a phenomenon of false assumptions bearing down onto the power of human development. If one looks at human history in its larger universal context, especially the last 5,000 years, the picture that comes to light is that of a progressive development of mankind's power to counter the false notions of entropy, proving them to be but anomalies. Mankind has stepped out of many dark ages and broken down barriers that seemed impossible before, like shutting down Hitler, then the imperial Soviet empire, the Cold War, and so on. Now we are facing the task of shutting down the evermore ridiculous appearing false notions of liberal monetarism, depopulation, global warming, imperial arrogance crying for world-government dictatorship, etcetera. We are not moving backwards on this front of facing these false notions. we are making progress. The apparent entropy is located in the false notions themselves, which are being eroded by advancing perceptions. We are moving forward to greater freedom and advanced developments in economics, culture, and humanity."

Olive nodded. "When the Mayan calendar rolls over in 2012 to its next 'year,' nothing will change in the world as the result of it," said Olive. "The only changes that we will ever encounter in mankind's future are those that mankind forges itself, and those are historically progressive, no matter what the current problems that stare us in the face at the present, seem to indicate. The entropy is on the side of doom. Of course the masters of empire aim to hide this fact, just as their climate czars do."

I began to laugh. "I didn't think the global warming czars ever spoke the phrase 'Ice Age' at all?" I said.

"That phrase won't pass their lips unless they can find a way to blame mankind for the coming Ice Age, and find a way to punish it for it," said Olive, and laughed too. "I'm sure they will do this in time when the evidence of the coming Ice Age can no longer be hidden. However, I think the entropy that's build into the system of empire, will collapse the whole system of lies long before the astrophysical Ice Age hits us."

"I don't think they have the honesty," I said. "We would likely see snowfall hitting Texas and California, and them still crying global warming, if it wasn't for their prior demise," I added and laughed with her. "We would then see the biggest snowfalls ever recorded, covering the US grain belt, decimating farming, and it would then still be explained as just another terrible aspect of global warming that 'plays havoc' with the weather patterns. Fortunately, the entropy of any system of lies, collapses their system before it gets to that. The scientific reality is, empire is self-doomed. And it is more so doomed, as society recognizes the scum for what it is. Empire, the kingdom of lies and thievery and genocide, is a kingdom of scum."

"We really shouldn't be joking about this," Olive interrupted. "I agree it should be funny, but it's too serious for that. The lives of billions of people are at risk."

I nodded. "I think we expect too much honesty from the global warming czars and their empire," I interjected. "How silly of us. Why would we expect them, and the scientists who take their money, to be any more honest than the world's politicians are, or
the world's governments, or the used car salesmen, or the investment brokers? They all play their master's game. Honesty has become an evermore-rare commodity that stands in the way of objectives. But I think the age of honesty is dawning, the age of the kingdom of scum is coming to an end."

"Don't insult the used car salesmen like that," said Olive and laughed again, then stopped abruptly. "The tragedy becomes even more pronounced when the innocents of society become hornswoggled by fallacious arguments to become the proud defenders of the lies, and become their sentinels in the Market Square," said Olive. "I must hand it to Dayita in this respect. She is a courageous woman to speak about the power of the religious underpinning of the Brahmin's doctrines that had killed hundreds of millions of women in India, in their kingdom of scum. I suspect she was metaphorically referring to the 'religious' underpinning of the Global Warming Doctrine, which is designed to cause massive depopulation by the same process as a crime against the future that is infinitely worse than what the Brahmins had inflicted. I think Dayita was courageous, because I see the old Brahmanic instigated religious fervor very much reflected in the rhetoric of the global warming town criers. Just listen to their language. For many of them the Global Warming Doctrine has become the word of God. That is how they preach the Doctrine while they demand from society their pound of flesh for the sacrifice in homage of their mythical 'deity' that their masters own, just as the Brahmins did in the Vedic Dark Age and the Brahmanic Dark Age. The only difference in today's age is that the outcome of the crime is the potential death of all mankind."

"This means that the worst villains in modern times aren't the ones who wield the 'iron pipe' as in your photograph," I said to Olive. "The worst villain then are those that trample on the truth as did that man in your photograph who stood on the chest of that woman."

Olive nodded. "When I first saw this photograph, one word came to my lips, the word scum. That woman was treated exactly like the truth is treated today, including the people who dare to speak the truth," said Olive, "unless of course, the truth is authorized to exist. The woman who is stomped to death in the photograph represents the opponents of the Global Warming Doctrine, Peter, whose voices are squashed in the same manner. My professor tells me that his colleagues in Heidelberg in Germany organized a worldwide academic appeal in opposition to the Global Warming Doctrine. They got over 4000 signatures from 70 countries including Nobel Price winners, I think 60 of them, but their voices were squashed. They were trampled on as if they were meaningless, just like the woman in the photograph was trampled on as if her life was meaningless.

"The professor said that this defeat, though, didn't stop the honest academics and scientists who represent the truth. He said that a while later the University of Leipzig stood up and made its mark in the world with great daring, with a major declaration of opposition to the Global Warming Doctrine. Their declaration, which became as a call for reason, carried the signatures of 110 of the world's foremost 'real' climate specialists. The resulting worldwide declaration was likewise trampled under foot. After that, the academics from your country, Peter, from the West Coast of America, launched another
worldwide opposition effort that was signed by 17,000 academics and scientists, many with advanced degrees. My professor said that this petition project was likewise trampled to death by the powers that rule, by hiding it from the world and treating it as if it were worthless trash, even while it had some effect. The result of the petition was sent to all the governments of the world that had signed the Kyoto agreement, and as the result of it, very few countries actually ratified the agreement. The rejection rate exceeds 80%. This doesn't mean that the masters of empire won't regroup and try again, and stomp the truth into the ground."

I raised my hand to protest.

"No, Peter," she said. "Just ask yourself this one question. Did you ever hear any mentioning of any of these opposition efforts in any newspaper at any time? I bet you haven't, Peter, because those efforts had the wind stomped out of them. In this sense, Peter, the woman in my photograph that doesn't appear to be quite dead yet, represents in metaphor the billions of humanity whose lives are potentially at risk, being trampled on as worthless, but who in the photograph has been rescued by some courageous people. This, the photograph doesn't show, because it probably didn't happen there. But let me ask you a question, Peter. Who in this photograph stood on the side of mankind, and who stood on the side of empire? A third option is not possible."

"The people in pain, who are laying on the ground dying, are mankind - the rest are on the side of empire," I responded immediately. "The whole world is in this photograph. The man wielding the iron pipe is empire. The other man, standing on the woman's chest to crush it, is a servant of empire, and those who look on, are servants of empire likewise and are doomed by its entropy."

"Why are you saying this? Peter," said Olive.

"The key lies in what is enduring," I answered. "Empire and its servants are doomed by their actions based on false assumptions. Even those looking on have already lost their humanity and are self-condemned thereby. What they have become a part of will haunt them for as long as they live, unless they rescue themselves from this doom. Whoever is without a conscious sense of humanity is bound to the entropic, and is not enduring. That's tragic, but the greater tragedy that I see in this picture, is that even some on the ground, should they survive their injuries, might lose their humanity in anger, and thereby suffer a second and deeper injury that will eventually kill them if it isn't healed before that happens. Scientifically speaking, only what is built on a conscious sense of humanity is enduring, where we find the good, the beautiful, and the immortal that is so often lost sight of and is under attack by empire. It may be that none of the people in your photograph qualify. The quality of humanity that makes society enduring has become rather rare in modern time. But let me now ask a question of you in return," I added.

Olive nodded.

"Picture the scene of a photograph in a city of Germany," I said, "of a street filled with tractors and farmers on strike, protesting against a European Union ruling that gives
them a price for their milk that's below the cost of production, simply because another 
country in the world with ideal climate conditions and cheap range land, can sell the milk 
for less, and thereby establishes a lower benchmark market price. In this scene, who is on 
the side of mankind, and who is on the side of empire?"

"The farmers are on the side of mankind, the rest isn't," said Olive. "The farmers 
are standing up for their right to apply their skills for the welfare of society, putting milk 
on the table. This makes the human process enduring. But as you say, they stand alone. 
The hand that wields the iron pipe, the hand of empire, isn't visible, but it is the cause for 
them being there, so it is present. The bystanders aren't visible either. They sit at home 
and drink their last cup of milk, because if the farmers won't get an equitable price, the 
farms collapse and they won't have milk anymore. In the general sense they are doomed. 
They are doomed, because they support the process of empire instead of the process of 
the farmer who produced the goods they need to live. The cheap producer can't supply 
the whole world. There may be a few on this scene who stand side by side with the 
farmer, fighting for the general welfare. Those would be on the side of mankind, the side 
of the enduring."

"Alright, let me give you another scene," I said. "The scene is that of a windmill 
built on top of a hill, producing electricity. Where is the dividing line? Who is the tragic 
figure here? And then tell me which of the three scenes is the most dangerous to 
mankind."

"I see no dividing line in the windmill scene, because in it the whole of society has 
succumbed to empire and its doom," said Olive. "A windmill society is a doomed society, 
because it has chosen the least efficient and the least energy dense resource to power its 
economy. This makes the windmill scene also the most dangerous scene, because in it the 
future is doomed. For every windmill that is built, a nuclear power plant isn't built, and 
without high density and high temperature nuclear power to drive the global economy, 
the economic momentum cannot be developed that we absolutely need to meet the 
coming Ice Age challenge with. I see no one fighting for mankind in the windmill scene. 
A few may do so behind the scene. But out in the open, I have never seen a public 
demonstration demanding the development of nuclear power. Here too, what I don't see, 
makes the windmill scene the most dangerous one of the three. The second-most-
dangerous scene is the one in my photograph with the iron pipe being wielded, because it 
sets the stage for the windmill environment."

"Congratulation, you pass the test," I said and stopped to hug her. "But aren't you 
taking the comparison a bit too far, comparing windmills and nuclear power plants? 
There is a vast difference in price between the two."

"Oh yes, there is a vast difference in price. I forgot to mention this," said Olive. 
"Windmills are cheap, but they have the highest price tag attached, in that they don't 
deliver what is needed. In a low-energy environment our civilization cannot survive, 
whereby society dies in large numbers. This makes the cheap path the most expensive by 
far, and nuclear power a wealth producing engine rather than a high-cost liability."
"You are saying then, that the processes in that ugly photograph of yours, haven't ended," I said to her.

"We must ask ourselves, you and I, if we are abetting those processes today that are collapsing society by not being as effective as human beings as we can be in fighting for mankind? Are we doing all that we can do, and then stand committed to double the effort? Let's face it, Peter. The woman in that photograph being stomped to death represents our children, and their children, the future body of humanity. Is our love for our children sufficient to stop the system of empire in this age, and take the fight all the way to the windmill scene? In the photograph a lot of people idly looked on. Are we among them? I hope not. I think not. I think we have stepped outside the framework of the kingdom of scum. If we can utter the word, scum, to these scenes, other people can do this too. I think the world has changed since your photograph was made. The empire may still rule and find willing servants, but I think those are getting fewer, and there are fewer also who are standing idly by. The built-in entropy of empire is taking its toll on it. The game of empire is grinding down. An age of freedom is dawning."

I remained silent after she said this. "It's amazing what comes out of one single photograph," I said in a quiet tone a while later in astonishment.

"The perpetrators were never prosecuted," said Olive quietly. "They couldn't be identified."

"Don't be so sure," I said to her just as quietly. "The main perpetrators were all prosecuted and hanged. Under the Nuremberg Statute the crimes were judged as crimes of intention. Many were convicted and hanged, though they never shed a single drop of blood. They were convicted for the intention behind their policies. They were convicted for the reason that they knew, or should have known, that their actions or policies would have large-scale murderous outcomes. Genocide is always a crime of intention."

"But what about society today? Do the lies that cause genocide lead to the same judgement, as the liars should have known the truth?" said Olive. "While the truth is knowable, if people don't want to see it, people are more inclined to take in the lies and regard it as the truth."

"It changes nothing," I interrupted her. "Lying to oneself doesn't absolve one from ones lack of response to reality and the ensuing consequences. Under the Nuremberg Statute many political leaders, in many a country, would qualify today for the death penalty, including the advocates and the makers of the nuclear bombs, including also those acts that qualify as crimes against the future?"

"I would add the global warming czars and their town crier to the list if I didn't know better," said Olive. "But that's not possible, because society is the criminal itself. To prosecute the crime, you would have to kill society, which is the very thing you want to prevent. This means the focus has to be on healing instead of punishment, on looking forward, not backwards."
"Why shouldn't that be possible," I interrupted Olive before she even finished saying the last words. "The global warming czars may think they have found a way to wiggle out of that danger. But have they really? They borrowed a page from India's Vedic and Brahmanic Dark ages. They hijacked society's environmental sensitivity and mythologized it, and then religionized it and 'imposed' it on society as society's own imperative. In this cleverly imposed manner, just as in ancient India where society had been killing its own babies, our modern society is subjecting itself once again religiously to tragedies and to self-destruction at their master's bidding. This puts the perpetration of today's crime against the future on the same broad base as in ancient India, that can never be persecuted under the Nuremberg Statute or else the prosecution itself would result in genocide. However, the universal failure of society doesn't absolve the instigator of the crime of the guilt on their part. Nor does it absolve society that carried forward the crime. The only absolution that is possible for anyone comes from ending the crime, and building towards the future. This means raising oneself up to the third level, the scientific level, and discovering there, the sublimity of our humanity and its power for creating the needed Ice Age Renaissance. No other absolution from the crime against the future is possible, than this."

"Do you know what this means?" said Olive. "This means that when Dayita spoke about the effects of the targeted depopulation in terms of the auditorium being empty in each row from the second seat to the end, she was talking about effects of depopulation that are largely self-imposed by society, by its own staunch fascination with the global warming insanity and its murderous demands, and other such games of empire."

"That's an invalid statement, is it not?" I interrupted Olive. "If nine-tenth of mankind dies in the coming Ice Age, a hundred years from now, it won't be a self-imposed calamity. We will impose their death. We will be the beast men executioners of them by failing to become sublime human beings today, and creating an Ice Age Renaissance. We in the present age carry the blame. The failure is happening today."

"It won't come that far, Peter," interjected Olive. "If the global warming insanity keeps us tied up in knots so that the Ice Age Renaissance won't be created, and we won't reach for the sublime of our humanity, depopulation will happen long before the Ice Age begins. It will happen because the imperial system would then remain undefeated, which would be defeated in an Ice Age Renaissance. For this reason, depopulation will happen in the near future. It cannot be avoided in an imperial world. It might be achieved with diseases, or nuclear bombs, or poverty, or economic disintegration, or political action. There are many roads open to the graveyard. The intention is written in big letters for this to happen, and the train has left the station and is on track. It needs to be stopped. It can be stopped. Sure, the entropy in the system of empire will stop it eventually. The crime will stop when everybody is dead. But mankind is anti-entropic in nature. Mankind is a fighter in principle, the giant that may be asleep, but remains a fighter. So I am right, Peter, that the tragic end-result is always self-imposed by society, when it happens. But I am also saying that it won't happen this time around."

I nodded back in agreement. "A Nuremberg judge would say to the foolish people, when the tragedy happens, that they knew, or should have known as human beings, that
the effects of their daydreaming with global warming, depopulation by empire, economic
collapse, and political genocide, would keep the imperials in power, who have the
intention to steal their future, one way or another. This tragic outcome in the world would
then be the result of their indifference to the truth."

"Of course," said Olive, "it would also be correct to say that the death of nine-tenth
of mankind would be incurred if the needed preparations for the coming Ice Age are
prevented, for which an Ice Age Renaissance would be required in the present that melts
the mental deep freeze in which the entropy of empire is slowed to a crawl, whereby
empire remains protected and mankind in grave danger."

"So it all comes down to the same thing," I said. "We are both right. It's always the
same critical choice of creating the Ice Age Renaissance that determines the outcome for
both the future and the present."

Olive called this a logical assessment. "Maybe that is why I have kept copies of
those nightmarish photographs, to remind me of that," said Olive. "Maybe we need to
remind ourselves that to close our eyes to these historic events prevents us from
protecting our humanity and the future of mankind. Seeing the ghastly scenes reminds us
of how gross the results tend to become if we fail to uplift our humanity to the level of
becoming sublime human beings."

"Do we really need those ghastly scenes, Olive. We see enough of those in our
cities every day. You won't believe how many homeless people suffer the same kind of
plight in our American cities? A few people regard themselves to be noble and throw a
few pennies in their cup. Most people don't even do that. Can you imagine what it is like
to live as a homeless person without status, without an income since a homeless person
cannot get employment, and without even a place to live? Most homeless people live a
relatively short and precarious life, especially in the winter. But where is the helping hand
to get them back on their feet, and the love behind that helping hand? Most people
despise those who have been reduced to begging. They aren't wielding lead pipes yet, but
they walk by them with closed fists rather than open hands. I have heard it said that even
churches are now being 'condemned' by the public in some cities, for 'harboring' the
homeless. Many public places and areas have already become closed to them. So tell me,
where is the difference between those modern victims that die in the West on the
highway of greed, who are treated like trash, and those people that you have seen in the
war-trial archives who died as victims of similar insanity?"

"I don't see a difference in principle," said Olive. "Nor is there likely any
difference in the pain of the dying. The only difference that I see is that the modern
victims live quite visibly in the open, while the Nazi victims had remained largely hidden
from society. So, tell me, who is fighting for the modern economic outcasts? Who is
fighting for a human economy based on love and mutual support rather than the freedom
of greed and freedom to kill people economically by stealing their means for existence?
Homelessness, Peter, is an early sign of a successful campaign of cultural warfare against
society. Homelessness is depopulation in progress under disguise. For many the Ice Age
has already started as most of them go hungry now."
"The homeless, so it appears, might not even be the actual intended victims in this war," I said to her. "It appears that society as a whole is meant to be the victim by intent. The homeless appear to be just early collateral damage, a kind of early indication that a war is in progress and is going well for the masters of empire, according to plan. I would even say that the age of the death camps hasn't ended, only the color has changed and the fences are no longer needed."

"This criminal war against humanity, in which humanity plays an active role against itself, appears to be already far advanced, Peter, and more so in the West than here in the Soviet Union," said Olive.

Olive paused, searching for words. "Can you imagine the cultural destruction that had to be achieved before Hitler could openly declare that certain human lives are not worthy to be lived, and to get society's agreement on this point, to the point that people became stone-hearted killers? It took Hitler nine years to accomplish that, to win this victory over society's humanity. It took forty years of cultural warfare to get America to the same point. Now the same victory has been won once more, by which the same lies are commonly believed again, and the same insanity that Hitler spouted out is being embraced willingly, including the depopulation insanity. Just go out into the street in your cities and talk to people, Peter. Most people accept the depopulation theories. Most people will tell you that the world is extremely overpopulated. Most people will tell you that mankind is destroying the planet, because too many people are being kept alive in the world that cause all of those problems. They insist that something drastic has got to be done. That's what people have been made to believe. And they do believe it. Thus, they walk by the homeless beggars on the street with 'closed fists' and mentally spit on them, just as the people did in Hitler's time, who did the same to the Jewish people, and the Jewish people do today to the Palestinian people, whose country they have 'invaded.' The sad fact is, that by submitting to this insanity, society looses its humanity and becomes its own executioner, precisely as the imperial objective demands."

Olive paused. "The Ukraine once had a Jewish population of three million people. I read that the Nazis killed most of them in their blind rage. I also read that in today's world the Jewish people now behave like the Nazis had, as killers of other people, driven by the same kind of rage. How much further down that road to total insanity does humanity need to travel to kill three or five billion people in a similar kind of rage, and to do it with the same stone-hard resolve?"

"I think we may soon see this happening if the disease is not healed," I interjected. "What we see happening is not normal. Right now society's callous attitude towards its own destitute and homeless is but the surface telltale of a growing insanity within. Nobody knows how much further we can go until society as a whole loses its cultural bridge to recognizing themselves as human beings? In this mental rot that much of the world is in, the festering depopulation-disease might easily become pandemic, long before the Ice Age even begins. But can't we heal this disease? Can't we heal mankind of what isn't normal?"
"All right, Peter, tell me how many generations it may take for mankind's humanity to be rebuilt," said Olive, "and how that fits in with the schedule that the Ice Age is imposing?"

"Too many generations," I replied. "That is why the Ice Age schedule must determine the present. That is why creating an Ice Age Renaissance is key to everything. Its greatest benefit for mankind would be its short-term benefit, because without it, what happens a hundred years from now would be of no consequence."

Olive took a deep breath and sighed. "With the return of the Ice Age fast approaching, we are poised to enter a new Dark Age, from which mankind might not recover without a major renaissance. We've got to make the critical choice now. The Ice Age Renaissance needs to begin now, even if we knew with total certainty that the Ice Age wouldn't hit us for another 10,000 years. We need the big renaissance now, to survive the immediate period ahead."

"This means that we must prepare ourselves in earnest with intensified efforts," I said cautiously.

"I see not a trace of hope for us without it," said Olive in a sad voice. "How can we possibly hope to create the vast physical infrastructures that would be needed for mankind to survive in the coming Ice Age while we are still all tied into knots by greed and fascism that have created this utter insanity in which we are now killing one another with ever greater 'resolve,' even rage. That's the real Ice Age. If we get through this one, the other one won't be a problem. The return of the Ice Age is real, but the crisis we are stuck in is also real. People want to believe that it isn't real, but they can't avoid it."

"Maybe we should be grateful for the current crisis that forces us to get our house in order," I said to Olive. "Maybe the Universe has drawn a line in the sand, and the closer we get to the line without a resolution to our problem in eradicating empire, the more severe the pressure becomes on us, for us to perform. It is like the Universe has said to us, you shall not pass unhealed, because the world beyond the line is too challenging for you otherwise."

"With a forty-to-fifty-percent drop in average global temperatures, the world's food supply is in danger of collapsing," said Olive. "We can't avoid that without a highly developed humanity providing the power for it. I see no hope for the survival of our civilization if society doesn't quit the current insanity of waging war against itself. This means we have to hit all the bases at once and create a radically new world. Any other approach would be too small to get us anywhere. Only the sublime is big enough."

"Most of the people in the world have been so deeply destroyed as human beings in the course of the modern cultural warfare," I said to Olive, "that their self-discovery on the level of the sublime appears not only hopelessly idealistic to them, but also unattainable. If you challenge them, Olive, they'll quote Hobbes to you and Aristotle, and they'll argue with you till the cows come home, insisting that mankind is an animal and is not a human being. They will tell you that mankind has made a mess of its planet and
deny to their last breath that mankind is the most advanced species of life in the known Universe, with vastly higher qualities of the kind that an animal simply cannot attain. They will deny that we can discover and utilize universal principles, which an animal is absolutely incapable of perceiving, which gives us the capacity to create a whole New World for ourselves. Instead, they will argue that mankind is a villain and a cancer on the Earth. Maybe we are expecting too much of people, Olive. Maybe the Ice Age Renaissance will indeed remain forever an unattainable dream, as they insist it is."

"Then why are we discussing the fight against depopulation?" Olive cut me off. "I agree, mankind is in a mess, but as human beings, society is redeemable. We may be asleep, but we can awake. We don't have to willingly lay ourselves down onto the ground and give up, and to let the human journey end. That is what the small-minded insist is our inevitable future when they say that the Ice Age Renaissance is unattainable. That nonsense has to stop. I am disappointed in you that you even raised the subject, Peter."

"I am merely echoing the song of despair that is typical for a small-minded world," I said. "Under cultural warfare the refrain of the song has become, if it can't be done easily, it won't happen. We'll have to find an answer to the song."

"My answer is that it doesn't take a lot of time to wake up, Peter. People will wake up when they are hit over the head with the harsh reality. Then their dream song will end. Why should society remain 'drugged' into a dream-state and allow itself to be let to the slaughterhouse by its imperial masters? Why should society not be able to recognize itself as human beings? Human beings are not led to the slaughterhouse. The slaughter of mankind is avoidable now, and it will be so again when the Ice Age begins. As human beings we have the capacity to protect our food production. It will take a hundred-years development cycle once the mental limits are overcome, but when this starts, not even the sky is the limit. That's exciting stuff, Peter. Why should we not recognize that those limits exist only because we have kept ourselves in chains for so long? We can shed those chains?"

I nodded in agreement. "But why do I see so few people in the US prepared to talk about the coming Ice Age. People shy away from it as if it were a forbidden subject, which it may well be. While no one can forecast how soon and how fast the Ice Age transition will occur, only a few people are willing to talk about it. When I tell them that the transition could come without warning and could happen in the space of a single year, they think I'm nuts. How can anyone convince people of the truth who don't want to hear it? How can I tell them that the Ice Age is coming, and is coming 'soon,' and that there is nothing anyone can do to stop it, but that it is possible to deal with the consequences, by dealing with the consequences that we already face? Whenever I did this, they say: What are you talking about?"

"Isn't it obvious, Peter? Tell them that we have no control over the galactic forces that cause ice ages. Tell them that these forces have caused cyclical ice ages on our planet for the last two million years, with astrophysical clockwork precision. Ask them why that process should suddenly stop. My professor compared the present interglacial warm period to a hundred-year-old person who presently supplies all of our needs. We know
that the person's days are coming to an end. We just don't know the precise day. In fact, we refuse to acknowledge that the day is at hand. Thus, we fail to prepare ourselves for the day when the person dies, by creating a New World for ourselves with new resources for living. Maybe that is what it takes to hit people over the head with to wake them up. It worked for me, I tell you. Yes, and I did say to the professor: What are you talking about?"

I nodded and stopped our walk. "Right now we still have enough of our human resources intact to create that New World of an Ice Age Renaissance," I said to her. "A hundred-years crash program could accomplish that. But why haven't we started? Why aren't we raising a finger? Instead we are squandering our resources in every imaginable way, and we have done this for decades. We have squandered the entire last century with war after war, while we should have been building the scientific and technological infrastructures for our civilization to be able to survive in an Ice Age environment. Why then are we going on wasting these last few opportunities that we still have, Olive? We have known for a hundred and fifty years that we are facing a new Ice Age, but we still act as if we didn't know, while we waste the most precious resources that we have, our human potential."

"Forget the past," said Olive. "The future is now. We are putting the Ice Age on the table for all to see. Doesn't that have the potential to change things? We've come to the critical junction, but not empty-handed. We need the remaining human resources of mankind not just applied, but rapidly upgraded and mobilized scientifically and spiritually. We need to drive the development of galactic electric power forward in a crash-program effort to give us all an energy-rich future. The Universe is a sea of infinite energy that powers everything in an active flow of boundless generosity. Why should we live isolated from that and bound to poverty and primitive energy sources? We've been neglecting the generosity of the Universe for decades already. It has been known for more than half a century already that the Sun is electrically powered. We are lagging behind by half a century already in our natural development, while the Ice Age transition might begin fifty years early. That's what should be driving us. Galactic electricity mustn't remain a dream for human application, Peter, or else the survival of civilization remains a dream. My prof tells me the same. We need the boundless electric energy resources that the galaxy offers to power the large-scale projects that we require when we must shift much of the world's agriculture into indoor facilities. This may ultimately become necessary when plant growth begins to diminish even in the tropics for the lack of sufficient CO2 in the air that is typical for ice age conditions. Right now we utilize large-scale power technology only for making nuclear bombs. We take a tiny bit of the gift of the Universe and make bombs with it. We use these atom bombs to ignite showers of death rays and energy blasts over living cities to incinerate human beings. But when it comes to developing the Universe's energy for life, almost nothing is being done. The door has been closed for half a century on this front, and tightly locked up with denial upon denial and showers of lies and impossible dreams."
"I guess your prof didn't tell you about the wonderful projects that we had once on the wish list that projects the real dynamism that once existed. America was once the world leader in looking to the future. Now we are the world leader in technologies for killing people and making survival impossible. The focus has changed. I fear our humanist dynamism is gone. This tragedy has sad side effects. During times of rapid economic contraction into poverty and impotence the most advanced scientific assets get blown away, like the leading edge research teams that took the nation decades to assemble and develop. They quietly dissipate into the winds of funding fascism that takes the life out of the future. It will likely take decades, from this deficit, to develop the needed dynamism and the scientific infrastructures for the vital technology for accessing the vast stores of galactic electric power. Aren't we insane to let our scientific and economic collapse happen, and so deeply? While time is running out, we hardly do anything that's revolutionary anymore, except shutting things down."

"This is how much we value our own existence," said Olive and shook her head. "We call ourselves human beings, but we don't behave like human beings. We scrap what we most need. What we are doing to ourselves technologically, is worse than an Olympic runner shooting herself into the foot, prior to a race. Without galactic electric power we won't be able to gain access to the metals that we need for the Ice Age Renaissance. We need the metals that are locked into the silicates of the mantle of the Earth in infinite abundance. My prof tells me that we need advanced research in ionization technology for breaking down molecular bonds in order to gain access to the metals and other material that are bound up in the molecules of the rocks of the earth. We are sitting on top of an infinite resource of magnesium and iron bound into silicates that extends right around the Earth thousands of kilometers deep. Those are the kind of riches that ionization technologies have the potential to make accessible to us. That's the kind of stuff that happens naturally in the biological world, like by microbes in the soil that break down complex molecules into usable form for the plants. That's how plants get their nitrogen from the air where it exists only in molecular form. Likewise, the chlorophyll in every green leaf is an extremely efficient ionization engine that converts sunlight into electric energy that uses to break down the molecular bond between oxygen and carbon of the CO2 in the air. When the plants can do this so can we, once we understand the process well enough. That's what we need to create large-scale scientific infrastructures for, and a whole lot more before we can shift agriculture into indoor facilities in an efficient manner. The infrastructures to create these infrastructures are probably larger than anything we ever aimed for. A hundred-years effort may be sufficient to get us there. However, we have to do this before the global temperature drops and decimates the world's food production capacity."

"We can buy us some time by shifting agriculture into the tropics, afloat on the oceans," I interjected.

"But this may help us only for a while," said Olive. "On the near-term path towards a 10-fold deeper cooling than the world has experienced during the last Little Ice Age all outdoors agriculture invariably ends. Agriculture diminishes and the stops all across Canada, Russia, much of Europe, and also the USA. It must become mankind's priority to protect and enrich its food supply. Without indoor food resources, and active
operations in the tropics, many of the great nations of the world will become history. The entire world-agriculture is build around the present warm climate that is about to end."

"All this tells me that we must add two new dimensions to the meaning of universal love," I interrupted Olive. "The meaning of universal love must be expanded to include future generations. Their very existence depends on what we do. We must also create a new dimension of love for ourselves. The technological capabilities that presently lay at our feet unused are features of the face of our humanity. We have become co-creators with the Universe, at the pinnacle of the unfolding dynamism of life. The entire Universe is unfolding in a vast progressive developmental process. The Earth itself is the end product of a gigantic process of non-biotic progression. We have reached a kind of pinnacle, as its were, in material development, without which biological development would not be possible. The biological development in turn changed the planet in countless progressive cycles. We are presently the pinnacle of that development and the boundary layer for a still higher development that further transforms the world and the Universe. In a sense, we are children of this progressive creative process that is the Universe itself. The human intellect and its unfolding scientific, cultural, and technological dimension, takes us to that higher developmental stage beyond the biological sphere. Maybe the Universe needs us to protect the biosphere in the ever-changing astrophysical world. Without our intervention, the Earth might revert back to its giant snowball state that once decimated the Earth 700 million years ago when it froze up from pole to pole. The Universe needs us to protect the rich biological world that has developed, even from the ravishing of the coming Ice Age or future Ice Ages, and to spread the wonders of life to other planets. I think our universal love should embrace ourselves for what we truly are as children of the endless development of the Universe. In fact, it appears that we cannot survive unless we live up to the design parameters determined for us by the Universe."

"That puts us into the big league," said Olive.

"But why isn't the Universe helping us?" said I in return.

"Isn't it, Peter? The fact that we are exploring our place in the Universe right now, with a determination to live up to its challenge, may be evidence of that process already in operation. Aren't we moving within the parameters of that universal design right now, you and I and a lot of others that we know, like Dayita and Alyona, and Nic and countless others? Aren't we already fulfilling our role? Many others might have done the same in the past and didn't quite make it as their efforts were derailed, but in global terms the Universe is helping us, and the Ice Age may be a factor in this. Whenever there was a deep crisis in civilization, mankind responded with a new Renaissance. The post-Roman humanist crisis impelled mankind into the Islamic Renaissance Age. The Lombard financial collapse and the resulting Black Death plague impelled mankind to rouse itself into the Golden Renaissance Age. Then the horrendous war period that culminated into the Thirty Years War, impelled mankind to rouse itself still further into what became the greatest renaissance ever. Now we face the deepest crisis in the entire history of mankind. Do you really think that this historic pattern of mankind's renaissance-creating self-impellment will no longer continue?"
"Why should it stop?" I answered. "Why should it not open the door to a super-renaissance with a plasma equivalent in humanist energy levels, the kind of renaissance that gives a whole new meaning to what Schiller called the sublime state of our humanity. I think we are barely beginning to recognize our enormous role in the Universe and the meaning of human prosperity that unfolds in the Universe a whole new dimension of 'light.' I have always felt that we are far greater than the little image of mankind that we've made ourselves to believe in, and then play out our greater nature. Talking with Steve rekindled that belief, and look what is happening now! I see this light not only in scientific and technological terms, which are infinite themselves, but also in a new unfolding of the Principle of Universal Love in dimensions that we never even dreamed of until now. That is something that all the great periods of renaissance in the past had but faintly hinted at in the remotest sense.

"Can you imagine how far away we presently are from realizing those great periods of renaissance, and what is necessary just to protect ourselves with them?" said Olive when moments of silence gave way to my dream-like vision that wasn't a dream anymore but the beginning of a concrete realization. "What we are talking about would seem like a dream to most people since society has been presently put into a deep sleep, dreaming of global warming," said Olive. "That is why we allow ourselves to be pushed around and be bullied into the opposite direction than the one we need to go, and why we still risk nuclear war. So we really need the kind of universal love that you are talking about. That is what our embrace of the human future brings to the present. If nuclear war should ever erupt in the present, or any other form of large scale depopulation project should succeed, or a financial collapse should put us into an extended New Dark Age, mankind will never be able to recover itself to recreate the human and technological resources that we have right now for creating the needed Ice Age Renaissance. This means that our future needs must bear on all these present problems, for which we must apply the same principles that we must built on to solve the big problems.

"Of course, Peter," Olive continued. "If we destroy our people, whether with war or depopulation, or wreck society's human potential through cultural warfare, that precious potential becomes lost and there may not be enough time left to rebuild it if we wake up too late. In this case we may never regain what we are prepared to squander right now. We are already becoming poorer and increasingly impotent. In the end, if we don't change our intent in economics, we won't have the needed human resources left to create the big technological and economic infrastructures for the New World that we need to enter an Ice Age with. The entire future of the Universe may be altered by our present insanity, and all the rich work that has been done by mankind throughout the ages becomes wasted. Then the imperials have won their ongoing fight for mankind's oblivion. Right now, they evidently hope that mankind will squander its human resources with poverty and war. The imperial dream is that the few people that might survive the transition to the new Ice Age will be easily ruled over in a new revival of the golden age of feudalism and Brahmanism, that promises to be incredibly rich in religious fundamentalism and irrational ideologies. Africa is already being depopulated to make room for the new imperial feudal world with a tiny small-minded society."
"I think, I hope, no I am convinced, Olive, that the imperatives for the future will change the present world. We know that if we destroy ourselves any further, then we won't have enough left. That is why we will empower ourselves to make those Hundred Years Investments. We have to find the justifying value for that investment in ourselves, on a global scale, and the future will force us to do that."

"When we get there I will burn my Nazi-archive photographs, which will become invalid thereby," said Olive.

"This means as the very first step, scrapping the imperial model of reacting to market forces in a setting of greed-based fascism, called economics. The fascist market forces are short-term focused forms of insanity. They would close the door to the needed high profile hundred-year development cycle, and to the new page in human existence. Market forces demand profit. We have to learn to react to reality, the demands of the future, and find our profits and our riches in the development of ourselves as human beings. The next step towards this goal will have to be to redevelop scientific education and take it to new levels as an infrastructure for the research effort and human development. The human potential is our chief resource for creating the galactic electric energy technologies as a first step in the physical development of our planet and ourselves. This means that the scientific and technological potential needs to be developed beyond anything we have seen so far, in spite of the fact that too much of it has already been destroyed. We've already lost decades, but the future forces us to become realistic again. Also this huge effort needs to be supported indefinitely, and it will be our joy to do so. Then we have to develop the needed application technology for large-scale universal power development. Only after all this is done will we be able to build the infrastructures to actually accomplish what must be accomplished, and it will be more that just a joy to do it, it will be a joy that unfolds from the fire of the passion of living like human beings. That is what the future demands. In the interim, while all this development goes on, we will have to put fission-based nuclear power development on the front burner, so to speak, to get us through the initial development period, especially to power the vast infrastructures needed for indoor agricultural research that promises to add a whole new powerful dimension to the biosphere and enables us to multiply and optimize the biotic processes that our physical wellbeing depends on."
Chapter 18 - Night Shadows

At this point Olive stopped our walking and pointed to a faint light in the distance over the forest. She said that the ice-cream place is located where the light is, farther down the river and across the forest. "It won't take us more than an hour to get there," she added.

The faint light in the distance that we were aiming for looked to me like a perfect metaphor for the human journey before us, and the countless footsteps it would involve. I drew Olive's attention to it.

"Before any of that can happen, Peter, we have to change ourselves as human beings," Olive responded. She suddenly began to laugh. "Isn't it ironic, Peter, that I had to learn to appreciate music in order to discover what an economy is that accomplishes these necessary achievements, and what our humanity is all about? An economy isn't primarily a physical thing, Peter. It's primarily a structure of intent. The intent shapes everything. If the intent reflects the principle of the Second Renaissance, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, then the outcome will correspond with that intent and the resulting economy will take us towards a brand New World with a prosperity in civilization that has not yet been seen on this planet. If, inversely, the intent is to create a liberal environment for stealing from one-another, like the one that we already have, then society will destroy itself in the process and we'll get nowhere. So it is again the future that determines the present."

I began to laugh. "The present imperial intent appears to be to let the world disintegrate into poverty, insanity, and to let it wipe itself out in imperial wars for dominance over the remaining scraps that are left in the primitive world. That's already happening, isn't it? The Oil Wars have already begun. If we don't change course they will soon be expanded into vicious wars over mineral resources and wars over food resources."

"Your Anglo/American liberal system of greed-based fascism, which runs much of the world today, assures that the stealing by force will escalate until the coming food wars will wipe out much of mankind," said Olive.

I began to laugh again. "That's already happening," I interjected. "The majority of the global food production and distribution is already privately owned by the imperial cartels. They already determine who eats and who is starving to death. If the present course isn't altered mankind will meet the return of the Ice Age with empty hands and empty hearts as an inwardly empty society that is essentially already dead as human beings. Then the subsequent physical dying won't alter anything fundamentally."

"That won't happen," said Olive. "The future will determine that there'll be a change in the present. If the intent of society reflects the principle of the Second
Renaissance, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other, then the focus is on universal human development and the outcome will reflect that intent in the form of created riches for society. That, all by itself, would bring the present on track which what is needed for the future. No miracles are involved here," she said.

"That's love-based economics," I interjected.

"No, Peter, that's the principle of economics," said Olive. "Love-based economics is the principle of economics. There exists only one principle of economics and that is love-based economics. In music there is only one principle of harmony possible, which may have many expressions, but there is only one principle. The same is true for economics, Peter. The principle of economics is love-based economics in its countless expressions. There exists no other principle of economics, and consequently no other economic process. All other processes, such a financial looting and slavery-based stealing, result in poverty and the social and physical collapse of society. But that's not economics. That's insanity."

I nodded. "That difference makes all difference, doesn't it?" I said quietly. "I agree, social and physical collapse can't be called an economic process."

"Real economics has only one intent, Peter," Olive continued, "which is to improve the human condition and brighten civilization. Its goal is to brighten our lives as human beings."

"Real economics began with the agricultural revolution, aeons ago," I replied. "It enabled mankind to grow its own food and enabled the domestication of animals that soon depended on this humanly created food resource. The well-functioning modern economy doesn't supercede this process. One can't supercede a principle. One can only utilize it more and more efficiently. That opens the door to technology and efficient industrial processes and advanced machinery in agriculture and machinery in transportation, and advanced cultural development. And for this to function well, a society has to create an efficient supporting infrastructure, such as the machine-tool industry that supplies the productive industry, and an efficient transportation infrastructure to make the whole thing workable. All of that, of course, needs to be supported by scientific and technological progress that develops the efficient processes further and further, including the human skills needed to carry out those processes. And finally, in order to make this possible, a society has to make huge investments in human development. This includes the kind of education that teaches the process of discovery and the dimension of the real history of our humanity as human beings. We need education that unfolds the potential of our self-development, which takes us beyond the present attainments. All of that needs to be created once again, Olive, since much of it doesn't exist anymore. The investment in human development must also include the creating of sufficiently spacious housing that advances the inner development of the human being, and efficient healthcare to protect the human potential, and efficient transportation which assures that that this potential isn’t wasted in gridlocks on the freeways, and efficient administrative rules to overcome the current immense waste of our human potential in red-tape processes that don't add to the power of the human
potential. Society's investment in its self-development must also include the building of efficient cities, neighborhoods, and communities, which enable a rich cultural and social development to happen. Once we have that kind of an economy functioning, since a real economy provides all of that, then we have the infrastructure in place to do the higher level development that is becoming evermore crucial. On this higher-level foundation we can begin the development of the galactic electric power on the scale that is needed, and the ionization technology that gives us access to the metals and other materials that are bound in the silicates of the rocks and in the mantle of the Earth. Society needs a richly functioning economy to do this, Olive. Nothing less can support those large-scale hundred-year development projects without a whimper. Since we are pressed for time, we have no choice to pursue all the development processes simultaneously. Won't that create an exciting world for us? Only then, when all of that is happening in a big way, can we even begin to think in terms of building the large-scale indoor agriculture projects. And we must achieve all of that, Olive. We must not hesitate. Our goal must be to bring a naturally growing world population into the coming Ice Age in such a highly developed technological renaissance that the climatic changes, when they occur, have no effect on us. Nor will we find this development process to be a burden, if the process is happening. It will create the richest and most exciting world that we can imagine, at every step along the way. Am I dreaming too tall, Olive?"

Olive shook her head. "You are 'dreaming' with open eyes. What we must do may seem like a dream indeed, Peter, but that 'dream' must become real. While the return of the Ice Age cannot be avoided, the death of mankind that it would cause can be avoided if we begin with the intent of creating a real human economy and scrap imperialism as a necessary step along the way. All this must happen long before the Ice Age begins, and it will happen. The future impels us to make it happen, if we intend for mankind to have a future. Scraping imperialism has the potential to change the world more deeply than any other event in history, and therefore it will happen, because to have no future isn't an option. The imperials want us all to dream of global warming and remain snugly asleep until the Ice Age wipes the human slate 'clean' in depopulation. That's dreaming, Peter, because the future is interposing itself."

"In comparison with the vast amount of fantastically exciting work that can and needs to be accomplished," I continued, "the present trend that creates evermore unemployment should be considered a crime against humanity and against the future. What do you think of that, Olive?"

"Homeless should be added to the list," Olive replied without hesitation. "There exists no greater waste in the world today than the awful waste of our human potential that we are tolerating so easily as a society. To tolerate that waste is a high crime against ourselves. Tolerating homelessness is no less a crime than building nuclear weapons, because both processes destroy our humanity. The building and holding of nuclear weapons is a blatant self-condemnation of society, akin to spitting into the face of our own humanity, even our own face. Unfortunately, we are creating more and more homeless and are building more and more nuclear weapons every day. Turning the process around on both fronts is a start the future demands."
"Cultural warfare should be considered a crime of the highest order," I cut Olive off. "We've destroyed two generations of people in America with the fascism of greed and insane violence. That's the result of the imperial intent behind cultural warfare. The fascism of greed has turned a portion of society into a parasite that feeds on the rest of society and sucks the life-blood out of it. Then the cultural warfare process fills the resulting emptiness with violent entertainment, exhilarating sports, self-destructive pursuits like drug abuse, drunkenness, degrading sex, rage, and even music that isn't music anymore, but is just another disguised element of cultural warfare. Education is on the same collision course with reality. Humanist education that is focused on the discovery of universal principles and truth, is almost banned. It doesn't exist. Nothing remains that caused our young people to relive in their mind the processes behind the great discoveries of the geniuses in mankind's past. That type of education is banned. Education has become employment training at best, or obedience training saturated with a kind of repeat-after-me learning of the politically correct so-called 'knowledge' that hails both the fascism of greed, misnamed economics, and the truth-less world of empiricism, misnamed science, a kind of science without truth. We are stuck in a terrible rut in America, Olive, that we have to dig ourselves out of, in order to begin to create the kind of economy without which we cannot survive. The tragedy is, Olive, that it took us thirty years to get us into this rut, and that it may take us another thirty years to even develop the intent to get out of it. We are starting with a huge deficit in human development, and we won't likely make it unless the evermore-urgent agenda that the Ice Age inspires in us, causes us to accelerate the process of our redevelopment. That is how the future will be driving the present. We may only have a hundred years left for the entire development cycle to be completed, all the way to the point of creating an Ice Age Renaissance which mankind needs to survive. Instead of launching into this life-saving project right now, we are stuck with this enormous handicap of imperial dreaming. I think it is a terrible tragedy that we are now forced to start the greatest development cycle in mankind's history with a huge handicap while nothing much is being done to overcome it, or even to stop the cultural warfare that is driving it."

"The handicap was intended, Peter, in order to prevent this most-needed humanist development cycle altogether. But we can change that intent. You and I have already started to do that. Actually, Peter, America is less insane in its handicap than we are in the Soviet Union. When it comes to the insanity of developing ever more nuclear weapons, which appears to be intended for increasing the handicap, we in the Soviet Union are leading the world," said Olive and laughed. "While America has been reducing its nuclear arsenal following the Cuban missile crisis, from thirty thousand nuclear warheads down to twenty-three thousand, we in the Soviet Union, have been expanding our arsenal eight-fold, from five-thousand to forty thousand nuclear weapons. I hate to say this about my own country, Peter, but that is the direction in which we are being driven in by the insanity that is driving the West. We are locked into this madness, Peter. I don't think our leaders will ever forget that Russia was nearly wiped out during the Cuban Missile Crisis, and that this crisis started with America's massive threat against us from its bases in Turkey and other places on our doorstep."

"The Cuban Missile Crisis started with the third attempt by the West to wipe out Russia," I interjected. "Napoleon tried to conquer Russia on behalf of the Western Empire
in 1812 and failed. Russia suffered tremendously. Then Hitler tried it again on behalf of
the same empire, and failed too. Russia suffered huge human losses this time, on a scale
that no one can imagine. After that the same Western Empire set up Russia once again for
a tragedy that was designed to pale everything in the past into insignificance. To wipe out
Russia with a comprehensive pre-emptive nuclear strike had been intended."

"That is what we are reacting to with our massive nuclear weapons buildup," said
Olive. "But we can stop the present madness with the intent to create the needed
renaissance-development in preparation for the Ice Age. The imperials are fully aware of
the coming Ice Age. They are not that stupid. Their game plan is to utilize the coming Ice
Age to their fullest 'advantage,' as insanely as that may sound. With mankind meeting the
Ice Age unprepared, as they would have us do, would give them the massive
depopulation that they have been crowing about for ages. But our future needs will assure
that we'll stop playing that game for them. That assurance rests on the fact that we are
human beings. The future is assured under the Principle of Universal Love."

"Nuclear war is one of the elements of sheer insanity that we've got ourselves
stuck in by trying to live without the Principle of Universal Love," I said. "The wholesale
accumulation of these terror weapons for our genocidal self-destruction is absolute
insanity, considering the consequences for mankind's long term future, even if these
weapons will never be used. This means that insanity is defined by trying to live without
the Principle of Universal Love, in which our future is anchored. That's like the Rajputs
killing their female babies. Evidently, insanity has no national face as society fails itself
under the cultural tyranny of the globally ruling Empire. In real terms, Brahmanism isn't
dead at all, Olive. It has become globalized. So, let's globalize the Principle of Universal
Love instead."

"Insanity is actually too soft a term for what is happening today," said Olive. "Our
country has sixty submarines in service carrying nuclear weapons. We have the world's
largest among them, the giant Typhoon class subs. We can destroy the whole world
several times over with our submarines alone. And as everyone should know, we do have
the plans to use them, otherwise they wouldn't have been built. I am convinced, Peter,
that our Soviet Union is thereby doomed to collapse under the weight of its inhuman
insanity. Nicolai thinks the collapse is an economic issue. I think the real cause is deeper.
It's an issue of insanity, of trying to live without the Principle of Universal Love, of
trying to live without a future. What we are seeing in progress right now in the Soviet
Union, is like a replay of Hitler's insanity that collapsed Germany in a process of war. I
think there are people in our country who are prepared to shut the Soviet Union down, to
rip it apart for no other reason than to prevent that war that is presently being prepared
from playing itself out in the total collapse of Russia. America appears to be similarly
endangered. The whole world appears to have scrapped the Principle of Universal Love
and replaced it with imperial insanity without a future, and it appears to me that it was all
done intentionally to save the existence of an empire that has no natural foundation to
exist. However, as human beings, society will decide to have a future on this planet. That
will change everything."
I had to laugh at this point. "You cannot imagine how right you are," I said to her. "We have developed insanity in America beyond the Hitler-level. Hitler's methods were crude. We accomplish the same today with the stroke of a pen through financial looting. We have professionally trained economic hit men to do the job. I've read parts of a transcript of one of the people being interviewed. They are trained professionals, Olive, with the job to build up the American Empire. They are trained to assure that large foreign resources flow into our country, to our corporations, and to our government. So far they've been successful at enormous cost to mankind. First they employ coercion, if that fails, they bring in the Jackals. The Jackals foment social unrest to topple the targeted government. A few million dollars go a long way for that. And if that fails, coups or assassinations follow. When the assassinations become impossible, then the military option is utilized. One way or another the imperial economic hit men get what they want, and so they've made America the foremost 'welfare' recipient in the world, meaning, they've built America into the largest empire in history as they see it. That has been the course since World War II. America was made an empire by economic hit men with very little military might used, primarily by means of manipulation, simple plain cheating, outright fraud and seducing people into the new 'American' way of life of becoming rich by stealing. According to the interviewed economic hit man the organizations that run the process utilize the ideology of globalization that is designed to 'cheat poor countries out of trillions' as the interviewed hit man has put it.

"The person interviewed admitted quite freely that he was very much a part of that process," I continued. "He and others like him worked through the US National Security Agency, which he described as the nation's largest and least understood spy organization. He worked on their behalf under the cover of private front corporations. He testified that the first major victim was the government of Iran in the 1950s. The government didn't cooperate, so it was promptly replaced with the Shah. There was a little bloodshed, but no military intervention. The spending of a few millions of dollars did the job. And so, bang, the imperials effectively owned the country. The world has never been the same since. It was all done 'cleanly' and 'legally,' and America didn't have to worry about any threat of war with Russia by doing all the dirty operations privately, through private enterprise, as in the early days of the British East India Company Empire. The hit man said that the CIA and the National Security Agency recruited the potential people for the job, trained them, and then send them to work for private consulting companies, engineering firms, and construction companies, so that if anything went wrong there would be no traceable direct connection to the government. The man interviewed became chief economist in one of those front companies. His job involved giving out huge loans to other countries, much bigger loans than they could possibly repay. One of the conditions of the loan would be that the receiving country would give 90% of that loan back to a US company, or US companies, to build infrastructure in the receiving country. There would be electrical systems build, or ports or highways, which basically ended up serving just a few of the very wealthiest families in those countries and perhaps a few American owned businesses as well. The poor people in those countries would then be stuck with this amazing debt that they could never repay. The interviewed hit man said that some countries now pay over 50% of their national budget just to service their debt."
I told Olive that the man failed to mention that this debt could never be repaid for the simple reason that the cheating never stops. "Once a country has trouble making payments, the speculators devalue the currency, by which the debt becomes multiplied. But the looting doesn't stop there. If the currency becomes devalued the country is deemed a higher risk, by which the interest rates becomes jacked up sky-high. And so the trap becomes deeper and deeper, while more and more people go hungry and die of starvation. When the trap is deep enough and the countries see no way out, the imperials drive for privatization begins. The targeted nations are demanded to sell their national resources at auction prices. And so the nations become poorer and poorer and the population becomes ravished and destroyed.

"It is impossible to build the Ice Age Renaissance on that foundation," I said to Olive. "The interviewed economic hit man points out, according to the transcript, that 24,000 people are now starving to death every day around the world as the result of the process that he was involved in. He notes with regret that the death toll of the process that he supported with his own handiwork makes Hitler's holocaust already appear rather puny in comparison. He fails to mention though that in today's world, the now largely imperialized society of the West no longer abhors the tragedy, but hails the process of international financial profiteering and free-trade slavery and tries to profit from it. Thus, society has joined the imperial world and become the beast man monster itself that devours its own kind."

I told Olive that the Spanish painter Francisco Goya had painted a 'portrait' of this process as far back as the 1820s, in the form of the terrifying portrait, ‘Saturn devouring one of his sons’. I told her that the economic hit man's testimony had reminded me of Goya and the bestial Inquisition that had been revived in Goya's time. In the space of three centuries 35,000 citizens had been burned to death at the stake by the Inquisition against the background of countless more blood-curdling denunciations of a people's identity as human beings, forced upon them by terror, torture, execution by strangulation, by bodies chopped to pieces, and so on. 'We have no need for the Inquisition,' Goya had said in many ways in his, 'Disasters of War' series, since the people are now doing this all by themselves, having been bestialized by the imperial clergy and gripped by the absurdity of war. That's not the future that we want to be driving the present with. On that train mankind won't see the Ice Age alive."

I told Olive that the interviewed hit man failed to mention a vital fact that he probably wasn't even aware of. "He failed to state that the American organizations that had recruited him, and that he had worked for, are themselves but links in a much larger chain that is anchored in imperial Europe and its three hundred years British-Venetian-Brahmanic imperial background. He should have pointed his finger not at America, but East across the Atlantic to the old imperial complex that emerged from the 1688 invasion of England by the Dutch Venetian asset Prince William of Orange and from the Aryan Portuguese and Anglo-Saxon-Brahmanic invasion of India where the modern British world-imperial history is rooted. America doesn't have such a deep-reaching imperial cultural history that goes back 3,500 years, with which to set itself up as a world-empire. America has none of that to blacken its identity. In this sense the term 'American Empire' is actually a contradiction in language. What is flaunted as an 'American Empire' exists in
real terms merely as an agency for hire that serves the old European imperial complex like an ignorant stooge. The interviewed economic hit man should have laid the American rot at the root of the modern Anglo-Dutch liberal system of private central banking and its near psychotic obsession with vise-grip-type global private cartel-control over strategic raw materials. That's the world-empire that the hit man really served. He also served the deep commitment of this long-standing imperial complex to drag the whole western society into the same self-victimizing subjection to speculative looting of one another with the goal to collapse society itself, built on the Malthusian nightmare-policy of poverty-induced population reduction. That's what the hit man should have said about what he served, but he didn't. He didn't say that, because the imperials are not honest enough to call their orgies of looting 'demographic adjustment' or depopulation as in Brahmanic India. The economic hit man probably didn't know what games were in progress at the hidden levels underneath the official game. That's why he boasted about his 'success' in building the American Empire into the greatest empire that ever existed on the planet, being unaware that his dream-empire functions as but a greedy lackey for the far more 'exalted' interests on the hierarchical stage that he didn't even know he served. Nor did he mention that the World Bank and the IMF too, are but links in that chain. He only mentioned that the World Bank and the IMF had supplied the loans for the international 'extortion' racket that he helped carry out. He merely had second thoughts about his involvement when he saw the proverbial tip of the iceberg in terms of the consequences and didn't like what he saw. So he wished in the end, that these institutions that have trashed the world, might be turned around to help reconstruct the devastated parts of the world that he helped to destroy, and thereby genuinely help the world's poor people a little."

"I think that hell will freeze over, as you Americans like to say, before we see any of this healing happening," interjected Olive. "If you want to wait for that to happen, the Ice Age arrives long before you see any action. And it would be too little in itself what would come out of it. It wouldn't establish the only possible future in which mankind is able to survive. In fact, the man's little dream wouldn't be enough to unhook a single link from that chain. The entire world needs to be restructured, away from an imperial platform built on an imperial intent, to an economic platform built on a super-high-energy humanist intent. Nothing short of that will do any good. The entire imperial chain needs to be dismantled as a matter of principle. The underlying intent needs to be uplifted. Everything else follows from that. And it needs to be done quickly and globally, Peter."

"But how can we help with that?" I interjected.

"Mankind must acquire a new mindset in which people recognize themselves as human beings," said Olive, "and use this as a foundation to build an economy on, based on the universal principles of economics, which is love-based economics, as you like to call it. That's what mankind must do around the world, and we must get this process rolling by living ourselves to the fullest extent possible the Principle of Universal Love. It is totally possible to do that. But will we do it? We know that our survival and that our children and their children will absolutely depend on our success in that. But will this be enough to get us moving? Will the need for the future determine the present? Will our love for our children and their children be enough to assure a human future for them?"
"That's the big question, isn't it?" said Olive.

"This means that we stand on the crossroads today," I said to Olive. "But we don't have to look as far as our children and their children. One branch of the crossroads leads to economic development now, and to the revival of the richest culture ever known in the world that developed out of the discovered renaissance principles. The other path leads to total collapse under imperial tyranny and related cultural warfare. Isn't that enough of a contrast to make the critical choice for the future? Look at the face of Germany that is already collapsing again in the still lingering fascist world that it had never pulled itself away from? Germany was once one of the greatest cultural nations on the planet. At first it was trashed by the Nazi cultural warfare. But instead of being allowed to recover it was trashed further by western cultural warfare. It has sunk so low that prostitution is now a legal form of business, operating for profit as in the old Brahmanic days. Soon we will see welfare recipients being forced to take sex jobs, since offers of employment cannot be legally refused without a person loosing her welfare status. Compare that with the boundless economic development that we are capable of as human beings. What choice do you see?"

"That's like revisiting a page of ancient India where the status of women was trashed on many fronts," said Olive. "Dayita from India might have dredged up the sad history of India's Devadasis for this comparison. What happened in Germany has been ongoing for quite a few years already, hasn't it? When I spoke to my professor of history here in Russia, about the developments in official prostitution in Germany, he answered cynically. He asked me why woman should be excepted, in the imperial world, from having to put their life on the line for corporate profits, like risking AIDS in prostitution, when every soldier is required to freely offer up his life for corporate profits in the western oil wars and all the other imperial wars that are ultimately all fought for profit-related objectives. The prof suggested that the world's women can no more be rescued from this modern creeping 'Devadasis' phenomenon than the soldiers of the world can be rescued from their fate as cannon fodder, unless the entire image of the human being is raised to such a degree of worth that mankind as a whole will rescue itself from the grip of the old Brahmanic-Anglo imperialism. The prof didn't use exactly those words, but he meant every bit of it. I think what he really meant to say, is that there is no hope on the horizon unless mankind begins rebuilding its human culture right across the board, wherever it has been trashed."

"If we manage to develop our humanity as human beings," I continued my original train of thought, "then the brightest future lies before us in spite of the threat of the coming Ice Age. We will then have risen way above that threat on all fronts. But if we fail, we simply won't have a future. Some of our youth in America has already discovered this, though faintly. Many young people have come to realize that they live in a no-future society, consequently, most of them see no option, but to live for the day, to hit the booze and have a ball. Only a minuscule minority has so far recognized that there exists another option, which is to develop an actual economy, and only a few of those are actively on the forefront fighting for it. And of those who are fighting, less than a handful, at the most, are fighting for an Ice Age Renaissance, while all those others are aiming for something far short of the necessary goal and will thereby achieve nothing. This means
that our fate and the fate of mankind, and the fate of our own children and their children, even those which have not yet been born, rests in the hands of those very few who reach out for an Ice Age Renaissance which cannot be anything less than a sublime renaissance."

"That's the state of the world my friend," said Olive with a sigh. "But the future will determine the present. Just think of the alternatives. There are none."

"Unfortunately those very few people who are fighting for an Ice Age Renaissance, who literally shoulder the survival of civilization, receive no support from society in their fight for the future of mankind," I said to her. "That's the essence of tragedy, Olive, isn't it?"

Olive nodded in silence, as if the silence was indicative of the future the world is rushing into in full flight forward. "That support will be forthcoming," said Olive a long while later. "The needs of the future will impel the support that we must have to still the need in the present."

"We are at the crossroads," I said after what seemed like another long silence. We turned away from the river at this point, towards the forest and the light in the distance. "The path of mankind's future will be determined whether we will be able to make the necessary human transition to recognize ourselves as human beings and develop our humanity. If we become successful in the human transition, which means developing the Principle of Universal Love, socially, civilly, politically, economically, ideologically, futuristically, and astrophysical, and in all other practical ways that we can think of, then galactic electric energy development is assured to happen immediately along the way. If we achieve this inner capability on which everything depends that is essential for our future, then we can rest assured that mankind can easily survive an Ice Age with a double or even a ten-fold increase of the present population. But if we fail to make the critical human transition to the level of the sublime, then we are as good as dead. Then civilization ends. History ends. Nevertheless, Dayita from India seems to say that we will not fail. She saw it as being totally possible that we reach up to the leading edge of the third level of our self-discovery as human beings where we stood once before in history during the greatest period of renaissance, and step up from there to recognizing ourselves as being sublime."

"No Peter, Olive interrupted. "If we don't make that transition soon, it won't be the Ice Age that will beat us, but the long awaited nuclear war. We have countless excuses already lined up for a holocaust to be unleashed, while other types of imperial depopulation projects are presently carried out to 'soften' the ground for the bigger things to come. For as long as the intent exists to radically depopulate the world, which is presently fully in place, the intended process will happen. Once that holocaust happens, and we have wasted our human resources, it's game over. We simply won't get those resources back in a hurry, especially under Ice Age conditions. The small human population that the natural world will be able to support under Ice Age conditions
probably falls far below the minimum threshold for a galactic-electric-energy society to develop. When the coming Ice Age overwhelms mankind, if we don't begin to make the required preparations for the transition now, only a few hundred million people might be able to survive. They'll be crowded around the equator, fighting each other over whatever is left of the world's drastically reduced food-production potential, and the few drops of oil that may be left by then, if any."

"Which of the two possible futures we will have, and that includes our children and grandchildren, if any survive, will be determined in the near term. The question is, will we do whatever is necessary to 'get out of the woods and assure our collective survival?"

Olive laughed. "Hasn't the decision already been made to go with nuclear war and depopulation?" said Olive. "As far as I know the postwar rush in America to build a huge nuclear weapons arsenal was put in place in America in conjunction with the West's largest cultural warfare project in history, directed against itself. That train is on the track and rolling. Let's derail it while we still can."

"You mean America's famous Project for Cultural Freedom," I interrupted Olive and laughed. "The CIA called it that. A lot of people at the conference here seem to be wondering if America's huge nuclear weapons development might not have been a key element of the CIA's cultural warfare project against our nation. I overheard someone saying that the timing of the two projects, the cultural warfare project and the nuclear weapons development project, coincides so perfectly that one wonders whether the two projects were really elements of a single coordinated project. It is no secret that Franklin Roosevelt threatened the British Empire with extinction in the postwar period. Some people claim that the Empire was merely fighting back with its historic specialty of cultural warfare, and that it was in this context utilizing America's nuclear weapons-building potential against itself, just like the Venetian Empire wiped out the Golden Renaissance by turning everything upside down that it stood for. The imperial goal for the modern project might well be to assure that the global population would never again exceed the half-a-billion-mark, which the coming Ice Age would assure. The imperials are quite aware of that. Their 'success' would assure them a New Feudal Age of a hundred millennia in duration, with an impoverished society to feed it that could be easily ruled over in a Dark Age setting similar to the Vedic and Brahmanic dark ages, only for a much longer period. The resulting New Imperial Dark Age would then extend far beyond the 35 centuries that the Vedic and Brahmanic Dark Age lasted. It would likely last for 900 centuries, extending across the entire Ice Age glaciation period. I suspect that even the 900 centuries long period of the coming Ice Age cycle, with mankind living that long under the traditional imperial beast man barbarism, might be sufficient to eradicate the humanity out of the human being forever and reduce mankind physically and mentally to the status of animals as the imperials want us to see ourselves already, and many people actually do. That's their thinly veiled goal, isn't it? It makes their present attack on humanity the most decisive for their long-term goal, and the most tragic for mankind in all history."
"Sure," said Olive, "anything is possible. We've already seen enough of it to know that it is possible. What you were saying might well be the dark reason behind your western imperial Project for Cultural Freedom, meaning total freedom from culture. It's already destroying your country. It also explains the enormous pressure that has been brought to bear on the scientific community around the world to accept the imperials' Global Warming Dogma. I know that some of our scientists laugh at this dogma and call it a western death trap. The underlying imperial plan may well be to prevent humanity from rescuing itself, and this not so much from the approaching Ice Age, but from the imperial trap. By being mentally tied to the myth of global warming, mankind is held back from making the necessary preparations for rescuing itself from both, the imperial choke-hold and the coming Ice Age conditions, together, for which the brightest renaissance would be created. That's what the imperials fear. It would end imperialism. The coming Ice Age stands at the cross roads, which branch mankind will choose will determine whether civilization and humanity will survive, or whether imperial barbarism and a tiny remnant of mankind will remain in the aftermath, mired in an endless feudal world."

"In this case, Olive, nuclear war may not really be intended to become an insane global depopulation adventure. It might be intended to be merely as an interference project to prevent mankind from preparing itself for the coming Ice Age. The Ice Age which then take care of the rest of their coveted depopulation objective," I added quietly. "If this is how the imperials aim to reach their goal, then their Global Warming Dogma is as much an element of the cultural warfare to reach this goal, as is the nuclear war planning that is going on around the world. Considering that the political world has been evermore saturated with lies since the cultural warfare began, it is difficult to determine what the real intentions are behind the individual specific projects, like nuclear war. The only thing that we can probably assume as certain, is that the official reasons that are given are all convoluted lies. The global warming hype has certainly been highly effective in preventing any kind of commitment by mankind to its desperately needed self-development, hasn't it? It has totally blinded the global society to the truth about the impending transition of our planet back to its natural Ice Age state that has been the state of the world for at least 1.8 million years, interspersed with a few interglacial warm spots. If that is, what the imperial's cultural warfare plan is intended to hide, I would suggest that their plan could be foiled. If someone were to present the truth about the whole thing at this conference, Olive, a lot of the imperial spider web of lies might come apart."

"That's not going to happen," said Olive quietly. "Cultural warfare is an imperial project. The Soviet Union is too tightly controlled by the imperials for this to happen from our side. The West's precious imperial project will never be exposed by anyone in the Soviet Union, much less in a public worldwide conference. We would risk horrible retaliation if that exposure came from the Soviet Union. If the imperials were to allow the truth to get out, which they aim to hide, their whole project might collapse. That's why it won't be allowed, and why it simply won't happen, Peter. If the coming Ice Age were to become worldwide public knowledge, the imperials wouldn't be able to hide their treachery anymore by merely slandering the people that can see through their cover, as
they do now by calling them all 'conspiracy theorists.' They simply wouldn't be able to apply this slander against the whole world. Slander only works on a small scale."

"That's why I think we have a chance to foil their game," I said to Olive. "There must be a weak flank somewhere in their armor, which they least suspect, that we can poke a hole through."

Olive shook her head. "They don't leave any flanks exposed. They know they have a weak hand. That is why they divert the focus away from the core project to global warming. That's probably why they created the depopulation mania in the first place, because they have no intention to put themselves at risk by letting things get too messy. They merely created a hyped up insanity that is so far removed from their core project that people won't make the connection and tie themselves into knots over it. I think we will see a lot of imaginary efforts being brought forward along this line in the near future to 'correct' the supposed overpopulation of our planet, so that when the Ice Age depopulation begins it will actually appear like a natural process. That is why the U.N. and the scientific community are all being 'forced' to participate. While I believe, though, that all these efforts are destined to fail, they do go a long way towards preparing mankind to lay itself down to die."

"I think we can achieve the opposite," I said. "We can prepare mankind to live more brightly than ever before, regardless of what the natural world will throw at us, or the imperial have up their sleeve. The imperials may aim to hide the recurring Ice Age and prevent society from preparing itself for it, as they must do to protect their imperial status, but that will be their undoing. We can blow this cover out of the water on which their entire game plan depends, because the cover hides the future, and the future once exposed will determine the shape of the present. Once that begins, I think we will see fast revolutionary changes occurring."

"Of course we will do this," said Olive. "And the Empire will respond and move heaven and Earth to keep its cover in place at any cost. Any empire will vanish into thin air in the kind of humanist upgrading of society that becomes necessary for mankind to survive the Ice Age. The key element in the battle of the titans will be the Ice Age, provided that mankind should decide to fight for its future. And this battle will be decided in the near term, not a hundred years from now. By the time the Ice Age begins the future will be cast in stone. Right now the momentum of the battle is in the courts of the imperials. Mankind isn't fighting, except to aid the imperials against itself."

"Actually, it can't be as easy as it may seem for the imperials to prevent the truth from becoming known," I interjected. "They may own all the channels to manipulate the thinking of society, the news media, the scientific institutions, the U.N., and a whole lot of governments that are easily bought. But as you say, they have a weak hand. We can spoil their game with the truth. They may have the capacity to 'inspire' society to accept their dogma, even to the point that people believe that the grass is blue and the sky is green, and that human beings are animals, and so forth. But they can't change the truth. Nor can they prevent people from recognizing the truth if they open their eyes. Hitler's propaganda minister was an expert in lying about the truth in cultural warfare efforts, but
not all of the people bought it. Hitler was nearly assassinated once by an underground opposition in high places. And so, Olive, I think your scientific community might not be as totally corrupted yet, as it seems. If a prominent Russian scientist, for instance, would stand up and speak the truth boldly, maybe a lot of people around the world would open their eyes. Wouldn't it be possible to arrange something like that, Olive? We wouldn't need a delegation of a hundred. We only need one man to say it on a platform that nobody owns, like this conference, which is owned by the youth. This kind of surprise announcement at a youth conference might be sufficient to break the imperial's brainwashing chokehold? What we are facing today is worse than Hitler's Nazi cultural warfare, but I also think there are enough honest people left in the world that are aware of that and are willing to stand up for the truth. All it takes is one person to make the breakthrough. That one act, Olive, could change the whole world."

"I know, Peter," Olive interjected. "Long before Hitler attacked Poland one could see the placards put up in communities all over Germany. The placards were proudly proclaiming that the so identified community has been made 'Judenfrei,' meaning that it has been cleansed of Jewish people. How soon will it be, Peter, until you will see advertising posted in cities in America, assuring the tourists of the world that the respective cities have been 'cleansed' of panhandlers, the homeless, the beggars, and people with AIDS or other communicable diseases, or of greenhouse gases as ox carts once again take the place of cars? How long will it take, Peter, for this to happen, provided it could be done? Can you imagine travelling between the continents by sailing ships, and between the cities on horseback?"

"It will never happen," I said. "There aren't enough primitive resources left to make it happen. There won't be any tourists in this imaginary world and the beggars will be all dead."

"But that is the dream of an energy-free world that mankind is lulled to sleep with," said Olive. "It's all nicely dotted with carriage rides and picturesque windmills, and corn fields being harvested for gasohol renewable fuel, and wood fires for cooking. Unfortunately, that's all mythological nonsense. The wood doesn't exist to satisfy the needs of mankind. Did you know that a single gram of thorium fuel holds the energy equivalent of 25 tones of wood? While the wood doesn't exist, we have 900,000 tons of the thorium fuel un the USA all by itself. The fact is that we can't live in an energy-deficient world any more than we can live in a culture-deficient world. That's the truth. When will we stop to hide our faces from the truth? When will the truth begin to mean something to society, so that the precariously hidden truth begins to be seen?"

"The answer is irrelevant," I said. "This entire warfare against mankind can be brought to a halt when the focus is shifted, from the intent that creates this misery, to the intent of creating an Ice Age Renaissance. That's the equivalent to shifting the focus from being insanely asleep to being intensely awake to reality. I think this transition is already in progress. I also think that it can no more be stopped than the Ice Age can be stopped from coming."
"But when will the first signs be seen?" said Olive. "We are presently still dropping deeper and deeper into the sewer. The homeless and beggars are already being branded as outcasts of society, and countless places that people call home, are nothing but expensive dumps. Thomas Malthus would love our world. He would rejoice to see it. People who are trapped into this hopeless nightmare might ask, hasn't the night of insanity already become too dark for a renaissance to be possible, much less an Ice Age Renaissance? How soon will it be then, before the human recycling facilities will dot the landscape and take care of the homeless and the beggars, and the sick and the elderly? When people lose hope, those facilities will sprout to match their expectations. Remember, the Brahmins in ancient times inspired the mothers of India to voluntarily murder their own girl babies to fulfill the Brahmins objectives. They saw no other hope, and therefore the depopulation succeeded dramatically. Today's society might be 'inspired' in similar ways to deliver their sick and the infirm, their elderly and the criminals, even the politically disoriented, and whoever else qualifies for the term 'excess population,' to the facilities as in Nazi Germany. Except the 'recycling' process will be more efficient this time."

"If we don't succeed in making the transition to become human in the sublime sense, Olive, which means creating the needed renaissance, the answer to your question becomes irrelevant. Once society slips past the point of no return, nothing matters anymore. Then the worst imaginable tragedies will happen by default, and be accepted as a natural way of living. It won't matter then, how soon we will see the sick of society being recycled into edible products when the coming Ice Age takes its toll on global food production. If we fail in what we must do today to prevent all this, Friedrich Schiller's words will be born out once more that the great opportunities in history have all too often found society a little people. The fact is that when society has become dead to itself, then the actual physical dying probably doesn't matter a great deal. It would merely end a train of misery. But I don't see this happening. I think the transition to the sublime phase of human existence has begun. I also think that we will see the transition unfolding exponentially."

"Hopefully that will happen," Olive replied.

"I think the western imperial cultural warfare will ultimately fail," I said with a slowly upwelling joy. "While there exists no apparent limit to the destruction that cultural warfare can accomplish, as the Brahmins have illustrated for more than two millennia, I also think that mankind has the potential to light up its fire of passion for its humanity and melt down the entire imperial deep freeze. This may be wishful thinking, Olive, but the more that I think of it, I think it will happen, because the potential is so enormously great for it to happen, and the incentive for mankind is even greater to make it happen."

"I know, I know," said Olive. "I hear what you are saying. All right, maybe if I can find one single patriot among the scientists in Russia who can intervene at our conference and blow the lid off global warming, he or she may thereby do something profound for mankind. Maybe you are right that a flank has already opened up in the armor of mankind's self-isolation from the truth under imperial dictum. As you have said, a lie can hide the truth only so far, and the imperials have over-stretched their reach already much
farther than they intended to. Maybe the whole imperial front that looks as solid as the Rock of Gibraltar is as thin as a soap bubble floating in the air that inevitably pops, once it's fragile surface evaporates. Maybe if one of our best scientists were to stand up before the world, by his own initiative, and tell the truth about the coming Ice Age and the need for an Ice Age Renaissance, such a 'little' intervention might go a long way towards defeating the entire western cultural warfare project, thereby liberating the people of America and the people of Russia together. This means that I'll see what I can do, Peter, to make this happen. Maybe I'll find one honest person among the scientists of Russia who is also a really daring patriot at heart. As you said, it only takes one honest scientist who is willing to talk. Maybe something can be arranged along that line. What do you think? Do you think we can really change the world?"

"It has to work, Olive. The sad fact is; society really doesn't know anymore what telling the truth can accomplish. It happens so seldom now. It is hard for people to recognize the truth among so many lies. But if we succeed, the potential exists for us to start a humanist revolution the likes of which we have never seen before. We may not see the fruits of the effort right here at this conference. It may be necessary for the audience to take the paradox home with them and work it out in their own life, as Mozart had apparently intended this to happen with his opera, ‘The Marriage of Figaro’. "

Olive became silent after that. The only sounds that broke the stillness came from the grinding of our shoes on the gravel walkway that took us deeper into the forest towards a brightly-lit area in the distance that we could no longer see. We could only make out the trail in the faint light of the moon casting its gray radiance into the dark. When the forest became too dense for the moonlight to penetrate, we oriented ourselves by the gap in the treetops that marked out the direction of the trail below. This was Olive's way of navigating the forest at night. Mostly I simply followed her, looking at her rather than at the gap in the treetops.

After a long while of trekking through the forest, Olive's smile came back fully. Maybe my optimism caused the change.

"I know how precious life is and how urgently one must fight for it," she said, breaking the stillness. "After I learned about my grandfather's fate I felt as empty as you apparently did at the conference. I too, had reached the point when I broke down and cried. That's when I was encouraged to study music. I began to learn about the riches of our humanity, and to appreciate the beauty of life. To be honest, I haven't stopped learning. I don't think I will ever stop discovering new and wonderful aspects about our humanity. However, I continue to have nightmares on some occasions, about the horrors I experienced when tracing my grandfather's tragedy. It becomes especially painful whenever the subject of depopulation comes up. The modern Nazis that speak about depopulation speak about it with such civility, such arrogance, as if this had nothing to do with human living. They say the world has a problem. It is too full of people. It is overpopulated. We must do something about it. We must reduce the population by a few billion. The scary thing is that the whole world blabbers out these slogans. You can hear
them on the street corner and in the restaurants. The people, who started this madness and promote it, live mostly in the West and are extremely powerful. They control our country too, just as they control yours, and everybody believes them."

I shook my head. "No, Olive, not everybody believes them. I know a few people who understand that the world is dramatically under-populated. They keep telling me that we need ten billion people to develop the potential we have at hand right now, to transform the world in which we live into a paradise that we can't even imagine yet. I know some people who are fighting for that. I know at least four of them. They are all associated in some way with the university in Leipzig. If they succeed, the Ice Age won't be a problem. They are committed to creating a huge new renaissance before the Ice Age begins, like the Ice Age Renaissance we've been talking about. Their take is that we may well enter the Ice Age with ten billion people living on this planet, and experience no shortage of food ever, while a smaller sized population may be insufficient to carry the torch, in which case everybody might die."

"That's a paradox," said Olive.

"No! That's not a paradox, Olive. That reflects the natural dynamics of life. Maintaining a small population is like growing a stunted tree that is constantly cut back and barely kept alive. This can be done. Some botanists have perfected this as an art form. However, it is impossible to create an Ice Age Renaissance on this stunted platform. I can say this with certainty. While I never talked with Steve and Ushi about the Ice Age. I'm sure they are aware of what we are facing and of the enormous scope of the task before us now. I also think they know that it takes a lot of personal development, not just numbers of people, to achieve what needs to be done. The two must go hand in hand; or else nothing will work. I'm hoping to be able to achieve the needed personal development myself and count myself as one of them one day. My friends are as much committed to saving civilization and humanity as a whole, as the powerful people of the world are committed to their global depopulation schemes. I also think that we all working together will ultimately win, because we fight with the empowerment of universal principles. On that larger platform that an Ice Age Renaissance requires, ten billion people may still be a small population, though it indicates the dynamism that we find in the humanist arena where the future is bright. Compared to that, the imperials have nothing to fight with, but fascism, and fascism is emptiness. Fascism really isn't a power. It's a negation. In real terms, we hold all the cards."

Olive became quiet once more after I said this. We were getting nearer to the lights in the distance. Occasionally one could see the light reflected in the treetops.

"It shouldn't be called depopulation, what they are after," said Olive a while later. "The word sanitizes the madness. It makes the murdering of human beings seem acceptable. Even genocide is too civil a word. The unspeakably horrendous has become wrapped in civility to make it palatable. It takes away the human dimension. My recurring nightmare puts me face to face with this mad civility as a great evil. It keeps
coming back to mind. Maybe there is a warning involved, that we mustn't delay our victory that clears the way to starting the Ice Age Renaissance.

Olive told me that that her recurring nightmare is about a western style private recycling facility. "The dream goes like this," she said. "A close girlfriend who has trouble with one of her knees is being arrested for being disabled and taken to this facility to be 'recycled.' By asking the people who work there, I find out little by little what happens to those committed. I'm told how they get stripped of their clothes, get drowned in oil for ten minutes, and then get processed on a disassembly line where their organs are removed and their bodies divided into various parts. The separated parts then become processed into a number of commercial products, like cosmetic oils and fertilizers, and so on. Every time I have this nightmare I die with my friend. I can feel the oil filling my lungs, taking my breath that I can no longer have. Every time before this happens I try to prevent it. I protest to the plant manager. He tells me each time the same story, only more forcefully than the time before. He keeps saying that once the decision had been made that certain people must be eliminated, like people with disabilities, especially women, it remains only a matter of selecting the most efficient process to get the job done. It becomes a matter of efficiency to determine which process provides the best profit potential. Naturally, that's the process that assures that absolutely nothing is wasted. The plant manager keeps saying to me that every bit of my friend has become used for somebody's benefit. I keep protesting to them in my dreams that they can't do this, but every time they just smile. And so I die with my friend again and again."

Olive said that she spoke to her history professor about those dreams. She said, that he is a wise man and is very kind. She said that he had told her that her dream was more closely related to her grandfather's death than she might realize. "The professor told me that Hitler had pioneered the concept of industrial style depopulation. The professor also told me that he understood my dream as though he had seen the scenes himself. He said, that he understood what had caused the nightmares. He said that once the decision has been made to eliminate certain groups of people, the methods always become a secondary issue. They become an issue of efficiency. He said that Hitler spoke exactly that way, and the German people believed him. So it didn't matter to the people then whether they killed their victims with a single shot through the head, or processed them through gas chambers, or worked them to death in labor camps and industrial workhouses. Once Hitler had determined that the lives of certain people weren't worthy to be lived, the inflicting of cruelties and inhumanities were no longer an issue. The prof said that the same happens again in today's world, and that he finds it exceedingly scary. He told me that from the moment on that humanity has accepted depopulation as a goal, which had been widely accepted from the 1970s on, the methods for the genocide have become once again just secondary issues.

"Once it has been determined that people are to be murdered in large numbers to reduce the world population," Olive continued, "as the imperials demand, it doesn't seem to matter to society whether they are starved to death economically, or are killed on the streets as homeless beggars, or are worked to death in slave-labor camps and in the free-
trade work houses, or are being killed with diseases that can be easily avoided, or are killed with nuclear bombs that are said to be highly cost-effective, or are set up politically to reach for each other's throat in war, or are killed in hospitals when treatments are denied, or are killed in tropical regions where the prevention of malaria has become disabled, or all of the above. The prof pointed out, that since this insanity is already happening, my nightmares about profit generating depopulation facilities merely reflect in metaphor the current status of the world in which the specific 'solution' for wiping out large numbers of people is simply determined by a question of efficiency."

I nodded. That's all I could do. Vietnam came to mind. I told her that during the Vietnam timeframe America's war-efficiency 'accountants' in high places in government had determined that nuclear bombing is the most efficient way to murder people. They had determined that it costs less than seven cents per person to kill a population with the nuclear bomb."

"Your accountants were mistaken," said Olive. "Poverty and diseases are less costly and are far more potent killers than the bomb. Also, you will never hear any global outcry against diseases." She cited the case of the revival of malaria after the ban of DDT. Once the ban had become accepted under cultural warfare conditions society has simply put the human dimension out of its mind."

Olive told me quietly that according to her friend, the professor, malaria had once been nearly been wiped out in the world in the early 1970s. She said that this breakthrough in eradicating the ancient scourge had been achieved by wiping out the carrier mosquitoes with DDT pesticide spraying. "Now the process has been reversed," said Olive sadly. "Now it's the DDT pesticide that has been wiped off the map and malaria is back in full force. The DDT has been eradicated by a purely political decision, based not on scientific evidence of harmful effects from DDT. The ban was imposed in response to the broadly based environmental hype that came out of the depopulation background. DDT was the pinnacle product of mankind's pesticide engineering. It was potent against the pest and harmless to people and the environment. That feature has never been duplicated. It is being said that it was banned, because it enabled too many people to live."

Olive sighed and continued quietly. "Now that DDT has been successfully banned," she said, "malaria is once again among the world's leading killer disease. Every forty seconds a child dies in Africa alone, as the result of that ban. That goes on seven days a week. One kid dies every forty seconds, year after year. That's what my professor had told me. He told me that malaria is a terribly agonizing disease that parasitizes a person's liver. The prof said that three hundred million people become needlessly infected with malaria every year, and will continue to do so as the result of the DDT ban. That's the face of the modern beast man process. It murders twenty times as many human beings in a single year than the bestial Spanish Inquisition had murdered in over two centuries in its antihuman rampage. And that is what we are doing to children. That's mankind's gift to itself. It's a page from the Vedic Dark Age rewritten for the modern world. He said that most of the victims of this genocidal insanity are children of which several million are sacrificed every year. If an atomic bomb had killed that many people there would have
been a huge outcry all over the world, Peter, but if the killing is done with diseases, even if it's done intentionally for the purpose of depopulation, there is no outcry. Society's, imperially imposed beastly attitude to human life has been powerfully demonstrated in the case of malaria. This massive modern silent genocide that society is imposing on itself at the imperial's bidding makes the ancient Brahmins look like saints in comparison. Of course, under cultural warfare conditions in an environment deeply saturated with lies, as in the case of malaria under the new religion of environmental protection, the barrier against genocide appears to be totally removed. That is how it became possible that in Africa all by itself, every forty seconds a child is being killed with malaria, and the trend is getting worse. That's the ugly face of cultural warfare."

"They are being killed by intent, as if they were murdered with a gun or an iron pipe," I interjected sadly. "The difference is that this murdering is inflicted silently with the stroke of a pen. And why should we be surprised, Olive? Look at the timing. Look at when the DDT ban has been enacted. The ban became effective in 1973. One year later the US National Security Study Memorandum 200 was issued that officially defined Third World population growth as a national security threat for the USA, for reasons that these populations would be using up their natural resources that the USA would require in future years. Africa was the prime target slated for depopulation. The US-imposed DDT ban fits the NSSM200 policy objective perfectly, as does the eruption of AIDS that hit Africa five years after NSSM200 was issued. And that was just the beginning. Many more depopulation policies were also launched throughout the 1970s, like the Global Warming Doctrine to prevent an Ice Age Renaissance; the CFC ban for the takedown of refrigeration around the world; the PCB ban for the takedown of electrical infrastructures; the HMO legislation for the takedown of healthcare; the post-industrial-society doctrine for the takedown of the physical economy; the floating-exchange-rate monetary system for globalized looting; and so forth, and so on. All of these genocidal processes were enacted in the 1970s, all of them! Are you surprised that the DDT ban and the Global Warming Doctrine are twin 'children' of this genocidal family of imperial policies? The 1970s became the depopulation-policies decade of the century, for the general takedown of civilization and human life."

Olive shook her head in reply and remained silent.

Olive and I walked silently for a while, as if the subject had become too painful for both of us to speak about it. "You are right, Olive," I continued some time later, "the field seems to be widely open in cultural warfare. I see no limits to the destruction that can be unleashed with cultural warfare. I remember an argument from a noted scientist speaking in support of banning the DDT pesticide. He was hysterically adamant that DDT should be banned, because it enables too many people to live. And so it was banned. But can you image anybody actually saying that. Not even the ancient Brahmins were that brutal. As I said, the DDT was banned by a purely political decision. That happened at a time at which the depopulation madness was furiously promoted. However, I don't think our NSSM200 policy that came a year later was anywhere near the centerpiece of this
madness. I think the NSSM200 was concocted in the flow of it, though it is now killing more people perhaps than malaria does."

"Now tell me, Peter, why does humanity allow this? That's what I can't understand. Can brainwashing be that deep-reaching?"

All I could do in reply was nod. "What our country did, was murder, Olive. We promoted the revival of one of the world's most murdering diseases, knowingly, and are evidently responsible for AIDS as well. We did this coveted depopulation on such a huge scale that it makes Hitler appear like a saint in comparison. In fact, by supporting the DDT ban, we have all become co-murderers, every citizen of my country and the world, for as long as the murdering that we allow continues, day after day. And so we are guilty of crimes against the future. Every forty seconds a child is killed by our volition. And that is known. A Nuremberg judge would not even have to site the statue that the perpetrator 'should have known' the outcome of his actions. The murderous effect of the DDT ban is known, the ban was created for the effect, and the perpetration of the crime continues."

"Contrary to popular opinion," said Olive, "the DDT pesticide has never destroyed a bird's egg, or killed a bird or alligator or fish, while it has destroyed human beings massively, and will continue to do so for as long as humanity supports the ban. We have become killers of human beings without any of us lifting a weapon. It's done 'cleanly' and 'civilly' under America's cultural warfare conditions that society supports in every country around the world. And so, we've all become tied into knots as human beings and drift further and further away from responding to the coming Ice Age while the murdering goes on day after day at a time in history when the human being is our most valuable resource for saving our civilization."

I nodded in response. "That human resource is needed all over the world to prevent the otherwise murderous effects of the approaching Ice Age. We can't allow the Ice Age to ever slip out of our focus, Olive. It determines the agenda for saving civilization. Not responding to the agenda is collective suicide on an unimaginable scale. We can't treat that subject lightly. Whatever prevents us from creating the needed Ice Age Renaissance should be regarded as an act of mass-genocide. So, Olive, to answer your question as to what sets us all apart from Hitler's executioners, that answer has to be that it is just a matter of scale. We operate on a larger scale in the modern age. And what sets our modern handiwork apart from the genocide in India? The honest answer has to be that our handiwork is more disgusting since the already stated modern target for genocide is four-fifth of mankind."

Olive cringed when I said this.

"We can't let this happen," I said.

"We are already letting it happen," said Olive. "The moment we kill a human being by policy, the die is cast and the mass production begins. Unless we stop the game
there, at the root, with a sublime sense of love, humanity is doomed. Once you open the
door to the infinite crime, you take away all limits. Then the door is open, isn't it?"

Olive told me that her professor didn't regard her dream to be off the mark at all,
since we were seeing more and more of Adolf Hitler's fascist methods coming to the
surface again all over the world. "Hitler killed the chronically ill," she said, "and all those
whose treatment would be costly. How far in the future do you think you will see this
happening in America?" she said. "Five years, ten, fifteen? Believe me, you will see it
coming if the trend is not reversed."

"It's already here, Olive. In America, it is called the HMO system. An HMO is a
private Health 'Management' Organization. In practice it is a system of healthcare by
accountants, instead of by doctors. In general, if a medical treatment is deemed to be too
costly by the insurance underwriter or the health care provider, the treatment is simply
withheld and the patient is left to die, especially if the patient is an elderly person. It's a
matter of efficiency. Hitler called his targeted people useless eaters. The modern
insurance underwriter simply calls them financially unjustifiable cases. Strangely, there is
no broad-based political movement under way to halt this already growing fascist
genocide against the elderly, the poor, and the chronically infirm. That's where we see the
beginning trend already happening. And then there is the small matter of those tens of
millions, who are without health insurance. And already one hears politicians lamenting
that humanity's greatest burden in future years will be its aging population. This comment
is true of course, since the economy no longer grows, but is collapsing, and society is
killing its children. In this manner the traditional support structure for the aging
population has been destroyed. The cry by the politicians that the aging population is a
burden, of course, is a veiled call for corrective action Nazi style to 'adjust the
demographic imbalance.' It's not a call to stop the killing of children, but to increase the
killing. Now remember in what timeframe all of this privatized 'depopulation' started in
America. It started in 1974, the year when the NSSM200 policy was created and the
Global Warming Doctrine was brewed up. All of that started right in the middle of the
timeframe when depopulation was high on the global agenda, when malaria was revived,
and when Africa was conditioned with poverty to become a biological caldron for new
diseases. As I said, AIDS emerged from this caldron shortly thereafter. The post-
industrial-society dogma was also created in this timeframe, and quite early in that
timeframe the floating currency value system was started that turned national currencies
into global gambling chips for the wrecking of the nations' economies. The most far-
reaching genocidal dogmas that are now destroying the world were all concocted in the
1970s timeframe in which it was said that the Earth has cancer, and that cancer is man.
And that, my dear Olive, is how all of these policies must be regarded. They must be
regarded as one single comprehensive policy for the mass-destruction of human beings,
designed for one purpose, to save the global emporium from the 'cancer' that a human
renaissance would become. It would save civilization and mankind from total collapse,
but it would destroy every existing empire, and that is why it is prevented. The Global
Warming Dogma falls into this category, and thereby becomes a crime against the future.
The Global Warming Dogma was concocted right in the middle of all that."
"It's all a part of the same process, isn't it?" said Olive quietly. "How then can we even hope to create the resources that we need for surviving the coming Ice Age, when we have so little respect for one-another as human beings that our most noble society, which America claims to be, aims to kill its elderly, the sick, the poor, the homeless, together with vast numbers of people in the Third World as this is already happening through AIDS and malaria and with the imperial's cleverly engineered global poverty? How can a person talk about an Ice Age Renaissance, for which a hundred-years technological development cycle is needed, with all this inhumanity going on in your backyard? I think, Peter, you people in the USA should make a commitment to yourself to survive first as a nation, which is very much in doubt right now. Your President Kennedy once roused your nation to commit itself to land on the Moon before the decade is out. He suggested in essence that it shouldn't be done because it easy to do, or because it is hard, but because it is the human thing to do. And you did it. You achieved what seemed almost impossible to do. You traveled to another 'planet' in space, repeatedly, and even brought your automobile along to drive around on it. Now I suggest that your nation should make a similar commitment to survive on its home planet as a nation by creating an Ice Age Renaissance. It may seem just as impossible today to do that, to put most of the nation's agriculture into indoor facilities. However, with your people's proper commitment to themselves as human beings, I think this can be done. Of course it shouldn't be done because it is easy to do, or because it is hard, but because it is the human thing to do."

"The whole world needs to do this," I interjected. "The entire world population is in a serious demographic imbalance. That is where we need to start. The percentage of older people is increasing, and that of the younger ages is decreasing, because we are killing our children faster than those of any other age group. We are killing them at a rate of thirty going on to fifty thousand a day. However, Olive, it seems to me that the key doesn't lie in solving that problem by itself. They key to our survival lies in making the quantum jump to becoming sublime in our self-perception as human beings. Nothing else will stop the killing. That's the key for creating an Ice Age Renaissance. All the imperial trash gets left behind. Everything else gets pulled up behind us to that higher level of thinking and living."

"Isn't that what I said, Peter. It's a matter of intent. If our intent is to live like human beings, then the future determines the present and we empower ourselves to make the future happen. Right now, the opposite is happening. We live on the level of animals. The future is not a concept that they can grasp. Consequently, nobody cares. The most critical step than for mankind is to raise itself to the third level and to scientifically discover itself as human beings to whom the future is a comprehensible concept."

"The opposite is happening, because we don't look far enough in the human direction," I said. "Without the Ice Age setting the agenda that forces the issue, nothing will be resolved. Nothing else than this agenda will likely cause us to make our intent sublime. If we don't have the Ice-Age-Renaissance before us as a goal, with the future a critical issue, we won't empower ourselves to become sublime human beings. However, if we do this, all the tragedies and the lesser issues that confront us today will become resolved in the flow of it, because then we'll be working from the proper high level that
we hadn't reached for in the past. That is what it means to create a renaissance, I think. It
means operating from a higher level of thinking, coincident with a higher humanist-
energy-level. I think it is actually impossible to solve any of our current problems that are
gradually killing us, on the same low level of thinking at which the problems are created
in the first place. We cannot fight fascism or imperialism on their home ground as some
people presently aim to do, or cure the problems of an inhuman world that's
demographically messed up by living as animals and fighting as animals. We can struggle
on this low-level platform until the cows come home, and nothing will be resolved. We
need that quantum jump to become human beings in our self-perception. That jumping
start is essential for a profound renaissance. The Ice Age puts this quantum jump on our
agenda today as the most urgent issue since the dawn of mankind. The Principle of
Universal Love can get us to that quantum jump, while nothing else can. The past has
proven this. Now we have to make it our intent, and its attainment in full our long-term
agenda."

"Maybe you are right, Peter," said Olive, "but don't forget that the oligarchs are
looking for ways to implement their 'final' solution at the same time. Their train is out of
the station. The train is rolling. They are hoping to create a tiny final feudal empire in an
Ice Age setting, built on deep poverty that they can rule over with ease for the next
hundred thousand years. They certainly won't allow the kind of economic development
that is needed for the whole of humanity to flourish under Ice Age conditions in a
renaissance illumined world that we are going to build. They will fight us. They must!
They must also be laughing among themselves that we let them get away with them
wrecking our potential for the Ice Age Renaissance to happen, because they really don't
have any power in themselves. They rely on us stupidly helping them to wreck our
potential, as we do. And so they should be laughing, because I see nobody moving
towards making the required quantum jump to the sublime, to get away from us playing
the underlings. Not yet anyway. But with the Ice Age future now being on the agenda and
determining the present, we have a new imperative that supersedes the imperial lure."

"There are the two of us moving already in the new direction, and a few friends," I
interjected. "And tomorrow there maybe fifty!"

Olive began to laugh as I said this. "Actually, I shouldn't laugh," she said. "If we
fail to move the world we are in a hell of a mess long before the Ice Age begins."

"We won't be in a mess. I know we will win soon," I replied and began to laugh
too. "We need the Ice Age agenda implemented, first in our head, then in our world,
beginning now, in order to get us through the near-term crisis. That will get us off our
butts if nothing else does."

"The strategic reality is much worse than you may think, Peter," said Olive quietly.
"In the words of my professor, the imperial oligarchy hates economic development. They
hate it with a passion. They are determined to succeed in stopping us, even if this means
dragging the world into a New Dark Age right now."
"I know this," I interrupted her. "If they did this right now, maybe with a nuclear war, I think they would succeed. They may kill themselves in the process, but that won't deter them. They are driven by the historic knowledge that if they want their empire to survive, even in the short term, they'll have to deprive mankind of every possible chance of creating a renaissance. I am convinced that if the Ice Age preparations could be accomplished without mankind having to create a great renaissance to do it, they would be all for it. But they know that this cannot be done. Thus, they must deprive mankind of every possible chance to start the Ice Age Renaissance that still lies at our very feet for the grasping."

"We really don't know precisely how much time we have left to create this bright New Renaissance before the Ice Age begins," said Olive.

"And neither do they," I added.

"I am hoping that we'll have a hundred-years grace, Peter."

"They may be hoping for something to happen soon," I said, "or they will instigate something big when mankind begins to more towards creating an Ice Age Renaissance."

"It may be a matter of critical timing when things begin to move. It may be a difference between the imperials moving first, and mankind making the jump to the sublime first. How much time we have before this happens, before the die is cast, nobody knows."

I shrugged my shoulders. "The Ice Age could start next year or in a hundred and fifty years, Olive. Nobody understands the complexities of the galactic forces that affect our Sun. We can no more forecast the exact date when the transition begins, than we can forecast the exact date when a volcano will erupt or an earthquake will happen. Nor can anyone predict when the insane will hit the nuclear-war button."

"It's actually easier to predict when the coming Ice Age begins," said Olive. "We've been through all that. We have historic records perfectly preserved in glacial ice. We know that the Earth has been in an Ice Age for 1.8 million years, interrupted with 'hot spots' every hundred thousand years or so. We also know that each interruption had been lasting for slightly over 12,000 years, and that the present warm period that began 12,800 years ago, has run its course in galactic terms. We just don't know the exact moment in advance when the galactic clock rings in the next glaciation cycle. We only know that it will happen sometime soon, probably within the next hundred years, most likely sooner, maybe much sooner. It's even harder to predict when the insane will hit the nuclear-war button."

"But why do you want to know the exact date?" I said to Olive. "What does any of that really matter? The critical timing element in the entire equation isn't the Ice Age transition, or the transition to nuclear war. The critical element is our own transition with a quantum jump towards a new sublime humanism and a profound renaissance environment. Everything else is secondary. If we make the jump now, the nuclear button becomes meaningless, because it will never be used. Disarmament will happen. Likewise,
the Ice Age timing will become meaningless, because it will no longer affect us then. So, it's all up to us, isn't it? The critical aspect is in our hands."

Olive paused. "Once the average global temperature drops 40% to 50% towards freezing, and the entire global environment begins to change, we may not even then know precisely what this means, but do we really care what this means if we have the capacity to make our food supply independent of climatic conditions? In fact, it would be of enormous benefit right now if we could create fifty story indoors agricultural complexes thousands of acres in size, that we could operate anywhere in the world, under any condition. It would be the human thing to do to build them, because hunger would become a thing of history and huge land areas could be diverted to other uses. We also know enough about the Ice Age to know that huge ice sheets had covered all of Canada during the last glaciation cycle, extending south beyond Washington DC. We may not know precisely how long it took for certain areas to become uninhabitable, but who really cares about that if we have the capacity to create brand new cities with ease on demand? I am certain that if humanity daringly opens its eyes to the magnitude of the challenge that it is facing for its survival, and its potential to meet and supersede that challenge with a high degree of certainty, the Ice Age Renaissance becomes immediately possible. In fact, it would be enormously beneficial at every step along the way. All of that is possible, maybe even inevitable if the barriers are removed that we interpose ourselves."

"The only real danger that I see, Olive, is that the imperials will do everything in their power to blow up the world with nuclear war before our quantum jump happens, and before the New Renaissance movement takes hold. That's why the real renaissance has to begin from within, at the grassroots level, and with a quantum jump in our self-perception as human beings. This would definitely deprive the imperials of their otherwise almost certain victory over us."

"That is why nuclear war may be unleashed in the near future, Peter," Olive interjected. "I can see a lot of things coming to a head."

"Actually the game-masters' built-in folly might aid us," I cut her off. "It is a rarely recognized fact the imperials' private world-financial empire is already in a systemic-collapse phase, that may well be its terminal phase. The Earth is not an infinite place, Olive. The modern empire, which exists on the proceeds of stealing, as every empire in history has, is a terminal structure. An empire flourishes until there is nothing left to loot and then it disintegrates. The Roman Empire survived for almost six centuries, but it collapsed after it destroyed the economies it depended on. The modern empire of private world-financial piracy has flourished for three hundred years so far, and in the course of its insanity, like Rome, it has destroyed the economies that it depends on for looting. The train to hell started with the French Revolution and the Napoleonic wars that ravished Europe and Russia, followed by the two world wars and a string of lesser wars, followed in turn by financial globalism and free-trade looting that destroyed the rest. There is little left now in the world that has not been destroyed, and even that will soon be gone. This means that the entire imperial system that depends on other people's resources to loot, is in a terminal phase of collapse. We see a lot of tricks still being applied to keep the thing artificially alive a little longer, steal the last drop of blood from society, which is thereby
collapsing even faster under the weight of this increased looting pressure. Consequently, those tricks are just emergency measures. In the long run the imperial looting system cannot be maintained with tricks, or be saved, or be restructured. It's like a giant parasite that is dying after it has pulled that last drop of blood out of its host. Should we somehow survive past the death of the parasite, we will be free to live again and redevelop ourselves. This may yet happen. At this point all the cultural warfare projects will die alongside the parasite and be buried with it, while the barriers that have been erected against society's development will simply vanish. The big question is, Olive, will the dying giant parasite take us with it to its death, or can we get out from under it while we still have a spark of life left in us? The parasite owns all the players, including those that own the banking system and the nuclear weapons."

"Maybe we should pull the plug on the parasite precipitously before it gets to the critical stage," Olive interjected.

I shrugged my shoulders. "What else could save us from a nuclear war and enable us to recover our humanity?" I asked. "But that takes us back to the quantum jump to the sublime. In order to get an efficient economy developed, the nations of the world would have to shut down the private imperial central banking system that is the parasite, which is presently looting the world. This is not something that would actually be done by choice, if we were to awake and discover ourselves to be human beings. It would happen as the natural reflection of the principle of economics. If our intent is economic development, imperial structures become history. If that doesn't happen, then we are not true to our intent, and the imperials will stay in power and squeeze the last drop of blood out of mankind until there is nothing left. Then, with their hands stretched out for more, they'll threaten nuclear war. If, on the other hand, our intent is economic development, we have no choice, but to shut the parasitical imperial system down precipitously, and replace it with a national credit structure that facilitates economic development instead of looting."

"The need for that change is presently the hardest thing for society to understand, though it will happen naturally in a high-energy humanist environment," Olive interjected. "Society is presently put under enormous pressure to continue to seek its economic development goals under an imperial financial system that is rotten to its very core. Countless reasons are given why the world financial system should remain totally private, and under private control. The given reasons are lies, of course, to hide the real reason; namely that empires cannot exist without their private control over the world-financial system. Of course the imperial 'songs' that are put forward to convince mankind of the virtue of private control over the world-economy, all sound wonderful and convincing, as if spoken with the voice of angels. These songs will continue, Peter. They will swell into great choruses and become a tragic symphony of utter deception. Society will hear promises of such sweetness in deception that they seem to reflect each person's innermost thoughts and hopes and wishes, but the reality will add up to only one thing, genocide. There exists no community of intent that would unite the two opposites, economic development and imperial financial processes. The two processes are opposites by intent."
"We can't get away from the fact that economic development would be the deathblow to the existence of empires," I interjected. "We know this, the imperials know this, but society doesn't. The imperial intent is to prevent this knowledge from proliferating, and thereby prevent economic development. They must pursue their intent at all cost, or else they cease to exist, and they do. They know that their 'song' to sweet-reel society must be so professionally sung that society will swallow the imperial lure like a dumb fish. And that is what they are doing with all the resources they have at their disposal. That is why they own the media. There is evidently no community of interest between the empire and the society of mankind that would make this interaction a productive enterprise. A community of interests is impossible in the imperial relationship of overlords to underlings. I think people have the capacity to recognize that. They are perfectly aware that there is no community of interest between an angler and a fish. This time the fish must win, and can win, because the society of mankind that has been dragged into playing the role of the dumb fish, has the capacity to understand the game and pursue its vital interest by bypassing the imperial lure and laughing at it. Society has the capacity to pull itself out of this game of swallowing fake attractions. It has the capacity to leave the dying parasite of the private imperial world-financial system to its demise on the shores of time, whereby its days are finished. Indeed, the days of the private imperial world-financial system are over, because the imperials may yet find out that the wealth they stole from the river is actually 'inedible.' Every penny of 'wealth' they stole from the physical economy has made the physical economy weaker, by which the imperial's entire portfolio of stolen financial and physical loot became diluted step by step, since money is after all but a measure that reflects the physical equivalent in the economy. With every theft from the economy, they have thereby in real terms reduced their total wealth, which now has become rather meaningless as the physical economy is disintegrating against which their wealth is measured. The trick is for society to keep itself alive by cleaning up the river. In real terms this means leaving the private imperial world-financial system behind in the dust of history, to shut it down in a bankruptcy reorganization, and for society to resume ownership of the 'river' in the form of creating its own financial credits in federal banks for its unhindered and unchallenged self-development."

"What are you really saying, Peter?" Olive interrupted. "I know, right now the entire world-financial system is under private imperial control. It is the parasite that is dying as the river has been depleted. While the parasite should be dying, as any parasite is doomed to die that has destroyed its host, society must find a way to keep itself alive. I know that too, Peter. But what does that mean?"

"What it means is not complicated, Olive," I replied. "With the private, looting banking system and its financial values disintegrating, society must find a way to shut down the private looting system in bankruptcy and save what is left that is of value in order to save society and to keep the economy functioning. Society must resume ownership of itself and keep industries operating, wages paid, pensions continuing, supplies rolling, order maintained, education funded, and the families of the nations supplied with food, water, power, clothing, health care and other necessities. Every one of these areas is now in danger and may be totally disintegrating when the private banks collapse. When the entire banking system disintegrates and the value of money is
suddenly put in doubt and blows away with the wind, when the gas-pumps no longer pump, and the grocery stores no longer open, then people will starve. This may be endured for a week, or a month, but not much longer. The trick is to keep the financial system alive to prevent people from dying as the whole system becomes unglued. This means that the transition from the current private, looting imperial world-financial system, to a humanist-economic world-financials system, must be achieved while there is still some life left in the system. Society must resume ownership of its future in the present; otherwise people will die in large numbers. That is the only possible way to nationalize and revitalize the bankrupt financial institutions without reviving the parasite. This should be done now before the institutions disintegrate on which society's physical existence depends, and to transform these institutions into elements that serve the intent of economic development under the universal principle of economics. Right now, society resists this life-saving necessity."

Olive began to laugh. "If you as much as suggest, Peter, that society should resume ownership of itself and its finances as a sovereign nation, the people will scream at you. You can't temper with the system and turn it into 'socialism.' They will dredge up all the slander the imperials have provided for that purpose. I know how their game works. It is easier for us to see this from a distance than for you to see it, being stuck in the middle of it. And so your people will do everything in their power to keep the imperial system alive that threatens to kill them as it disintegrates. That's how stupid people can be who have been mentally disowned by the ablest experts in that craft! The people simply don't know that saving the vital economic system that keeps them alive isn't socialism, which they have been taught by the imperial agents to hate. There is nothing left in the dying imperial system to maintain society."

"Of course the imperials hate socialism," I interjected. "The hate everything that is connected with maintaining society. Thomas Malthus made this perfectly plain in the 1800. He said in essence that whatever isn't needed to serve the imperial platform has no right to exist. Get rid of the 'excess' population that the imperials don't need. They have no place to exist in an imperial society. The future belongs to the Lords of the World, not to the little people, especially children. That, Olive, is the song of the Poor Laws that Malthus inspired. The only right that society had in the Malthusian world, and reason for existing, was to serve the aristocracy. No one would ever accuse Malthus of being a socialist."

"This means that it has become emergency rescue time for society to reclaim its ownership of itself and its future," said Olive. "Real socialism has nothing to do with giveaway schemes, which aren't needed in a real economy. There is no need to feed the fish in a river when the river runs rich and clean. There is only a need to keep the river alive and flowing smoothly and unpolluted by imperial processes of fascist greed that smother the life out of it."

"The process of transformation from looting to economics may be along the line of a complete reorganization of the system," I interjected. "Everything has to be restructured in such a manner that it protects society and its productive self-development as human beings. During the transition, whatever is left of the dying imperial system that is of value
to society has to be saved and whatever is without value be let go. The biggest change, of course, has to be that the imperial parasite has to be taken immediately out of the process, because the Ice Age Renaissance will never become realized on the platform of a self-depleting parasitical process. That is why the imperialists aim to 'slander' the very thought of human development as a means for society to survive the approaching Ice Age. It would impel society's biggest self-empowerment in history for shutting the imperial parasitical system down, in an instant, as it would otherwise be society's doom."

"What you say makes sense," said Olive after I finished pouring my heart out. She commented that this simple realization must have been long in the making, since the simple things are often overlooked. She said that she loved my way of illustrating the conflict of intent that proves the imperial financial system to be a fascist counter-economic system by its ever nature. "But why isn't anybody else saying anything like that?"

"You must be joking?" was my immediate reply. "Russia can't be that isolated that you haven't heard this before. There is a whole chorus in America shouting this at the street corners in our cities. America's foremost and only renaissance institution is trying to wake people up to this reality, and not only in America, but also in many of the capitals around the world. This already existing renaissance movement is under the leadership of America's foremost economist, scientist, humanist, and acting statesman, Lyndon H. LaRouche Jr., who has been for decades, and still is, all by himself, a leading American political institution. Are you serious that you have never heard of the name LaRouche, not even being slandered?"

Olive said that her quiet little Black Sea resort isn't exactly the state capital. So who is he? What does he stand for?"

"He is known around the world for the very policy that I have just described. In fact, he defined it in the first place. He was also the first to warn America, and that goes back to the 1960's, that it's chosen imperial policies 'stink' and will destroy the nation, if not civilization as a whole. He made nine forecasts over some years, about the consequences of those policies. In each case, what he forecast was correct in principle and could have prevented immense tragedies in America and around the world, had his warnings been heeded. So tell me, can you name anyone else who can match that, who at the same time provided the needed solutions? I don't think you can do this. I don't think there exists another economist in the world who can match LaRouche's established record.

"He is also the founder of America's Fusion Energy foundation," I continued. "That's the only institution of its kind that exists by its own merits, that operates without advertising revenues and big-money sponsorship. The foundation's magazine, 'Fusion', is designed to inspire mankind. The magazine is read around the world. It is designed to promote the development of nuclear fusion power on this planet, which as you know is a tragic mistake, since fusion is a dead-end project. This simply illustrates that greatest
geniuses are nevertheless vulnerable to become trapped into destructive science fiction fantasies.

"LaRouche is the pioneer economist who proposed that society put the bankrupt, imperial, globally looting, world-financial system through bankruptcy reorganization, as a first step towards rebuilding the world economy and creating a just world-financial and economic system for the economic and cultural redevelopment of mankind," I continued. "This, of course, is not a mistake, but a critical step without which mankind cannot survive. He is totally correct on that as a professional economist.

"In addition, LaRouche is the person who proposed the building of a worldwide antimissile defense system based on new physical principles that would have created a defensive system that is an order of magnitude more effective than any offensive system that can be build. He proposed that the whole world should share in the development task and in the science driver benefits that are derived, and in the protection benefits that ultimately result. His goal was to create a platform for cooperative unity among the nations for their mutual economic enrichment, and thereby to save all mankind the tragedy of an accidental or intended holocaust that is presently possible at any moment until the nuclear weapons are completely removed. He offered this cooperating and sharing proposal to the Soviet Union personally in back-channel discussion under US President Reagan."

"How comes I didn't hear a word about that in the Soviet Union, Peter, if it had such world-shaping implications?" interrupted Olive.

"That's because the whole thing was sabotaged by the imperials," I said to Olive. "The imperial policy is opposed to creating global cooperation, much less defensive cooperation. The imperial policy is to create global tension. It has always been that. The Soviet representatives, as patriots of Russia, embraced LaRouche's idea first. They loved it. They were excited about it. Then, suddenly, the Soviet response was completely turned around, so much so that the Soviet Union demanded through the Communist Party that LaRouche be eliminated from the world scene, and be killed, which the imperials had in mind anyway."

"Our country did this?" said Olive astonished.

"No doubt they were pressured into it, Olive. LaRouche assured the Russian leaders that if they pursued the project on their own, the resulting burden would wreck their economy in five years. While they probably realized that he was correct, they were evidently under immense pressure from the West to reject the sharing proposal, which would have launched a new renaissance in international relationships."

"This means that the American government was put under the same pressure," said Olive quietly. "I take it they where successful in silencing the man. I am sure that America's CIA is no less effective in these manners than our KGB is. It was probably easy to do."
"They almost succeeded, Olive. They were physically on the way to kill him," I said to Olive. "Fortunately President Reagan intervened, literally in the last minute, and stopped the madness. Nevertheless, the madness didn't stop there. The imperials never give up. At first they tried to bribe him with threats. They threatened a long jail sentence if he didn't denounce himself and support the imperial policy instead. But he didn't budge. Consequently, he got railroaded to jail on a fifteen years’ sentence. The former US Attorney General Janet Reno said of this travesty in a letter to the acting US Attorney General at the time that this political witch hunt 'involves a broader range of deliberate and systematic misconduct and abuse of power over a longer period of time in an effort to destroy a political movement and leader, than any other federal prosecution in my time or to my knowledge.' That courageous statement became famous around the world. It reverberated everywhere around the world. It stood in the background to an international petition in support for LaRouche's exoneration. The petition drew a large number of signatures from scientists, leaders of organization, and elected officials from both at home and abroad. In an unprecedented move close to 1,000 of America's foremost legal experts petitioned the court for exoneration, calling the case a 'threat to every politically active citizen.' In addition, thousands of parliamentarians and elected officials, religious leaders, artists, scientists, and human rights activists from round the world, put their name down to demand an end to LaRouche's unjust incarceration. Hundreds traveled in delegations to Washington, DC, to lobby for LaRouche's freedom. The case was even brought before the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, the Organization of American States, and the Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe. But nothing came of it. The imperials owned the show. That is why you didn't hear anything about that, Olive, because the entire effort was quietly buried all around the world by the imperials who own the media."

"All of that is a part of mankind's universal history now?" said Olive in a questioning tone. "The imperials won, and the nuclear weapons threat remains."

"LaRouche now sits in jail as America's most renowned and most slandered political prisoner in our country's entire history," I replied. "Yes that case goes down into history in a big way and blackens our image for a long time to come. Of course the abuse, and all the worldwide condemnation of the abuse, didn't stop the imperials in the USA from lecturing every country on the globe about human rights and the virtues of democracy and freedom of expression, which America itself tramples under foot. That is also the reason why nothing is ever mentioned anywhere that LaRouche remains in jail because he chose not to betray his love for humanity and his fight for universal freedom from imperial tyranny."
"Did you say that he chose to go to jail rather than betray his love of mankind? Is that what you are saying?" said Olive a while later. "Do you know what this means, Peter? It means that the man represents the kind of love that we talked about earlier, which protects the fire of humanist passion, and also protects the water of our satisfaction with coming closer to the realization of who we are as human beings. Finding a man with that kind of love is rare, Peter. It's the modern case of, ‘Prometheus Bound’, by the Greek poet Aeschylus from ancient times. I know that Johann Sebastian Bach was persecuted and slandered in his time for his daring advances in music. They tried to ban his voice by banning his music, at least for while they did. But those were minuscule persecutions in comparison with what is happening now, according to what you said. I guess nothing is really new under the Sun anymore, is there? But how did you find out about your friend? Or would you not call him a friend?"

"He is called a friend by countless thousands who never met him, myself included," I replied. "I could have found out about him in many different ways, through his continuous involvement in economics, science, technology, literature, politics, culture, music, and history. He promotes classical music and literature, especially literary classical tragedy. He promotes a general understanding of both. He is also the leading opponent in world politics, of imperialism and its derivative, fascism and terrorism. He promotes a general understanding of real science, real economics, and the real history of humanity. In fact, he is himself a real element of American history, fighting to energize the humanist fire in society all across the country and everywhere else. I found out about him some time ago at the Chicago airport. Mostly, though, I found out about him after my boss gave me a blast, scolding me about my lack of knowledge of American history, and what had made America great. So I studied LaRouche and found him to my amazement, to be America's leading institution for the advancement of mankind."

"And what did your boss say to that?" Olive interjected.

"He nearly fired me, Olive, but then he changed his mind and sent me to East Germany instead, maybe as punishment. Except I didn't see it as punishment. I found out by looking at the people that LaRouche is focusing on and dealing with, that there is an enormous background of humanist fire in America's history that the man is representing, and is fighting to advance further. So you see, Olive, not everything that is coming out of America these days, is rotten. In fact, he made me proud of our country, of the principles that we are synonymous with; of the type of republic that we are designed to be; and of the truly great leaders we have had in the past, though they were few; and of the commitment to human dignity and freedom that we once upheld."

"Aren't you dreaming a bit, Peter?" Olive interrupted. "The America that you describe exists no more."

I shook my head, though Olive probably didn't see this in the dark. "While I am sad that most of what America once stood for has been lost," I said to her, "I am glad that
there is at least one man in America who inspires me to be proud of our country for what it was, because that history still remains a part of our heritage. The great breakthroughs that were achieved still remain as a resource for mankind, and a resource for mankind's future should the future be deemed important again one day. I am sure if you were to get to know LaRouche, he would inspire in you the same kind of pride for your country, or for Judaism if you were a Jew, because he regards all the humanist achievements of mankind as a valuable foundation for mankind's future. There isn't a country that I know of that hasn't contributed to the cultural advance of mankind, and whatever that element is, LaRouche seems to find it and bring it to the foreground. In that way he makes one proud to be a human being."

"Is this how he affects America, Peter?"

"He touches people who have eyes to see with, and a mind to think with, who have not been lost in the quagmire of empiricism, who can still see reality and rejoice in what is good. LaRouche's effect on those is that regardless of how bad things may appear, he makes one realize that in many areas America is still at the forefront of what is good and progressive and enriching in the world. He makes one proud to be a part of it. That is what he represents. It may well be that without LaRouche being active on the American scene, and without what he has accomplished, the future Ice Age Renaissance, which seems almost a certainty now, might have been impossible to even imagine. With that kind of a foundation now established, a step forward has been taken towards the survival of civilization and mankind as a whole. While many steps remain, the crucial first step has been taken. That step is a part of history now, Olive. It cannot be rolled back. As a tiny example, advanced energy research, which he once became a key worldwide promoter for, is here to stay and will likely be focused onto the galactic resources soon. And likewise will his call remain standing that society reclaims ownership of itself by taking back the world-financial system out of the private imperial domain."

"But the imperials will scream when society intends to eliminate their private financial stranglehold of the world," said Olive. "You say that LaRouche is aiming to empower society to do this in order to protect civilization and prevent a New Dark Age. They will stomp on him for that, just like a private individual stomped on the woman in my photograph from the Nazi war crimes archives."

"Oh, the imperials will screech, as they do already," I said. "They have already tried to kill him. They merely slander him now, and many in society repeat the slander. The masters of course threaten society with hell and damnation when they speak the name LaRouche. They threaten doom and try to inflict it. But they can't hurt LaRouche any more than they are already hurting society. Their real war is against society itself. LaRouche is just an inconvenience for them, standing in their way. I am sure nuclear war is already on their agenda in this context. LaRouche had once tried to take this option out of their hands. He failed. He is not omnipotent. But mostly society failed by not supporting its champion. Thus nuclear war remains on the agenda of the imperial game as their last resort to save the empires."
I told Olive, that a long time ago one of the 'kings' of the private world-financial system stated bluntly, "I don't care who makes the laws of the nations, as long as I make their currencies."

I suggested to Olive that this imperial rage to grab the world and to control it, would never go away for as long as society doesn't own itself. Thus, the imperial arrogance persists that we see reflected in the already ongoing genocide of mankind that puts over thirty thousand people to death every single day by economic and similar means, most of them children. Society's response must be that it accepts nothing less than the kind of active peace in the world in which this arrogance is no longer heard over the human laughter, and the entire imperial system of inhumanity is seen being strung up from the 'gibbet' in the windows of history for the sport of the ancient 'crows.'

"That's how Thóden had answered Saruman in Tolkien's tale The Lord of the Rings," said Olive. "I read this mythical tale. I understand its metaphor. The issue today is the same as in that tale. Society's answer in the real world must be equally as decisive. Society must take back its future by the burial of imperial might, with the power of an high-energy humanist commitment."

"The fight isn't a fight between man and man," I said, "but between humanity, and a corrupting inhuman system that mankind must step away from, by discovering the profound dimensions of its humanity. The inhuman system must yield to the Principle of Universal Love," I said emphatically. "No one on this planet is exempted from the responsibility to make this happen, including the people who still cling to the dying imperial system. As human beings, the imperials too, have the capacity to upgrade their intent from living at the level of 'animals,' to the sublime level of existing as human beings were the intent is defined by the principle of economics, reflected in boundless economic development. By this uplifting transformation of them, and of society as a whole, to a human level of intent, mankind's Ice Age Renaissance becomes achievable. In fact, it will then happen by default along the way, because then the recognition dawns that on this renaissance rests the continued existence of humanity. Everything else will then be seen as secondary, Olive. And thereby, what needs to be done will be done."

"Of course it will be done, but that requirement puts a long road before us," said Olive in a hushed voice as if the task seemed actually overwhelming. "What you propose has never been done before, Peter, much less on the scale that you say is required, and with the urgency that we face now with the Ice Age fast approaching."

We kept on walking silently after that, for some minutes. "Nothing would be more natural than fulfilling the requirements of this renaissance," she added sometime later. "Why shouldn't the financial system be operating through national banks by which the nations of the world extent to themselves financial credits for the direct investment into their own physical and cultural self-development? I see no logical reason why a nation must rent its economic blood from an imperial moneybag at the price of a king's ransom."
Society doesn't need to do this. The most natural step would be for a nation to create its own economic blood."

"No other options than this natural process really exists," I interjected. "That's the only option we have for creating a New Renaissance World in which the hundred-years development projects are possible on the huge scale that is required. The imperial's make it rather plain themselves that their system isn't designed to support society's development, much less long-term development in the range of a hundred years before any appreciable return can be realized. The imperial's cry for deindustrialization and depopulation, rather then for development. The imperial system is for dredging out profit, not creating wealth, and there is a big difference between the two. It is not a jest when I propose that there won't be any peace and development possible in the world, or the survival of civilization and of mankind, until, as I said before, the entire imperial system of inhumanity is strung up from the 'gibbet' in the windows of history for the 'sport of the ancient crows.'

"No other option really exists, Olive, than to resort to the only and natural principle of economics, which means stepping away from looting to producing and creating. If this intent is not in the heart, then people will ask who is going to pay for the Ice Age Renaissance? The imperial moneybags have no interest in any genuine economic development, much less in hundred-years development cycles? Indeed, the moment we ask who is going to pay, we are playing the imperial game and are thereby already self-defeated. The development of civilization is not a process of payment, but a process of achievement. We need to ask ourselves what it will take to do what must be achieved for society to survive and prosper, and then provide ourselves the means required for it, without regard for parasitical financial profits. The profits of civilization are found in living, and not in portfolios. The intent of civilization must be found in living in a human dimension of expanding life. The building of feudal financial wealth is counter-civilizational. It is a crime against the future. The riches of the world by which we live, must become determined by what we produce for ourselves as a society. That's our foundation for our continued, future existence, and development. It takes human beings to do this. Only the human being is capable to think that far ahead to inculcate the future into the present. It's as simple as that. Speculative insanity, financial piracy, usurious theft, and other forms of grand larceny of the imperial financial intent, are all animal propensities, short term in nature for immediate gratification. They are not factors in a real economic system. Therefore, they will not exist in a real economy."

"What you propose, as being necessary, will require a lot of rethinking by society," interjected Olive, "but it is natural for mankind to do this rethinking, and not only in the sphere of physical economics, but also in the social sphere where we have become just as small-minded. The new high-energy humanist world must be created and be welcomed in all dimensions, Peter. We must be prepared to let the unfolding humanist energy be reflected everywhere, and become alert not to work against it when it becomes a bit challenging. To the contrary, we should go as far as possible in all eras of our unfolding humanity, and then let it shine by bringing out its most profound principles and dimensions to the fullest possible extent."
"This is already happening in the social sphere," I interrupted Olive. "It is happening in the friendship environment. Have you never heard of a mother saying to her daughter that it is perfectly acceptable to have more than one best friend? That's happening already, Olive. That is already creating a whole new environment for the kids, and a much richer environment too. That's a faint beginning of the unfolding of the Principle of Universal Love."

"That's what I mean," said Olive. "But the process shouldn't stop there at the faint beginning. It should be deemed perfectly acceptable for a boy to have more than one girlfriend in a close relationship, and for a girl to have more than one boyfriend. That would create another higher-level and richer environment for the kids." She paused and turned to me in the dark. "And why should this unfolding process stop there with the kids? Right, Peter? And I don't think it will stop there, Peter. You are not an exception when it comes to the daring to look at one-another as human beings by which such riches come to light. In fact, we can't really hold this back. But we can advance it. Of course the Ice Age agenda makes the process of discovering the riches of our humanity more urgent. It empowers ever-greater progress. In fact, this progressive unfolding needs to happen anyway, just for society to be able to survive in the short run. The reason that we are not at the needed renaissance stage right now, is that society is so tightly chain-linked into the old imperial system and its social doctrines that are designed to keep society small and impotent, in order that society is prepared to sooner lay itself down to die under this system that is looting the life out of it, than to shed its chains and shut the enslaving system down to save itself. I think this 'awakening' of mankind can never be reached until we can manage to run with the process socially to develop a high-energy humanist environment. Unfortunately, we are moving inexcusably slow with that, like a creeping glacier instead of a rushing mountain stream."

"That's our world's tragedy, Olive," I added. "However, a small awakening can change all of that."

Olive nodded. "That awakening better happen soon, Peter. The financial oligarchy will never allow itself to be put out of business directly," she said quietly. "Their worldwide private central banking system is absolutely essential for them to maintain their power to exist. They have cried for years that no empire would be able to exist when society is allowed to control its own currency and extend financial credits to itself."

"Mankind has been listening to their cries, and stupidly, society gave up its right to own its own currency," I added. "But all of this can be reversed, Olive, by addressing this situation through the back door by superimposing the factor of the future in an Ice Age world. They've got the front door guarded, but society can begin asking what principle gives empires the right to exist and impose themselves, and to steal mankind's future. Empowering the humanist-energy environment in every dimension that we can possibly draw into the context of a humanist Ice Age future, will provide the answer. Obviously, the agenda that's been imposed by the coming Ice Age, makes that question a paramount life or death question for all mankind. So, why shouldn't a lot of answers be forthcoming, and soon?"
Here Olive let out a shriek that shattered the stillness of the forest, as she stumbled and almost fell. The shrill of her shriek echoed in the stillness. I wasn't surprised. The roots across the path were quite invisible in the dark.

"It's beginning to dawn on me what you were trying to tell me earlier," said Olive, "when you suggested that someone from Russia's scientific elite should put the Ice Age on the world-agenda during the conference, as a call to mankind, to claw its future back out of the imperial camp that aims to annihilate it. I kept saying to myself, what can one person accomplish? This kind of effort would be at best be but a voice crying in the wilderness. But now, I'm beginning to realize that in an environment of total silence, such a voice could be heard around the world like a lion's roar, just as my shriek had echoed in the forest."

"The answer is obvious, isn't it?" I said to Olive. "If society's intent is to assure its survival through economic and technological development, the historic tradition of mankind in bowing to the imperial intent of genocide, falls by the wayside in the process, since the imperials have nothing to offer to serve society's increasing needs. Your man would indeed be crying in a wilderness of total silence and put the future on the table as an imperative for the present. Yes, bringing the coming Ice Age into this context would be heard around the world like a lion's roar."

"But will the imperials allow us to step away from their rule?" said Olive. "Will they allow mankind to listen to the roar? The Soviet Union wasn't successful in stepping away from the trap of its imperial design."

"Can the imperials really prevent this, Olive, once this is put on the agenda by mankind? Contrary to what other people allow themselves to believe, mankind's natural choice of intent is for its economic development, and that includes everything that goes with it. The advancing drive for development will not lock the whole of humanity into a titanic contest with the imperial complex, that is fighting for its survival. Mankind's developing humanist energy will simply dissolve that complex. It will take it down like the sunshine takes down the night. By being true to the principle of the Treaty of Westphalia, mankind will not even demand restitution and reparation for the destruction that has been carried out in the past, which the imperials don't have the resources to pay anyway. The new development will simply close the door to the past, turn the page, and go on forward-looking. While the imperial institutions will be fighting for their existence, right to the last nail that seals their coffin, they have no real power with which to fight when mankind withdraws its subservience. Everything that the imperials have built up over the last three hundred years, is already collapsing physically and structurally. For three hundred years they have nailed together their coffin, by demonstrating that society cannot live under their rule. When mankind's subservience to them ends, as it is bound to end out of necessity, the imperials will have nothing left to fight with. The Ice Age agenda will shift mankind's subservience away from the imperial camp, towards serving the needs for its future. This will end the imperial's 'fight' for a platform that no longer exists. And this will happen. I am convinced of it."
"That is what my friend, the old professor, predicts as a lawful natural development," said Olive. "He told me that the entire depopulation mania will fall by the wayside in this process, once the future is back on mankind's agenda."

I told Olive, that her professor is obviously right, that we will win the battle by upgrading society's intent, which means raising its self-perception from the animal level of existence, where the Empire is anchored, to the sublime level of existence, where the principle of economics is anchored together with the principles of our humanity, the Principle of Universal Love. "That is why society will win," I said, "even though we see no titanic contest going on at all right now. Thus, the little voice in the wilderness will defeat the mightiest empire that had ever been created," I said and began to laugh. "The oligarchy may be engaged with themselves internally in a hopeless titanic struggle to maintain their existence. That is a hopeless endeavor, indeed. They have no supporting principle, and without the subservience of mankind, what have they got? I would say that your professor is right, that mankind's victory is logically assured. I can see only one glitch, Olive. If mankind hesitates in defining its intent for economic development, and thereby hesitates to rid itself of all nuclear weapons together with every empire, the imperials will reach for the bombs with their last breath. In their death agony they might be tempted to launch a nuclear-terror war, if these weapons still exist by then. They will see this as their final chance to upset the unfolding humanist world-development, by imposing massive depopulation in the hope that this will save their imperial existence and dominance. That danger is real, Olive."

Olive agreed. "The concept of nuclear deterrent doesn't exist anymore in the imperial world," she said quietly. "Actually, it has never really existed."

"The only thing that can deter them, is a decisive, swift, all-embracing quantum jump by mankind into a new and profound renaissance, that shuts them down before they reach for the trigger," I added. "It would shut down not only the empires precipitously, but also the nest of traitors that they own, who would launch a nuclear war on demand in the wink of an eye. What would deter them? I can see no deterrent. Deterrent is a dream."

"I can see no active deterrent either," said Olive. "There is nothing that the imperials would worry about if they decided to blow up the world. According to their intent for the human future; the worse it would get, the better it would be for them, so they believe."

Olive suddenly laughed. "My professor told me that the word deterrent 'stinks,' because there is no such thing. It's all a big lie to subdue society's sanity that would otherwise rid the world of these monsters. When we began building more and more nuclear weapons in the world, that wasn't done to deter one-another. America had over three hundred of them built before the Soviet Union had a single one. The imperial process wasn't intended to keep a balance. It was intended to impose imperial terror, and eventually destroy the Soviet Union. When America was sufficiently prepared to wipe us in the Soviet Union off the map, we had the hydrogen bomb developed, luckily. So they couldn't do that. The end-result was sheer MADness. MAD means, officially, Mutually Assured Destruction. But that wasn't a true deterrent. It was a lie, Peter. In real terms it
means Assured Destruction that is temporarily delayed until the conditions are right. Whatever precarious balance had been maintained until then, had not been maintained by the power of any insane hyper-threats, but by the sanity of a few relatively balanced minds on both sides in the Cold War theatre. But this balance is eroding, Peter, so that the still growing madness is coming to the surface ever more. My prof pointed out to me that the balance that had been maintained by sane minds is fast blowing away with the wind. The sane people are being kicked out of the system. He said that in parallel with building more and more nuclear bombs, the world has also become subjected to the imperial's cultural warfare projects that breed more and more insanity, and fascism, right around the world, especially in high places where people hold the strings of power. The prof's take is that the 'wonderful' song of deterrent is really nothing more than a lullaby designed to put society to sleep while the monster-weapons are being built and increased in numbers. Thus the train of insanity keeps rolling along faster and faster."

"Let's hope we can stop that train before it gets to its destination," I interrupted Olive.

"The prof told me that my dream about the human recycling facility, as horrible as it was, was actually rather benign compared to where this train is going," said Olive. "He read to me from a study that had been made in India. In the study a researcher described what would likely unfold in the event of a twenty-megaton nuclear explosion over a large city like New York, Los Angeles, Delhi, London, Rome, Tokyo, Shanghai, Berlin, Mexico City, and so forth. He said that a modern twenty-megaton bomb is so huge that the Hiroshima bomb was a mere firecracker in comparison. He said that a twenty-megaton nuclear warhead is two-thousand-times more destructive than the Hiroshima bomb had been. The effect would be the same as if two thousand Hiroshima bombs were exploding simultaneously. The report stated that we would see a hundred lightning flashes blazing in the sky, surrounding a fireball as hot and many times brighter than the brightest sun, expanding outward for several miles in the first seconds. Half of the heat of the nuclear blast would be contained within the fireball for approximately ten seconds, scorching and vaporizing the entire area over which it would expand like a primordial exploding fiery ghost."

She said that the professor read to her from the report that out of this intense inferno of super-heated air, saturated with burnt and vaporized earth and buildings, a huge column of fire would begin to rise. It would create a powerful vacuum near the base of the up-draft that sucks up everything in its vicinity and hurls it several miles up into the sky where the fire and ash would then expand into the infamous glowing mushroom shape reaching up into the upper stratosphere. "He read to me that all of this would happen within four seconds of the detonation," said Olive.

"At this point, with the fireball still growing in size, expanding upwards and outwards, the clothing of any person standing as far as thirty kilometers away, would burst instantly into flames. An intense pressure and heat-wave would begin spreading to an extend of seventy kilometers within ten seconds, moving at hypersonic speeds, probably in excess of twenty thousand kilometers an hour."
"He said, that any person who might survive that intense inferno, perhaps in the far-outlying areas, would soon be subjected to immensely powerful superheated winds gushing at speeds of a thousand miles per hour or more. The supersonic winds would shatter windowpanes up to two hundred kilometers away. Eventually the superheated winds would begin to alternate direction, moving outward, then inward feeding the vacuum funnel, drawing away most of the surrounding air in a process that would be choking the remaining people to death. And still farther away from the blast the available oxygen in the in-rushing air would be rapidly consumed by the vast sea of fires surrounding the blast area, especially forest fires. The fires would consume everything combustible as far as a hundred kilometers distant and possibly beyond that. Soon the soot and ashes from the raging firestorms would turn the sky black. The brightest day would be turned into the darkest night, while the superheated winds continue.

"The professor suggested that no one can imagine what this would mean in the human dimension. He read that thirty minutes after the blast, the numerous physical consequences would all become superimposed upon each other. There would be absolutely no survival possible within a 35-kilometer radius. Much further outwards, most people, who weren't suffocated or otherwise killed, would find themselves severely burnt and seriously injured. Still further away, possibly more than two hundred kilometers away, utter chaos would spread. The hospitals that would normally be located within the city wouldn't exist anymore. A few doctors might still be alive in the fringe areas, but they too might be injured themselves. Even at this far distance there would be massive injuries on an unimaginable scale. Broken window panes, shattered into flying glass projectiles, some being carried at supersonic speeds, would likely have rained upon many people, together with burning trees and branches that are carried in the supersonic winds at unbearably hot temperatures.

"Unfortunately, the question that was closest to my heart the professor couldn't answer," said Olive. "Why are we doing this, Peter? Why have we prepared this utterly inhuman holocaust for one-another and on such a massive scale that we built 65,000 of these types of bombs, even though most of them are smaller in size, as if this mattered in the end? No one can answer what this means, because that reason exists outside the sphere of sanity where reason is no longer a factor."

"What we see prepared appears to be the parting gift to mankind of the greatest empire on the planet, a kind of thank-you note for mankind's patient subservience to the imperial demands," I replied. "What you see makes no sense from a humanist standpoint. It makes so sense until you see the nuclear bomb as an imperial terror weapon. That's the purpose for which it has been created in the first place. Long before nuclear physics was sufficiently understood, the idea of a super-bomb was spawned at the heart of the British Empire. They developed that ideal, that a one-world imperial government should be
established, enforced with a terror weapon so frightening that all the nations of the world would surrender their sovereignty to this imperial world government. That is why the greatest imperial 'pacifist' argued for the development of the atomic bomb. World War II became the excuse to do it. Hiroshima and Nagasaki were sacrificed to demonstrate the horrific effect of the bomb on a living city. It appears that World War II was intentionally prolonged until the bomb was ready for this demonstration. Once that was done Japan's surrender was accepted, and the war was allowed to end. Japan's surrender was accepted on essentially the same terms that were offered through the Vatican months before the bomb was ready for the demonstration. In later years the same renowned pacifist of the empire, who urged for the development of the bomb, argued that the bomb should used to wipe out the Soviet Union, so that there be peace. Except America didn't have any bombs left. The bombs had all been used up. Thus a building spree was launched to build a few hundred new ones. Fortunately for mankind, before the new bombs could be used, as you know, the Soviet Union had the H-bomb developed and built. That's universal history. But you already know all of that. So why do you ask?"

"There must be a deeper reason, Peter, which the professor couldn't tell me," Olive replied.

I shook my head in the dark. "What are you getting at, Olive? The nuclear bomb is not a national weapon. It is an imperial weapon. That's a big difference. The bomb serves imperial objectives, not national objectives. It is designed to be deployed as a terror weapon; and that is how it was used. Terror has always been the hallmark of the imperial world, as far back in history as you want to go. In ancient times the imperial church used terror. People were stoned to death for unauthorized sex, or were burned to death at the stake for unauthorized idealism as Joan of Arc was, or were hanged for witchcraft accusations, or were torn to shreds by the lions as in the Roman arenas, or were tortured to death in medieval times by the Inquisition, or were burned alive for dowry extortion under Brahmanic rule during the Vedic Dark Age. Imperialism and terror are one. Imperialism is building on terror, and is maintaining empires by terror, often horrendously beastly terror. There will always be terror, Olive, for as long as empires exist. The ultimate terror, of course, is nuclear war. This terror becomes evermore ominous the more the imperials are loosing their power-grip on mankind. At some point the barrier might be breached and the sacrifices become extreme that mankind is forced to make to assure the empires' survival. You should also note that when the imperials are talking about sacrifices, they are talking about the sacrifices that society is forced to make, so that the empire's can survive. Terror is always directed against society to 'inspire' it to accept demands that are more detrimental to it than the terror itself. Sometimes the lines get blurred when multiple imperial interests are fighting together, or are coerced into fighting each other as in the case of nuclear war. Then things get messy. But it is always society that is being forced to sacrifice its existence. That is what we need to get away from, and we will by putting the future back onto mankind's agenda. When a nation or nations get destroyed in the process of imperial madness, you won't find the imperials among the dying. You'll find them celebrating their 'success' in their far off island retreats, while possibly an entire continent becomes an unlivable hell."
"Hell is too mild a term," said Olive quietly. "According to the study the professor read to me, for days and weeks after the hypothetical blast, after the dust would have settled, the several hundred million tons of earth and buildings that had been vaporized in the blast, would become deadly fallout and would begin to settle back down onto the ground, making rescue operations dangerous. It would be poisoning the Earth for long periods to come. With plutonium having a half-life of 45,000 years, traces of the poisoning might still be felt at the end of the next Ice Age 100,000 years in the future. Rescuers, of course, would encounter all of this radiation exposure first hand, especially the intense short-lived radiation that envelops the immediate area. Nor would they find many people to rescue. They would find a sea of bodies and injured people in the fringe areas. The living would be hard to tell apart from the torn up world, and even if they could be helped, the injured would be doomed anyway by the radiation poisoning for which no cures exist. A few 'lucky' ones might find a way to get out of this hell on their own, against all odds, with great difficulty, without a functioning transportation infrastructure. However, they too would most likely not be able to maintain the human race if they survived, since radiation poisoning would most likely be causing genetic defects in their offspring that make reproduction efforts futile. The professor also suggested that the few 'lucky' ones who might escape alive, would be extremely few. Most people would out of necessity simply be left to die where they were, waiting for a death that might not come easily.

"In the very much further outlying areas, malnutrition and radiation poisoning would add to the catastrophe, unless the affected people would be evacuated. Water supplies would become quickly polluted, both by radioactive fallout and by the countless corpses that would rot in the open, as there would not be enough people alive to bury the dead. The 'survivors' might therefore face epidemics with no treatment available amidst a growing scarcity of food and water, while lawlessness and violence in the search for food would add still one uglier dimension to being alive.

"If a targeted country would still function after one or several such nuclear blasts, and would be able to amass significant rescue resources, a few of the minor calamities might be avoided by providing, care, food and shelter, but no one really knows to what extent this would be possible. Unlike a hurricane disaster, which leaves the affected area almost immediately accessible for rescue operations, a large nuclear blast renders even the fringe areas inaccessible for a long period, because of the fallout, darkness, destruction, incalculable winds, and smoke-caused visibility constraints.

"Of course, if such a blast were to occur in a situation of war, multiple blasts would occur simultaneously, since many types of missiles carry multiple, independently targetable warheads. In this manner, America's entire northeastern seaboard, from Boston all the way to Washington DC, might be turned into an overlapping sea of destruction that may not become accessible for many days or several weeks. The amplifying interaction of multiple large-scale environmental catastrophes in close approximation to one-another would make rescue efforts from multiple blasts quite impossible, unlike those that one might find in science fiction novels.
"But even while these areas would remain inaccessible, and the survivors unaided, the wave of death would not stop there. In the case of multiple blasts, the unimaginably huge volume of materials that would be carried into the upper atmosphere would most likely contain large amounts of evaporated nuclear reactor fuel from the many commercial nuclear reactors, and from fuel storage facilities at the reactor sites, which might be targeted. The whole mess would eventually all rain down across an entire continent, and become mixed in with all the other hundreds of millions of tons of radioactive fallout. Much of it would be spread over large areas after circling the world, possibly blanketing the Earth.

"The final distribution patterns would of course then depend on the receiving geographic location and the prevailing winds. Distant countries might be poisoned with deadly radioactive material, some of which might even be invisible. Such a situation might require the mass evacuation of an entire country, or parts of a continent, or an entire continent, while the transportation infrastructures would no longer exist to do this, provided that it exists even now to transport millions upon millions of refugees to safety into other countries, within days."

I told olive to stop. "Can you imagine what a wonderful world we could create," I said to her, "if we were to utilize this vastly destructive nuclear energy-potential towards nuclear power development, to uplift civilization? The Ice Age would indeed become a non-event, if this huge power were to be utilized for good, and never cause any harm to anyone."

Olive nodded. "You don't even have to go that far to look for paradise," said Olive. "Imagine what a wonderful world we would have if we could make this planet empire-free, and thereby free of nuclear weapons? Imagine, no more human sacrifices would be demanded on the vast scale on which they are demanded now, and are prepared to happen, ranging from the already ongoing massive child-genocide, all the way to universal genocide in a nuclear war. This would all become history. The real question is, whether we will develop the high-powered humanist energy to realize this goal. We have the potential, but will we do it?"

"I think the nuclear fire has to be lit within us first," I said in reply. "Before the galactic electric power can be brought into use on earth as mankind's ultimate fire, society first needs to ignite the fire of its passion for its humanity. Without the power of that passion, galactic electric power wouldn't do a thing for us, even if we had it accessible right now. It would become used as just another element of the imperial world for gouging out profit. It certainly wouldn't power an Ice Age Renaissance. Such a thing wouldn't be possible in the then, still prevailing, low-humanist-energy imperial world."

"Unfortunately, that's the world we are presently in, and are in the process of drifting ever deeper into," said Olive quietly.
I shuddered at the realization of how destructive the nuclear weaponry had become. Olive told me that her country had tested those horrific devices, and had even developed a five-times-bigger bomb. "We had built a hundred megaton bomb that is ten thousand times as powerful than the Hiroshima bomb was," she said. "However, those big super bombs are still quite rare and may never be found in any active weapons system. She said that there was no need for such big bombs anyway, since the kind of cities simply don't exist anywhere on the planet for which one would need a bomb that can kill everyone in a five-hundred-kilometer-wide area. She told me that the actively deployed nuclear bombs are much smaller, with an explosive yield that is only eighty times larger than the Hiroshima bomb had been, and that the American bombs were only half as big as that. "Apparently, forty to eighty Hiroshima type bombs going off all at once over a city is deemed to be 'sufficiently' destructive by the war-game planners, to kill enough people, whatever that may mean," she said.

"It probably means that the resulting horror is still way beyond anything that is imaginable," I interjected, "and so is the insanity that drives us into building these bombs. We call ourselves human beings, while we behave worse than animals. It seems to me that the truly insane live outside the asylums, instead of within."

"My professor said that mankind is in total denial of what this kind of depopulation really means, for which we have built sixty-five thousand nuclear bombs in our world," she added. "Society is talking about defense, but the real game is annihilation. He asked for whose benefit we are playing this game. It isn't in society's interest to set itself up for self-extermination. But he said there are people outside of society, who regard massive depopulation to be in their interest, who have been crying for depopulation for centuries and had lobbied hard for the development of the atomic bomb."

"Your professor is saying this too, Olive? Does he know their names?"

"Sure, Peter, he knows the names, but he says the names aren't important, other than to establish the background. He pointed out that one finds all the roots of the entire depopulation hysteria, every one of them, together with those behind the original lobbying for building the atomic bomb, imbedded in the European imperial courts. He suggested that nuclear weaponry exists for one single unified objective only, the globalized terror under the threat to cause massive depopulation. That fury is by intent. That's their insanity shining through. But the prof suggested that society is just as insane by letting it happen. That is why the names don't matter. He reminded me that the imperial depopulation objective was hailed as a bringer of peace, by one of the world's renowned 'pacifists' of the imperial court. And the whole world bows to him, as if he were some kind of a genius. This 'man' had lamented that depopulation doesn't happen fast enough, that wars, even big wars, don't kill enough people. He had argued that a new Black Plague should sweep the world once in every generation, or that biological weapons would do even better. He had lobbied hard for building the atomic bomb as a super-terror weapon, with which to force imperial domination on all the nations of the world, without allowance for any recourse."
Olive said, that her prof suggested, that people, who blabber out those slogans that the Earth is to full, might be playing roulette with their own life. She said that her prof suggested that the imperial game masters might well have intended the careless blabbering, in order that society gets used to the idea of depopulation. "Unfortunately, people who blabber these things at their bidding, don't know what they are blabbering about," she added, "when they cry that the world is too full."

"By what measurement can people possibly believe that the world is too full?" I interjected. "Under the coming Ice Age conditions, without a renaissance being prepared for it, the world will indeed be too full by many billions of people. Even now as deindustrialization takes its toll, and mankind becomes mired in poverty and slavery, the world is becoming too full. Of course it is becoming too full when the mad in society destroy the civilization that keeps people alive. People die when the vital human resources that are needed for creating an advanced civilization, become increasingly wasted. When this happens, society becomes more and more dependent on the primitive resources that have always been scarce, rather than being supported by creating new resources that are typically boundless. The Overcrowded-Earth doctrine becomes thereby an artificially engineered myth. However, for the task of creating a full renaissance-based environment, the world appears to be dramatically deficient in population. We probably have to increase the world population for the Ice Age Renaissance to become successful, because the kind of renaissance that we need to have, cannot be created on a small scale, in the 'small-world' environment that we've been used to under imperial rule. Nor would anyone want to continue that small-minded world environment. No one wants to live in a starvation encumbered 'small-world' atmosphere that offers nothing but toil and misery at an existence-level of barely surviving. The human being has far greater potential than to let this become its fate. The human being is by far the most precious gem there is in our immediate Universe, with potentials for development that are literally infinite. That takes us miles away from poverty, but it takes a lot of people to do it. The world needs ten billion people. That is why the imperials are pushing this insane depopulation madness, hoping that we'll never get to where we must be."

Olive's smile lit up as I said this. "It is stupidly tragic therefore, to regard nuclear weapons as defensive weapons," she said. "My prof insists that the nukes were never intended to be defensive. They are dehumanizing weapons. He suggests that they may not be primarily weapons for mass destruction, though they might be used that way. He thinks that the nuclear bombs are primarily weapons for mass-poverty and mass starvation, as their terror is gnawing away on mankind's humanity. This might be their ultimate purpose. That is why my professor insists that the whole notion of deterrent is misleading. Nothing will deter the unfolding of the imperial game, which the imperials control, while human development will be deterred under the mantel of sheer terror. He said that nothing will likely change that, unless mankind changes its intent for its future by stepping away from imperialism, and nuclear weapons fascism, to economic development, and putting the Renaissance Ice Age future onto the present agenda, versus having no future at all."

"The only defense that we can have as human beings, is in turning the present imperial world into a proud and dynamic Ice Age Renaissance world, while we still have
some humanity left in society and a richly populated and inhabitable world to live in," I said. "Maybe we truly need to invite the imperials to join us in the course of human survival, in an Ice Age Renaissance."

Olive nodded.

"If we fail, the end of civilization is assured," I continued. "Then the eruption of a nuclear war won't really matter, will it? If the world continues on its present course the thereby assured nuclear war will be a non-event."

Olive nodded again. I could barely make it out in the dark. "That's what the imperials want," said Olive. "For the imperial boys that run the game, the concept of deterrent has no real meaning either. What could possibly deter them from unleashing their holocaust when four-fifth of humanity has already been written off under their depopulation umbrella? The methods then become a matter of efficiency. This means that the question of if, when, and how, becomes for them only a matter of strategy and profitability in terms of their imperial objectives, as this had been the case in the Brahmanic world in ancient India. Only society dreams today about deterrent. In real terms this has never been a factor. When it becomes 'necessary' for the imperials in their madness to prevent the New Ice Age Renaissance, nothing will deter them from launching a nuclear war, unless we can take the wind out of their sails by uplifting them and mankind together to discover themselves as sublime human beings."

"What other deterrent have we got against them that amounts to anything," I interjected. "Just look at the world, we are moving headlong into fascism and insanity, where the talk isn't about holding back anymore, but is about resolve! Resolve means ripping out the last remnant of humanity from the human heart, whereby the transition to fascism becomes complete. That's what resolve means."

"I don't think the Mutually Assured Destruction deterrent was meant to cover the notion of resolve," said Olive, and began to laugh. "The concept of deterrent was built on the assumption that a society has something to protect that is of value, like itself and its own humanity, which would keep it from meddling with the imperial game. This concept of human value never existed at the imperial level where people regard themselves to be animals, it only existed in society, and that is waning. Look at the Israeli-inflicted genocide in Palestine. The concept of human value no longer has any meaning there. Things have become totally insane under Israeli occupation. The Israeli have taken an entire nation and fenced it in, and turned their country into a prison that they ravish at will in fascist training exercises. That is what the world sees and is responding to. The Israeli have uprooted hundreds of thousands of the occupied people's fruit trees, poisoned their wells, destroyed crops, demolished roads, sewers, power lines, killed thousands of people, injured tens of thousands, mostly civilians, even children. This has nothing to do with defense. It's an exercise of fascist rage, or 'resolve' as it is now called. They razed people's houses to the ground by the thousands, sometimes with people still in them, while they built their own settlement right among the occupied people, taking a large portion of their land. For that they increased the military presence that increased the intimidation and violence. Violence has become terror, and terror insanity. They bombed
a five-story apartment building in the middle of the night with a two-thousand-pound bomb, in order to arrest a single man. This has nothing to do with defense, Peter. That's beast man type violence. They shot tank shells into unarmed demonstrators. They call this an occupation. That's bestiality that makes the ancient Brahmins look saintly. They are now shooting even babies and children, which they call terrorists. The other day they shot a thirteen-year-old girl until her head got blown apart. Reports said that the victimized people dug twenty bullets out of the little girl’s body. If the human being has been reduced to such little value that a people can do these incredible cruelties to another people, especially to an unarmed little girl, then what's holding them back from blowing up a city of eight million with a single bomb in a moment of utter rage of resolve? The boundary between insanity and reality may have already been dissolved. The Israelis have openly warned the world that, indeed, 'we are capable of that kind of rage' and they have been condemned for it. They are also among the world's foremost nuclear weapons powers; some say the world's third largest.

"That is why I think it is no longer a question of whether a nuclear holocaust will happen if we fail to act quickly, but is a question of when," I said to Olive.

"This tells me that we are now facing several layers of insanity at once," replied Olive. "We face the depopulation game, at the top of the threat-scale, ranging down to sheer rage at the bottom, with nuclear war as an option, and with a whole lot of layers in between, such as imperial ambitions, military madness, fascist responses to the world-financial collapse, and even religious insanity."

"I agree," I said. "Almost anything can happen if society doesn't begin soon to rebuild its identity as human beings, and finds great value in it. If society continues its present course of regarding itself as animals and living that way, mankind may force itself to become extinct, just as countless animal species have become extinct in the history of the world. However, if we reach up to the highest level of truth from the third level, reaching for the sublime, aiming for the fourth level of universal principles and truth, we might get through this crisis unharmed and come out of it with a bright future, even an Ice Age Renaissance. The key to that attainment has to be the Principle of Universal Love, as I have said many times, Olive. So, Olive, are we willing to allow ourselves to embrace this principle of our humanity and become empowered by it to live like human beings?"

"What happens if we fail, Peter? What happens if we remain as we are today, isolated and divided, with our humanity disabled by cultural warfare?"

"You can answer that yourself, Olive," I replied. "In this case the probability is extremely high that civilization will end, and we may just live long enough to witness the historic occasion, as we die in the process. If mankind continues to dwell at the first level of its self-discovering, the lowest level where society recognizes itself as essentially fascist imperial animals, then civilization is bound to disintegrate at some point down the road, and much of humanity with it. And that will happen long before we even get to the Ice Age and its inhospitable environment. But if our intent becomes to create an Ice Age Renaissance, then, in the movement of this intent, we will discover the needed sublimity
within us that that opens the portal to the future. Then, as I said before, all of our little problems, even those that so many people are killed for right now, will be solved along the way. We can't solve those problems in any other way than the sublime way, and certainly not while we remain stuck at the low level at which the problems were created in the first place. We need the quantum jump in self-perception to the level of the sublime that empowers us to act like human beings. The need for creating an Ice Age Renaissance, and the inevitable brightness of it, might inspire us into making this jump in order to get us out of our present trap. And I mean a quantum jump, rather than spasmodically stepping up to higher ground. Our goal isn't morality. Morality is a trap, a sleep state, in that respect. Our goal is to go all the way to the principles that morality vaguely represents and not stop at a halfway position. Our goal is the acknowledgment of universal principles."

Olive nodded quietly. "I think you are right, Peter, we are just as vulnerable at the second level, the moral level, if we aim no further than that," said Olive. "At the merely moral level the world would still be doomed. If we dwell at this second level the slightest bit of insanity can drag us back down to the fascist imperial level where we have nothing in store for us but a horrible end. I think the moral domain isn't rooted deep enough. It is bound to collapse like the Golden Renaissance has collapsed, which never reached beyond the moral level."

"Isn't that what I just said?" I interjected. "At the second level," I said, "where we call ourselves moral, we would probably say to ourselves, let's get rid of all the nuclear bombs in the world, because they are dangerous. We might even follow through with this promise to ourselves and achieve total disarmament, but we would still remain vulnerable, because nothing deeply rooted would prevent us at this level from turning around and build new nuclear bombs. The knowledge to build them would still remain with us, as it always has. It will always be with us as a technological potential. We can only be safe with that knowledge in our pocket at the third level, reaching for the forth. At the third level, high above the moral level, touching the sublime where we embrace active universal principles, we find in these active principles imperative elements that are rooted in the reality of our being. Then we'll be safe. Then we discover ourselves as human beings with a profound humanity that renders us the brightest stars in the heavens of life. At this level in our self-development, the Principle of Universal Love would prevent us from ever being dragged back down to the animal level of imperial fascist insanity, including depopulation and nuclear war. This downward collapse wouldn't be possible from this level. Of course in the process of uplifting our self-discovery as a human society, to the third and fourth levels, all the imperial structures and notions that endanger mankind today, would be left behind as invalidated trash, and with it, the empires would end. If we don't reach this stage, civilization will end instead, and we may end with it. So we've got to make up our mind, which of the two we want to see. Both, imperialism and civilization cannot survive together. Opposites cannot exist simultaneously. We are already finding this out."

Olive nodded. "The professor told me that unless we can uplift ourselves to become human beings in the highest possible sense, with all impediments removed, nothing of substance exists to counter the depopulation game. In other words, he is saying
the same thing that you just said. He told me that our reluctance to do what is necessary to save the human world, has been our curse throughout history."

"My experience has been, Olive, that contrary to general perception, getting to the third level doesn't involve radical miracles since the Principle of Universal Love is already rooted in our humanity. All that we need to do is bring it out in our living."
Our rather extensive hike to the ice cream store brought us to the main highway and to a brightly-lit junction with a road, leading north. There was a large gas station located right across the street from the ice cream place at the highway. However, there was no traffic moving on the road. Two Soviet Army trucks were being fueled, as far as I could tell. Apart from that there was nothing going on.

The ice cream store itself was on a corner lot. The place was empty, except for the waitress and one soldier buying a loaf of bread, so it appeared. The place seemed to serve everyone's needs, from being a coffee shop to being a grocery store. It was appropriately bright. It was as brightly lit as the gas station across the highway. But oh boy, did they have wonderful ice cream! Their ice cream seemed to have been made in the old-fashioned way, with real dairy products. Also, they had two flavors to choose from, vanilla and chocolate. The choice was easily made. We simply chose both.

It appeared that Olive agreed with what I had said earlier, and with what her professor had also said. She suggested that on the strength of it, the titanic struggle by the imperial oligarchy to eradicate all traces of the humanity of mankind is ultimately doomed to fail, because no universal principle supports the imperial insanity. Olive suggested that the Golden Renaissance had started an irreversible process six hundred years ago, of mankind's awakening to the Principle of Universal Love that will continue and put us onto the third level that the woman from India called the sublime, from which nobody drops out again. And it won't be a linear progression. Discoveries of advanced ideas don't happen in a linear fashion. They happen suddenly. This appears to be valid also for mankind's self-discovery as human beings. Putting the future onto the agenda of the present, may be just enough to cause such an upward jump in society's self-perception. Olive suggested that this quantum jump to the sublime, which Friedrich Schiller had promoted long ago in Germany at the end of the last great renaissance period, has already caused enough of an awakening of society's humanity, so that this awakening is now seen as a death threat by every oligarchy, anywhere on the planet, whenever the faintest sign of it appears. Historically, the oligarchy therefore roused itself to wipe out every trace of every renaissance there was or ever would be. Olive suggested that mankind's awakening would continue in spite of that, and that the end of oligarchism would be the inevitable result of this trend."

Olive added that this end of imperialism would not likely come as the result of any form of fight to eradicate the oligarchy and its empires. She said that a repeat of the mistake of forming the historic League of Cambrai would be as big a mistake today as it had been in 1508. She suggested that the end of imperialism would come about by society finally correcting the mistake it made in 1508. This means uplifting and transforming the oligarchic imperial system into a renaissance system in which the oligarchy would have a richer and more secure existence than it had in its entire history of its warfare against humanity. That warfare has been as big a mistake for the oligarchy,
as the mistake of Cambrai has been for the renaissance of mankind. She pointed out that neither side has had a 'moment' of peace and security since those historic mistakes were made. "It's time to start with a clean slate and uplift the whole front with no one being left out in the cold, or left behind," said Olive. "We either survive in the coming Ice Age as a single humanity, uplifted to the highest standard possible, or no one survives. That is how the future will impact the present. I also think that we are smart enough as human beings to respond to the imperatives of the future. That is why I am optimistic that we will have the brightest future ahead of us, and this includes all. We may be terribly small-minded at times and petty in our smallness, but we are not stupid. We are after all, human beings."

Olive suggested quietly, as if it was an after-thought, that we would therefore not see an end of civilization in the fire of a nuclear holocaust, or in a whimper, as the Ice Age sweeps upon the world. "History is on our side," she said.

"I can agree with that," I replied. "The Golden Renaissance came very close to wiping out the Venetian Empire around 1510. The vital step of society's scientific and spiritual development, which puts mankind onto the third level, had not been possible at this time, or at least this step hadn't been taken. They also failed to realize that the lack of that missing element in humanist development could not be compensated for with the force of a military league. Had the League of Cambrai actually succeeded in wiping out Venice, nothing would have essentially changed. The steps to the third level, for creating a real renaissance, would still have remained lacking. Nothing can bypass the need of society to be powered by the value that it finds within the common humanity, and individually this is rooted in the human being universally. There simply hadn't been enough discovered of that value at the time of the Golden Renaissance. A lot of the residue of the Dark Ages appears the have persisted. As a consequence, the military option was sought."

"Nevertheless, the little awakening that occurred with the Golden Renaissance was enough of a start, to begin a phase shift in history, Peter," said Olive. "Before the Renaissance, the empires of the world only regarded each other as an enemy. The Renaissance had opened up that second front for the empires, which became a much more dangerous threat for the empires. With that phase shift, it opened up the beginning of their end. It opened up a New World that would challenge the legitimacy of empires. It opened up a humanist dawning, a dawning of the brightness of our humanity, even if this dawning was not enough at this early stage to reach down to the grassroots social level. But that potential exists today. Maybe we have come to the end of the beginning.

"We already see this potential being recognized and exploited, which comes with that phase shift," Olive continued in a quieter tone. "A new phase shift seems to be occurring now, as the Ice Age is putting the future onto the present agenda. This huge phase shift might not have been possible five hundred years ago, or even three hundred years ago. Can you imagine what the world would be like today if that had been possible then, if the dawn that had made the Golden Renaissance golden, had been radically brighter and had reached all the way down to the home gate of society's grassroots social living to cause a full phase shift already in that time? The resulting renaissance would have uplifted the whole world beyond anything we can imagine. Nevertheless, the portion
of it, which the Golden Renaissance had successfully established, served as a starting point. It opened the gates to the second level of society's self-discovery, the moral level. It started a fight against slavery, against looting, and against inhumanities and all the abominations that empires rest on. The Golden Renaissance thereby became a danger to the entire imperial system even at this early beginning. Putting the future with its huge imperatives into the sphere of the present, changes everything. The Golden Renaissance became a danger to itself, as it stopped two levels short of what its goal should have been, where society would have been safe. I am certain, Peter; this higher goal will be reached under the new agenda that the coming Ice Age has imposed. Maybe we should celebrate the return of the Ice Age for this reason."

With this said, Olive stood up and went to the counter of the store. She returned with a bottle and two glasses, a bottle of wine, as it turned out. "I am serious about celebrating the return of the Ice Age," she said, then laughed as she poured us a glass each. "I must be nuts, right, as you Americans say?"

I raised my glass for a cheer. "Nuts, doesn't even begin to describe it," I said and grinned. "Here we are at two o'clock in the morning, celebrating with ice cream and wine the return of the Ice Age, as the greatest benefit for the advance of civilization since the dawn of mankind. If that doesn't qualify us for being nuts, what does? That also shows how crazy the world has become. The whole world should be celebrating with us!"

Olive raised her glass. "Some day it will," she said. "A long time ago the Empire of Venice stood on a platform of corruption that was so vile, and deep reaching, that in three-days time a normal human being could be turned into a vicious killer, who would readily betray his mother and kill her for the good of the empire, until he himself would be killed. This near 'perfection' in the art of corruption was later superseded, so it seems, by society's acquired skill in corrupting itself at the empire's bidding. Society now bows to them and kisses their boots, especially in the financial and political world. They put out the carrot and society runs for it. The empire never built a single nuclear bomb. It wouldn't know how to do this or have the resources. A self-corrupted society did this for them. The outcome is called public opinion. Or you might find it in the form of a sign at the office of a politician or military leader, saying, 'man without conscience for hire.' But with the return of the Ice Age hitting like a shock, it might be possible to get mankind to stop and take a look at itself, to take stock, so to speak. The shock that its future is immensely at risk, might be enough to cause an uplifting phase shift in society to happen, a shift that is large enough that it will unravel all the imperial knitting, and society's self-corruption, like an unfinished sweater is unraveled. I expect the Ice Age schedule to cause precisely such a shock-lift. That potential is worth celebrating, isn't it? By the resulting phase shift in society's thinking, the return of the Ice Age that would normally become the greatest catastrophe in the history of mankind, would meet a transformed society for which the Ice Age would be a non-event. Isn't that the greatest thing that could possibly happen to us to save our collective existence? Can you think of anything smaller that would impel us to get our world in order?" Olive didn't wait for an answer. She raised her glass and began to drink.
It turned out that white wine and chocolate ice cream go well together, which added to the celebration. I affirmed to Olive that we weren't nuts at all. I told her that our country already experienced such a shock-lift once before. I told her that when the British Empire's free trade weapon was quietly incorporated into the Paris Peace Treaty, in which America's independence was officially accepted by the Empire, the free trade weapon had been imposed, which promptly bankrupted America in half a dozen years, until the hidden attack was discovered. The discovery caused a swift economic uplift that turned America into the richest country on Earth. This was done under the leadership of Alexander Hamilton. What resulted from this uplift was nothing less than the discovery of the principle of economics, which became known in time as the American System of Economics. This historic uplift literally started a new page in the self-development of mankind, a new humanist phase shift as it were. That sort of thing can happen again, Olive, I fully agree. It also can happen again in a much larger measure. The Ice Age schedule might prompt such a large phase shift in thinking that a whole New World unfolds from it.

I began to laugh at what I said. "Of course, Olive, that potential wasn't known during the Golden Renaissance. What the Renaissance powers did in 1510 was a mistake. The League of Cambrai was a mistake. Their attacking Venice practically assured a violent reaction from the Venetian Empire," I said, still laughing. "They created a wounded hyena, and in so doing they violated their own principle, the Principle of Universal Love. Their actions weren't caused by a phase shift in their thinking. They effectively pushed the Venetian oligarchy outside of the sphere of the Principle of Universal Love as if the people of the oligarchy were not a part of humanity."

"What else would have caused the Renaissance powers to attempt to destroy the Venetian Empire with a military campaign?" said Olive, and began to laugh again. "Military might is always a tragedy, and more so if it aims to make up for what has been missed in society's inner self-development as human beings. The Renaissance powers used force and turned the Venetian Empire into the enemy of mankind. What response did they expect? They should have pulled themselves out of that quagmire and stepped up to a higher level of thinking, to the sublime level of their self-discovery as human beings. From that level, their entire approach towards the Venetian Empire would have been totally different. The then resulting phase shift would likely have uplifted the Venetian oligarchy out of its own limited mode of thinking, and caused them to be joining the Renaissance. Instead the Renaissance powers chose the military option and turned the Venetian Empire into a wounded hyena. How silly of them to do that! From this point on the Renaissance was doomed. The Venetian Empire merely accepted the role assigned to it and set out to crush the Renaissance."

Olive added that it took the Venetian's a hundred years to crush the Golden Renaissance, to drive this momentous dawning of the spirit of humanity into the ground. "That was the empire's first major battle of their titanic struggle for their continued survival," said Olive. "You said that their titanic struggle hasn't ended to the present day. Of course it hasn't ended. The oligarchy still assumes that ancient role of being the enemy
of mankind, and it always will until society corrects the mistake that was made during the Renaissance in 1508-1510. Society had created itself a war. That war is still ongoing. Society has to stop that war and correct its mistake. Right now, the hyena has the upper hand. On the side of mankind, hardly anyone struggles anymore in defense of our humanity. We simply allow ourselves to be beaten into dust by the empire, to the point that we allow ourselves to be killed. Nevertheless, I'd say that we have the resources within us to correct the historic mistake, by creating a true universal renaissance that no one is excluded from, that is built on the Principle of Universal Love. And I propose that we do this in our time and quickly." I raised my glass and smiled at Olive. "What about it?"

Olive raised her glass likewise. "I suggested that mankind has not lost the battle for its self-defence," she said. "It merely ceased to fight on its own behalf on the sublime level. Or it never reached up to that level before. At this level society cannot lose, because there, when the phase shift begins, the fight isn't waged against an enemy, but is waged with oneself, in order to create a New World in which the concept of an enemy is invalid. At this point, there is no contest being waged anymore. The battle is over. The oligarchy then wins the same fight, together with humanity. On any lesser platform the oligarchy is self-doomed, and society probably with them. That's the critical difference. It defines the path before us all. Without rediscovering its humanity, the oligarchy has no principle on which to win its continued existence as human beings. It would default onto a lesser platform on which it destroys itself, and it might take us to hell with it if we were to latch onto it. But in the end, I think, none of that will happen. I think the oligarchy will fight alongside of us in recognition of its own humanity and the underlying universal principles of it. This outcome will open the gates to the Ice Age Renaissance. It will be a renaissance in which everybody changes and steps up to the sublime."

"Don't forget mankind has lost every major battle so far in the oligarchy's fight to maintain its imperial existence," Olive reminded me quietly. "In order to turn this around, to win the oligarchy over, society would have to change itself first and radically, and win itself over, and discover its own humanity as never before, and then make that intent to have a future primary to everything else. Just as the oligarchy would be doomed on any lesser platform, so humanity would be doomed on that lesser platform."

"That shouldn't be a problem," I interjected. "There stands nothing in our way that would prevent us from stepping up to that higher level of discovering our humanity," I said. "We can challenge ourselves to break the loosing streak that we've been on for the last three hundred years, which should be called the Second Dark Age."

"I see no evidence that a breakout from this loosing streak has ever been attempted," said Olive quietly. "Whenever some bright spots emerged on the horizon, no matter how tiny, they were always rapidly blotted out by small-minded thinking on both sides."

"I think the real breakout hasn't happened yet," I said just as quietly. "Otherwise we wouldn't be in the mess we are in now. The Peace of Westphalia in 1648 wasn't a
fundamental victory either, was it? It was built on a profound renaissance principle, but the implementation didn't reach deep enough. Sure, it stopped the Thirty Years War, it also caused a cultural revival, but all of that was still just a partial recovery that was soon crushed again. The renaissance principle still hadn't filtered down to the grassroots social level."

"The Golden Renaissance has put the Principle of Universal Love on the table," said Olive. "It seems to me that this principle had been too big to be implemented in the social sphere to transform society to this deepest level and to rouse it out of its Dark-Age slumber. For this reason, the Golden Renaissance failed. It failed to raise society socially to embrace the Principle of Universal Love."

"The Second Renaissance that followed in the 17th Century, was built on something more manageable," I interjected. "It was built on the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. This principle was only a subset of the larger principle. Although a lot of scientific and spiritual development stood behind the Second Renaissance principle, and created quite a few miracles, the Second Renaissance failed in the end like all the others. It didn't take its profound renaissance principle all the way down to the grassroots social domain. Nor has this ever happened."

"There was an attempt made to correct that," said Olive. "The Second Renaissance created the USA. We all know that of course. It also created the kind of cultural miracle that gave us Bach, Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven, and whole lot of similar pioneers and geniuses like Germany's poet for freedom, Friedrich Schiller, the man who discovered the higher level perception of man that he called the sublime. The woman from India referred to Schiller's concept of the sublime many times. The concept that she talked about originated in the Second Renaissance. Did you also know that Schiller, who created the concept of the sublime, was a contemporary of Mozart? Schiller and Mozart were born within three years of each other. It appears they were both working with the concept of the sublime. Mozart may have been the first to attempt openly to project this concept into the social domain. The Count in Mozart's opera, ‘The Marriage of Figaro’, represents in equivalent terms Schiller's sublime, doesn't he?"

I nodded. "Many would call the Count in Figaro an immoral person, a married man who fell in love with a woman that isn't his wife," I interjected. "Of course that makes me an immoral person too, and proudly so," I added.

"Proudly, Peter?"

"Oh yes, Olive, proudly. The scientific reality of our being is that we all stand side by side with one-another as children of a common humanity, which we all share, and a common universal human Soul. This concept reflects the lateral model of our self-perception as human beings. That's the model of the fourth level. Below that we have two vertical models and a middle ground in between. One of the vertical models is the progressive model of scientific discovery and development. It represents the third level, the level of science. The other vertical model is the inverted image of it. It represents the first level, the lowest level, and the total opposite of science. This inverted model of
Science is the imperial model, the model of fascist depravity, and the model for all hierarchical relationships. The middle ground between the two vertical models is the moral ground, corresponding to zero scientific perception and zero humanist movement. Here love is confined into the smallest sphere. Is this a productive platform for social marriage? Here nothing is built on any active universal principles. Everything happens on faith. In a scientific sense, nothing happens at all. Society is in a state of sleep. The middle ground represents the second level. It is a transitional state that we should want to get away from as fast as possible and get to higher ground, to the leading edge of the scientific perception of ourselves as human beings. I stepped up to a higher level where love is lifted out of the small and becomes a universal principle, and marriage is raised from a confining circumference to being an expanding seed crystal for the recognition of the universal marriage of all mankind as human beings of a common humanity and a common universal divine Soul. Isn't that what Mozart hinted at in Figaro?"

"The leading edge that you are talking about, is Schiller's sublime, which we find reflected in Mozart's acknowledgement of the Principle of Universal Love, as illustrated in a dawning manner at the grassroots level, by the Count in Figaro," said Olive excitedly. "Both aspects are the same, are they not? Both Schiller and Mozart are rebels against the lifeless morality. Indeed, why would anyone want to be conceptionally asleep, shunning the light of the truth?"

"Morality is really a Trojan horse," I interjected. "It's as much a Trojan horse as the Global Warming Doctrine is. Both are designed to put us scientifically asleep. Both lock us down onto a zero-level of science. Morality corresponds to a low-energy state in humanist terms. In the world of morality, the Principle of Universal Love is forbidden. What we call morality is a boundary state. If society drops it humanist energy level any further, its world will freeze up and become imperial and fascist. In the fascist world of politicized science, love is banned totally. Here the very mentioning of the coming Ice Age is forbidden in order that steps won't be taken to protect mankind from it. There is no love for anyone. Love would endanger the dogma of depopulation. In the fascist world, any attempt to cross swords with the prescribed Global Warming Doctrine is equally deemed akin to treason, a kind of treason against doctrine. In the imperial world where everything is turned upside down, any form of standing up for truth and real science is labeled 'dangerous, radical, extreme,' and is not allowed. But to toe the line of doctrine unquestioningly, and blindly, is labeled 'wise' in that frozen world where no humanist energy is felt. This imperial sense of 'morality' that discourages thinking in favor of accepting doctrine shunts down reason and honesty. Thus, morality is open to corruption. The low-energy environment in humanist terms, which we find at the 'moral' level, on both sides of the dividing line, is always open to corruption. This potential for failure from an uncertain footing, makes morality one of the great dangers to civilization. While morality is preferable to depravity, morality simply isn't good enough for a progressive existence in the human world. We need to raise ourselves above that low-energy level, to higher ground. We need to be the kind of rebel that dances at the leading edge, like Johann Sebastian Bach had been. Did you know that Bach was a scientific revolutionary in musical composition? Did you know that some elements of the establishment had wanted to have his music banned, and apparently had banned it for some time, though without much success?"
"Unfortunately, much of the renaissance spirit that powered the great leading edge geniuses, has become lost again," said Olive sadly.

"The regression had already started in Schiller's time," I added. "The renaissance spirit hadn't reached deep enough, even during the Second Renaissance. It hadn't created a New World from the ground up. Schiller lamented that many a great opportunity in history found society a 'little' people."

"Perhaps Schiller meant to describe with the term 'little' a 'moral' people, a people that stood above depravity, but pathetically asleep," said Olive. "Perhaps Schiller sensed that a pathetically asleep society is in great danger, as Germany had experienced, when Hitler marched in virtually unopposed, and had robbed this cultured nation of its divine Soul that defines mankind's humanity."

"As a result, whatever had been created in cultural advancement had become largely lost again," I added. "Maybe that is why a new imperial age began in the postwar period, instead of an new renaissance age."

"Right now the Three Hundred Years War, which shapes the new imperial age, is in its terminal phase," said Olive. "The private imperial world-financial system, the mainstay of imperial power, is dying. My friend the professor assured me that the private world-financial system is technically dead. He said it is dead, because it prevents mankind's humanity from developing. It prevents mankind's economy from functioning, without which the financial system looses its value."

I told Olive that several people had told me the same thing in East Germany. "Even here in Russia, Nic had said the same thing in many different ways," I said to Olive. "Nic had been saying that the entire imperial private world-financial system is facing bankruptcy, because there is no value left to speak of in the physical economy. The imperial private world-financial system evolves around worthless paper. That's paramount to worldwide bankruptcy, a systemic failure. Nic had said that the system is far beyond repair already. He also had said that the oligarchy is already becoming vicious in order to assure that no new renaissance will unfold while the mainstay of their power is crumbling into dust. They fear this renaissance-exposure justifiably, because a New Renaissance would cause society to reclaim its self-determination and restart its self-development. That would end the imperial Dark Ages forever, which the imperials are determined not to let end."

Here Olive began to laugh. "Nic must be reading LaRouche. What you just said matches what you told me about LaRouche."

Nic may well be reading LaRouche," I replied. "Thousands of high-level people around the world do. The trouble is that few of them have the courage to act in accord with what they know to be the truth, especially those who are in positions of power. They are afraid of how the imperials might react, or their peers whom the imperials own. But don't let this trouble you. I see this development not as a crisis. I see it as an opportunity for mankind. The imperials are exposed on a weak flank, which goes to the very core of
the imperial system. The resulting open flank opens up opportunities for honest people to act. And that, Olive, makes the imperials scared. They are scared of what society might do when their power disintegrates altogether. That's society's golden opportunity to walk away from the imperial system, to shut it down, and live again. That's our opportunity also, to start the much-needed Ice Age Renaissance, in order that the Ice Age won't become a hundred-thousand-year Dark Age in which humanity dies. I think we have a great opportunity to rescue civilization and give humanity a future, provided that we recognize that the key to this future lies in ourselves. It lies in the fundamental self-discovery of ourselves as human beings, and of the principles of our humanity. My experience tells me that this kind of self-discovery is possible, though it may not be an easy task to achieve it.

Olive assured me that she understood how crucial the task is. She added that the professor had told her that it had been precisely the lack of that kind of commitment by society to itself, which had given the financier oligarchs the upper hand in the 1930s when they saw their financial looting-system falling apart before their very eyes. Olive suggested that their fear of this had caused them to finance Hitler into power in the 1930s.

"Hitler was brought in," I said quietly, "because there was resistance emerging in the population in Germany, against the austerity demands by the private imperial bankers. The bankers needed austerity laws for the increased looting of the population. They needed this looting to keep their dying financial system afloat. Hjalmar Schacht had been their man in Germany to force this austerity on the people. However, the political safeguards that existed at the time didn't allow Schacht to have this dictatorial power. Hitler changed that. It is being suggested quite openly now, that if Schacht had been allowed to be successful in his looting of Europe by way of Germany, Hitler would have been 'unnecessary' as they have put it."

Olive just shook her head, as if in disbelief. "So, that's what stood behind the fascist madness that killed all those millions of people, including my grandfather," she said after a long silence.

"Fascism is the empire's tool for shutting down the humanity of mankind," I said. "The best thing about this tragedy is that we don't have to fight fascism. No one can fight fascism on its home ground and win. But we can shift the fight to higher ground, and become sublime human beings. We can discover our humanity right across society, on the sublime level. In a sublime world, fascism has no place. It has no fertile ground to take root, or even to exist. That is how we can defeat fascism without fighting it. We deprive it of a world to exist in, right? And without fascism to press their demands, the imperial complex disintegrates. Therefore, whenever the imperial oligarchy finds itself boxed-in by the results of its own folly, and finds its empire collapsing, it launches a major fascist attacks against mankind in order to crush mankind's humanity that would endanger the imperial complex at it's weakest moments. We can deny them those victories, Olive. They are afraid of the fundamental awakening of society's humanity, unfolding into a deeply conscious self-love. We can turn their fear into a nightmare, by creating a world focused on self-love, and thereby uplift it into a renaissance that is far
greater than anything they fear, something so bright, that it would impel them to become human beings themselves and discover their own humanity. I think this can be done. Of course they'll fight this, but with society's humanity coming to light and taking advantage of the power of its universal principles, the oligarchy's inherent inner emptiness would become easily recognized by them. The imperials are not that stupid, so that they can't see their self-assumed power blowing away with the wind. This process could be helped along by us in such times as we now have before us, when the imperial system is fast disintegrating from within. The beauty is, that we have a chance to win this fight for all mankind, against imperialism. And we will win. The resulting victory will eventually save the lives of billions of people, which might otherwise become lost when mankind enters the Ice Age unprepared. Those billions of people need to become out of reach to imperial insanity now, in our time, before the Ice Age begins. So it is crucial what we are doing in the immediate years ahead of us, as the recurring Ice Age is forcing our hand to respond to its schedule. Maybe what we have before us is our last opportunity, Olive. Maybe, as the recurring Ice Age sets our agenda towards the needed technological renaissance, it also puts a critical human agenda before us for all the other issues that become a part of it. If we blow this chance that we still have, we might blow our chance for all times to come, to have a future, and a bright future at that. The choice before us is to choose between the brightest future imaginable, or to have no future at all. There is no middle road possible.

"I know people who think that we are moving towards the greatest showdown in history in this titanic struggle by the imperial oligarchy to save its miserable little existence," said Olive. "But will society fight determined enough to win this battle with itself that its survival depends on, and that of the world universally?"

"You have asked an invalid question, Olive," I interrupted her. "Society's survival is not a question of how hard people fight. It is a question of how deep we all reach into the reality of our being, to uplift us and our world with the principles of our humanity, such as the Principle of Universal Love. And that includes us right here. Socially, society still lives as divided and isolated as it has in the darkest and most distant imperial ages, just as the imperials had trained society in ages past. Sadly, our humanity is still kept under wraps, isolated and divided, with the sphere of its love made as small as it can be. If society wants to take the quantum jump up to the third level of discovering the dimensions of its humanity, then the Principle of Universal Love has to be on the table as a platform for people to build their lives on. That's mankind's future that the coming Ice Age has put on the agenda for the present. Anything less is a denial of the future by intent, and in deed, and thereby the end of civilization, and the end for most of mankind. Society can fight on the lower levels for its existence as hard as it wants, and for as long as it wants, while nothing will ever be accomplished at the lower level where the human landscape is frozen over, and mankind's loving with it. Society will have to start at the level where the Principle of Universal Love means something; or else it denies its future to be. Society has to start at the level of science laying bare the truth where the Principle of Universal Love comes to light as something solid and profound that it can build on. That's what you and I have already discovered, Olive."
"It appears that the imperials know that, Peter," said Olive. "While a few people may be aware that the imperials pulled the Susanna story from the Bible, which had opened people's minds to think in terms of truth and universal love, far fewer people are aware that the imperials have also erased the much more 'dangerous' story from the Bible that goes to the very core of what you just said. My professor was awe-struck to discover that the story of Christ Jesus' rescuing of the 'adulterous' woman from the death penalty under imperial law had likewise been censored out of the Oxford Edition of the New English Bible. The book of John, Chapter 8, begins in the censored edition with Verse 11, instead of Verse 1."

"I know about that," I said to Olive. "Steve told me in Leipzig. Wasn't it silly of the imperials to do that? They pulled the story from the Bible and put it into Pandora's box with all the other things that Zeus didn't want mankind to look at and deal with. That might have worked three thousand years ago during the age of Greek Mythology or in the Vedic Dark Age in India. Now their censorship becomes an invitation to ponder, to open Pandora's box. I suppose you and your prof have dared to open it."

Olive nodded. "At first I saw that story as a paradox, Peter. I was puzzled why Christ Jesus would rescue the woman from God's law after she had been proven guilty of adultery, especially since she had been caught in the very act. That's when I realized that only an imperial law had been violated, which had been masqueraded as God's law in order to divide and isolate people. It was a fascist law that demanded the death penalty for people loving one-another universally. This fascist law had set up a precedent for the privatized ownership of human beings as a platform on which the entire imperial hierarchy could also rest. It dawned on me that Christ Jesus wasn't defending the woman against any form of divine law or universal principle, but against a clever perversion of them. He was defending the woman against the privatization of human beings on which the entire imperial structure had been built. In a real sense, he was defending the whole of humanity in defending the woman. With this in mind it became clear to me how Christ Jesus had actually accomplished what seemed so impossible at first glance. He illustrated with this case the huge potential that opens up for mankind in operating at the sublime level, and how we must defend humanity today in the same manner. He had evidently recognized that the woman didn't need to be defended at all. Her daring response to the Principle of Universal Love hadn't violated any universal principle. However, her accusers needed to be defended. Her accusers had succumbed to the fascism of their small-minded thinking that supported the imperial law. I recognized from this point on that Christ Jesus' task had actually been an easy one. All that he needed to do was to ask her accusers to look deep into the heart of their own humanity as human beings and discover its principles in order to discover that those principles hadn't been violated by the woman or by anyone else. And that is what he did, really, didn't he? Consequently, all of the woman's accusers simply walked away. What else could they do? They had nothing to prosecute except themselves. Isn't this the key for healing the world today of its disease of oligarchism."

I added to what Olive said, that when the people walked away, they left a New World behind them in which the imperial law had been invalidated. I suggested that this might have been the reason why the story had been pulled from the Bible, to be scrapped.
I suggested that the principle behind that story is so profound that we should re-enact it, and leave in the wake of it a brand new civilization with a new renaissance, even the much-needed Ice Age Renaissance. "This is how we can save the life of five to ten billion people," I said. "Those billions of people are presently condemned to die, just as the woman in the story had been condemned to death. They will die when mankind enters the Ice Age without an uplifted civilization that is rich in energy-intensive infrastructures for our food supply. We can prevent mankind's tragedy that is assured when the Ice Age Renaissance is not created, by creating it. The process to do this is the same process that Christ Jesus had illustrated, by awakening society's humanity at the level of their sublime self-discovery. Once that happens, the Ice Age Renaissance is assured, and no one will die of food shortages or worse."

"So far the potential of society to discover its humanity remains dormant," said Olive quietly. "When the Tambura volcano erupted in 1814, which became the biggest volcanic eruption in recorded history, its aerosols polluted the stratosphere so massively that it had caused a year without summer around the world. We must never forget that the crop failures that resulted in nearby India, and the consequent famines, killed a hundred thousand people in spite of the fact that the climatic cooling was only temporary and minuscule in comparison with the coming Ice Age cooling. These already experienced consequences, however, should cause mankind to take notice and prepare itself for the colossal events ahead. Right now I see too little love in humanity, even for itself, for it to take the necessary steps to rescue itself from an otherwise certain doom as the Tambura event illustrates. It's as if everybody is asleep. I just don't see how this universal kind of love can be aroused in people."

"What needs to be done can be done by pulling all the stops out that the imperials have erected against the Principle of Universal Love," I said to Olive. "As you said yourself, Olive, we have to do what Christ Jesus had done in rescuing the accused woman from the death penalty under imperial law. That's all we need to do. The foe is the same. The foe is imperial law that has been imposed as of old through cultural warfare. But as I said, we don't have to fight the imperials on their ground. As you said yourself, the oligarchy's looting empire is hopelessly bankrupt. Every Band-Aid measure that they apply to save themselves makes their position worse, and they will apply many more of them. However, the real proof of their bankruptcy lies in their arrogant demands they put forward for the deindustrialization of society towards their coveted far-reaching depopulation of the planet. With these crippling demands in the face of the greatest human development challenge in history, they are exposing themselves as murderers by intent. They are exposing their intentions to let the Ice Age decimate mankind, by assuring that this catastrophe won't be prevented. For this treachery they are stacking up more and more nuclear weapons, which they cannot use without destroying themselves even more. Doesn't that monstrous insanity that comes out of the imperial camp, leave the field wide open for us and for society's awakening to real sanity and universal love?"

"Their growing madness tells me that they are more scared today than ever before," said Olive. "It is as if they know that they cannot get out of the trap of their own creating, but are determined not to allow mankind to get out of it either, even if this means destroying five to ten billion people."
I shook my head. "No Olive, the story of mankind doesn't end that way," I interjected. "A rapid development of our humanity is possible, as you said yourself, and therefore it is likely to happen. It comes with its own dynamism that no one can prevent, except perhaps society itself with its small-minded self-division and self-isolation from one another. We are human beings. We don't have to be small-minded in any sphere of our life. The sublime level of our scientific self-discovery is our native realm, socially, civilly, and spiritually. We've been close to the sublime level in the past. Getting back to it and stepping further is attainable. We are in a war that we can certainly win, because the war is with ourselves to come face to face with the Principle of Universal Love. No other fight is necessary."

"I agree, Peter, but it won't happen if we don't get with it as a society," said Olive. "How many times do I have to say this? The critical choice that society is facing has become exceedingly critical. I am hopeful that we will rouse ourselves as human beings to make the critical choice that is necessary in defense of the future of mankind and of civilization. But that takes decisive action. Right now the major portion of mankind is fast asleep on the 'moral' platform of doing nothing, and the rest is mired in the imperial domain and has become fascist, greedy, and small. Tell me, who is talking about active universal principles in the world today, in which out humanity comes to light? Tell me who, besides us, is even suggesting that the quantum-jump to high-energy humanist action is necessary to assure our future. In fact, who is even talking about the future that we must prepare for in the present in order for mankind to survive? These things don't happen on their own, Peter. Human beings must drive the agenda. Sure, it's all possible, but it requires voluntarist action. I am hopeful that this will happen, because if we get the 'train' rolling, the resulting momentum all by itself, can spoil the imperial's murderous environment and take away their victory, and uplift the oligarchy itself to become human beings," Olive added. "All the lower things that are brewing in the imperial caldron, like nuclear war, terrorism, economic looting, financial piracy, cultural warfare, social degradation and isolation, poverty, political insanity, deindustrialization, etc., will all fall by the wayside when this movement begins. But the movement has not yet been started. Fighting furiously in the low-level domain where mankind's self-perception is that of animals, doesn't qualify to be called a humanist movement. It's a movement of insanity, which is destined to become obsolete. Besides, it is impossible to fight the imperial aberrations on their own home ground. You can't fight terrorism with force, can you? Nor can you fight nuclear war with war? It won't work. You have to fight this out on higher ground. And why should society fight a loosing battle by fighting like animals, when it can step up to a higher level of self-perception by which the entire battle is left behind, and the real movement begins with decisive humanist action?"

I nodded and raised my glass as a gesture of celebration. "Society can stop playing the role of living like animals in an imperial zoo," I said as a toast. "It can discover its humanity and begin to live like human beings, because we have begun to illustrate the
freedoms that unfold on this path. We have taken the necessary steps. Remember the famous saying, when the first human being stepped on the moon? It was a small step for a man, but a giant step for mankind. The same type of frontier lays still before us, so that the saying still applies as we take the revolutionary steps. At this point the entire low-level quagmire simply becomes obsolete. I think this holds true, Olive. Besides, nothing else can defuse the fascism that is unfolding in the numerous imperial arenas. So, let's celebrate that we've taken one step and that there is a slight movement happening in the background everywhere, even in the imperial arena. That's the beginning of action, Olive, isn't it? Isn't the train already rolling then?"

"Are you expecting the universal discovering of the Principle of Universal Love to unfold from that, Peter?" Olive interrupted.

"Of course, Olive. The first step is the pivotal factor in this life and death drama for the whole of mankind. It always comes down to that. It's like the old proverb says, all roads lead to Rome. But the footsteps need to be taken. In the fight for civilization all paths take us back to the Principle of Universal Love, and the footsteps will be taken, because the future demands us to start running."

"So, it isn't just something nice to strife for, Peter, as one might think. It's the key to survival, and that makes it inevitable. Mankind has been gradually limping along for 2.5 million years during which seven human species have already become extinct. It's time for us to start running for our life!"

I nodded and smiled. "Nothing else puts us on that higher level where we can invalidate the fascist forces that aim to obscure the coming Ice Age and its imperative for the present, who are threatening the world with their 65,000 nuclear bombs, and are poised to eradicate it long before the Ice Age will become a factor. I think we should have out-paced those childish games by now in the footsteps of our growing up."

"Ultimately, the real fight isn't for survival at all," I said a while later, after thinking it over. "Survival isn't an issue when we do the primary job of elevating ourselves to live like human beings and create the kind of world that we are capable of creating. In a world without empire, survival is guaranteed. In the humanist fire, survival is a non-issue. It is only an issue when the fire is quenched. Once the fire is burning again, the entire physical environment of the world will correspondingly change. Energy poverty will be replaced with energy abundance. This would be the natural result almost immediately. It has been known for a long time that the space around the Earth is an energy dense sea of electric power that powers the Sun in all its brilliance. This knowledge has been hushed up by the masters of empire, with intense efforts to cause blindness in the sciences. It is done in order to keep mankind addicted to the oil energy resource that empire owns and exploits as a means for looting the world, and by withholding it to some degree, employs also as a means for killing mankind with poverty. The masters of empire evidently know that once it becomes more widely recognized that the Earth is afloat on an infinite sea of energy, the technology won't be
far off to simply tap into this infinite resource to service mankind's needs. Mankind is presently comparable to a fisherman who fell asleep while fishing in the outflow of the Amazon River, who awoke far from shore. With his sparse drinking water soon exhausted, he is dying from thirst, not realizing that he is afloat in a sea of fresh water, since the water remains fresh far out into the sea in the huge outflow of the Amazon River, up to a distance of over hundred miles. All that he would need to do is reach over the side of his boat and drink. But he doesn't do this, being unaware of the abundance all around him. And so he dies from thirst. The masters of empire evidently want to keep mankind from realizing that it is presently locked into the same situation in terms of its available energy resources. We are afloat in a sea of abundance. Once this becomes generally known, the age of empire is over. In order to hold back the day of this realization, the available abundance becomes obscured by all possible means that serve to blind the development of science. The Big Bang 'mythology' is evidently designed for that, as it has this effect, together with a whole raft of similar 'mythologies,' like that of the black holes, dark matter, the fusion furnace sun, and so on."

"The fisherman dying of thirst, could have been saved if he could have been reached by someone telling him the truth," said Olive.

"This wouldn't have been needed in the real world," I said to her. "The story is hypothetical. As a human being he would have discovered on his own that he is afloat in a sea of fresh water. He would have simply tested the water. The reality isn't that hard to discover. It's the same also with the electric powered sun. The underlying evidence has been observed on the Earth for aeons, except in a correspondingly weaker fashion. The display of this evidence is an almost daily occurrence in Washington during the thunderstorm season. The lightning that hits the ground comes from space, not from the convection friction of the clouds rubbing against the air, or whatever. In a thunderstorm we can only see what happens below the clouds. Few people have ever seen the jet-like plasma inflows into the top of the thunderclouds, propagating upwards to an altitude of 70-90 kilometers, connecting the clouds with the electricity loaded ionosphere. The jets that carry the electric flow are visible on rare occasions to the naked eye in faint shades of blue. The heat driven convection flows within thunder clouds become conveyor belts that bring the charged atmosphere to the lower regions, low enough for the discharge to happen. The same happens on the Sun, only more intensely so, since the Sun is over 300,000-times more massive than the Earth. Its huge gravity has a larger pull on the mass of the electric plasma. In spite of its huge size, by which it contains more than 99% of all the matter in the solar system, it contains just slightly of one tenth of one percent of the total mass of the solar system. The rest of the mass exists as plasma that carries an electric charge. It would be a physical miracle if the great gravity of the Sun wouldn't attract also the electric plasma and cause it to flow into its outer shell and become concentrated there. My friend Steve explained that past a certain threshold of density, the positively charged protons and the negatively charged electrons, which make up the plasma, which are both attracted by gravity, become separated into a double layer sheath that isolates them from each other. With the protons becoming more intensely attracted by the Sun's gravity, as their mass is almost 2000 times greater, an electric charge differential begins to develop. When the potential becomes great enough, an electric arc discharge occurs, which is a continuous event on the Sun. The resulting electric discharge
illuminates the Sun and produces the radiant energy that warms the Earth and enables life. It is an amazingly simple process, really. It would be a miracle if it didn't happen. The heat generating potential of this process is so great that it has been used for decades on Earth for melting steel in electric-arc furnaces. Forty percent of the steel produced in our country comes from electric arc furnaces. A single such furnace can produce eighty tons of liquid steel per hour from cold inputs. Considering how efficient the process is, the Sun looses all its mystery that had once shrouded it. Of course, the mystery still rules in the minds of those who see the Sun as being powered by a hydrogen fusion furnace at its core, like a hydrogen bomb continuously exploding, caused by gravity and contained by gravity -- a nice mythology, as I would call this balancing act of amazing precision that truly takes us into the realm of the miraculous. The electric Sun is what we've got in the real world. It's simple, demonstrable, and above all, it tells us that our precious Earth is afloat in a vast sea of energy, so that we have no need to dive into the abyss of the poverty and death of an energy-lean world that the masters of empire are aiming to push us into."

"Are you suggesting that we will likely tap into this infinite energy resource long before the Ice Age begins?" said Olive.

"What would hinder us, once we break out of the stranglehold of empire, which we will in the near future?" I said and hugged her for the sheer excitement of this thought. "Nothing would hinder us. The potential process is so simple that its realization is a certainty. It will happen, Olive. This potential will be the first thing that will be developed in the post-empire period. Our future, really, is unlimited. Instead of mankind being the cancer on the Earth as the masters of empire tell us, we are the real stars of the Universe, above the brilliance of any star. We should get used to seeing ourselves that way, because that is what we really are."

I hugged her close to me as I said this. She returned the gesture, as is normal in such times of profound, and natural, acts and reactions.

"That's just the proverbial tip of the iceberg, in terms of the resources we have available to us, if we care to develop them," I added, when the hug ended. "As soon as we are putting the future of a hundred years from now, on the agenda of the present, we are opening doors we haven't imagined yet to exist. Obviously, we are not doing this for our survival, as the coming Ice Age won't effect us ourselves. We won't live long enough to see it. This means only one thing. It means that we fight for the future, because it is the human thing to do, and for no lesser reason. And that includes everybody, Olive. That also means that we will create the greatest renaissance ever, which uplifts even the oligarchy into the humanist realm that promises a renaissance of such brightness that it pales all the brightest achievements of the past into insignificance. Thus we assure mankind's future, simply because it is the human thing to do. Living like human beings is the primary task, and it is actually not an option, once we awake as human beings. If we fail to awake, though, survival wouldn't really matter, because we wouldn't have anything to live for anyway. In that case, without accomplishing the primary task, there won't be any survival. Then, if the Ice Age doesn't kill us, the nuclear weapons will. This tells me that there is no middle ground possible. We either wake up from our 'moral' slumber or
worse, and live like human beings, or we'll die like animals and barely notice the transition. But why should we fail? Is it so difficult to love universally?"

"Do we have enough time, though, to make the breakthrough?" said Olive a while later.

"What has time got to do with that?" I said. "Sure, the imperial oligarchy has become ever-more skillful in crushing our humanity. It took the oligarchy a hundred years to destroy the Renaissance. When the renaissance spirit recovered, it was starting to be crushed again in less than fifty years. In America, where the spirit of the Second Renaissance got a foothold with the founding of the USA, it was crushed repeatedly in ever-shorter periods of time. Whatever few periods of renaissance we had in America, Peter, were ground into dust in just a few decades after they happened. Even our great Franklin-Roosevelt inspired recovery lasted only a dozen years. Society's breakthroughs towards a new renaissance have become smaller, not larger. Even the development of the Principle of Universal Love, on which so much depends, has been ground into dust. As you have acknowledged yourself, it unfolded once profoundly with the Golden Renaissance. Later it became the guiding light for the Treaty of Westphalia, and later still, it was reflected to some degree in the General Welfare Principle on which the USA was founded. But all of that has been trashed. Nothing is being developed anymore. As society we haven't even made a breakthrough in our private social arena where the Principle of Universal Love is still regarded as treason. We are locked into an insane war at the home gate, which is locked against the Principle of Universal Love on which our future depends, and probably also our survival in the present. We are playing the oligarchy's game against us, even there."

"How can we possibly hope to turn this universal loosing streak around, and score a decisive victory on the time-schedule that the returning Ice Age is imposing?" said Olive.

"We can't, Olive, because all the measurements of time are stacked against us, right? But, what we must accomplish isn't a function of time, is it? Nor is it a function of being locked into a prison by the past that still lingers. Waking up from the ruminations of dreams isn't a function of time or history. It happens at an instant. Just look at the Sun, and what stands behind it. As soon as society wakes up to what powers the Sun, this infinite resource that is presently deemed not to exist, becomes available for the whole world, for the taking.

"We mustn't even think in terms of time," I added, saying to Olive, more emphatically now. "It appears to me that when we think that way, we have already lost. We must focus on what we must do to win, and do it! Or else we won't win. Time isn't a factor. Doing is the decisive factor. That's how I think we will all win. You and I, sitting in this ice cream place in the middle of the night, talking together, exploring these issues, is already a major breakthrough as far as I can tell. I bet this isn't happening anywhere in the world. If the whole world could hear us, the response would be so great that the battle
would have already been won. But that is not the only thing that gives me hope. As you said yourself, the oligarchy has come near to the end of its rope. When the Venetian Empire destroyed the Renaissance, they also destroyed their traditional support base. But the Venetian Empire recovered by relocating its base to the Netherlands and then to Britain. It took them some time to re-establish themselves, but there was enough strength left in the world for them to take over the larger scene and loot anew. In this fashion they became a world power, the first fully private world-empire, the British Empire. Now, as we both know, their looting has destroyed the whole world economically to near the breakdown point. With that they bankrupted once again their base of support. Except, this time they have no place to go to. The imperial bankruptcy is global for the first time in history. Where will they go for new territory to loot? There is nothing left in the world with which to recover their dying system. Their best bet is to aid mankind to recover itself, including its humanity, and then function within the framework of their own humanity and help building a richer and brighter world for all. Why shouldn't they want to do this? The resulting New World would be far richer and far superior than the world of imperial poverty that they aim to perpetuate, as they always have in the past. The currently unfolding titanic struggle that they are committed to in order to save themselves in their poverty-empire doesn't have to be a fight to the death that neither side can survive. The scene is wide open for both sides to win. They are human beings too. There is no reason why they know in their heart that the brightness of the potential Ice Age Renaissance would supersede anything they could ever dream to create under their petty little, theft-oriented, feudal system. Everyone can win on the platform of the Principle of Universal Love. That's the beauty of it. The global development of our humanity can give the oligarchy greater riches in the flow of this development, than it could ever hope to reap by destructive fascist orgies of madness."

"Are you saying that we are their best hope?" Olive said astonished.

I nodded. "That's the nature of the Principle of Universal Love, isn't it?" I began to grin. "So you see, Olive, there is hope for us all in abundance."

"Isn't it ironic?" she said. "The Principle of Universal Love, which the British-Venetian imperial complex tried to destroy for three-hundred years, turns out to be the key to their assured survival that they have been struggling for, for all this time, in vain."

"Yes, but that puts the onus on us to bring this principle to the foreground at every facet of our living, Olive. This has never been done before at any time. This has never even been attempted. In fact, what we must be striving for with all that we have within us, is more profound than the greatest Renaissance, ever. This is miles bigger than the Peace of Westphalia, and goes a whole lot further than just the General Welfare Principle that the greatest historic republic in the world had been founded on."

"It seems, that's the only choice before us, Peter?"

"That's the only choice we have for winning, which means surviving. And what a wonderful choice it is! No more doldrums! No more nitpicking! The time has begun for huge, Earth-shaking projects. Isn't it exciting Olive? Anything less means letting things
slide over the edge and straight into hell. I can promise you this, Olive, if we are living at
the leading edge, we'll be entering a period of being intensely alive. That puts us miles
ahead of the current trend where nobody gives a damn and lives in tiny houses with no
windows at all. The world has become so bankrupt, Olive, that the imperials are once
again aiming to kill the elderly and chronically ill with HMO measures, just like Hitler
once did, while society cowers in its dark holes of their treasured self-isolation.
Fortunately, as human beings we can move beyond that. Why should we behavior like the
German people did in Hitler's time, and live worse than animals? No, Olive, I would say
that there is no need to kill anyone for the lack of resources when all the resources that
we ever could want can be created out of the riches of our humanity. By creating a
renaissance on that optimism, we will stay the murdering hands."

Olive nodded and began to laugh. "But is there anyone who shares your optimism,
Peter? People have been corrupted to love their dark little world."

Olive added that people have accepted depopulation on any scale, as a goal, and
for any reason. They've become comfortable with it. That's a dangerous prelude, because
then it will happen, and the methods become a secondary issue, as in Hitler's time. "You
can almost bet that somebody will come up with a scheme some day soon, to make a
financial profit from killing people commercially. When that happens, nobody will stand
in their way either. That's the kind of deep hole that we are stuck in now. That's why my
prof thinks that my horrible dream isn't that unfounded, but reflects a movement that is in
progress."

"What you fear is already happening, Olive. We have the HMOs now. We also
have the prison industries, now. America has greedy 'entrepreneurs' raking in their profits
from incarcerating people in the prison-for-profit factories. That's happening now. In
Africa, genocide for profit is an open game. It's all done with military efficiency.
My point is that this can stop once we empower ourselves to create the New World in
which all these little games become meaningless. Who cares about mining cartels if we
have infinite resources right under our feet, ready for the taking? That is the potential that
we really have, ready to be developed."

"But if we don't stop the killing streak now, who will be next, Peter, before that
renaissance begins, and who will be left to start the renaissance? Who will then do the
development work if we keep on killing people in countless different ways?"

"No Olive, that's not the way to think. You are asking an
invalid question again. You are contemplating suicide. Your question should be what
must I do to assure that this killing spree stops. The imperial train has to stop."

Olive replied that the old professor had suggested to her that she should focus
herself away from the fascist madness of killing human beings as if this madness didn't
exist. He said that there is no principle and no rationality behind it. "He said to me that
madness is madness," said Olive. "He said that madness is a void. He said fascism is a
void of humanity. He said that nothing could be achieved by focusing on a void. He
urged me, no he begged me, to focus onto something that is beautiful and richly human, which alone matters, which ennobles us with the riches of our humanity, such as the beauty of art, music, generosity, the beauty of the human Soul. He told me that I should focus on what brings out the great value of human life, and to focus on love, and love what is of true value, and to love it so deeply and honestly, so that there can be no place left in my thoughts for fascist darkness and inhumanities. He suggested that I should celebrate our common humanity, by fighting for all that is human, by elevating every facet of it to keep it alive, and to protect it, and to inspire other people to do the same for the sake of all human life and all human beings. But you expect more."

"The professor suggested what is a good start," I said, and kissed her in celebration of that discovery.

Olive said, that she had told the professor that this intense embrace of her humanity would then also have to include sex as a part of that humanity, and that this would have to be on a universal scale. She said that that thought almost scared him, though he couldn't deny its validity. She told me that out of this honest and deep reaching beginning a close relationship developed between her and the old professor, which in the end helped her to understand music and helped him to understand the history of mankind as a living subject related to the present. She said it was the outcome of this shift towards loving herself for her humanity that caused her "beloved professor" to urge her more and more to take up the study of music.

She explained that the professor had been a concert pianist in his earlier days, which he had let go, because it had caused him too many battles and agonies fighting the Soviet bureaucracy. She said that she may have paid him back for his kindness by rekindling in him his earlier love for music, when it became apparent that universal love almost demands this kind of higher-level thinking that classical music is made of.

Olive told me that with the professor's help, with the two working together, her life gradually changed. She also said that when she noticed me running out of the auditorium with tears in my eyes, her old life came back to mind. She said that she knew without a question in her mind, that she had to help me, just as she had been helped by the old professor at a time of her greatest need.

"We have to help each other to treasure everything that is beautifully human," she added. "We have to help each other with our love, our affection, our beauty, our joy, and our intelligence. We must fight to uplift the world for one-another, to make it a beautiful place for us all to live in."

She added moments later, after she had called the waitress back for another ice cream, and while holding my hands afterwards, just as we had done when we walked hand in hand along the riverbank, that a friend of her had once told her a long time ago that we are not one-another's keeper, but one-another's joy.

"So it was your beloved professor then, who got you interested in music," I said to her.
"He saved my life with it, Peter. I didn't know before I met him that classical music exists. At least, I didn't know what classical music was. I would have died for grief and anger, had the professor not urged me to open my eyes to it. He told me that an entire continent once found itself in such a situation as I, and had worked its way out of it by creating a renaissance, the very same renaissance that also created classical music. From that moment on, Peter, when the professor told me that, I knew, perhaps only instinctively at first, that classical music would be my ticket back to that renaissance that had been the substance of those people's healing. I felt that this music could become a stage for my own renaissance, and thereby a stage for my own healing."

"That's how you discovered classical music? Wow! Aren't Bach, Mozart and Beethoven as widely known in Russia as anywhere else?" I interjected.

"Of course they are known, Peter. But to me, they were only names, names that were linked to a distant past. To my surprise and joy I discovered that all these great names in classical music that I never paid much attention to, were children of that renaissance of healing that the professor had mentioned, beginning with Bach, then Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, and later Brahms. Through their music I learned what music is, and what a renaissance really is, and also what a human being is. I wasn't even surprised, Peter, that in the soon unfolding renaissance of my own, the terrible hatred gradually melted away that I had harbored for Hitler's executioners, who had murdered my grandfather together with millions of others. There was no 'space' left for hatred in my thinking, in this unfolding renaissance, since all available space became more and more filled with love. I found my own Peace of Westphalia, and I found the peace of music that had come into the world in the light of the Peace of Westphalia. In time I could only feel a sense of compassion for those people who have murdered my grandfather, who, as I then realized had been victims themselves of a deep and far-reaching cultural warfare process that had robbed an entire nation of its Soul and its humanity."

She stopped and laughed in a joyous way now. "Classical music became my life," she said. "It became a pathway for me to gain back and hold onto all the precious things that make us human, which had been trashed when the Second Renaissance had been eroded. Trashing the Second Renaissance gave rise to the Second Dark Age that became an age of unbridled imperialism that tore up Europe for another three centuries. I saw the executioners that killed my grandfather as victimized children of this tragic Second Dark Age. I actually pitied them. They never knew what a human being really is. They were tiny creatures, quite dead in themselves, in comparison with my beloved children of the Second Renaissance, the great composers of classical music that gave me an exit from the trap that the architects of the Second Dark Age had created for us all."

"Unfortunately, the Second Dark Age isn't over yet," I interjected.

"For me it is over," said Olive and smiled. "Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, and Brahms and others, gave me my life back. They gave me the life of a human being that I never really had before."
"In this case you have experienced the unavailing of a different kind of sun, with powerful resources that you have never imagined to exist until you opened your eyes to them," I said to her.

"The classical composers gave me their own Great Renaissance as a gift, tied up with red ribbons," she said. "I treasure their gift. And you, Peter, added to my treasury yet another great gift tonight, with your wonderful talk about an Ice Age Renaissance that you feel is an immanent possibility in spite of all the odds that are stacked up against it. I treasure this hope as a bright and wonderful gift from you, which renders all the other gifts of the great pioneers of humanity, to have been worthwhile. In fact, I have a feeling that your hope, and I really mean OUR hope, for a profound and lasting Ice Age Renaissance, makes the musical works of my beloved 'children of the last great renaissance' even more precious to me than they have been to me in the past. That includes also all the works of all the other great geniuses who built on their foundation."

Olive kissed me after saying these words, and added quietly, "thank you my friend. Thank you from the bottom of my heart for being in this world. Thank you for being alive."

I felt beautifully warm inside, just for being with her. There was no question in my mind that I was utterly grateful that someone like her existed and was near to me at this moment. I tried to convey my feelings to her, but lacked the skills to properly express them. What I said came out too logical, too reasoned, with words too distant from the Soul, and far too loosely bound to the sense of beauty that is anchored deep within.

She smiled in response and forgave me for my 'stammering.' She even assured me that what I said was beautiful and was the finest compliment anyone has ever paid her, which made me blush. But maybe she was right. Maybe she could sense behind the words, the glowing joy and the warmth I felt deep inside by being enveloped in her love, and maybe in our common love.

These were the things that had made this night rich beyond anything that would be logical for the environment we found ourselves in, in the dark of night. There we were, at this ice cream place at a highway junction, eating ice cream and celebrating with wine in the wee hours of the morning, smiling at each other in our romance.

The place was cheaply built, and it certainly wasn't built for privacy or romance. Its big windows reminded me of an old diner in Kansas. The windows were open towards the highway. Even the small plaza outside of it was brightly lit. But none of that seemed to matter. For us, the night became rich with a romance born up by wings that took us above the drab atmosphere of the place, beyond the glaring neon lights, past the windows that opened towards the gas station across the street. None of that mattered. We lived in a different world, a world of ideas and universal love, which she said was the only true love there is.
Being with her, listening to her, seeing her smile, feeling her touching my heart, were the things that mattered. It was a time in which romance became the light of the moment, and I was sure that we both needed it. We needed something intensely human to offset the dehumanizing madness of the state of the world that was crowding in around us with ever more threatening postures.

Olive appeared like a great and precious gem in that night. She appeared in this harsh setting of our world all the more beautiful for it, a gem from a fragile Universe that seemed to be fast fleeting away, but which had made the beautiful tangible, which we were now both determined to rescue.

Indeed, she was the indisputable gem also in the physical sense, in that nothing else compared equal with her at this moment for her simply being a beautiful human person with a beautiful Soul. I ‘drank’ in those moments that we shared. I treasured them. I tucked them away in my mind for all those darker days with its challenges that for the moment seemed so far away, but which I knew would return again and again until they would be faced and be resolved.

I also felt intimately comfortable to be with her during those hours, so much so that I dared to ask her about her boyfriend that she had mentioned earlier. I had popped the question when we were about to leave.

She smiled gently before she answered. "Oh, he's just a boy," she said, "that's all he is. He has no idea about what is important in this world. I think I love him for his innocence. He thinks the world will go on and on as it is today. He plays sports, plays his violin, we love going to the movies together, but he has no idea how rapidly this heaven of his can be turned into the darkest hell, as my grandfather had experienced in the space of a single day. When I tell him that we must fight, he just laughs."

We had each eaten two dishes of ice cream that night and had talked until the morning dawned, which became a most wonderful morning even before we went back to her place. It was already getting light as we began to retrace our long path through the forest and then along the river, back to her place. We talked about music on the way back, especially along the river with the dawn unfolding over the water, with all its warm color being reflected in it. We explored how closely music and love were related since they were both deeply anchored in the heart of our humanity that makes us one with the whole of mankind.

The sun had just appeared over the horizon, when we left the river behind us, so that the world was brilliantly bright when we arrived back at her place. Her bedroom was tiny, but it was overlooking the park and was situated towards the rising summer sun and its promising light that made the tiny room great.
"My boyfriend has never been in here," she said to me when the sunshine reflected off the bedroom wall. "He won't come in here until I see some serious interest in his fighting for my life and his own. If the passion doesn't extend this far, it is too shallow and remains to be just an entertainment center in which the most precious becomes lost. Until he grows up past this threshold our sex remains limited to the living room where the generosity has to begin to unfold. Most of it works better there anyway, as you well know. After all, sex is the great gift of the Universe to mankind that no one can get away from, really. It designed for active celebration in the temple of the living, not the sleeping."

"Maybe this is the reason why my friend Helen calls the zero-distance sex, a profound and holy act, our Sacrament," I interjected.

"For my boy sex is primarily fun," said Olive. "He sometimes kisses me right through my dress until I take it off, and through my undies too, just for the fun of it, until I take them off too. And the fun is nice too. And why shouldn't it be nice. Sex is the single most common subject in anyone's thinking, men and woman alike. None of the gods of all the religions of the world has ever stood as prominently in the minds of men and women than sex does. Your friend Helen is right on the mark than when she calls the zero-distance sex act a holy act or Sacrament."

"It also satisfies more along the way than any preacher ever has," I added. "Is this why you bought a bed that is so low that one's head fits under your vulva, which allows you to guide the unfolding of the Sacrament?"

"You fiend!" she said. "Of course you are right. The Sacrament is the celebration of our common humanity that in its diversity satisfies both of us with a shared direction of the process of our ever-new and ever-unfolding renaissance."

I felt that she was totally right.

"But what about you?" Olive added pointing her finger at me. "Will you ever find Dayita in your bedroom? She has touched you more deeply in the conference hall than any other human being there. Will there be a continuance with further development?"

I shook my head. "She is so much younger than you and I, Olive."

"Why should that pose a problem, Peter?"

I nodded, but said I didn't know. "The age difference didn't seem to pose a problem with Helen in Leipzig when I was the younger part of the union."

"But it poses a problem now, Peter, does it?" Olive interjected.

"It somehow seems immoral, Olive, to even think of having a sexual affair with a younger woman like Dayita, and someone as lovely as her."
"Yes, Peter, that poses a problem, but not the kind of problem that you are thinking of. It poses a far greater problem. It poses a problem that endangers civilization."

I shook my head.

"Don't shake your head, Peter. This is a serious issue. Tell me if you can. What universal principle supports the young/old age-barrier that you see as a problem? Is Dayita not as much as a woman as your friend Helen is, or I am? Or are you not as much a man as any of the young people at the conference? As far as I can tell, no universal principle supports that age-barrier nonsense. You speak of morality, but you said yourself earlier that morality is a dangerous state, a low-humanist-energy state, a state of being asleep to the truth. Our humanist fire should be burning brightly. If you create an age-barrier that shuts out everyone except a few within a narrow band from the fire that burns out of the dimension of our humanity, what limits do you put on your humanity within? What boundaries do you erect against the dimension of your heart? But most importantly, when you narrow the fire of your passion for our common humanity, how far out of range do you place the children of the world? I am not advocating intimate sex with children. Children have different needs while they grow up. But they shouldn't be excluded from the fire of your passion for life and the wonders of our humanity as human beings, because without that passion, what will drive you to empower yourself against all odds to create a New World for all children, and for the children's children, in which they have a bright future in spite of the coming Ice Age? Right now I see no such passion in the world, except on rare occasions, nor do I see anyone self-empowered to create that needed world, apart from a few exceptions. Right now society doesn't give a damn about its children. It commits 30,000 to death each single day through poverty, and enslaves a quarter billions of them in free-trade workhouses. The sphere of our passion for our humanity must be wide enough that it encircles all children. If we see in their eyes a reflection of our own humanity coming to light that we treasure in ourselves and in all people, then we have the humanist power unfolding within us that assures that civilization and mankind will endure. In this sense Dayita can't be an iota further from your heart than Helen is or I am, or anyone else is that you embrace in your love. Wouldn't it be a wonderful experience then to allow yourself, and her, to be enriched by the power of this active principle by which we acknowledge our universal humanity?"

"I am glad that you are not suggesting that we should have sex with children," I interrupted Olive.

"That's not what I said, Peter, but it is in fact precisely what I am suggesting we all should do. I think it is absolutely essential that we do that," said Olive with a smile. "That is what I am doing almost every day. I am teaching first grade classes to sing, to play the violin, and to compose poetry. My children are telling me that my classes are the most exciting classes in school. I am teaching them to sing, because the human voice is the most profound musical instrument there is, and they discover that they all have a human voice. And with poetry, they discover that they have a Soul that is divine. Then, with teaching them to love the violin, and in some cases even how to play it, I am teaching them what music is as an expression of our humanity. That's the most profound sex education that I can think of for a budding human being. Sure, we are all men and
women, and boys and girls, and we are proudly unique in that, but our humanity is infinitely wider than that. I am trying to raise the humanist energy level in the children to such a degree that when the physical sexuality begins to unfold in them, that it will come to light for them as just another element of the vast dimension of our universal humanity that we are passionately in love with. The physical sexual scene, which is rather minute in itself, becomes thereby uplifted in the flow of it, rather than becoming a dominant factor later on.

"The sex of mankind has countless dimensions, Peter, which are as wide and as rich as our humanity," Olive continued. "Shouldn't we engage our children to discover those riches, and with them the vast dimensions of themselves as human beings? That is what education primarily should be. It should be a celebration of who and what we are as human beings. When this development is missing, people become cold, dull, and even fascist in nature. They grow up as empty people. They enter politics and speak of 'resolve' to make war, which means negating the little humanity they may have left. Have you ever seen political leaders who speak that way? They are ice-cold in their expression and stone hard in their manners. I would even say that the nations should amend their constitutions and allow only people access to public office, especially to leadership positions, who are qualified in terms of their leadership in human development, expressed by their personal quality in being involved in great art, poetry, literature, science, technology, history, drama, and so forth. This critical facet must become the primary criterion, Peter. Every other consideration should be subjected to that."

"I know only one political leader who qualifies under that criterion," I interrupted Olive. "That leader is Lyndon H. LaRouche whose path to public office has been blocked for a quarter of a century in order to keep his profound humanist energy from unfolding and developing government into a renaissance institution, which the imperials would not survive."

"No, Peter, you are wrong," Olive interjected. "You know several more political leaders who qualify under that humanist criterion. You know me, and yourself, and probably quite a few others. Don't discount us, simply because we haven't declared ourselves as candidates for the Presidency yet, as he has. Maybe we should involve ourselves also in all of these essential aspects, at least to some degree, apart from educating children. In fact, a person cannot truly call himself an economist, or a lawmaker, who is not also a profound human being. We should be leading the nations on that platform. Mankind's democracy should be based on that profound principle, absolutely. The moment that this happens in real life, the Ice Age Renaissance is assured. Can you imagine such a political leader, one who qualifies by these standards as a human being, to be sending a nation to war, or to be building monster bombs with which to eradicate entire living cities in the blink of an eye? It wouldn't happen. These tragedies would never happen. Right now, most leaders in the world have zero qualifications for the positions they occupy. This deep failure makes the world an exceedingly dangerous place. But the failure can be corrected. You said yourself, Peter, that our focus shouldn't be on merely surviving. You said that our primary task is to develop ourselves to become human beings to the fullest extent possible. You said that all the rest that we need to do will happen along the way, and that it won't happen on any other platform. That is what
you said. I fully agree with that. I also think that I have been aware of that for some time already. That is why I have committed myself for a part of my time to the 'sex' education of children in the vast dimensions of mankind's humanity, the dimensions which altogether identify us as human beings."

"Wow! Olive," I interrupted her. "Are you real and not some kind of an angel sent from God to be saying these things?" I held her hand in mine as if to assure myself.

Her answer was a long lasting embrace in complete silence.

I never saw Olive again among the people at the conference. Maybe she felt that all what needed to be said had been said. The last thing that I saw of her was her smiling face following her farewell kiss in the doorway as I left her apartment that morning. The sun had been blazing brightly through the open window. Its brightness had enveloped us both with a golden glow. That's how I remembered our last embrace and kiss.

As far as I could determine Olive never returned to her station at the center, nor did she come to the hotel so that we could meet again. Of course, I knew where she lived, but to go there uninvited would have been an invasion.

I inquired for her some days later at the conference desk. I was told that she had resigned her post, saying that she had urgent business to attend to. There was no reason given, nor was it necessary for me to know her reason. Our meeting all through that night, for this one brief day in time and space, had been so rich with joy and the sharing of our innermost thoughts, that nothing more was really needed that would have made our unity more complete.

I remembered my mother's words that day, a wise woman indeed, who had told me before she died years earlier, that quality is the thing that counts most in life, not quantity. I realized that my meeting with Olive had been full and complete, and of great quality. I could still feel in my mind her joy with living, and hear the music that she treasured, the Sibelius Symphony Number One, and his violin concerto. I could sense a reflection in this music of the strength of Olive's determination to uplift the whole world. I could see us all reflected in this music in the image of an unfolding sun of humanity in an eerie 'empty' landscape, giving meaning to it all. I knew I would always remember Olive that way on the wings of that music, and so I wished her farewell wherever she might be. I also hoped that my own, now ever more growing determination to enrich the world and elevate our civilization, might measure up to her standard and justify her love for me that she had let unfold in such a rich measure.

In Raymond's terms, Olive was someone who lived in huge houses, with huge windows to the world, making huge demands on life, and on herself, and on all who
dared to be touched by her love. I knew that my world would now be forever changed in some fashion, because of her, for the sheer dimension of her out-flowing love. I also knew, that I could never talk about this experience to others who live in 'small houses.' Of course, I also knew that I now had to construct a larger mansion for myself, to live in.

I kept an eye open for Dayita in response to what Olive had said about her, but I never saw Dayita again either, as if she had been recalled home to India. I did meet the Russian woman however, Alyona, the scientist from Irkutsk, according to her nametag. We had a long and lovely 'sexual' encounter, in terms as Olive had measured that dimension. We met one day over lunch, exploring the dynamics of the necessary human response to the approaching return of the Ice Age on our planet. Alyona and I both came to the conclusion that the only valid response would be to raise the humanist energy level around the world to such a high degree that we enter the plasma state in humanist terms. We made this our goal, but we never quite reached it.

Alyona and I met several times during the course of the conference. Unfortunately, we never came even close to developing the high-energy level that Olive and I had attained that evening and night when we were together, that had made the very air sparkle in spite of the dark of the night. It appears that such an attainment doesn't happen easily. It appears that great energy doesn't happen without a momentous development effort standing behind it, even an intense and broad-based universal scientific effort, if the high-energy world of the sublime state of human existence is to be attained.
The high-energy environment that Olive and I had created and shared during the evening and morning we were together, also had an effect on the way I regarded Tara and all the others. Tara, the waitress at Ruggels, was one of those who lived in 'small houses,' but her dwellings had large windows to the world. She painted on 'huge canvasses' with daring colors, though she lived behind boundaries that her boyfriend had established for her. She had touched me deeply. I cherished her as a lovely and brave soul whose dimension had remained nevertheless tied to an impasse in comparison with Olive's grand daring to love unreservedly. Perhaps Tara's outpouring of love was in part a kind of protest against her impasse that seemed impregnable.

Although there was a close-knit unity between Tara and me, and all the others of our group, this unity was never free. It was beautiful and exciting, but it never became any deeper than the rain puddles in spring. Of course, I also had my own impasse to deal with, within the larger group of my peers, where it was deemed 'unprofessional' to be affected by a woman. It was rather sad to notice this paradoxical stand while everyone was secretly fascinated with Tara's presence. Only a few of us, who became closer friends, were prepared to admit to each other the depth of our affections for Tara. That 'inner' group included Randy.

Usually we ate only twice a day; breakfast at the hotel, and dinner out on the city. Ruggels was the place where we met before going anywhere. Of course, at times the gathering of such a clan, as large as ours, became often quite a lengthy affair. But who minded the waiting? The beer was cheap, coffee was free, the snack counter well stocked, and the music was always great and entertaining and perfect for relaxing. But most importantly, in the evenings, there was Tara around.

To my great surprise, Tara seemed different the day, when I walked into Ruggels after I met Olive. The beautiful outpouring of love that Olive and I had allowed towards each other, had enriched also my image of Tara. I felt close to her somehow, rather than being merely impressed, or being merely attracted. She seemed to sense this. I expected some joking remarks about my absence the previous evening, like the other fellows would have gotten. But nothing of the sort happened. All I got was a smile and a twinkle in her eye. She seemed to have sensed something of that brighter and different world that Olive and I had created for us for our holiday away from the regular world. That brighter world seemed like a sanctuary that somehow had continued. Perhaps Tara had built a similar sanctuary of her own and understood its impact on a person.

Tara was affectionate to everyone, but only to the extent that people's manners would allow. This simple world of hers seemed to be a lovely world, too, except it lacked the depth of the profound realization that must ultimately be made in order to uplift
civilization and reshape the world towards the needed profound renaissance that must be established to safeguard the lives of humanity. Nevertheless, in the security of her own precarious sanctuary, our Tara at Ruggels had been able to set herself up to be loved unreservedly, to the point that a world unfolded in which all comparison with the conventional world ended. She must have understood, what Steve also understood, that our riches in life are ultimately not determined by how much we are loved, but by how much we do love, and by the rate at which our 'cup' is overflowing. Her gift to us was to allow this to happen. Of course there was nothing in her manners that was comparable with Olive's boundless loving, who lived intensively in the real world, unimpeded by boundaries and impositions, with an overflowing abundance that was a miracle in itself and was an open invitation to the kind of love that became a celebration.

I once bought Tara a chocolate bar. Those weren't easy to find, or maybe I just didn't know were to look. I had it gift-wrapped. When I saw her standing at the bar alone, waiting for an order to be filled, I walked over to her against all inhibitions and handed her the small present with a smile.

"Thank you!" I said. "Thank you for being in the world." What more could I say? What more did I need to say? What more could anyone say.

Her answer was that she didn't know what to say. She answered with a hug, silently.

Living with Tara in this way, sharing a world that is a jewel of a world, rich beyond measure, I walked away from this 'little' incidence with a joy that seemed totally irrational, that couldn't have been greater if the most precious gift had been given to me. What I had brought to her came back to me a hundred-fold. It put me into a tizzy. What was unfolding here was better than sex. It seemed as if I had taken three steps of the ladder in a single step, and had come to the top where the real riches are. Being touched by Tara in this way seemed like living in a sphere of the surreal that was similar to the careless dreaming of Olive's boy friend in his ignorant innocence, where nothing else mattered except loving her. I could now understand why Olive loved him for that. He represented what Olive was longing to believe about the world, though she knew that this was but an isolated beautiful dream against a background of terrible nightmares that the real world had become. Maybe she also sensed, as I did facing Tara, that the path to healing the world of its nightmare-type problems begins at the top of the ladder where we say to each other, thank you for being in the world. What flows from there came to light as the substance that the nightmare of chaos in the world doesn't even relate to.

I wondered in the tizzy who was the greater at this conference, Mohja with her golden hijab, Ingrid with her knowledge of civilization, Astrid with her self-love, Annibal with his understanding of history, Nic with his alert sense of politics, Dayita with her science, Olive with her wide-open loving, or Tara that inspires one to reach for the top of the ladder. I couldn't decide. It seemed important to me to keep everyone of their contributions to my world alive as an echo of my hopes, that were ultimately all linked to
a way of human living that is wide and profound, and should be a 'care-free' flow of joy
and 'fire' in which the human dimension that is divine from its Soul, unfolds unimpeded.

Olive's world seemed to be drawn by a beautiful loving for opening the door to this
'normal' living, filled with a flow of Love that eradicates pain, that pushes the 'abnormal'
further and further into irrelevance. Olive's world also came to light as a world of
struggles with a focused determination to fight for the principle of universal good, drawn
by the empowerment that she finds in our common humanity, to change the ugliness of
the world at its very root. I loved her in both worlds, even with her being but an image in
my memory now, since she had vanished from the landscape. Still, I felt "enveloped" in
her love that seemed to encircle the whole world, and felt impelled by it to move forward.
Maybe my touching Tara at the top of the ladder had been enabled by the flow of Love
that Olive had set in motion.

And maybe it was like that with Tara, too, though in a different way, as each spark
of love brightens the world. Tara's touch was always pleasant, and apparently never really
as shallow as the circumstances of the bar-environment suggested. Behind the facade that
she put on in the tavern, she was far more deeply concerned than she allowed herself to
show. I noticed her several times at the conference proceedings, and not just in the last
row. God only knows how she managed to get in, because the delegates' seats were
strictly designated. Luckily for me, the conference sessions that I had noticed her at, were
some of the more beautiful and optimistic ones. This meant that I didn't need to be
ashamed for what she had heard. As far as I could tell, she had missed the depopulation
lecture. Thank God for that!

During the days of the conference the imperial depopulation project had been
focused on several times more, and each time in a different and gentler manner.
However, on one of these occasions the established patterns were shattered. An event
unfolded that can only be described as profound and unique. Nothing like it had
happened during the entire conference, before or after that day. A Professor of
Theoretical Physics and Atmospheric Science of the University of Novosibirsk, stood
before us and spoke on the subject of depopulation in the middle of the second week. He
presented the opposite standpoint of the common perception of climatic trends. He stole
people's global warming dreams and gave them the Ice Age. He developed the theme
slowly at first, but with an explosive challenge that was as big as the Ice Age itself. "The
world needs ten billion people!" he opened his 'lecture.' Then he paused.

This statement came like a shock to people who had accepted the imperials'
preaching of the last fifty years, about an overpopulated world. He told the audience
straight to their face that they had all been brainwashed with lies for the purpose of
securing their agreement with the imperial depopulation drive that was still being
pursued. After that, the man spoke about the real dimension of the world and its need for
more people. He said that ten billion people are needed to create and operate the
technologies and infrastructures that an advancing civilization requires.
"We need ten billion people in order to create and support the infrastructures that will enable humanity to live through the next Ice Age," he said, and so on.

"Now he is speaking my language," I said to myself. Olive's promise came to mind. Was he here as the result of it?

"We are already in the boundary phase of the transition to the next Ice Age," he said. "Ice Age cycles typically last for a hundred thousand years, ninety thousand years of that consists of a deep-freeze with forty percent lower temperatures. This does not spell doom for mankind and civilization if we utilize the resources that we have as human beings to restructure the world in which we live, to make it livable under the changing conditions. The infrastructures that we need to survive the long cold-spell of ninety thousand years, can all be created. No natural barriers stand in our way to assure that food production continues unimpeded when the cold weather begins. However, the infrastructures that we need for that assurance, are large and complex. In order for them to be created, we must embark on advanced developments in education, in science, in research, and in energy technologies, and so forth. In real terms, mankind has infinite resources literally lying at its feet, but they need to be developed. The problem is, that the advanced processes that are required to develop the infinitely available material resources, require the dedicated effort of many people, because the richer the available resources are, the more extensive are the development efforts that are required to gain access to them. For this, we may need ten billion people. We may not require them right away, but we will require them over the course of the next hundred years, definitely before the Ice Age resumes."

The speaker surprised many of the audience. He spoke about nuclear fission energy systems, based on the most advanced technologies available, and said that we have the resources available on the Earth to operate these systems in an Ice Age with the power to supply ten billion people for about five-thousand years. He said that this time span appears truly gigantic in comparison to presently available wood, oil, and gas resources that may run out in a couple hundred years or sooner. He suggested therefore, that while the nuclear-fission energy resource is vastly larger than oil, it is, like oil, still too minuscule to last through an Ice Age that extends for ninety-thousand years. He also suggested that the world's presently available material resources are likewise far too minuscule for the vast task of building the needed infrastructures, such as those that will enable us to shift much of the world's agriculture into indoor facilities to protect it from the cold climate of an Ice Age. "Thus, to get to where we need to be, from where we are now, hopefully before the Ice Age starts, we need to step up higher platforms for energy production," he said. "If we do this, we give ourselves the potential to discover energy resources that can supply ten billion people indefinitely, and with a greater energy-abundance than we have now. So it appears, that for all practical purposes, we have an inexhaustible energy resource within our power to reach that have the capacity to power
the economic structures that we must create to survive beyond the next hundred years or so. This type of resource exists. It is within our grasp, but needs to be made accessible."

He said, that this could be achieved with advances in scientific and technological progress. "That's what the term development means," he said. "It means that we apply our human power to upgrade the Universe, to make it a richer place than it has ever been, whereby we meet our needs and create a New World in the flow of it, in which even the natural processes are benefited. Of course, for this to happen, we need the dedicated effort of a large population."

He spoke about progressive energy development, and the progressive expansion of the population of the world, as two interlocked phenomena. "The early wood-powered economy didn't require a large population," he said. "Everybody could go into the forest and gather a few sticks. However, wood is a poor energy resource. It took huge piles of wood to power anything. Later, as civilization advanced, coal became the chosen fuel. Coal is a much more efficient and powerful fuel with a greater energy flux density, but it takes a much larger population to operate the coal-powered economy. Such an economy has to be supported by numerous types of mining and transportation related industries. Consequently, a much larger population is needed to build and operate the required infrastructures and industries.

"Eventually coal-energy was superseded by oil-energy," he said. "Here, the same thing happened again. A still-larger population base became required to create and maintain the needed technologies and infrastructures. Of course, at each step along the way, greater freedoms and capabilities became possible that the more primitive energy-systems could not provide. For instance, can anyone imagine powering an airliner with a wood-fueled steam engine? Such a thing would never get off the ground, much less be travelling for 9000 KM, carrying its own fuel, together with passengers and luggage. Such a thing is unthinkable. By the same token it is unthinkable today to shift large parts of the world's agriculture into indoor facilities. It's unthinkable for this to be created and supported by an oil-powered economy. The facilities could never be built, much less be run. But all of this is certainly possible in a vastly more energy-rich economy. Of course, in order to design, create, and operate the much larger and much more complex technological infrastructures for a high-energy economy on a scale far beyond the present stage of nuclear power, a still larger population base is required.

"Does this sound like fairy tale stuff?" he asked. "Well, it isn't!" he said. He told us that this new high-level world is precisely what we must aim for, starting at the present. He pointed out that without indoor agriculture, or similar protective measures, the world's food production potential would collapse in an Ice Age setting, possibly to the point that only a few hundred million people might be supported in the traditional manner. He suggested that it should be considered a crime therefore, to even contemplate that we allow such conditions to arise that would assure the death of ninety to ninety-eight percent of humanity. "This means that in order to avoid this crime, we have to build ourselves up to meet the Ice Age requirements. This means that we must dedicate
ourselves to create the needed energy dense economy that the task of meeting the Ice Age challenge requires of us, no matter what it takes. This might mean, developing nuclear-fusion power, the energy source of the future that everybody is talking about. And this we can do, as human beings."

While he spoke I remembered that Olive had promised that she might inspire one of the willing scientists of Russia to be really daring and to stand before the world at this conference and blow the so-far hidden scene wide open on the forbidden subject of the coming Ice Age. The thought that Olive might have had a hand in arranging the man's presentation, seemed more than exciting. When she had suggested the possibility that night, I thought she was dreaming. Obviously she had meant what she said. Maybe she really did succeed, and the man's presence was in part the outcome of her commitment to advance civilization and protect mankind. The irony was that he, like Dayita, had hung his hopes on the empty dream of nuclear fusion. In the way Helen had described the prospects of producing nuclear-fusion energy, the man declared himself to be a man without a soul by Randy's definition. Was he the best that Olive could locate in Novosibirsk? At least he understood the nature of the Ice Age correctly. So, all wasn't lost yet.

"What about global warming?" asked our speaker at one point and laughed. "Am I crazy to be talking about an Ice Age when the whole world is afraid of global warming? Well friends, the simple answer is that the Global Warming doctrine is one of the many lies that came out of the western cultural-warfare mill, and still keeps on gushing forth from it. Manmade global warming, as advertised, doesn't exist. It's not possible. It has never happened as a reality. It cannot be achieved even with our best efforts. It probably won't be possible for a long time to come. While it is true that the global greenhouse effect determines our climate, it is also true that 97% of this effect is produced by water vapor. The rest of the so-called greenhouse gases produce the remaining 3% of the total greenhouse effect. The major contributor in this minute category is carbon dioxide, of which the man-made portion amounts to three percent at the very most."

He paused momentarily. "Let me illustrate what this means," he said.

He stepped away from the lectern to the edge of the stage, carrying the microphone with him. "You have heard this type of comparison before," he said. "This auditorium has 33 rows of 90 seats each, including the balconies. Let's assume that we all together here represent the total greenhouse effect. Let me also assure you that the greenhouse effect is essential. Without it, the entire planet would be a ball of ice. Since 97% of the greenhouse effect is produced by water vapor, everybody on seat Number Three and higher, on every row, represents the global warming caused by water vapor. Those on seat Number One and Two represent the global warming that is resulting from all the other greenhouse gases. So, what is the manmade contribution in all that?"
"Obviously, the existence of a human civilization has not increased the water-vapor content in the atmosphere," he said. "The water-vapor content is largely determined by the oceans and the Sun and little else. Knowing this, takes everyone on seats Number Three and higher out of the picture for manmade increases. So what about those in seats Number One and Two, who represent the carbon dioxide portion of the greenhouse effect? Well, let me put this into perspective too. Since only 3% of the global CO2 is manmade, only the two people in seats Number One and Two in the first row, represent the impact of the human presence on the global climate on this planet. Would those two people please stand up."

The Russian scientist pointed to the two people standing. "Ladies and gentlemen, here is your manmade contribution to the greenhouse effect that moderates the climate on the Earth. I see two people standing out of two-thousand-nine-hundred-and-seventy. You do really believe that those two have any noticeable effect on the total climate? I don't think so. Even a child would recognize that this impact is too small to be noticeable. However, the oligarchy of the ruling empire on this planet wants to have the manmade contribution to the greenhouse's moderating effect eliminated. It wants to see the two people standing up, banned from the auditorium. However, doing this, since they represent the sum total of human economic activity, would require the elimination of much of mankind with them. An advanced civilization cannot exist without energy intensive economic processes. To eliminate energy production involves genocide on a massive scale."

The man looked at the people standing and said gently, "don't be afraid, you won't be banned, meaning being killed, because you are innocent. In real terms, we need you. We need every increase in carbon dioxide that we can get. Carbon is the stuff of life. All biological life is carbon based. Without carbon dioxide in the atmosphere no life would exist on the face of the Earth, and only minute trace of it would exist in the oceans."

Next the speaker asked everyone in the auditorium in seats Number Three and higher to stand up. "Since you represent water vapor, and therefore the majority of the global greenhouse effect, I might caution you that your presence is extremely volatile. The slightest increase in cosmic radiation can eliminate a lot of you. Cosmic radiation ionizes the atoms in the atmosphere. Ionized atoms are a hundred times more attractive to water vapor. They gobble up a lot of you and condense you into clouds. You become rain, and the world looses its greenhouse effect. This happens even while new water vapor is constantly being created. This tells us that the most volatile element in the entire dynamic process that affects our climate is the intensity of the cosmic radiation. Small changes in cosmic radiation can have large effects on Earth. That is how the Little Ice Age was created, or how the much warmer climate of the interglacial optimum came to be. This is also the process by which we will get back into the dreadful Ice Age climate that has so far been the normal state for 87% of the entire time of the Pleistocene Epoch that the Earth is presently in, and has been in for the last two million years."

He pointed to those standing up in seats Three and higher. "When the Ice Age is in progress and the production of water vapor is radically reduced, there will be few of you standing, so that you will want to invite the manmade contribution to join you, as
minuscule as this contribution is, since any increase you can get is helpful for maintaining at least some minimal level of a greenhouse. The greenhouse effect tends to become dangerously low in an Ice Age world. Russia's great pioneer of the climate science, Mikhail Budyko, fears that the long-term decline of the CO2 content may take the Earth below the threshold in one of the future Ice Ages whereby the entire planet freezes up into a snowball state as it had done 700 million years ago with a duration of tens of millions of years."

Having said this, the speaker asked everybody to sit down. "The reduction of the greenhouse effect is the key cause for the dramatically colder climate during an Ice Age. So, what about the global warming hype. Do we experience global warming in the mean time? We are told that the CO2 concentration in the atmosphere is increasing. We are told that CO2 makes up 387 parts per million, in our atmosphere, or a ten-thousands of one percent, and that our world is in danger of overheating when the concentration increases by ten percent. What a lye this project puts forward! It's monstrous. The reality is that the Earth's biosphere is starving since carbon dioxide is the most vital component in the entire biosphere. Not a single tree, or plant, or blade of grass, or animal, or bird, or fish, would exist if we didn't have it, because it is the basis of the carbon chains that all life is built on, with just a few extremely rare exceptions. And this entire chain is presently in a starvation mode. That this is the case is evident by the radical increases in product volume that greenhouse operators get who artificially increase the CO2 input for their operations. By doubling the concentration, they can get as much as a 50% increase in product yield. Now can you imagine the world 400 million years ago when the CO2 concentration was 14-times as strong than it is today? Out of this came a biosphere with such a productive intensity that the super-colossal dinosaurs were able to develop with a weight reaching upwards to 10,000 pounds, and the biggest several times that.

"No, my friends, CO2 is not our enemy to be feared. Its concentration in the air is a part of the lifecycles on Earth, which utilize CO2, and also produce it. In order for the life cycles on Earth to maintain themselves, the natural systems typically produce more CO2 than they consume. The long-term loss is due to mineralization. In other words, the density of the CO2 concentration reflects the intensity of the biotic activity that is ongoing at the time, which is in turn a secondary reflection of the warmth of our climate. In warm climates the biotic activity is more energetic. Historic trends have been such that the prevailing CO2 levels have always followed in close step the warming and cooling trends of our climate. In other words, they are reflective, rather than causative. For example, since the Earth has been in a warming trend over the last 40 years, an increase has been registered in Hawaii of 20 parts per million, which is about what one would expect for the type of the causative climate trend that we have experienced. It is a cheap trick, really, to turn the thing around and blame the CO2 for the climate warming, instead of acknowledging that the warming causes the increased biotic activity that raises the CO2 level.

"The perversion of the facts for political objectives is a cheap trick, because in the world of modern science, where the truth has become predetermined by politics, anybody is given license to assert anything for as long as it meets the objective. And so the truth gets twisted and shoved out of the window altogether. For the imperial political objective
of general genocide, a horrendously ugly policy has now been put in place. An aggressive carbon reduction regime is being envisioned, by which fifty million people are slated to be killed annually with the battle-axe of artificial starvation. The genocide will be carried out with a biofuel hoax that is designed to turn food into motor fuel in a legislated process that takes vast tracts of farmland out of food production. The end result has no effect on the climate, or has any other effect than genocide. And even as this murdering is done on a grand scale, officially to prevent global warming, the climate is not affected in the least, which the master of the hoax interprets as a reason for demanding ever greater genocide. If any global warming should occur, for one of the countless natural reasons, a minuscule reduction in the intensity of the solar activity cycles has the power to eliminate an entire century of climatic warming in the span of a single solar cycle, or less. We've seen it all before. And we will see it again. And unfortunately, we will also see the return of the Ice Age happening along this line. It is all determined by the Sun, that is, the intensity of what determines its activity.

"The bottom line is," continued the speaker, "that whatever we human beings do is evidently far too minuscule to have any measurable effect on the global climate. The blame is laid by lies. Mankind has been made the whipping boy, and the death penalty is doled out by the millions. The bottom line is," the man repeated, "that if the whole of mankind would go into the opposite direction, than the one it is currently beat up over, and would make a Herculean effort to double its burning of oil, gas, coal, and wood, until the global supplies would become exhausted, the resulting effect on the world's climate would still amount to nothing for all practical purposes, especially in comparison with the huge effect that water vapor, as a greenhouse gas, has on the global climate, which in turn is hugely influenced by variances in the intensity of cosmic radiation. Cosmic radiation is what controls the climate. We cannot escape this fact.

"The intensity of cosmic radiation governs the intensity of cloud formation on the Earth, said the speaker. Cloud formation reduces the water vapor in the atmosphere, and thereby reduces the greenhouse effect. The increased cloud formation also increases the reflective effect of the clouds, which reflect the Sun's energy back into space and make the climate still colder. When there are lots of sunspots on the Sun, the trend is in the opposite, and the Earth gets warmer. Nothing changes this, no matter how many people are killed on the altar of political forcing to prevent this outcome. The large climate trends on Earth are all variances of these natural factors.

"Some of the extreme warming trends have been so extensive," he said, "that they dwarf the puny bit of warming that we experience now. One of these natural trends gave us the interglacial optimum that resulted into such extremely warm climates that we had rivers running in the Sahara. The reverse trends, of course, gave us the annoying Ice Age cycles. Other trends gave us the massive warming that ended the glaciation cycles for a season. And guess what, all of this happened when the only human input was the odd campfire, here and there.

"The indisputable reality is that the Universe is full of cyclical variations, some of which affect the Earth in a big way. The cyclical return of the Ice Age glaciation is one of those huge climate changes that we simply cannot get away from, and which are all
normal, natural cycles. They appear huge in our eyes, only because we think in small terms. In these terms the Earth has been in an Ice Age for roughly two million years, that got interrupted regularly with warm spells, the interglacial, like the one we have now, that is about to end. Sure, the return of the Ice Age that is close on the horizon will decimate the world food supply. That's something we'll have to learn to work around, or we will die out. Our present global food supply is entirely keyed to the warm climate that has prevailed for the last twelve thousand years, but won't last much longer. This means, that our becoming vulnerable to the Ice Age climate change, in the period ahead, is merely a reflection of us thinking in small terms. Our thinking is not yet brought into the context with the dynamics of the Universe. We expect the Universe to adjust itself to our small-scale thinking. How stupid of us! We expect the Universe to change, so that we won't have to bother to live like human beings, and use the resources we have at hand to build ourselves the needed infrastructures for living in an Ice Age. Shouldn't we rather adjust ourselves to the dimensions of the Universe? That's not a small challenge. It was once believed that the global average climate would be reduced by six to eight degrees. New measurements of ice core samples now tell us that we may expect a much deeper cooling, with the global average temperature dropping 20 degrees. This is huge. In comparison, the current global warming hoopla is over a projected warming of one tenth of a degree. I wish to God that we would have the power to actually achieve manmade global warming as a means for dampening the coming Ice Age impact. We had huge ice fields covering all of Canada and much of the Northeastern USA, and the equivalent in Europe and Russia.

"While the ice fields themselves may advance extremely slowly, the rapid drop in temperatures and changing cloudiness will affect our global agriculture almost immediately when the Ice Age transition begins. Since even minor temperature upsets in the past have caused massive crop failure and death by starvation for countless millions, we must assume that the huge Ice Age cooling will likely be globally catastrophic on food production. Our food plants simply don't grow well in the cold. If mankind doesn't prepare itself for the coming Ice Age conditions, then the world's northern nations like Canada, Russia, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Poland, Ireland, England, Germany, and so forth, will quickly cease to exist. People don't live long without food, especially in ice-cold climates. During the last Ice Age, all of Canada and the northeastern USA were covered with immense flowing ice sheets. The Great Lakes, for example, were carved out of the ground by these ice flows. The English Channel, too, was carved out by ice flows. While these ice flows took thousands of years to accumulate, the agricultural capacity in these regions likely became disabled long before the ground remained permanently frozen over. Even the USA will lose much of its food production capacity that way, if not all of it, once tundra conditions develop.

"As I said, we think in far too small terms by not responding to the coming Ice Age," he continued. "In galactic terms nothing unusual is happening that causes these Ice Age cycles. What we see in the form of Ice Ages are natural phenomena of our galaxy expanding, and its spiral arms rotating, in which our solar system is located near the end of one of them. Since our galaxy, and with it our Sun, is electrically powered, and our galaxy extends 100,000 light years across, we can expect to see long terms cycles that
correspond to the duration of electric loop times to the center of the galaxy and back, such as we see reflected in the ice core samples taken from glaciers that carry the evidence of the now typical 100,000-year cycles.

"This is what we see," he said. "We see constant variations happening. We see these variations also reflected in the variations of the speed of the solar winds. Large long-term variations that we deduce from this evidence appear to have caused the Ice Ages. These variances in electric intensity in our neck of the galaxy, in cycles of very long duration, may have even originated outside of our galaxy, for all that we know. We know that there have been variances that have caused Antarctica to freeze over more than ten million years ago, and then thaw out again, and later to cause it to freeze over once more some five million years ago, and then to keep it frozen. Also we have seen a still deeper variance that started the current Pleistocene Ice Age Period some two million years ago, by which Greenland began to freeze over and has remained frozen ever since.

"With the variation that started the Pleistocene Epoch the big glaciation cycles began that became, what we call the Ice Ages," our speaker continued. "At first the ice age cycles were only 41,000 years in duration, consisting of long glaciation periods and short interglacial warm periods. Then about a million years ago the glaciation periods became longer and the cycle time increased to roughly 100,000 years in duration.

"Before the electric nature of the Universe was discovered," he continued, "it was believed in the scientific community that the Sun was inherently a constant factor, so that the ice ages had to be caused by cyclical changes in the Earth's orbit around the Sun. However, once it was discovered that our climate followed in quick step the changes in the speed of the solar winds and the sunspot intensity, the theory of the orbital cycles was laid aside, and became superseded by the recognition of the electric nature of our sun."

He paused. "Then, if one considers the size of our galaxy that is so large that it takes 100,000 years for light to cross it from one end to the other, the long-duration electric cycles are a more logical cause for the long climate cycles on Earth. Simply speaking, there developed a 'hot spot' in the now prevailing cyclical system that comes around every 100,000 years in the form of the warm interglacial holiday from the cold that we presently enjoy. We even call it that. We call it the Holocene Epoch. Considering that our solar system is only half way from the center of the galaxy, it is also affected by shorter cycles. In edition we must consider that our tiny solar system is just one of between 200 to 400 billion solar systems in our galaxy, which are grouped into spiral arms that are constantly in motion. Thus, we shouldn't be surprised if we encounter electric 'shadows' in this 'forest' of these countless solar systems that populate the arms of our galaxy. We have seen a lot of these shadows. Some have been minor, such as that which caused the Maunder Minimum in solar activity and the corresponding Little Ice Age.

"So, what does this all mean?" said the professor. "It means that we must look at the big stuff, not the little shadows, and consider the big 'hot spot' that comes around every 100,000 years, which is actually the real anomaly in the system, and which as we also know, comes our way for only a brief span of roughly 12,000 years and is therefore
now moving away from us again as its cycle is ending. Considering all this, we have to come to terms with the evident fact that our nicely warm interglacial period is about to come to an end. With it also ends the anomaly that has enabled large-scale agriculture on our planet. We are now heading back to the normal Ice Age climate. And this means, folks, that if you want to eat in the not-so-distant future, you'd better think about making preparations.

"Right now we are in a transition zone to the next glaciation cycle," the man continued after a short pause. "We can already see major changes happening that are related to electric intensity variances. Our Sun's heliosphere, for example, that contains the solar winds and is powered by them, has been shrinking in size for the last 40 years and has lost 20% of its size already. The Sun's heliosphere is an electric phenomenon that typically extends to twice the distance to Pluto. The heliosphere is our first-line defense against cosmic radiation that affects our climate. The solar flares and magnetic storms that are closer to the Sun are our second-line of defense. Both are getting weaker. Outside of the heliosphere, in the interstellar medium, our galaxy is a harsh environment of high-energy cosmic radiation, which may be dangerous to living things. Ninety percent of this cosmic radiation is being blocked or deflected by our Sun's heliosphere. As I said before, when the heliosphere becomes weaker, we see a corresponding increase of the high-energy cosmic radiation, and with it corresponding increases of cloud formation in the atmosphere through increased ionization happening there. When the electric intensity that directly powers the solar system and creates the heliosphere, becomes weaker, our defenses thereby become weaker too. That's what we are now seeing evermore of. The speed of the solar wind has slowed, and its temperature has become cooler. The combined effect of the weakening solar wind has reduced the out-flowing 'pressure' within the heliosphere. The reduction in pressure causes it to shrink. The reduced electric intensity is also reflected in weaker sunspot cycles, because the sunspots themselves are related to overload phenomena in the double layer plasma sheath that is part of the electric process that lights up the Sun with electric arcing."

"This is all hypothetical if civilization doesn't survive long enough for us to be still around at the start of the next Ice Age," shouted a man from the rear of the auditorium. The voice seemed faintly familiar, but I couldn't fix it on anyone that came to mind as a possibility. "Mankind's greatest challenge is not how to survive in the face of the coming Ice Age, but to rebuild its soul in the immediate present so that it will be still around when the Ice Age resumes. If we can meet this challenge, then mankind will have the strength to meet that lesser challenge too that the astrophysical Ice Age presents. If we don't win in the near term in rebuilding our humanity, then everything becomes hypothetical and of no significant consequence, because nothing matters then anymore."

"As a scientist I must assume that we will meet the critical challenge that lies immediately before us, because otherwise the knowledge that we have gained has no meaning," said our speaker, the professor. "Every facet of the Universe is progressive. Every part of it has meaning. Sure, the Universe imposes great challenges that forces us to grow up an meet those challenges that we must master, but we have also been given the resources in our nature to develop the power to meet those challenges, and to move beyond them, or else being alive would be meaningless. And so we observe the gradually
increasing trends that unfold in the astrophysical sphere, in all of its vital areas that are critical for our planet. The trends tell me that we will see a lot more of the same happening in the near future than we are already facing to some degree, while we are unable to change the galactic causes, but have the power within us to adjust ourselves to the changing conditions. And that's exciting, isn't it? We have already seen the cosmic radiation getting stronger, up to 20%, and have seen the cloud formation increasing correspondingly. The atmospheric water vapor is being reduced thereby. The change is already evident in increased drought conditions. Consequently, we are 'encouraged' to uplift the biosphere to meet the changing conditions. This puts pressure on us to become more intensely human and to rebuild our soul. While few people know what the full Ice Age conditions will bring, and by how much the heliosphere will yet shrink, and by how much the cosmic-ray intensity will increase as the result of it, we do know that the effect of the resulting increase in cosmic-ray intensity on the DNA, and thereby on all life, has historically been progressive? Mankind grew up for most of its time during the timeframes of stronger cosmic radiation reaching the earth. The greatest biological developments occurred in times that appear to be linked with epochs of greater cosmic-ray intensity. What this means for us are weighty questions, for which no answers will likely be found any time soon. We are the eighth human species and the only one that emerged from the last Ice Age. Did the others fall victim to DNA damage during one of the many Ice Ages, from which we alone came out stronger? Or did the increased cosmic radiation have caused the amazing proliferation of life on our planet that gave us also the intellectual strength to survive the worst conditions that the others failed under. All we know today that we are the grand survivors - the pinnacle of life - a species that was tried by fire and ice. In this sense we may be more directly the children of the ice ages than we yet imagine. The high-speed particles of cosmic radiation that hit us every day, being as small as they are, typically pass right through us without them touching anything. They can do this, because an atom is mostly empty space. However, these particles carry an electric charge, and as they pass through us, they leave behind secondary electric effects that appear to be beneficial to our biological systems. Where the boundary lies between them being dangerous and beneficial, simply cannot be determined. However, we do need to be prepared nevertheless. When we speak of protected indoor agriculture, for all we know, we may also need to add cosmic-radiation shielding to the concept of protection.

"On the climate front, we will see the moderating greenhouse effect being reduced as we advance through the transition period. The reduced greenhouse effect results from reduced water vapor, which in turn is caused by increased cloud formation. This will give us increasingly hotter days in the summer sun, and also colder winters. With less of a greenhouse, an overall cooling around the world will begin. The evidence, fortunately, is still weak, but the world is changing and the intensity of the change is constantly growing, though almost imperceptibly for the average person. In its overall context the trend seems to tell us that we are in a transition zone towards the next Ice Age, though no one can know how wide this zone may be. Statistically the transition is already overdue by half a millennia or half a percent of the cycle time.

"The bottom line is, the next Ice Age is on its way," he said. "We have been aware of the historic Ice Age cycles for 150 years already. Only the cause for the Ice Age cycles
has so far been unclear. The famous Serbian mathematician Milutin Milankovitch studied the cyclical changes in the Earth's orbital eccentricity, and the obliquity and precession of its rotational movements, and has calculated what the resulting change would be in terms of the solar energy reaching the Earth, the so-called solar forcing, with which to explain the Ice Age cycles. However, his theory, as elegant as it is, incorporates major problems, not the least of which is that the effects of the forcing are local and hemispheric, rather than global. Also his theory cannot explain the deep changes that caused the Pleistocene Epoch in the first place, where the current Ice Age cycles are located in, and likewise the earlier deep changes that caused the Pliocene Epoch in which Antarctica froze over for the second time. Our modern discovery, however, of the vast electric effects that are observed within the solar system, including the Sun as an electrically powered phenomenon, give us a much clearer perception of the dynamics of the solar system as a tiny outpost in the vast sea of our galaxy, where much larger electric cycles rule and affect us more than we have ever imagined before. In this context the orbital variances of the Milankovitch cycles appear to be but subsequent phenomena, rather than being causative of the Ice Age cycles and their deep, deep, cooling effects. In this sense, the Milankovitch cycles give us the same warning, namely, that the Ice Age is coming, though the Milankovitch cycles are not the primary cause of it. Since the primary cause is located deep within the dynamics of our galaxy as a whole, which are too distant for predictive observation, we have nothing to reference, except the historic pattern that we find in the ice core samples and in deep sea sediments. And those pattern are scary. They are indicating that we face potentially large - up to twenty-degrees - temperature variances, especially in the transition period, which may at times be switching from one extreme to another in quick succession, with duration sometimes lasting just a few decades. That's the landscape that lays before us.

"Ironically, it is here, during the worst stages of the Ice Age cooling effects, where the density of the CO2 contents in the atmosphere becomes important, which is insignificant during the warm period. While many people are crying that we have too much of it, the reality is that we have too little. The Earth is suffering from a critical CO2 deficiency. In terms of geologic time the Earth is in a CO2 deficient state that is becoming increasingly more critical, because under Ice Age conditions, when the greenhouse effect becomes diminished by sharply reduced water vapor, the Earth becomes increasingly dependent on CO2 for its greenhouse effect. As I said before, our great climatologist, Mikhail Budyko, suggests that when this ratio becomes small enough, the self-escalating effect might be such that the entire planet freezes over in one of the future ice ages and becomes a Snowball Earth that might remain frozen for ten million years as it appears to have been the case 700 million years ago. We are not at this hypercritical stage yet, but in the geologic-timeframe our atmospheric CO2 concentration is diminishing rapidly towards this dangerously low level. The CO2 density in the atmosphere is known to have been 18 times greater around 440 million years ago, than it is today, and this, incidentally, didn't prevent the great glaciation period at the time that had caused the massive Ordovician extinction that wiped out 60 percent of all life on the planet in one of the five worst events of mass extinction in geologic history, and the second-deadliest of them all.
"The reason for the gradual decline of the CO2 concentration is that the CO2 is constantly being washed out of the atmosphere by rain, and is absorbed into rocks, while the replenishment from plants, volcanoes, and from the oceans, appears to have not kept up to offset the loss," said the speaker. "In this context, when we talk about CO2 concentrations that are 18 times greater than today, with them having had little effect on the climate, then our puny human activity that raised the CO2 levels a mere 3%, if indeed this is the case, is far from being the climate villain that it is made out to be. Instead of it being seen as a villain, the human contribution to the biosphere should be seen as a natural element in the development of the Universe, and we should expect much more of this as we learn to vastly increase the power of the biosphere as we develop our scientific and technological power. We may even be able to prevent the Ice Ages altogether in the future as we moderate the electrical conditions in the atmosphere that the cosmic rays interact with. In this context the human contribution, as the result of our economic activity, might in the long run save our planet from the potential of it reverting back to the kind of snowball state that once existed 700 million years ago. It should be noted that at this early time, when life was not a big factor on the Earth as a source for producing carbon gases, the volcanoes might have been the only remaining greenhouse producers that saved our planet from it remaining permanently frozen. And even then, it took the Earth ten million years to snap out of this trap, as it accumulated the enormously high concentration of carbon gases that enabled it to break the deep freeze without the aid of water vapor. The effect of the carbon gases on the Earth's survival as a habitable planet is evidently way underrated. Carbon is what life depends on, and the long-term climate trend supports that fact."

"But will we play the role assigned to us, and rebuilt our human soul to carry out our assignment by the Universe?" shouted the man from the back again.

"Without the Ice Age pushing us, the answer may be in the negative," said our speaker. "The Ice Age puts a challenge before us that demands the full strength of our humanity, powered absolutely by our human soul. Nothing less appears to be sufficient. We have wasted our most precious time for almost 7,000 years with playing devastating empire games. But we never faced an existential challenge before as we do now that tries mankind's soul."

"We face the existential challenge right now in the economic domain, and nobody is reacting to rebuild society's soul," said the man from the back. "We are in a social Ice Age right now, globally. The Snowball Earth is already here. But is anybody seriously fighting to change the humanist climate? One or two maybe, but not enough to change the world and rebuild the soul of mankind to snap it out of its deep freeze."

"We wouldn't be in the current mess if we had responded to the Ice Age Challenge as soon as it was discovered 150 years ago," said our speaker comely. "We should have recognized at this time the return of the Ice Age biological starvation as the deeper cooling may push the agriculturally useful zone closer towards the equator, possibly as far as the 25th parallel. In this case it would push the agriculturally useful zone beyond the territorial limit of the USA, Russia, the Middle East, China, India, Europe, and the northern and southern areas of Africa. It becomes fairly obvious from this high level view
that the remaining food-growing area is one that has a poor agricultural potential. Hacking down the equatorial jungles for new farmland, wouldn't solve our crisis. The results would be too meager to be worth the effort. Responding to such a crisis would mean that we begin to develop indoor agriculture, and a powerful economy that can accomplish that, and rebuilt our soul that would enable such a project to succeed. We've known about this challenge for 150 years." He closed his eyes as out of shame.

"So what do we do about it?" he continued quietly. "We are and have remained committed through all this time to lay ourselves down to die, or kill each other in global food wars?"

The man paused and looked around as if to scan the faces of the audience, then scratched his chin. "What can we do now?" he said. "We don't have the means to negate the cosmic rays that trigger cloud formation on Earth, which starts the Ice Age cycle anew. Nor do we have the means to effect the cycles of the Sun that protect us from cosmic radiation. The bottom line is that we simply don't have the means at the present time to hold back the recurring Ice Age. However, we do have a lot of control over ourselves in how we respond in preparing our world for what is coming. The Ice Age is coming. We can't hold it back. It could begin next year, or in twenty years, or in a hundred years, and the transition could be as quick as a single year, or it may take fifty years or longer. But it is coming. So, how do we respond? Do we change ourselves so that we will change our world in such a manner that our food supply won't be affected when the massive climate-cooling begins?"

He paused. He adjusted his glasses. "The one thing that we could most certainly do, is put as much as possible of the current agriculture into controlled indoor facilities, starting now. This involves a project on a gigantic scale that dwarves anything that has ever been attempted, that goes beyond even the scope of science fiction dreams, and renders the pyramids in Egypt as puny things in comparison. But this can be done. In fact, it must be done."

He hesitated. "Can we do this?" he said. "Do we have the resources available to carry out such a massive project? Do we have the energy resources? Do we have the building materials?"

He paused again. "The answer is yes on all counts," he said firmly. "Nuclear-fusion energy is achievable. We have come a long way already during the few years when research had been pursued, in spite of the constant sabotaging by the budget cutters. With a proper crash program in education, sufficient funding for research, and with global cooperation, the development of nuclear fusion energy is virtually assured. It will all happen," he said firmly. "We are in a warlike-situation right now, or should be, to save our existence. The upcoming war against the Ice Age is without doubt the most crucial and the most massive war that mankind will ever be fighting, and if we win, not a single person will die of the possibly ten billion people that we might have by then, that would die if we don't win. That is why we must win."
He took his glasses off and cleaned them, as if to give the audience a moment to adjust its thinking to the immense scale of what he is talking about.

That's when the man spoke up again from the rear of the auditorium. "You are deadly mistaken, my friend," he said. "Nuclear-fusion energy production is not achievable. It's not natural. It's not possible. We don't need it. In fact, it is a deadly trap."

The speaker looked stunned. He stopped cleaning his glasses. One could see anguish in his face, and for good reason. He had patiently built up a sense of urgency for a breakthrough in energy production, and now this rude denial that was not called for.

"You better explain this," he said to the man in the back. "Come forward to the microphone and debate me face to face. Let the truth be known, and nothing but the truth."

The man accepted the challenge. He came forward. To my surprise it was Nic. I knew I shouldn't have been surprised. If anyone would stand up for the truth against all odds in this city, it would be either Olive, or Nic.

He took the microphone with a wicked little grin on his face and turned towards the audience. "Why aren't you all dead?" he said to the audience. "We should all be dead. Every single one of us gets bombarded every day with 50,000 cosmic-ray bullets that hit us with a velocity near the speed of light. So, why are we still living, unharmed and unscratched, and possibly the better of for it? The reason is that these cosmic-ray bullets pass right through us. They are tiny particles of fast moving protons. A proton is typically a 100,000-times smaller than the atoms that make up our bodies, which as you know consist largely of empty space inhabited by a few electrons that are a thousand times smaller again, and by a few protons and neutrons at the core, and the rest is empty. So, there is little there, really, for the cosmic rays to hit. However, our body is made up of so many of these largely empty little spaces with a few tiny particles in them, that by the sheer mass of them the cosmic-ray particles should hit at least a few of them and collide, and cause a lot of havoc. There should be many such spectacular collisions. We should have been killed by these collisions, but we are still alive, are we not. Obviously the collisions aren't happening, because the Universe has created a principle that prevents such collisions. In fact, the Universe would not exist without this principle. The principle is an electric principle that governs how the protons and electrons interact, which both carry an electric charge. The proton has a positive charge and electron a negative charge. Under this natural electric principle, particles of equal charge repel each other, and of unequal charge attract each other, except when they come very close, then they too repel each other. In this way the electric forces of the Universe make it impossible for the cosmic-ray particles to hit anything at all, when they pass through us. That's why we are still alive, and that's also the reason why nuclear fusion energy is an empty dream.

"Nuclear fusion is possible," Nic continued. "We can make it happen in an environment where we heat atoms up to several hundred millions of degrees so that the
atoms become agitated with such a great force that they bump into each other with the kind of violence that overpowers the natural protective barriers that normally keeps them apart. We create totally unnatural conditions for this, which don't exist anywhere in the Universe except in our labs. To make it easier for us, we use heavily loaded atoms that we force to bump into each other. These loaded atoms are heavy isotopes of hydrogen which have one or two neutrons attached to their atomic nucleus. This is advantageous for us, because the added neutrons double and triple the weight of the atom for a bigger punch effect, without adding to the electric repulsion, called the Coulomb Barrier that keeps the atoms apart, that we must break through. We can produce this breaking through effect quite successfully by using both types of heavy hydrogen, the one with double the weight that we call deuterium, and the one with triple the weight that we call tritium. We even get energy out of them when we smash these together. But while they fuse to form a larger atom, a helium atom, one of them must break apart and fission off one of the neutrons that the helium atom cannot accommodate. That's where we get the fusion-energy from. The neutron that gets fissioned off packs an immense wallop, some 14 million electron volts, and this is big. It is a hundred times as big than what we encounter in normal nuclear reactors. And this, my friends, is where the problems start. The neutrons are not electrically charged. The Universe's collision avoidance system no longer applies in this case, because the neutrons are electrically neutral. They do cause collisions, with dramatic effects. And the collisions not only produce heat on impact, which we aim to use as a source of power, but they also destroy the metals that the reactors are made of. This is a problem for which no solutions exist or are in sight. The problem isn't a showstopper for research reactors that are fired only for a fraction of a second with long intervals in between. And even then, the reaction chambers become so highly radioactive in a short period of time that the affected parts can only be handled with remote controlled equipment. For commercial applications, however, which must be able to operate continuously for long periods, the neutron damage imposes a showstopper that is inherent in the nature of the system and cannot be circumvented.

"But that's not the only problem," said Nic. "Another problem is that the energy released by the fusion blows the fuel apart, and the burning of it dilutes it as it becomes diverted to helium, which stops the fusion. The world record to date is a one-second burn, and that's far distant from achieving continuous operation. Attempts are made to circumvent the problem by building bigger and bigger machines that hold larger volumes of fuel, and in more concentrated form. On this front we are far past the giant machines that Dayita spoke of that are merely as tall as a four-story building. There are now machines on the drawing board that will stand a quarter as high as the Great Pyramid in Egypt. These are expected to extend the burn time to 15 minutes for a 50 megawatt output at the end of a construction and tuning period of thirty to forty years. This challenges the very limit of what can be built, while very little is expected to come out of it. It all adds up to another showstopper for practical applications.

"The third showstopper is the huge inefficiency in the system. It typically takes ten times as much in electric energy as input to cause the fusion to happen than the fusion gives back. A long development road lies ahead before this energy loss that is inherent in the fusion process itself can be turned into a significant gain, which may never be possible and is definitely not happening anywhere in the natural world. Modern politics
dictate that nuclear fusion is powering our Sun, contrary to all evidence. But then, politics and truth have become opposites in modern politics, which thereby becomes a separate issue by itself.

"The fourth showstopper and the greatest of them all," Nic continued, "is of a type for which the entire concept should have been stopped before it even got started. And this showstopper is on the supply side of the fusion fuel. The two types of heavy hydrogen that make up the fusion fuel are extremely rare. The simple truth is that nuclear fusion does not produce energy, but consumes energy. The heavy isotopes are produced by a fusion process at the surface of the Sun where immense amounts electric energy are flowing in from space in the form of protons and electrons that fuse together in an atom-building process. When the process is powerful enough the atoms tend to become overbuilt. When an atom becomes overloaded with protons, which can happen in intense situations, the extra proton decays into a neutron, whereby the electric balance is maintained. That’s how the deuterium is born. It is born as an over-built atom. It has a lot of energy invested into it. It's like a charged up battery. If we break it open, we can get this energy out that was invested into it at the surface of the Sun by electric processes. Since the Earth had a long relationship with the Sun, some of these charged up isotopes that became a part of the solar wind ended up on Earth where they became chemically bound with oxygen to form water. Being heavy isotopes, they formed heavy water. And that’s where the source for a part of the nuclear-fusion fuel is located. It is located in heavy water. However, heavy water is highly diluted on Earth. It takes the heat-intensive processing of 600,000 tons of water to extract enough deuterium for one ton of fusion fuel that would power a one gigawatt reactor for a year, provided that the fusion process could miraculously be made to work, and could be made to work with a 100% energy efficiency instead of the current ten-fold loss. However, producing deuterium is the easiest part. Tritium doesn't exist at all in natural form, because it is so unstable that it has an extremely short half-life of only 12 years. For the fusion fuel, the tritium, which makes up 60% of it, has to be manufactured in a nuclear reactor by irradiating lithium, which is also quite rare and has many other uses. The tritium breeding is so inefficient that in the entire period from the 1950s to date only 200 kg of tritium have been produced worldwide, and this primarily for the production of nuclear bombs where the production cost is not a factor. If one adds all of these factors up, especially the fuel factors, the notion of infinite energy supplies produced by nuclear fusion evaporates into nothing in the sight of reality and blows away with the wind."

"So, you are saying that we don't have a hope in hell to survive the coming Ice Age," said our original speaker, the professor. He began to smile. "Without abundant energy at our disposal we have no hope. If you are right, you destroyed the last hope we had. What kind of scientific person would do this, taking away all hope?"

"A stupid fool would," said Nic. "And this is exactly what the masters of empire want us to become, who control the sciences in the world. They want us to become fools. And this is exactly what we would be if we would hang our hopes on this empty dream of nuclear-fusion power, and would for this throw all of our manpower and economic resources into evermore escalating vain attempts to get this impossible project to work. If
we did this, we would be fools indeed, for this is a trap designed to drain us empty, especially of our scientific talent that thereby becomes wasted in dead-end pursuits.

"So, what's the answer then," said the speaker. "In order to survive the coming Ice Age we need lots of energy, both to build the infrastructures for indoor agriculture and to run them."

"I didn't propose that we run an energy starved world," said Nic quietly. "To the contrary. We need more than what fusion-power would be able to give us if it could be made to work. I do propose, however, that we do away with the notion of having to produce energy, and focus instead on the utilization of the energy that is readily available to us, since energy is already infinitely abundant within our reach. Who needs to produce it then? Does the Sun produce the energy with which it shines?"

The speaker shook his head.

"The Sun attracts plasma particles with its far-reaching gravity, and they are all electrically charged," said Nic. "Gravity attracts them. The closer they are attracted to the Sun, the denser the attracted electricity becomes. Then, when the density exceeds a threshold, a double layer charge separation takes place. When the charge separation becomes sufficiently great, electric arc discharges occur across it that light up the Sun at its outermost surface, the photosphere. In this process the photosphere becomes the anode, the chromosphere the cathode, and the Sun's gravity field in conjunction with its magnetic field, keep the electric plasma flowing into it that the galaxy has in rich abundance - which itself is interconnected with vast networks of electric plasma streams that pervade the entire cosmos as far as we can see.

"And that's the point I am trying to make," added Nic. "Knowing that the cosmos, and thereby our galaxy, is flush with vast streams of electric energy, why would we bother, precariously, to produce it ourselves? Shouldn't we rather simply use what the Universe has laid at our feet? All we need to do, is to create the technology for tapping into the supply line that is flush with electric energy, and then simply use what comes out of it. The ionosphere is our cathode, the Earth itself the anode, and that there is a lot of electricity built up between the two is evident by the vast profusion of lightning strikes that arc from the cathode, across thunderclouds, to the surface of the Earth. The Earth is weaker than the Sun, of course, but the attraction process is the same, especially with us being as close to the Sun as we are, which puts us into a fairly dense electric environment. The ionosphere becomes our supply line in this system. The more we draw from it the more it yields as it back-fills itself. We run out of oil in 200 years; out of uranium for nuclear energy in 1,000 years; and out of thorium as our most abundant nuclear fission fuel in maybe 10,000 years; but we can never run out of electric energy from space. It surrounds us thick and heavy for as long as the Sun shines, which shines by the same energy supply and has done so for as long as the Sun existed.

"Of course it is tempting," said Nic, to take the easy road and develop thorium nuclear power first for which America has all by itself 900,000 tons of it readily available and with the same energy content, ton for ton, that the fabled fusion fuel would have if
the process could be made workable to extract this energy. And addition to this showstopper, the fusion fuel is hard to produce, while vast quantities of thorium sits ready-made on the ground, and the technology to use it has been sitting on the shelf since the 1950s after it had been tested for five years. But why would we bother with that? Why wouldn't we go directly to the process that the Universe itself is using in a grand and flashy fashion all over the galaxy and in every galaxy in the Universe? The reason is that we lost our soul. We don't trust the capability of our science and out technology anymore. We don't trust truth anymore. It is now even being suggested that mankind never stepped onto the moon, because, as it is suggested, it's not possible to do that. Of course we've been there. Mankind has landed there. NASA's Apollo missions, all by themselves, have left plenty enough of hardware behind to prove that America had owned the moon for a few years. But this truth is now being questioned, and likewise is it being questioned that the Sun is electrically illumined, and that the Earth is afloat in the same electric energy. We are not allowed to know this. Every 'respectable' institution of science is instead forced into being a mouthpiece of what the masters of empire dictate to be the truth, such as the Big Bang theory of the universe that denies the existence of electric power, where only gravity rules and everything is winding down and running out of energy; where every sun is isolated by itself, and is fueled by its own nuclear fusion furnace at its center until it runs out of fuel. This deadly notion of entropy closes the door to mankind's infinite energy resource, which the masters of empire aim to keep closed forever, so that they can keep mankind impotent and starving, and easy to exploit and enslave. That's why I say we must go directly to the utilization of the electric energy in space, because us doing this requires us to get our soul back and to break the chokehold of empire. Numerous options exist for us to tap into the ionosphere. We might for example create a plasma channel with a laser beam that would serve as a conductor of the electricity streams from the ionosphere to the ground."

"Our only critical deficiency then, in an Ice Age environment, would be our dangerously thin concentration of carbon dioxide in the air," said the original speaker, the professor. "Our biosphere is already starving so significantly that greenhouse operators get a 50% increase in yield by simply doubling the CO2 concentration in their greenhouses. In an Ice Age environment, the natural concentration in the atmosphere becomes dramatically reduced. The colder oceans absorb more and release less. This may become problematic and seriously hamper our food production as the Ice Age climate starves the biosphere still further."

"That's an easy problem to solve," said Nic. "One simply puts agriculture afloat onto the oceans right across the tropical regions where the oceans release most of the world's CO2 into the air. The CO2 gets absorbed into the oceans in the cold arctic waters, and gets released by the warm tropical waters. That's where agriculture should be placed. And this puts it far out of the reach of glaciation. Placed on watertight mats made of woven basalt, one can put anything afloat. When the floating fields are standardized in size, the entire agricultural process can become essentially automated. Nor would it take a huge amount of energy to get the floating fields launched, together with a floating bridge that would connect Africa with America, and Asia, which would serve as a backbone for the floating agriculture. With enough energy available, and also materials in greater abundance than one could ever use, the concepts of limits will soon be forgotten."
Housing modules will then be mass-produced in automated industries and be made available for free to accelerate the healing of the soul. It's not possible to have a productive, high-level culture with rapid scientific and technological progress, when society is homeless or is rotting in subhuman housing conditions."

"This means that it is up to us in this generation to get the ball rolling," said the official speaker. "Mankind's future, if not its very existence, depends on us creating the capacity for this momentous development to be carried out over the next decades, and this most certainly before the Ice Age resumes, and that may be nearer than we care to think. This means that since we do care about the future of our children and of mankind, this absolutely essential work will be done, one way or another."

He paused again. "But what will we have accomplished when the initial development of this vital capability is completed? We will have infinitely available energy resources at our disposal. We will have infinitely available high-grade building materials of the most useful types."

"And not just that," said Nic. "What about all the metals that we also need. Do we have to do without them? No, they too are infinitely available, but bound up into rocks. So far, all the metals that we use in the world, with just a few exemptions, are part of the remains of living processes that have leached them out of the rocks for the use of plants and animals. This is typically done by soil bacteria that break down the molecular bonds. It may also be done with electric ionization such as we find it operating in the chlorophyll molecule that breaks down the molecular bond of carbon dioxide and produces with it oxygen for the air and carbon for the plant. And if the plants and bacteria can do this, then we can do this too, once we figure out the process."

"That's the kind of stuff that we would see as a by-product of meeting the Ice Age challenge," said our speaker from Novosibirsk. "This means that it would also be physically possible to shift the food production for the world's ten billion people, that we will have by then, onto floating agriculture spread our across the tropics, and parts of it into efficient, self-contained indoor facilities that can be build tens of stories high and thousands of acres in base area. These two system together would have the power to replace the current standard agriculture."

"You are both dreaming," shouted a man from the audience.

Our lecturer caused the man to come forward, and gave him the microphone.

The man just laughed. "You must be nuts if you think that any government of institution will lay down a penny for such crazy exotic projects. People will laugh at you as I just did."

Nic intervened. "In five minutes you will laugh no more," he said. "When the Ice Age resumes as it has many times in its cycles over the last two million years, you will find that snow will suddenly no longer melt. This may creep down as far south as the 45th parallel within two or three years. Then take a good look at your map, at how much you've got left of the major food producing regions in the Northern Hemisphere. Not
much to be sure. And the loss would not be localized, but would be systemic, reflecting the changing climate, and it would affect the entire hemisphere at once. Where do you expect society to get its food from when so much becomes disabled at once? Canada will likely become shut down in a year, as will Greenland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Ireland, England, Poland, and the northern regions of the USSR. This is not far-fetched. Evidence has been encountered in ice core samples of extremely large and rapid climate fluctuations during the transition times. So, how do you deal with that when you lose more than half of the world's food production all at once, and a large part of the remaining agriculture struggling to hold on with much reduced yields. You will see starvation as you have never seen it before, and simultaneously the greatest migration of people fleeing the sudden cold and hunger, with entire nations on the move. Nobody will be laughing then. People might smile at the return of the Ice Age when the infrastructures are in place for a new food source as the old becomes disabled. But you can't stomp these infrastructures out of the ground overnight. You have to start building the process several decades before the infrastructures are needed, before they produce anything. And it won't be an easy task to build them."

Nic turned to the man who had come onto the podium. "You are right about one thing," he said to him. "None of this is presently allowed to happen. That's why the global warming hoax was invented. Back in 1974 the honest scientists in many parts of the world became concerned about this very question, of how the return of the Ice Age would affect the nations, their economies, their food supply, their places for living, and so on. The concern was met with a huge barrage of global warming lies for the protection of the masters of empire who are scared to death by scientific and technological development on such a vast scale that it would create a new renaissance. A developing society is almost impossible to loot, but looting is what every empire lives by. The global warming lie that was put forward as designed to prevent mankind's necessary self-development."

"No, global warming is real," the man countered Nic. "I've seen photos and films, and read on-site reports, all of them documenting that the arctic ice is fast disappearing, and some of it at an alarming rate, with many glaciers in Greenland melting away rapidly."

Nic just laughed. "The ignoble liars didn't tell you why this is happening, did they? They probably didn't say a word about the dynamic effect of the polar mobile anticyclone. What the liars blame global warming for is in reality the result of global cooling. The spinning of the Earth causes the large cold air masses that are heavy in weight, which typically form over large northern landmasses like the Canadian Shield, to become mobile southward. Of course when cold air moves south, warm air from the south back-fills the loss. For the American polar mobile anticyclone, the backfill-flow starts in the Gulf of Mexico, crosses the Atlantic, skirts Norway, and then flows into the arctic. Now as the climate is cooling, the flow-rate of the anticyclone is much increased, drawing a lot of warm air into the arctic. That's what the cry is about. But it isn't the effect of global warming, and the ignoble liars know this. They don't tell you either that while one side of Greenland experiences stronger melting, the opposite side experiences..."
increased glaciation and that NASA confirmed with measurements from space that the Greenland Ice Sheet is actually increasing in height, rather than melting away."

"Evidently the liars didn't tell you either that a very large opposition exists all over the world in the scientific community," said our lecturer to the man who believed in global warming as a reality. "Did your papers and so-called research institutions tell you about the giant Heidelberg petition project for scientific honesty in the climate sciences?"

The man didn't answer.

"You got me on this one too," said Nic. "The Heidelberg Petition Project?"

"Oh yes, the University of Heidelberg in Germany, had challenged the world to respond to the issue of scientific honesty, by them speaking for the truth against the lies of global warming. The organizers received over 4,000 signatures in protest against the lies, from scientists in 69 countries including as many Nobel Price winners. But it didn't get them anywhere. The result was simply buried. Now, hardly anybody knows about it. There are several more projects planned, of this nature, but they won't fare any better. They will all be buried like the Heidelberg Petition was, because society is not allowed to know the truth. The truth is forbidden. You are not even allowed to know that there is a worldwide opposition standing against the lies. The lies are guarded with all the craft the masters of empire possess, because when the truth comes out, the first question that will be asked once more, is how do we maintain the world food supply when the Northern Hemisphere shuts down where most of the global food supply is produced? Once that question is asked, and it becomes apparent what types of infrastructures are required to maintain the global food supply in an Ice Age World, it will become instantly clear that nothing on this scale can be built within the sphere of the looting system of empire and its private monetarism. Thus, when the preparations begin, the days of empire end. The breakout from this chokehold should have happened in 1974 when the first questions along this line were asked. Instead of this happening, the entire subject was buried in 1974 under the lies of global warming. By this burial of the truth, mankind has lost many precious years towards the preparations that are absolutely needed to save its existence when the Ice Age resumes its course."

"Yes, we wasted all those years when nothing was allowed to be done," said Nic. "In fact we are now further from the goal that we have to reach, than we have ever been. The subject is not even talked about anymore, much less being addressed. And even then, this isn't our biggest problem we need to be worried about. A far bigger problem is the currently ongoing financial and economic collapse of the global system, under the rule of empire that dominates the world, and is determined to destroy also the Soviet Union. This economic collapse that I see happening all over the world is much closer than the Ice Age is. If we don't address this problem soon, and solve it, we won't have to worry about the Ice Age resuming its course, be cause we'll all be dead by then."

"You are crazy," shouted a woman in a rural Russian dialect, interrupting Nic. "This will never happen. It's not possible. People won't allow this. In a crisis people are
always helping each other. That is how we have survived for centuries in Russia. It's our culture."

I saw our Randy who usually remained reserved, standing up while the woman spoke, quietly making his way to the podium.

"America has become a dog-eat-dog culture," he said to the woman when the lecturer gave him the microphone. "You survived, because you have always depended on one another. We have lost this connection in America. When the chips are down, families and individuals stand largely alone. When they lose their job, they lose their house and end up on the street living either in crime or languish under bridges till hunger and diseases catch up with them and they die. In America, as in most places in the West, people have become isolated from one another by their dependence on money. With sufficient money they don't need each other anymore. The human connection is gone. And they keep their money so tight to their heart that those in need don't see any of it. The poor are despised, the homeless shunned, the unemployed frowned at. And so, we lose evermore of the most precious a society has, which is itself, the human element, the creative and productive power of all the good and the real wealth there is. We have become a society that is destroying itself for the sake of money. So deeply have we become dependent on it. The entire West now plays this game of total dependency on money, and we do it for the sake of the gangsters of the financial empires or empire who cleverly steal evermore of society's money, who thereby destroy the value of money itself. Money has no intrinsic value. It gains its value by what society is creating and producing. It's a medium for exchange. When the productive industries become destroyed and nothing is created of real value anymore, money looses its value accordingly. To offset the loss that has already become critical in the West, the gangsters are printing evermore money, by which the loss of value becomes rapidly accelerated, which in turn accelerates the collapse of the physical economy that suffers from the loss of value in real terms. With this being the path that much of the world has been forced onto, the point will ultimately be reached when the value of money becomes so uncertain that the entire market system ceases up. When it can no longer be determined what the value of a currency is, which reflects itself on all currencies, the entire trading system comes to a halt. Stores will have to close; together with banks, businesses, transportation, and infrastructures that no one can pay for, such as electricity and water. Access to food becomes blocked thereby. Without functioning businesses, transportation, and all the numerous infrastructures that support the process, food won't be brought into the city. And without food people die in short order."

Randy paused, probably to give people time to consider the severity of what he has laid before them. "Few people, especially those living in the cities, will be able to survive when the great economic collapse begins that is then unavoidable when the value of currencies evaporates; when the markets cease up, and everything connected with money stops in its tracks. People do die when there is nothing available for them to eat. The cities seldom keep more than two weeks’ worth of food in their warehouses, and only a few people will likely be able to have access to what is there in times of such a crisis. We will likely see conditions erupting then, in the ensuing chaos, that will be worse than the Ice Age consequences, because people simply cannot survive for long without food, and
even less so if the water and electricity infrastructure shuts down as well. We will see great desperation then erupting, and chaos, and violence, on a scale that no fiction writer has yet imagined. With the governments, the police, and the military similarly affected, it will likely take many weeks for a new economic system to rise from the ashes of this total collapse, maybe longer, because there won't be any outside help flooding in to restore the collapsed civil system as the collapse will be nationwide, if not worldwide. It took up to six weeks in Germany to restore a civil system after the collapse of its defeated government at the end of World War II. This 'quick' restoration was made possible by means of the victors aiding the process. There won't be such external aid forthcoming this time around."

Randy paused a second time, evidently for the same reason. "And if the catastrophic collapse that takes the house down, doesn't happen, as this might be the case, the thieves will drive society into its grave just the same, only more slowly and more painfully. In both cases, the end result is a dying world. This death of civilization is inevitable, folks, if the collapse process isn't stopped that the masters of empire presently protect with all the craft at their disposal in a vain effort to save their system of lootery. And here too, my friends, as in the case of the Ice Age, the truth remains still almost totally hidden in order that the collapse cannot be avoided, which the gangster of empire has long stated they want to see happening. They call it 'demographic adjustment.' They called it 'depopulation.' They don't call it genocide, but that's what they are after in their vain dreams that they will come out on top after the dust settles and will rule the world forever in a nice feudal system of wealth for them and deep poverty for the rest of mankind."

Randy paused for a third time. "That's what we face if we don't fix the economic collapse that we are moving towards," he continued quietly. "Of course this truth is hidden. You are not allowed to know this. In order that you won't catch on to what is really happening, the masters have assembled large teams of ignoble liars of a different sort, called 'economists,' who are hired to lie through their teeth to hide the crimes of the gamblers and speculators that are robbing the world blind, who themselves behind the facade of their craft are but sophisticated thieves as junior partners in their master’s game. The truth is extremely well obscured thereby, hidden behind technical jargons that are lies themselves. And so, the truth is kept just as well-hidden in this arena, as is the truth of the returning Ice Age and its consequences. I see no movement afoot in either arena to reinstate the truth, much less to prevent the catastrophe that mankind is rushing into with its failure to respond to what is building up against it. In either case, the world isn't prepared for what's coming. Nobody has bothered to date to read the signs that are already visible, for both the approaching Ice Age and the economic collapse. Just look at the value of money. It has already been so deeply destroyed by inflation, speculation, manipulation, and the destruction of the physical economy, the point is not far off that its value becomes so uncertain that everything shuts down, from the stock markets, to the banks, to the grocery stores. Nobody knows anymore, for example, what the price of gasoline will be at the gas stations tomorrow, or the price of electricity next month, or the price of food, the price of the mortgage, and whether the job will still be there next month that pays the bills. The entire monetary value system has become so uncertain that nobody can be certain what the next day will bring. The value of money is just as much
affected by this fast escalating uncertainty, but nobody wants to read those signs of our times. Maybe they are too scary. Likewise, are we blind to the signs for the coming Ice Age. The solar heliosphere is shrinking, the sunspots are getting weaker, the Earth is getting colder, according to the evidence in ice core samples we are statistically at the end of the Holocene interglacial period. What is coming down the pike is huge, and nobody cares to recognize these already visible signs and raise the warning flag. Our world is poised to come down fast in both arenas, and society doesn't stir its stumps to take the needed actions to protect its existence against these forces."

"We have the means to protect ourselves," said the lecturer, taking the microphone back. "We have the means to supply all the food the world needs under the worst Ice Age conditions. We can do it with large-scale developments of floating agriculture set up throughout the tropics, operating in conjunction with indoor agriculture in some areas. With both options being pursued, it wouldn't matter a bit then in what decade or century the next Ice Age begins. We would then have a vastly richer world to live in, and this probably a long time before we absolutely need to have it order to survive. Of course, nothing will be done on this front if we don't start."

"We have the same options in economics," said Nic. "The world doesn't need to beg from the money bags of the masters of empire for their private money. Mankind is a sovereign people. It has the power to extend financial credits to itself to finance its self-development. This was pioneered back in the 1600s in the colonies in North America before the USA came to be. America was founded on this power. It was wrecked of course. We are trying to get back to this system in the Soviet Union, but we are failing too, because we fail to raise our society up as a whole with rapid scientific and technological progress that uplifts the general welfare, makes society rich and productive, and thereby gives value to money. We are on the fast track of collapsing ourselves, because we devalue the human being by focusing on manual labor, rather than on the technological capability of the human being to rapidly multiply the power of its labor with automation and energy intensive processes. Our failure therefore is not as deep-reaching than what I see in the West happening, so that our collapse will be softer. And it will happen. I am afraid this will happen, because like in the West, nobody is stirring their stumps to do anything to change the direction in which our wonderful Soviet Union is going to hell."

Nic paused and then said in a loud tone, "No change will happen if we don't start the project to vacate the ruling empire from the citadel of civilization, and build ourselves up, while we still have the strength to do so and protect ourselves thereby. We need to stop the imperials that have their clutches also on Russia, and stop their depopulation plans that target the whole of mankind, and take away their powers that are financially centered, and environmentally centered, and centered on poison viruses and nuclear bombs. We need to come together as a people across the world, because we need the combined forces of the whole of mankind to make our survival in the coming Ice Age possible. The Ice Age affects all of us, and everyone's food supply, just as the empire presently chokes the whole world. We could use ten billion people right now to develop the needed infrastructures, if we had that many in the world, because there is a lot of work to be done in what will have to become the largest education, research,
development, and construction period in all of human history. We need far-reaching education and research being done, both in the development of nuclear energy and space energy, and the development of high temperature processes for the vast infrastructures that we need to build. The projects on the needed scale may take us decades upon decades to accomplish. So far, we have only tinkered around a bit, with only a few serious efforts to our credit, and even those projects always had their funding pulled out from under them by the looting financiers that don't give a damn about the welfare of mankind. Thus, in order to survive, the entire notion of private for-profit financier funding will have to be abandoned, and this as fast as possible, in favor of national credits with global cooperation and a focus on the broadest range of scientific and technological progress that can be achieved.

"I am confident that all of this will happen," said the lecturer to Nic, "because people want to survive, and they want to see their children and grandchildren to survive. People have accomplished far more heroic acts fighting in the world wars in the past, than this little bit of heroism that would be required for the few bold initiatives that we need to succeed, which must succeed of course, if we are to rebuild our world from the mess it is now, into an Ice Age Renaissance paradise. We might even bring the imperials of the world into the project if their human soul can be restored, which we all require to do for ourselves. I am certain that this can be done, because, after all that stands against us, which is artificial, is set aside, we are still human beings with a human soul, even if that is dormant at the moment. I am certain that the imperials who are human beings too, have no interest in descending into the kind of hell that a new Ice Age would bring upon the world should the needed Renaissance project fail."

"Of course, once space energy becomes established as a technology, we need to build the electric energy distribution system up," said Nic, "which is presently so vastly underdeveloped that it practically doesn't exist. The same must be done for the transportation infrastructures, the mining infrastructures, the materials processing infrastructures, and for all the necessary manufacturing industries that support these infrastructures. And the same dynamism must also be applied to recreating the lost health care institutions, and create a whole new category of research institutions for space-energy plasma physics and indoor farming."

"No, you have to do better than that!" I shouted and stood up. I was surprised that I had the courage to stand up before all these people. The speaker motioned me to come forward as in all cases before. I hadn't considered in the heat of the moment that this might happen. Reluctantly I complied.

"None of what you said will be possible if we can't inspire society to rebuild its human soul," I said. "You speak of energy as a panacea, but it isn't that. Energy isn't power. It doesn't do anything by itself. Energy is physical. It is a dead thing. But power,
that's a human thing. Energy by itself does not give us power. We utilize it in expressing our human power, the power of the human soul. Only a human being has the mental and spiritual capability to make and utilize fire, whether this is done with burning wood, or oil, or nuclear fuel, or drawing electricity from space via the ionosphere. With the processes we gain the power to do things that no other form of life is capable of. We can create resources for living that don't exist naturally. That's in our soul. That's our power. That's the power of the soul. This is the greatest power on the planet, though it's laying dormant as it presently appears. If we want to change the world into a richly human world, and create a new civilization with a new renaissance, that is where we need to start, or else nothing will happen or even be possible. We need to start with rebuilding our power, the power of the soul, by rebuilding the human soul itself. We need to recognize that nothing less will do. We even need to recognize that every person, institution, ideology, government, or organization that deters this process or aims to block it, stand against the vital interest of humanity as an enemy of mankind."

"This renders the global warming liars an enemy of mankind," said a woman from the front row. She stood up and came forward without even being asked. "Likewise who argues for nuclear-fusion power speaks as an enemy of mankind, whether by intention or by mistaken motives. Science once signified mankind's determination to discover the truth, not to hide it. The frontier of scientific discovery is where the human soul reveals its light if the focus is honest and the object is to raise the welfare of society. If nothing comes out of a process that empowers mankind, the process doesn't come from the human soul but negates it, and must therefore be rendered an enemy of mankind. The Big Bang Cosmology is an example of this type. It exists for one purpose, and one purpose only, to hide from mankind the real nature of the Sun as being electrically powered by the vast plasma-electric energy streams that pervade our galaxy and the Universe, and to hide thereby mankind's power to access and utilize this energy. The Big Bang masters thereby speak as an enemy of mankind, whether by intention to harm us all, or by delusion."

"They must do this to save their master's skin," shouted another woman from the first row. She too came forward. "They are prepared to throw into this fight whatever it takes, countless billions if need be, to keep the lies afloat that hide the Sun and injure mankind. Just look at the huge resources that have been committed to the CERN project in support of the Big Bang Cosmology. An entire international organization, the European Organization for Nuclear Research, was created for this. Its purpose is not to create a single useful thing for society, not even nuclear energy, but to drain the scientific talents from across the world into its bottomless pit that simply consumes everything. In order to do this, and thereby keep the Big Bang Cosmology alive, a thirty-billion-dollar twenty-year project has been launched, to smash protons into each other with double the speed of light. It is expected that by overpowering the speed limit of the Universe, the natural defenses can be overpowered that the Universe has erected to prevent such collisions. It is expected that the collision will break the protons apart into their constituent parts, and that a theorized particle pops out in the process that is deemed to give a proton the quality of mass, because in nuclear physics all the basic particles of matter - the protons, neutrons, and electrons - are understood to be made up of quarks that are but moving points of energy that have no mass in themselves. A man named Higgs theorized that a 'mass particle' became attached to every proton and electron in the great
violence of the Big Bang explosion that is deemed to have created the Universe. It is being said that if the Higgs mass-particle can be isolated by smashing the protons to pieces, it would prove the Big Bang theory. For this, and several other similar objectives, a giant, super-expensive machine will be built that's 27 Km in diameter. But nothing of any real substance will ever be accomplished there, for the stated objective, like the Higgs 'boson' as the theorized particles are called, isn't what drives the project. The real objective is to drain the scientific resources of mankind into a bottomless pit so that they won't be utilized for real beneficial objectives to create a renaissance around the world. That's why the project will be delayed and delayed and dragged out for as long as possible for the maximum effect, just as World War II was intentionally dragged out by the imperial camp in order to maximize the destruction it was designed to cause."

"That's H. G. Wells' policy," shouted a man from the rear. "He came forward without being invited. "The Higgs boson proves nothing," he said to the woman, "and you are totally right, it's a crazy quirk that the masters of empire have latched onto, to advance their policy of creative destruction. This policy was preached to them by H. G. Wells who proposed to the masters that if they wish to keep their empire alive, they must prohibit human development at all cost, or else the 'Morlochs' would eat them for breakfast. He preached that honest science is the greatest threat to empire on the face of the planet."

"The Fabian Society carried his torch," shouted another person from the back. He too came forward. "The Fabians are now called the Bilderbergers," he said, "but the policy is still the same as that of the Fabians, which is to grind society into the dust. That's were the name comes from. The Fabian Society chose its name in honor of the Roman General Fabius Maximus who became famous for not confronting an enemy openly, but to grind his opponent into the dust bit by bit by attacking the logistics that human beings need, such as the food supply and so on. H. G. Wells targeted science with this method, and the masters of the empire were evidently quick learners. The original idea to attack science, though came not from him, but from Paolo Sarpi who preached this madness already back in the late 1500s as a means for preventing the doom of the Venetian Empire by the progressive forces of the Renaissance."

"Don't we have the power as human beings to break through these layers upon layers of creative destruction that all have the same purpose, to injure mankind through the back door and disable its future, whether the attack comes in the form of disabling mankind's science, or its currencies, or its preparation for the coming Ice Age?" I said to the audience. "Don't we have the power in our soul as human beings to rouse ourselves to stop these injuries that are deeply hurting us?"

While I still spoke, a security enforcement officer came rushing towards the podium. I stopped my speech. The officer took our lecturer aside, and then Nic. There were hands raised in gestures. Moments later the officer left the podium with Nic. The lecturer remained behind. He motioned me to step away from the lectern. I joined all the others who had come to speak and had remained on the podium.
"I have been told," said the lecturer, "that this development here has gone out of hand. The lecture has been terminated. I'm sorry to say this, but it appears that the truth is not welcome in Russia either; not yet anyway." He motioned the assembly to disperse.

On the way out, I made a detour past the microphone and said quickly in passing, "let's meet in the coffee shop."

Outside in the lobby I was welcomed with a cheer by a group of the youth delegates. "Our lecture was shut down, because it shifted away from focusing on energy, towards focusing on power," he said in a loud tone of voice. "The power of the human soul has been acknowledged thereby to be a danger to any oligarchic society whatever its name may be. That's why the lecture was shut down."

As they cheered me on, I motioned towards the coffee shop. "The security enforcement services may not have jurisdiction there," I said as they seemed to agree.

"They didn't shut the lecturer down," said a young man from Sweden with a name that's hard to remember. "They did this to shut us up. Whatever the lecturer said on the key issue was so low-key, and to some degree a trap, so that the entire lecture appears to have been shaped by what he was able to get approved in order to get onto the podium at all. Did you watch his expression when he spoke of nuclear-fusion power? His expression told me that he was lying. Evidently the lye was mandatory. This sort of thing happens more and more now all over the world as the rule of money increasingly dictates what is presented to the public as the face of science. Of course, by being alert, it is possible for one the read between the lines and separate the truth from the trash. Did you also note that when the professor was challenged on fusion power by a man from the audience who was free to speak the truth, the professor presented no rebuttal. Instead, he presented a thinly veiled approval."

"Obviously his entire speech had to be approved, at least the outline of it," said another one of the young men from Sweden. "It is easier for us from the outside, where the pressure to lye isn't as great yet, to recognize the pattern. The professor probably didn't step outside of the prescribed framework even once. It probably would have been too dangerous in certain respects to take the risk. That is why he invited the people from the audience up onto the podium to speak the truth for him. The end result was the same."

"This part probably hadn't been covered in the official protocol," said the other man from Sweden. "By shutting the lecture down, they aimed to shut the people down who don't believe in the banner, 'In Lies We Trust!' However, I think they intervened one step too late. The people of the audience have tasted the flavor of freedom. The people who stood beside the professor on the podium, people like you, have projected a spark of the power to voice the truth that every human being has in his heart. People know in their heart that this crap they do at CERN, like overpowering the protective principles of the Universe, and for no practical purpose whatsoever, isn't science, but is an intentional drain of resources focused on preventing the development of real science, or as in the case of fusion-power to prevent the development of the infinite power resources the Universe has placed at our feet. This pattern is increasingly repeated in all kinds of
different ways, especially in America. Some of the masters of the oligarchy in America have been pushing for a huge water-development project that would redirect parts of the rivers of Alaska and Northern Canada to irrigate the western desert area of North America. The scheme would involve 360 individual projects of dams, tunnels, reservoirs, aqueducts, and even massive pump-lifts to get the water to flow over the 5,000-foot hump of the high deserts in the mountains. Some of the dams are envisioned to be 1,700 feet tall. The project is so huge that it will take 50 years to complete, and suck up enormous economic resources and manpower. And when it is done, 50 years later, it will deliver a mere 100 million acre-feet of water per year for the brief period till the onset of the Ice Age transition disables its functioning, which may actually happen before the project becomes operational. By this projected waste of resources, the really necessary projects for upgrading the nation and preparing it for the next Ice Age, such as with free housing, advanced education, thorium nuclear power, high temperature processing, electric energy from space, efficient indoor agriculture, floating agriculture, submerged water transfer, and so on, will be blocked, together with the recognition that we do face the return of the Ice Age in the near future. And so, the move is on to inspire America to give itself the death sentence, which the empire has been aiming at ever since the USA was formed."

"Another project of this nature would be the Bearing Straight Tunnel project in the form of a 50-Km long railway tunnel crossing under the arctic sea, connecting Eurasia and North America," said a young Russian man. "While it is essential for the two continents to be connected with an efficient transportation bridge, it makes no sense, however, to build such a project in the arctic where it will be blocked in short order by the onset of the Ice Age transition. It makes no sense to promote such a project unless it is with the intention to drain the development resources of both Russia and America. An honest approach for connecting the two continents would be to build a floating bridge across the Pacific from Mexico to China. Such a bridge would be quicker to build, and easier, made of basalt in automated high-temperature manufacturing processes, and it would have a service life of thousands of years, being out of reach of the Ice Age glaciation. In addition, it would serve as a link to develop the potential of the tropical oceans with floating agriculture all along its entire length. That's what I think an 'honest' approach would look like."

Before our 'discussion' ended, the lobby was being closed down, and to no one's surprise, the coffee shop was being closed as well. People were leaving. No one was allowed in.

"Then let's meet at Ruggels," said a girl of the group.

"Do you want to have Ruggels shut down too?" said another girl.

"Oh, let's not be so timid," said the chap from Sweden who had 'invited' me to join the group. "There are better ways to crack this nut. Did you ever try to crack a
walnut by tapping at it with your fingertips? You need a nutcracker. You need to play this game with power; and I mean real power."

"You mean, like Tchaikovsky's nutcracker versus the mouse king?" said one of the girls.

"Isn't that what we are facing here?" said the chap. "This is a case of human beings versus the mouse kings. I think I am going to visit their den and set up a trap right under their nose. Have you ever noticed how the mice cannot resist the taste of peanut butter? They fall for it every time."

"This is why Tchaikovsky's nutcracker is a prince in 'real' life, with a human soul and some heart rich with love," commented the girl.

"This combination makes a great nutcracker," said the chap. "Against this power the nuts don't have a chance," he added and laughed.

To my surprise, the Swedish chap from the youth group appeared to have scored a victory of sorts, because the professor from Novosibirsk was not only able to speak again, but was given the first slot on the podium the next morning. He apologized for the interruption that shut his lecture down the night before. He explained that the lecture had been shut down for reasons that there were too many people on the stage.

"The security people were concerned," he said, "that the floor-loading limit might have been exceeded. I've been told that I cannot have more than one or two people on the podium with me at a time. I was also told that I was seriously in error in what I said about one of the subjects. I was told that it is cruel to speak against global warming, because the vast majority of society believes deeply that global warming is real, and that to challenge this belief is a cruel act. I've been told that to do this is as cruel as if I had challenged the validity of Hinduism, or Buddhism, or Islam, or Judaism, or Christianity, and so on. I was told that a polite person does not talk about global warming in a derogatory manner, and likewise about the failure of society to prepare its world for the coming Ice Age until concrete evidence exists that a new Ice Age is before us. I have been told that until the snow no longer melts in the summer, as far south as the 45th parallel, for five years in a row, the subject of global warming must be considered as sacred as any other religious belief and must receive the same protection. Thus my friends, please accept my apology of having so rudely violated the sanctity of the religion of global warming that some of you may have devoted your life to. I stand corrected, that the religion of global warming has nothing to do with the truth, but is a bulwark that champions the unrestrained freedom of perception. I have been told that the concept of truth is not a factor in religion, that truth is an ancient notion that has been let go. There was a time when healing was a factor in Christianity, when it was said, show me your faith without works, and I show you my faith by my works. That was the time when Christ Jesus delivered tangible physical evidence in terms of actually healing people, to illustrate certain spiritual truth. This is no longer required, as it would belittle the people who cannot measure up to what
they say. It is much more honorable to accept people's right to say whatever they wish, without one expecting them to live by what they are saying. I was told that we wouldn't have a religion left in the world if it wasn't for that. So, please forgive me for having violated your rights. To make it up to you, allow me therefore to present the key platform and religious tenets, of the religion of global warming so that all may respect it more fully throughout the world.

"As you know, the Earth is still coming out of the last Little Ice Age that started in the 1400s. What else would one expect when the Earth is coming out of a Little Ice Age, but warmer climates and global warming? Global warming has been going on since the 1600s. This means that the presently warming climate has nothing to do with any man-made effects. Manmade effects, like truth in religion, have nothing to do with that. The present global warming trend started in the mid-1600s when the biggest man-made contribution in greenhouse gases was coming from the stomach of cows and from horse manure. The Storebreen glacier in Norway, for example, has been shrinking since the mid-1700s when the first measurements were taken. This trend began way back when the world was gradually warming up to get itself back to the temperatures that we had before the Little Ice Age began. We are only half the way back to that. It is cruel therefore to suggest that this trend may not continue, which has become a tradition by now, in which the Earth has a lot of room yet for global warming before it gets back to the medieval level that was a lot warmer than anything we have now. And even after we get to that, my friends, we still have a long, long way to go in global warming to get back to the interglacial optimum of seven thousand years ago when we had rivers running in the Sahara, even while Greenland remained frozen over. So lets not dim our belief in global warming with the notion that the tremendous warming of the Earth was caused by manmade greenhouse gases. That's a sacrilegious suggestion, since the human presence was minuscule seven thousand years ago, and mankind had absolutely no industrial activity going on.

"But neither should you allow your belief in global warming become dimmed by the fact that the ice core samples that were drilled out of the Greenland Ice Sheet go back more than 100,000 years, which suggests that the Greenland Ice Sheet didn't melt even during the interglacial optimum when the Earth was a whole lot warmer than the little warm-up that people like to scare themselves with under the religious doctrine of global warming. The interglacial optimum, that had lasted for several thousand years, had not melted the ice sheets down, or reduced them in any significant way as the doomsday predictions of the doctrine of global warming dictate. You can't let this contradiction deter your religious sentiment. You have got to understand, my friends, that religion and truth are two separate issues. Neither has anything to do with the other, or else we couldn't have so many religions as we have in the world. To speak about truth is therefore synonymous with challenging all the religions in the world. Don't do this! Let the people stay locked into their dreams! And don't challenge them ever on the subject of the manmade greenhouse gases that the religious disciples are scared to death over, with visions that these gases are killing us like the Nazis had gassed six million Jews to death in the concentration camps. Greenhouse gases are deemed by them to be the deadliest pollutants that ever polluted the globe. Don't challenge their fear. If you do, you
challenge their faith. You would take their fear away, for which they have sacrificed so much, more than you will ever know.

"Just look at the biofuels my friends, for which many more human beings have been sacrificed on the altar of global warming fears than Adolf Hitler has murdered in his holocausts and in all his rampages of war and destruction that he spread across Europe. You've got to keep this fear alive at all cost because it is the sacred right of all religions to rule by fear. So don't complain, or protest, or raise your voice in anger when you pull up to the gas pump and you see a sticker on it that says E5, or E10, or E15, according to the percentage of the ethanol content in the gasoline that you get, that lowers its energy efficiency and puts a highly corrosive substance into your tank that acts on its fuel system like a slow poison to damage its sensitive components. Nor complain that the ethanol that the E stands for is alcohol distilled from corn that takes a high-grade food out of the mouth of a starving humanity, thereby increasing the death-rate in leaps and bounds, and also the suffering and diseases that accompany chronic starvation that had become a disgrace second to none in a human world. If you complain, you violate the sanctity of religious practices. So don't complain, close your eyes, swallow your pain as this travesty cuts deep into your soul. Respect the right for religious tolerance, even when it is ripping the heart out of civilization. If you must react, especially as an American, just stop eating corn or corn products, or corn-fed beef, and so on, to offset the food loss from gasohol. America is the largest producer of corn in the world, amounting to 30% of the entire global production. When the pump sticker says E10, a full 30% of the nation's corn is used as feedstock for the stills that brew ethanol that you will pump. No amount of skimping on your diet will ever make up this vast difference, so don't bother. Just be nice and tolerant and swallow the pain of disgust that you may feel. That's the modern way of living.

"Also, my friends, don't let the return of the Ice Age dampen your belief in global warming. The return of the Ice Age is unavoidable. It's not a question of if it will return, but when. The Earth has been in an Ice Age almost since the dawn of mankind, some 2.5 million years ago. We are the eighths and only surviving species in the development of mankind. All the others have become extinct, probably as the result of the impact of the Ice Age and its repeating cycles of massive glaciation that have been interrupted every hundred thousand years with short warm periods, the latest of which is now ending. Typically, a few minor fluctuations, like our Little Ice Age, precede the big cooling cycle. This means, that we are sitting right at the edge, and believe me, I sincerely hope that I won't be around when the big cooling trend begins and we have remained unprepared for it. The worldwide global warming religion has evidently been created in order that mankind won't make the needed preparations towards the time when the Earth reverts back to its primitive state and mankind collapses to conditions that are ideal for the existence of feudalism. This appears to be the reason why nothing is happening right now on the Ice Age preparation front. Every step that should have been taken to get the project started, to save our existence, has so far been successfully prevented by what some people call fraud. Of course, those who adhere to the global warming religion won't have to concern themselves with that, because the religion isn't concerned with what is real.
"This means that you can be very tolerant with them," the professor continued. "Even though they scare themselves to death with every bit of warmth that comes their way, their fears are so far removed from the real world that they are rather pitifully insignificant. Their great religious fear is that the global average temperature will rise by one degree over the next 50 years and melt all the glaciers and flood all the low area of the world. Compare this one-degree increase that they fear, with measurements from ice core samples that speak of global-average-temperature fluctuations in the order of 15 to 20 degrees between glacial and interglacial climates. With this in mind, you can let them have their belief that they must scare themselves with this one decree increase that they fear, which amounts to almost nothing in the real world. Be generous therefore and let them have their dreams of nice warm worlds, even if they are scared of it, because in real terms they are scared over nothing. Be tolerant also of the fact they have become callous murderers in their fear of carbon gases, committing genocide around the world to curb those gases by preventing economic development on a massive scale without which people cannot live and suffer an early death in misery and hunger. You must be tolerant with their genocidal rage, because in the world of religion human life doesn't mean much, especially other peoples'.

"The doctrine of the global warming religion is akin to the flat earth doctrine," the professor continued. "Were people really as stupid as to believe this doctrine? The Flat Earth doctrine might have been a religious fraud committed for ecclesiastical objectives, because the truth about the shape of the Earth had been known for many centuries prior, as far back as the Greek Classical era, and possibly even farther back in time to the ancient Egyptians. In like manner may future historians be puzzling over today's global warming doctrine. Was it stupidity, they may ask, was it fraud, or was a religious belief? Ultimately, it doesn't matter what future historian may think, because there might not be any? However, if civilization continues, then global warming will be laughed at as just another flat earth religion. Even the ancient Egyptians knew better. At least there was some rationality behind their worship of the Sun as a god, the giver of light, warmth, and life. The Sun was god in Egypt for thousands of years. It was worshipped and honored. Now, the Big Bang religion has made a joke of the Sun. It has defined it as nothing more than a nuclear fusion furnace that had been ignited with the power of gravity and is now burning itself out. The only non-religious concept of the Sun is found in the Electric Cosmology that defines it as merely a light bulb that's plugged in to the galactic electricity channels, and the cosmic electricity channels that power the entire Universe. And this my friends, is the truth. But let me ask you this: Shouldn't the truth also enjoy the same protection, honor, and devotion than is afforded and guaranteed for any religion? Shouldn't a person be allowed to stand up in public to speak the truth, just as any preacher of religion would? Why should the truth be shunned, and the religions that shun the truth be honored? Why should it be said that the truth is the devil that has invaded the soul of mankind and must be exorcised by genocide as the priests of the religion or empire preach? Maybe this is where the degree came from that all religions must be honored, be protected, and be tolerated without exception.

"This degree evidently also covers all the religions of human relationships and related marriage doctrines and social doctrines that divide and isolate society, where normally truth would draw us all together. The religion degrees that you must keep
yourself isolated from one another - no intimate loving; no sexual sharing - get married and put an iron fence around one another and live in holy isolation - never to touch another human being other than the one that one owns, for this is the will of God. That's a doctrine of religion. And you mustn't cheat, because if you cheat, you cheat on God. And don't you dare murmur, and speak up against the isolating doctrine, because in so doing you would violate the sanctity of religion. Be tolerant therefore, of the small life that has been appointed to you by the masters of religion.

"The near-total isolation of mankind is the one point that all religions agree on as a necessity for social control, for they all share the goal to keep society small and impotent and easy to control and to exploit," the professor continued in a small voice, "especially the women," he added, "keep them in chains, be tolerant to the demands of the masters over society who aim to keep the women 'burning' in countless ways at the 'stake' that is their lot if they raise their head too high as in the olden, holy days, when religion was both honored as the hand of God and feared, when the pyres of the infidel were burning deep into the night. People were tolerant then, and quiet as a mouse. They never spoke of power for a thousand years, of the power of the soul, and never spoke of freedom, much less of mankind's freedom from the chokehold of religion. The priests spoke of religion as people's home where mankind is forbidden to speak of universal principles as these would only confuse their faith. That is why Jesus is called a rebel and a scoundrel by the Jews and other religions, and is scoffed at, because he dared to raise the people's head above the chokehold of religion and promised them what everyone else had denied them and still does, saying to society: And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.

"Religion is the nuclear bomb in the war of the rich against the poor of the world, or the war of empire against civilization as some people prefer to put it," said the professor. "In this context Jesus was a rebel against religion, a reformer of it, bringing reality into it. Reality is what Rome feared the most, and its puppets, the masters of religion, killed him for it. And this killing still continues on the entire vast front that empire controls and dominates.

"As a disciple of religion, if you choose to join the crowd of the mindless," the speaker continues, "you must be strong in your conviction that is imposed on you. That's what the preachers of every religion say. But for heaven's sake don't think! If you think; if you listen to your soul and mind, and by the urging of their voice within you begin to listen to the truth, beware my friends that you are treading dangerous ground, for this awakening sows the seeds of doubt into your heart that challenges your sense of religion, your dream world that makes you feel secure. Listening to the truth will make you feel uneasy, afraid, and cheated by the little good that religion has left you in your life. I can tell you this as a fact, for I was there. So, don't go this route. Recognize the truth for what it is. Religion calls the truth the devil's tool, the sting of science, the snake that says I can open your eyes. Those were the warnings that were 'whispered' in the background to the torrent of voices that the biblical Adam had listen to and had been cast out from paradise for, into the cold where he had to deal with his shattered dream, such as the dream of global warming in modern time. Having lost all, nor found the truth, the banished Adam became a sexual beast whose children were killing each other for the fear of God. Do you
want the same to happen to you and your children when your nice and comfortable dream of global warming is shattered and the global climate cools down by fifteen degrees instead of getting warmer by one degree as you have been taught, and been taught to hate and fear? When the Ice Age transition begins, today's bearers of the staff of the global warming religion will want to have their carbon taxes restored to them and also their carbon trading fees, and all the destruction vanish that they themselves have accomplished on this road of religion. And this awakening will come. The Ice age will impose its truth, just as the truth about the Sun imposed itself upon the dawning recognition, slow as that was and still is, that the Sun is not a god as the Egyptian's had believed, nor the mythical fusion furnace that is 'worshiped' today by the Big Bang cult to block our human future, but is simply an energy-converting astrophysical catalyst in the vast dynamic expression of the all-pervading power of the Universe itself that we are all a part of - which is amazing in its wonders and becomes recognized as such once the smallness of religion is lifted off our soul and the war of the rich against the poor ends.

"So go ahead my friends and honor religion if you are still able to do so, and if you wish to have the truth kept far out of your sight so that you won't get confused by the contradictions that erupt all over the place between the politically correct perceptions that religions impose, and evident reality."

The professor received an ovation, but when the applause ended a tall man in a black suit rushed up to the podium in what appeared be a rage. His expression was one of anger. "We won't be brainwashed by you!" he said in a harsh tone. "No cosmic cycles affect the Earth. Only what we inflict on it affects the Earth. Cosmic cycles! What a joke! Electric cycles! What nonsense! You are speaking gibberish!" shouted this young man. "The Sun is a fusion furnace ignited by gravity! Period! Electricity is gibberish!"

The man got some applause from the audience as he stepped down.

The professor just smiled. "For some people the Earth is still flat, because this is all they see," he said quietly. "Their perception is determined by what they can see with their limited sense. The religion built on the limits of sense perception was the weapon Aristotle invented for his masters to counter the rise of civilization that had endangered the master's system of universal slavery. With this Aristotle devised the law of natural slavery that divided mankind into a vast sea of natural dummies and a few exceptions with a bright mind who are thereby deemed justified to rule the masses, so that the masses are thereby deemed to be benefited by this top down slavery. But my friends, the Universe is larger than the small flat world the disciples of the Aristotelian religion are living in. We live in a universe where nothing dominates or is dominated, but where everything exists in perfect balance in a harmonizing interrelationship that enables the Universe to exist and derive its power from. And this happens from the cosmic scale to the smallest atomic scale. We live in a world constructed of energy-bound atoms in which the electric forces of their constituent electrons and protons are perfectly balanced."
The fine balancing makes our terrestrial world electrically neutral so that life can evolve. But this is a rare exception. The Universe as a whole holds 99.999% of its mass in the unbound state that is summarily called plasma. In plasma every particle is electrically active. Since the mass of these basic particles is the same, whether they are bound into atoms, or unbound, they are thereby subject to gravitational interaction. The gravitational pull of the Sun, for example, has the same hold on these tiny particles that are 100,000-times smaller than an atom, as it has a hold on its planets as far distant as Pluto. The force of this universal attraction makes the space around the sun swarming with dense concentration of electric activity, which in turn is governed by the principles that govern the electric forces. In other words, the Universe is by no means electrically neutral. Vast currents of electrically charged particles flow into the Sun, even though you can't see them. They interact there intensely according to the electric principles that the Universe has devised for its functioning. Some call the most intense interaction around the Sun, electric arcing, some call it a boundary layer phenomenon, or anode heating, and so on. Whatever you may wish to call it, the result is an intense interaction of electrons and protons and ions. In this high-energy environment, heat and light is generated, and inertial nuclear fusion occurs to some degree for the production of the various types of atoms and ions that the Universe constructs on the surface of the Sun, including some heavy elements. Traces of 67 of the 90+ natural elements that we know to exist, have been detected in the atmosphere of the Sun's surface. The atomic fusion that is happening there at the surface of the Sun in this atom-building process is primarily a constructive fusion that is energy consuming, rather than energy producing. In the Universe, energy is not an end itself, but is a means for creative development. In the case of the solar fusion, it facilitates an atom-building process that energy is applied to, instead of an atom-destroying process in which energy is released from as in the case of the nuclear bomb. With its atom-building process going on throughout the cosmos, the Universe is constantly expanding and developing. The principle that is evident in this process is also reflected in the qualitative sense throughout the Universe, such as in the building processes of life, and the qualitative advances of life into the form of evermore powerful species, especially in terms of mental powers, powers of cognition, discovery, recognition, understanding, all the way up to the pinnacle of scientific development in mankind that promises to have no limit at all.

"In the human economy, energy is used for the same purpose," said our speaker, the professor. "The more energy-intense our economy becomes, in all of these forms, the more productive it becomes, whereby we create physical riches, and riches in life, that never existed before. The increasing use of energy is enabling advanced forms of cultural living that aren't even imaginable on a primitive platform. Also, since the Universe is constantly in motion in a dynamic process, its energy flux is correspondingly changing. It unfolds in moving cycles and flowing waves. We are currently riding the crest of a major galactic energy wave that gave us the 12,800 years of idyllic warm climates of the Holocene Epoch that we are presently in. But the crest is ending. We know that its end is coming fast upon us by looking at historic evidence, and also by observing the present evidence that we can see reflected in the diminishing electric intensity that is manifest in our solar system. We see the heliosphere shrinking, which we have seen getting smaller for the last fifty years, and we see the solar winds slowing down and getting colder and less dense. These are points of evidence of the dynamic system that we live in, that is
vastly greater than us. It has so far been highly enabling for us in every respect. But the Universe is not cheating us. As we move ever closer to the start of the next glaciation cycle and its long Ice Age that will be with us for close to 100,000 years, because the same dynamic processes of the Universe that bring about the Ice Age are also offering us the energy infrastructure that enables us to survive in the changing conditions and with a richer civilization than we had before.

"If it hadn't been for the anomaly that is interwoven into the Ice Age cycles, which gave us the warm Holocene Epoch in which we were able to create a rich agriculture-based civilization, we would not have been able to develop the advanced kind of technological civilization that now enables us to survive comfortably in the coming deep lows of the ice climates where large-scale agriculture can only be maintained with power-intense technological infrastructures. This means that we've been greatly blessed by the Universe, rather than cursed. Of course, we have to do our part too, and utilize the potential we have been given, which we have developed into a significant power, and develop it further to empower life itself. We certainly don't exist outside of the dynamic nature of the Universe, but as a part of it.

"The universe is dynamic, folks, with huge factors interacting, and with enormously powerful electric processes happening that affect the way we live, and enable life to exist in the first place on this planet. Obviously, the power that drives the entire huge process, the streams of energy that flow into the Sun, don't come from the Sun, but flow to it from the electric power streams that circulate in the galaxy, which is itself just a tiny part of an intergalactic network of galaxies, connected to one another with filamentary streams of plasma teeming with electric power. In short, the Universe is a giant electric engine that is immensely energetic. It is a potentially endless network of countless billions of galaxies, of which ours is but one, and within this one, our solar system is itself but one of several hundred billion neighboring solar systems that make up our galaxy. What happens within this vast systems of energetic networks and the cycles that operate within them, affect to a much larger degree the energy flux that our solar system exists in than we may think, which thereby affects secondarily the intensity of the solar system's operation and the corresponding climatic conditions on the Earth. Since the Earth is a part of the Universe, it is affected by the patterns of its operation, which happen to be patterns of electric power flux variations. These patterns gave us the Pliocene cooling. They also gave us the further cooling that became the Pleistocene Epoch, and then gave us the Holocene Epoch within it.

"In the sea of these vast forces that act upon us, which give us our solar heat, our human activity is insignificant in scale. This doesn't mean that we don't have the power to protect ourselves against the conditions that the cycles of the Universe impose on us, such as our ability to protect ourselves from the cold climate of the Ice Age cycles, and from the general CO2 deficiency that has resulted from the reduced biological activity during the many cold periods of the most recent two million years. In the sense that we have discovered in our soul the power to protect ourselves during the coming Ice Age, we have power over the Universe, which the Universe itself has enabled us to have, by creating conditions that are conducive to our development into an infinite species on a wide front of qualities and capabilities. So let's enjoy what we are and are capable of in
terms of such grand achievements, and put aside the small-minded thinking that has blanketed our planet with a Dark Age mentality.

Our speaker pointed to the woman who had interrupted him before. "I think, by considering your comment, I recognize that you are secretly scared of the coming Ice Age. That is why you want to hide yourself behind the global warming blanket as an excuse for not taking the necessary steps to protect your world, and your life in it. The whole world loves this excuse, but it breeds indifference. It has become a security blanket that people hide behind from the real world. But why would you want to do that? There exists no reason in the world for anyone to hide from the reality of the coming Ice Age, by being fast asleep with dreams of global warming. The Ice Age is coming. The Universe runs its show whether we close our eyes to it or not. There is nothing that either you or I can do about the way the universe operates. Since we have evidence on hand of how the Ice Age show was run the last time around, and how the shows are scheduled, we know with a great deal of certainty that our climate will get radically colder and relatively soon, and that agriculture as we know it, that we got our food from for the last 12,000 years, will be largely wiped out. But there is nothing scary about this, is there? There is nothing scary about this, as we have the capacity to create a new type of agriculture in protected indoor facilities that we can make as big as we desire. So, there's no reason for anyone to be scared about the coming Ice Age."

He paused, then said to the woman, "I hope you are not scared. The only thing that I personally find really scary about the coming Ice Age, is that people are trying to hide from it by hiding it under the blanket of global warming lies, or the equally dangerous notions that the Ice Age is still a thousand years away, so that the necessary restructuring of our world for the changing cycles of the Universe, will not be carried out. That is what I find scary. In fact, nothing is scarier than this. The disciples of the global warming scams cry crocodile tears in protest of the nice warm climate that currently keeps us all alive. Of course the Universe is not affected by their tears, but the world of mankind is, as the evermore numerous disciples of this greatest religious madness in the history of civilization demand mankind to shoot itself into the foot on the eve before it's greatest battle for survival begins. Fortunately, this scary scene is fast disintegrating. The lies that stand behind the global warming scams are shining through, and the notions that the Ice Age is still a thousand years away become discredited by the already cooling climate. The scams, or fears, or 'silly' illusions, are fast loosing ground as the truth is becoming gradually obvious. The Sun is getting weaker. The heliosphere is shrinking. The climate cycles are changing. At some point the truth will be breaking through even in the perceptions of the small-minded, whereby the barrier created by the scams and illusions will vanish. Then the entire political, economic, and financial scene will be transformed and be brought into line with the Ice Age requirements. In this sense, the global warming scams may be a good thing, as they unmask in a powerful way the lies of the elite that want to murder four fifth of mankind and reduce the human presence on this planet to the minuscule level of between one and two billion people, just as the lies of the elite were unmasked in the Susanna story in the Bible. In the story the truth is brought out that unveils a plot for the murdering of Susanna for her refusal to comply with the religion of rape. That's the story that Rembrandt had put into the foreground for society to consider, with his painting of a scene of that story, which helped to pave the path towards the Peace
of Westphalia. In this sense, perhaps, you may wish to celebrate the global warming scams as the greatest folly the masters of the empire of the world have created for the destruction of their own system that is based on lies. The banner, 'In Lies We Trust,' will then soon have a new meaning as the system of empire that it represents, disintegrates."

Our speaker reached his hand out towards the woman and pointed to her. "My dear, you should really ask yourself, why would anyone want to so grossly misrepresent the facts about our climate that the opposite of the truth is being believed almost universally? The answer is that this is done to protect a system of lies, which can only be protected with more lies. By crying, Global Warming, Global Warming, while we face the return of the Ice Age, none of the vital steps will be taken that need to be taken to safeguard the population of this planet against the dangerously collapsing food-production capacity in an Ice Age environment. The evident goal here is that the necessary protective steps will not be taken until it is too late. Then, when the disaster hits, nine tens of the world population will likely die a horrible death by starvation, or die in food wars, or in wars over space to live. When this collapse happens, also countless species of the world's precious plants and animals, and so forth, will suffer the same fate with mankind and become largely extinct thereby. However, the masters of the empire are doing a poor job in hiding their intention. They have stated repeatedly over a number of centuries that mass-depopulation is the policy of empire. The elimination of 90% of mankind is the stated objective that they keep harping about for which the global warming scams have been created. I predict that a modern Daniel will soon emerge on the world scene and will expose the web of lies, just as we would read this in Daniel 13 of the Susanna story if the story hadn't been removed from the Bible.

"The Global Warming Susanna Story is scary only to the degree," said the speaker to the woman, "that the story of Susanna and the Elders had been scary for Susanna who had the death penalty announced on her that probably had frightened her as nothing ever had before, until the hour in which the elder's scam in the story had been exposed by Daniel, as nothing more than just a package of lies. The elders had invaded her home, had demanded sex, as she had refused they had threatened to accuse her of adultery. Then, as she had held her ground, they had made their threat come true, for which the law demanded the death penalty. Who believed the word of a woman in the religious setting of the age, against the word of the elders who where the noble elite of society? The weight of the death-penalty punishment was heaped upon her, just as mankind is increasingly punished today under the global warming scams. The skill that Daniel brought to the scene in the story saved her, but it was nothing more than a human being's skill in exposing lies for what they are. Daniel didn't have to fight for the truth. Once the lies were exposed, the truth became self-evident and the death penalty was canceled."

The speaker paused and looked at the audience. "Are there any Daniels here in this audience, and I mean, human beings with human skills?" As no one stood up or raised a hand, he continued. "What is happening here is terribly scary, let me tell you. But it is you who should be scared. The first victims will be you here in Russia when the northern agriculture begins to collapse as the climate gets colder and dryer. In 1814, as you may know, the Tambora volcanic eruption in Indonesia, gave us a minute foretaste of what the world can expect. The Tambora eruption injected large amounts of aerosols into the
atmosphere, so that as a consequence, the year of 1815 became a year without a summer. The resulting slightly colder climate, which had been a rather mild cooling and had been short-lived, had nevertheless caused crop failures all across India, and probably also in other areas in the world. This single little glitch had killed a hundred thousand people, maybe even more, and it only lasted just a single year, not 90,000 or 100,000 years. The end result will be, should not a single Daniel be found among you, that the world's potential population density will likely be reduced, for reasons of impotence, to 10% or less, of what it is today. In comparison with this auditorium, one seat would remain occupied in every other row. The rest would die. This is your choice by not choosing to be a Daniel in the current world situation. Your lack of response indicates that you need to create a Daniel training program, a Daniel-Truth University, a cultural institution of the type that gave rise to the Peace of Westphalia."

The speaker paused and looked around the room, as if to gage the reaction of the audience. "Let me give you a hint to the questions you might explore answers for. If the global warming fraud had not been initiated in 1974, which was also the year that the NSSM200 policy was put on the table that called for depopulation in the Third World countries, and the dawning concern over the coming Ice Age had not been squashed, but had remained on the international agenda, the urgency for preparing our world for the coming Ice Age would have been understood at this time and preparations for it would have been already under way. And so, a valuable opportunity was squandered for the lack of a Daniel probing the issue and exposing the lies. Sure, some individuals stood up in those days, some famous names among then, like LaRouche in America. The Daniel, however, that I am thinking of, is not just a man or an institution, but is a type of cultural consciousness to which the truth is a precious gem. Instead of raising a Daniel for its defense, society raised the imperial declaration that 'the Earth has cancer, and this cancer is man.'

"Friends, that's the coldest face of the Cold War, which had been raging already at this time. In the shadow of it, in 1972, mankind had thirty-eight thousand nuclear weapons deployed against one-another, worldwide. With no Daniel speaking for mankind, a dozen years later, mankind had increased this to sixty-five thousand nuclear bombs deployed against itself -- that's a 75% increase in slightly over a decade. And while all of this happened not a single step was taken towards protecting mankind against the coming Ice Age cooling."

The professor paused and took a sip of water, then continued. "I can guarantee you one thing," he said, "we won't let this continue much longer. A faint sunrise of the Daniel spirit has already begun in the scientific community, and not just in Russia. Germany has taken the lead in this fight in a big way. From the famous intellectual city of Heidelberg, the Heidelberg Appeal was launched against the global warming scams. The appeal was signed by four thousand scientists from seventy countries, and by over sixty Nobel Price recipients. Sure, the policy makers of empire saw to it that the Heidelberg Appeal didn't see the light of day at the climate conference were global warming was to become law."
"Friends, the global warming scams have suffered a severe setback, though they will continue to be pushed by 'all the king’s horses and all the king’s men.' But what can these traitors accomplish in the dawning age of the giants? The age of Daniel 14 is about to begin with a new story that is about to be written."

The Professor received a standing ovation. But had he said enough on the subject? I wondered about this. An ovation means nothing in comparison with touching the truth. I felt that Steve would likely have applauded the lecturer for the technical contents. The speaker had daringly brought to light an aspect of the strength and the freedom of humanity that few people care enough to be aware of. He had also highlighted some of our greatest challenges. In this respect, I felt that Olive would have been proud of him. Still, I couldn't help wondering if Steve, as a renowned genius of the scientific community, might have felt a bit disappointed nevertheless, as I did, because the presentation was so woefully incomplete. It lacked a sense of power. The professor should have proposed to the world boldly that if any nation's president or prime minister fails in any of the critical areas that he had presented, that person should be immediately removed from office by due process, instead of society allowing itself to be destroyed by the actions of a single fool who is failing to be a human being, and likewise a congress or legislature that is failing. While individual redemption is always possible, the offices that govern a nation are not the place for such pursuits. Society should hold itself in such high self-esteem to assure that such existential dangers do not happen, and afford itself the corresponding power of self-government to remove the danger. If this kind of needed due process had been enacted in the days of Adolf Hitler, the murder of a hundred million people would have been prevented. That's what the professor should have said in conjunction with the return of the Ice Age. He should have said that a human society has the power within it to establish the needed due processes to protect its existence, because power is the second name of humanity, rather than impotence, as we have it today.

The renowned professor's presentation stopped with an admission of impotence. He stopped with a near surrender to the smallness in society that has been so tragically accepted in the world, almost universally. The man's presentation seemed to end right in the middle of two opposite poles. He suggested that it is worthwhile to fight for the freedom of mankind from empire, but he gave no definite sense that a victory is at hand. He presented the human being as a giant with near infinite scientific and technological power, but he also presented the human society as a society of helpless worms in terms of its self-denied power in discovering its humanity as human beings in the sight of which the entire system of empire would have been doomed ages ago. He didn't elaborate on mankind's inherent dominion as the tallest species of life in the Universe as far as we know it.

Nothing was said by the renowned speaker about the shifts in consciousness that can be achieved to overcome the mental, social, and political barriers which have kept us back from the realization of our existing potential. He didn't tell the assembly why mankind didn't already have cities on the moon and on other planets, with regular passenger service to them, which we could have had. And why didn't he tell us also for
what reasons Africa is still a land of wars and starvation, and why humanity has failed so far to make the African continent one of the richest food producing regions in the world, which it has the capacity to be?

I felt that the professor's failure in pursuing these issues resulted from his lack of an understanding of the difference between energy and power. He talked about energy infrastructures. To me, this talk about energy sounded like he was committing himself to living in small houses. He sounded like a preacher deploring the Lord for enough 'energy' to get through the day. Indeed, much of his lecture was focused on getting through the 'day.' That's like saying to God, please give us the energy and all the little things that we need to survive. Those 'little things' should have been secondary. He should have been talking about the process of building brand new cities with dignified living spaces for every human being; cities that would reflect the true nature of the human being as the tallest species of life on the planet. He should have also been talking about clean and advanced new industries, nestled among rich cultural centers, and about efficient institutions for learning and discovery. He should have been talking about, in conjunction with the building of intercontinental bridges spanning the oceans, that we would have vacuum contained high-speed trains travelling on them in excess of ten-thousand miles an hour.

He should have said that the nations should aspire to create these structures for a richer human environment, because with the power of the human soul we have the power within us to create these infrastructures. Then he should have added that we need to develop this power with such intensity as we have never developed anything before. He should have pointed out that there is a vast difference between human power and humanist power. He should have pointed out that enormous mistakes had been made in history when the development of a nation had been put on the shoulder of human labor, which thereby becomes essentially slave labor that reduces mankind to the status of beasts of burden. He should have pointed out that humanist power, in contrast, is nuclear power, industrial power, the power of scientific and technological progress, and the power of the human genius for creating new resources and processes. He should have pointed out that an Ice Age Renaissance has to begin with creating brand new efficient cities with free universal housing, and new and efficient industries, and new and efficient transportation systems, education systems, healthcare systems, cultural systems, which together act as a driver to further develop the power of the soul to unheard-of levels as a precondition for increasing the world population to ten billion people.

He should have pointed out that if mankind did not develop this humanist driver that develops the power to create a brand new world, then the needed power simply wouldn't exist to carry out the vast indoors agricultural projects that will be required to feed a large world population in an Ice Age environment. He should have emphasized that these vast development projects cannot be carried out on the shoulders of human labor, but can only be build and be maintained on the yet to be created platform of humanist power. He should have pointed out that this interdependence makes the Ice Age agricultural infrastructures that we need, a secondary item, even while they are of primary importance. He should have added that the agricultural projects have to unfold in the flow of a significantly larger, almost explosive increase in humanist power, and
scientifically directed humanist power right across the whole field of human living. Then he should have noted that on any lesser level, with smaller goals, mankind becomes a slave to its survival by which the whole process is doomed to fail.

He should have said that mankind is not entropic by nature, meaning that mankind isn't a species that trails out into dust, like a wind-up toy stops when its mechanical energy is spent. He should have noted that the human system is an infinite system by nature, in which the humanist power becomes increased the more it becomes applied. He should have pointed out that mankind's power is within itself, and that nuclear power systems, as tools in our hands, are but an expression of what we already are as human beings, an infinite species endowed with the power to create an ever richer world for all life to unfold in it. Obviously, this world will be of a type that enriches and protects the lower biotic and abiotic systems that we have come to value, and will likely always depend on, since we are after all a part of the universal world.

He might also have said loud and clear, that the tragedy that none of that has happened so far, might be due to the fact that Tara hadn't been around to break the barriers that keep mankind locked in isolation from itself, which makes people feel bound to countless limits, and makes them feel small. He could have said this. Then, at least, there would have been some recognition of what is really required for a human future.

I certainly had expected much more from such a distinguished speaker from one of the world's great scientific institutions. He should have also told us that the imperials of the world have prevented the development of the world. He should have pointed especially at the imperial rulers of the Roman Empire, which had nearly destroyed civilization. He should have told us that 1,700 years before Columbus discovered America, the Egyptians had sent out a fleet to circumnavigate the world. He should have told us that this Egyptian fleet had set sail in the year 230 BC from the Red Sea, across the Indian Ocean, the Indonesian Islands, across the Pacific Ocean, all the way to North and South America. He should have pointed out that these pioneering people got there, and that they embarked on this voyage, not to create colonies, but to prove the discovered and developed knowledge that the Earth is a sphere, which no physical eye had seen at this time, or would see until the age of space exploration.

He should have emphasized that the Egyptians had therefore pursued their transoceanic voyage for much more honorable reasons than Columbus had seventeen centuries later, since the Egyptians had undertaken their voyage merely to verify a scientific discovery. He should have told the assembly that the discovery for which the Egyptian voyage was launched in 230 BC was a mathematical discovery, the discovery of a scientific method for calculating the circumference of the Earth, which proved to be extremely accurate. In other words, the Egyptians had sailed to enrich humanity with scientific knowledge, while Columbus had sailed, in support of his imperial masters' intentions, to find a shorter route for looting Asia. Our speaker should then have pointed to the key difference, that the Egyptians has sailed to increase the humanist energy in the world, while Columbus had sailed under the flag of empire, which flies for the imperial purpose, to loot the world, thereby destroying it.
Wile our distinguished speaker had told the assembly that it had already been known to the ancient Greek five centuries before Christ, that the Earth is spherical, he should have suggested that this knowledge had become largely wiped out by the rampages and killing-sprees of the Roman Empire, so that in Columbus' time mankind was just beginning to redevelop its humanity once more. He should have suggested that the Flat Earth Dogma might not have been committed by fraud, but out of sheer ignorance, just as the outcome of religious cultural warfare indoctrination has furnished today's acceptance of the Global Warming Doctrine in many circles around the world. He should have suggested that all of the dark centuries that resulted in ignorance as the outcome of religious cultural warfare indoctrination had been centuries that were squandered in a developmental sense. He should have pointed out that mankind now has to make up for the squandering by means of a crash program, stating that all the lost centuries without progress, including the modern centuries of ignorance that were likewise lost centuries, can be made up for with intensified humanist development on a global scale, in order to get us back on track.

If he had said all of these things, then he would have painted an honest picture of the urgency to move ahead, to a fuller life, with the much-needed humanist self-development of society, in our time. He would have given a stronger reason for society to snap out of its habit of submitting itself to the movements of imperial doctrines, and the whim of a financial oligarchy that is 'herding' mankind towards its death by depopulation.

Our speaker should have told the assembly that the ancient reason why Rome was allowed to pursue its destructive ways, is still reflected in our modern society's continued failure to recognize the roots of feudalism, and its own subsequent failure to eradicate those roots, by not recognizing its own power as a society of human beings.

Our speaker should have pointed out that the reason why humanity has failed in this endeavor, appears to be rooted in the myth of the divine right of kings, which includes the right of ownership of the lives of human beings, and the right to destroy them. He should have pointed out that society's self-submission to this tyranny, is in truth an abdication by society of its 'power' as human beings. He should have further added that the principle of the ownership of individuals, by other individuals, such as by the rulers of empires, has a deep root in the perversion of religion, and is still a strong feature of today's social structures and marriages.

Then he should have praised Tara as one of the few who did something worthwhile to focus on the Principle of Universal Love, for correcting the problem. He should have pointed out that she reflected in her being, by evident intent, precarious as this may be in practice, the inherent power of mankind to recognize itself as human beings, which most religions tend to deny or mythologize. He should have pointed out that Tara had been stepping across the borders of the deepest division in humanity, the sexual division and the marital division, establishing a sense of unity to as far as one might dare to go under the circumstances, even if this daring to cross the barriers created still other barriers a bit further out.
He should have recognized that Tara had daringly taken a step forward for mankind. The renowned speaker, whom I had seen many times in conversation with Tara in the preceding days, should have recognized her and praised her as one who did at least do something in a sphere where humanity does nothing at all, except complain about the consequences of its own apathy and its own lack of 'energy,' not to mention its constant denial of its own 'power,' the power to uplift the Universe.

He should have pointed out that every word and thought about depopulation, spoken or whispered, is a testament of a deep inner failure of society to recognize its inherent 'power,' including the power to correct this failure. He should have hammered home the fact that there exists no reason to recognize the Earth as being too small for mankind, even under Ice Age conditions, even with double the population. He should have said that the notion that the Earth can be too small merely reflects the kind of imposed insanity by which mankind sees itself as being 'small' instead of being endowed with the power to live as the creators of new worlds, without which civilization would not exist in the first place as we have it today, primitive as it still may be.

At this point I shocked myself. While I thought about all the omissions of the speaker in reference to mankind's 'power' as the most powerful species of life on the planet, my own sense of impotence came to mind in regard to the vastly simpler challenge that I faced, of telling Sylvia about the intimate events that occurred in East Germany and thereafter. I found myself almost crying for shame that I couldn't even make it possible to tell Sylvia about Heather, Erica, Helen, Steve and Ushi. Where was my own acknowledgement of the power of the human being for creating a New World? Had I too, submitted to living in 'small houses?'
Chapter 23 - Impotence and Power

One day I noticed that Tara's nametag was pinned on slanted. I was determined to draw her attention to it, and then re-pin it straight. I recalled seeing her in conversation with another girl, busily straightening out the collar of the other girl's dress while they talked. Had she pinned the nametag on slanted, on purpose? Was this an invitation to gently interact? I puzzled about that. The thought seemed exciting. Should I simply go up to her and re-pin it straight?

Of course, actually doing what I was hoping to do, like rearranging the nametag on her dress, is something quite daring, too daring perhaps even to contemplate.

When she came near, I couldn't move, and this wasn't for the lack of opportunities. I was the first in the bar that day. Tara had stopped at my table three times for a chat. But I simply couldn't get my nerve up to do this simple loving thing. Three times I could have kicked myself. The next time I saw her, her nametag was straight.

So, who was I to complain about the renowned Russian scientist for his omissions in an otherwise marvelous presentation, courageously delivered at the conference? It struck me as odd that while I complained, both he and Tara had moved much farther ahead in challenging conventions than I had allowed myself to go, so that she, a tavern girl, was now gently nurturing me, a diplomat, in the art of interacting as human beings. And more than that, to my shame, I had failed the first grade.

The little episode with the nametag made me even more ashamed when I remembered that I had intended to step forward in the convention hall during the ovation for the speaker, to congratulate the man. It would have given me a perfect opportunity to gently start a dialog with the man, to explore the omitted issues by which his presentation would have been more complete, and the audience more enriched. But there too, I couldn't move. As if my feet were nailed to the floor, I just stood there without the slightest sense of power. By this stupid impotence, a great opportunity to contribute something of substance was squandered.

I wondered after the episode with the nametag, whether Tara might have sensed some of my frustrations with myself after I couldn't get my feet unstuck. I had met her in the lobby after the session ended. I wondered if her sensing my frustration had prompted her to nurture me gently along, in order to awaken my sense of power as a human being.

I should have responded better to her during the nametag episode, than I had. I could have cried afterwards over my stupidity. Three times had a great opportunity been wasted that evening, and all for my lack of power that was in essence just sheer self-
denial. Maybe she did teach me after all what she had intended to teach. That's just the way she was. Helping people came easy to her in the flow of her loving.

Should you ever allow yourself to 'meet' Tara, you will soon find a beautiful rapport developing between you and her, a gentle rapport that is special and unmistakable, something you would feel you want to protect, even if it forces your impotence to the surface. My advice for you would be to open your eyes and your heart. When you come walking into the tavern, or you aren't seated at tables that she is serving that day, she will notice you and instantly wave. Don't be surprised if she waves to you right across the whole bar. It feels wonderful when this happens. You feel as though you and she are the only ones there, and all the others are but props of a stage setting forming the background. That's when you will agree that fact, fiction, and fantasy do indeed come together in her, without them being a contradiction to each other. What should be illogical under normal circumstances, becomes absolutely logical with Tara.

Through her touch, old logic becomes reversed. It makes you question many things. Don't be surprised when you see contradictions were you had seen none before. It shocks you when you see people who on the surface live momentous lives, who move empires, who direct the flow of history, suddenly come to light as being quite dead inside. It shocks you when you find them strangled by tradition, by mythologies, by ambition, and by being locked into a conflict with themselves; who struggle against an impasse they cannot understand. Then Tara comes along and changes all that.

An example of this kind of contradiction is Dieter Hoffman. Be prepared. Watch him! It is Saturday night. Saturday is the day for big dinners at Scuppy's, the very best of all the restaurants in the city. Watch for the power plays, the strangleholds, and the impasses. You walk into Scuppy's restaurant together with the whole group, a party of twelve, with no reservations. Even in Russia you need reservations, especially during major events, and more so on weekends. It all adds up to a heck of a long wait. And let me warn you about those waits, they are highly profitable for the bar. Of course the waiting is also a lot of fun while you're chatting with the bar manager. Her name is Kimi. At Scuppy's all managers are female, some even speak English. When it comes to paying the bill, however, the fun ends, temporarily.

One of the guys makes some wise crack about giving the bill to Dieter. Everyone, of course, supports that idea. After all, Dieter is the big man of the delegation, who had organized the entire Western group into one. His fame in this kind of game goes back a long way in organizing cultural exchange projects, like sponsoring a British rock group that had toured the entire USSR and had made him famous around the world as the engineer of the new cultural 'openness.' In this respect Dieter was a giant, a man who can stand up in a storm and raise his hand, and have the winds cease.

You will remember this and feel a sense of pity when this giant of a man becomes caught up by the wind, being handed the bar tab for fourteen people drinking for over an hour. You look at him in disbelief and see him pay without a whimper. You would have
fainted in his stead. But that's not how Dieter reacts. The whimper comes later, after midnight. By then you hardly remember that episode. The dinner is still on your mind. And what a dinner it had been, with eight of the most experienced bar sluggers assembled into one group, together with a bunch of lesser ones.

During dinner the group became split across two tables. The drinkers on one, the 'normal' guys on the other. But that is where the division ended. There was instant rapport with every waitress that came to the tables, three in total. One was the bar manager herself. She came down from her bar-loft to see if her favorite patrons were properly looked after, suggesting which entries on the menu are the best of the day. And later she came again to see if everyone was pleased with her suggestions, and then for a third time to see if the dinner had been satisfactory. What a service! And in between she had sent one of her own bar waitresses to supply everyone with drinks, a lovely little blond girl, also named Tara. Tara served everyone a glass of wine on the house. She said it is a Russian tradition and winked. That's the kind of dinner it had been.

Naturally the whole group ends up in the bar afterwards, blocking every thought from consciousness that relates to leaving. Who cares about the all-important communications meeting that always convenes at the end of each day, which had been rescheduled that day to start at midnight in order to coincide with a similar communications meeting in Washington. Dieter was responsible for those meetings on our end. It seemed important to him, and it probably was. Tragically, none of the guys of his group cared that evening.

At midnight the restaurant's staff, all of them girls, congregate at the bar for an after-work drink. The excitement of meeting all the lovely girls outweighs the call to duty. So you stay for another coffee, another Grand Marnier, and a second one, and a third.

"We should call Dieter," someone pipes up in a loud tone. Dieter and a small group had left a long time earlier. Obviously, they were at the communications center. They obviously were the only ones there. You can somehow sense Dieter's anger. "We really should call Dieter," the guy repeats.

"No, let's get Tara to call," someone suggests.

Before it dawns on you what happened, one of the guys is on the other side of the bar, talking to Tara, the bar waitress. Using the phone at the bar, she calls and identifies herself as Tara. The girls at the bar giggle.

You realize that Dieter must have heard them in the background. Suddenly you realize that things have gotten way out of hand. Someone offers you a ride. You leave with him. The rest stay. As you enter the communications room, you meet Dieter head on. He snarls at you, boiling inside. Then he turns silent, dead silent. You watch him pace quietly up and down the nearly empty meeting room, glancing at the telecom equipment, looking at the clock, at the door, at you, his face cold, drawn with anger. It hits you hard,
this silent one-man show. You become inevitably envious of the others who hadn't returned yet.

Of course you try to understand Dieter's reaction. He shoulders the responsibility. But you also realize that something much more profound is unfolding, that is eating him. The incident must have drawn into doubt the professionalism of 'his' team. He had never failed. Least of all he couldn't stomach that his guys had involved a girl. He couldn't deal with that. He had accepted a great responsibility. This particular conference was apparently an important one for him. Our mission was to read between the lines and look for subtle twists in Soviet policy. His anger, no doubt, came from his realization that he had overestimated the guys, that now some vital information might become irrecoverably lost.

You try to reason with him. You tell him that one slip-up isn't the beginning of disaster. But you make no impression on him.

He stops his pacing and looks you into the eye. "If the end of civilization hangs in the balance, we cannot afford to miss one single step, the smallest point, the faintest idea. It's all much too important for any of you to be sloppy," he says angrily.

He leaves the room. Someone mentions that he is going to the hotel to pry the guys out of the bar. You wish you could have told him of his mistake, that it was Scuppy's Tara he had spoken to, not our Tara from the tavern. But he finds the guys at the hotel lobby anyway. They had just returned. Some were getting their security badges from the hotel's safety deposit.

Randy gets the full brunt of Dieter's anger. He retaliates. He threatens to fly home on the next plane. The atmosphere remains tense for four entire days.

Of course, Tara at Ruggels is the first to be told about the mistake in identity. She actually never met Dieter before, as he seldom mixes socially with his group. When she finally does meet him, she grins; "Ah, you are this famous man everyone has been telling me about."

You look at Dieter, at her. You see him smile.

"Hope it wasn't anything bad," he replies.

"Bad?" she replies. "Be careful! Don't get me confused with the other Tara!" she grins.

"Oh, you know about this, too?" you hear him say. But you see him grinning. The anger is gone.

"I know everything," she replies in her sweet voice, waving her finger at him. Then she starts to laugh, Dieter also. Suddenly you realize that this is the first time you've seen him laugh about this silly sad incident.
It really takes you by surprise, how little it took to stop this four-day private war, though Dieter will never admit that a woman had been involved in bringing peace to the affair. A joke surfaces in the background, that to Dieter a woman is someone bare-footed, pregnant, and working in the kitchen. You feel compassion for him, as you realize that no one is beyond becoming entangled in mythologies.

There is Roger for instance, getting drunk one evening. "I hate women," he keeps saying, while doing everything in his power to be near any female, tall or small, or say Tara's name and look at Keith, calling him darling, commenting that without his glasses Keith might be rather good looking.

"If this is the cream of the crop that the Western World has produced, God help us!" I said to myself.

My views about Tara were quite different. My dreams about her were totally free of any reference to marriage or sexual involvement. They were far more than that. They were dreams about an unrestrained unity, filled with affection. Those dreams were beautiful, not contradictory. Naturally, some facets in the imagination were centered on sex, but these were dull by comparison with the sweet interchange of mutually enriching affections. Tara became synonymous to me with an escape from the myths and the boundary-creating traditions, though she had established her own boundaries of sorts, and myths that she clung to. I felt that there was something powerfully healthy about knowing her. She is the kind of person that touches one deeply and simply, and with a glorious sense of liberty.

My daydreams about her went beyond sex, to visions of meeting her someplace nice, merely to see her smile, to feel her vitality, having holidays together, inviting her for a visit. It all seemed totally practical if it were not for the myths surrounding marriages, hers that was about to be, and my own that had become overshadowed by a bright promise that I couldn't fully understand. If it weren't for those factors, what a reception we would give to one-another! How wonderful it would be to show her the sights of Washington, New York, Tokyo, and Beijing! You will agree that dreams of this kind appear to be forever blocked by an impasse of a much deeper nature than those little hurdles that we courageously had brushed aside at Ruggels.

Have you ever felt that the taller your dreams are, the more beautiful they get? That's because the taller dreams imply a base of freedom that is far greater than anything that you've ever dared to reach for. Maybe in the untangling of the enslaving mythologies, will we discover the key to stopping the destruction of humanity? You also know that this aim will not be reached easily, if ever, seeing how demanding the slightest steps in that direction already are.
Imagine you really wanted to invite Tara out for lunch or dinner! We had dared, once, a few from our group.

Imagine you stroll into Ruggels to the beat of the music. You're lucky, you meet her right near the entrance. You put your arm around her and give her a gentle hug. ‘Hi Tara.... Do you think it is possible....?'

Well, this isn't easy! Doubts, fears, inhibitions, all well up and control every inch of you. It took me three hours just to get my nerve up to ask the little question. I had been chosen for the 'mission.'

She blushed and shook her head.

My heart was pounding.

"It's very sweet of you all to invite me," she said in her lovely gentle way, "but I can't. I have a boyfriend; he would be mad at me."

Could I think of anything intelligent to reply? No!

"Maybe it is possible to arrange something that would include him," she added, turning away.

Wow! What she had suggested made no sense. This would mean total conflict. Almost a day went by before I realized what she had really said. Obviously she had a wider vision. She had made this suggestion without hesitation. She must have felt it to have been possible for several men to be in love with the same girl and to somehow let each one’s affection stand - not in competition to one-another, but as something valid, - each being vital in its own way, and enriching.

This was tall stuff, the stuff I had dared to believe existed in theory, but never in practice. The only exception to that rule happened during those two days that I shared with Steve and Ushi in Leipzig, which seemed so distant now. Was Tara their equal, with everything flowing freely from the heart?

When I met Tara again the next evening, I hugged her once more. "Do you really think it is possible?" I asked.

She smiled and nodded. "I'll introduce you to my boyfriend when he comes in."

Her boyfriend did come by. He is a medical student in his final year of study. He speaks in a matter-of-fact kind of way, with an unreserved friendliness that almost matched hers.

You will find it beautiful being touched in that wide open and honest fashion, an experience you won't soon forget. In fact, it comes more into focus as time goes by. It is
easy to be impressed by him, too. He tells you he is getting ready for a critical exam for certification as a surgeon. Naturally, you don't bring up the subject of having dinner together. "Not now!" You say to yourself. Such a thing would be cruel. Still, you have the distinct impression by the way he talks, that the invitation wouldn't have created a conflict. He seems not to be possessive of her. You see that he likes her a lot, in a gentle, generous way.

The thought crossed my mind during those days to invite them both to Washington. There was a need for more people to help counter the imperials' depopulation project with a greater sense of unity based on the Principle of Universal Love. There was a need for this principle to be unfolding profoundly, and in such a way that it isolates no one, but bridges all isolation. I felt that this process needed to be learned from the ground up, before it could be extended to include also the oligarchy. Inviting Tara and her friend, seemed like a big enough start. I had a feeling that they might become valuable contributors in the fight for a freer society, but on the other hand, I already knew what they stood for, what their limits were, how far they had dared to move, and that didn't seem to be quite enough to warrant the invitation. I was looking for 'big' answers. I was looking for answers as big, as those were that Olive had expected. Or maybe the invitation would have contributed enough for a tiny step ahead, which is better than no step at all. I certainly hadn't made a single step of progress in dealing with my own impasse, which I had hoped to find a resolution for during the time of the conference. Nothing had been achieved on that front.

+++ 

It happened on one of the last days of the conference that an answer finally emerged for my little personal problem that seemed so big until that day, which I had felt impotent to resolve, for which I had exiled myself in the first place to this resort so far away from Washington DC and from Pittsburgh.

The answer that Raymond couldn't provide with all his years of training as a professional psychiatrist, finally began to take shape in Russia during the last two days of the conference. However, the breakthrough didn't happen in the way I had expected. Far from it! I had hoped that I would figure this problem out on my own, and to some degree I even hoped that Tara would make a contribution to resolve the struggle. There had even been some movement unfolding in the background along this line, a growing openness, but none of that seemed enough. Sure, I had learned to love Tara dearly, and had opened my heart to her charm, but this hadn't been powerful enough to power a breakthrough. I felt that the answer had to be something bigger. This meant that everything which had crossed my mind up to that point had not been sufficiently profound to resolve the puzzle that Steve had laid out before me, which I had found impossible to explain to Sylvia in a way that would make sense and would not hurt her.
The beginning of the breakthrough came to light on the second-last day. Nic presented it to me on a silver platter, so it seemed.

Nic was officially introduced to us on the conference stage as Nicolai Vasili Berendeyev, a self-educated economist and high ranking Naval Security officer of the Soviet Northern Fleet. Wow! And that was the man I had argued with for four hours on the tour boat on the Black Sea, about the causes of the breakdown of the Soviet Union? Oh my God! Did my deep-reaching exploration with him start something that could change the future?

His name didn't mean anything to me at the time, or his title. His high rank though, struck me as something important. Never had I explored global policy so deeply and extensively with someone who outranked me zillions of times. Of course I recognized his face immediately. It was the same Nic alright, whom I had chatted with for hours on the boat, and in the coffee shop before that, and who had stood side by side with me on the podium during the lecture of the professor from Novosibirsk. His face seemed unforgettable. Perhaps it was unforgettable, because of his alert looks, bushy hair, and his gentle smile that never vanished. I recognized Nic's face as soon as he stepped up to the lectern after his name had been officially announced. He wore his uniform this time, but he was still the same tall, dark-haired, easy going Russian who had joined Astrid and I in our political discussions in the coffee shop about the development of the Principle of Universal Love. In this context I wasn't surprised that what he talked about on the speaker's platform was similar, and was just as enormously big as what we had discussed earlier, and that much of it was in addition to that, touching on topics that increasingly meant a great deal to me in respect to my problem with Sylvia.

It struck me as odd at first that his presentation matched my personal needs precisely, even that it was beginning to resolve the puzzle for which I had come to Russia, though I hadn't looked for a solution in the direction that he was leading to. As if he had sensed my need, the focus in his speech raised my personal problem to a higher level, at which it became rather insignificant. What he presented was bigger than I, Steve, Ushi, and our little USA all put together into one. The man that I met over a question concerning the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra, now spoke to us about the Fundamental Principle of Political Economy, of which he said, that there can be but one, not two, or three, or half a dozen. He defined the truth of it as shown in the proof of the power of humanist policy in uplifting physical economics. He said we should find the proof of that truth located in the increase of the potential population density of an area, a nation, or a world. He explained this truth by looking at mankind's history.

He explained that when one goes back in history to the very beginning of humankind, to the Paleolithic era that goes back to more than a million years ago, and one looks at this time-span until about 10,000 BC, one notices that the world-population of the 'human' inhabitants had averaged out during that period at just below the one to two million mark. He said that this late period in the dawn of man includes the Stone Age that is the longest phase of mankind's history and probably also the least revolutionary in
terms of scientific and technological advances. He said that the entire time span of the
dawn of mankind is approximately coextensive with the entire Pleistocene Epoch of the
Earth's geologic history and may have preceded it slightly. He said that the earliest 'dawn'
of mankind began about 2 to 2.5 million years ago, which ended after an extensive roller-
coaster ride some 13,000 years ago. He suggested that from this point on the dawn of
civilization began, coincident with the dawn of agriculture, which has since been called
the Mesolithic period.

He said that all the way through the Paleolithic era, to late in the Pleistocene
Epoch, mankind had existed essentially as hunters, gatherers, and fishermen. He said that
by the low technology that persisted through the Stone Age, mankind's population growth
had been curtailed according to the available food resources in the natural world,
especially during the ice ages. He said that the size of the human population had therefore
remained quite limited for extremely long periods. Mankind had reached a point at this
stage, at which the Earth simply had become too small for the human population to grow
any larger. A population limit of about two to three million people seems to have been
imposed by the carrying capacity of the natural world during the early Ice Age periods,
with the result that the population density remained at this low level for possibly
hundreds of thousands of years. The sparse nature of the Earth's natural environment
during the long cold period had literally kept the human population confined to a semi-
starvation kind of existence, imposed by the limits of the food supply. Even the use of
stone tools didn't enable mankind to break out of this starvation confinement, so that at
the end of this early development period, the world population probably hadn't exceeded
twenty million people.

"Then, suddenly, the world population exploded," said Nic. "Within the space of
slightly over 10,000 years, the world population increased from its 20 million population,
to 150 million. It appears that beginning around 13,000 BC the limiting factor that the
natural world had imposed until this point, which had confined humankind's existence
from its very beginning, had suddenly been overcome by the power of an idea, coincident
with a change in climate that enabled the development of that idea. The idea was,
agriculture. From the point on when agriculture was established it opened the landscape
to a specialized way of life on Earth that ended the need for hunting and gathering. Some
of the earliest agricultural sites were found in the warm areas, of course, and where water
was abundant, like in the Nile Valley, in the valleys of the Zagros Mountains in Iran, in
Anatolia that is now Turkey, also in northern Syria, in the Jordan River valley, and in
China and India along the great rivers there. In all of these regions of the world, the
retreat of the glaciers at the beginning of the Holocene Epoch may have triggered the
suddenly possible development of 'large-scale' agriculture. Later in time, during the
interglacial optimum, probably around 6000 BC, another phase shift began. The new
lifestyle of agriculture had developed into an agricultural revolution that began to sweep
the world. At around 3000 BC a sharp increase in the human population began, which at
around 1000 BC had culminated into a 150 million world population. The dramatic rise
in the human population, enabled by agriculture, amounts to nothing less than a thirty-
fold increase over what the world population had been stuck at for tens of thousands of
years before, going back 100,000 years and more. This resulting huge population increase
reflects the power of the discovery of a universal principle and its universal application.
"Agriculture truly has changed the face of mankind," said Nic in a commanding tone that left no doubt of the importance of this simple fact. "People had discovered a principle that they could utilize to make their life easier."

He said that the early people might have discovered that the seeds that they ate, when some had fallen onto the ground near their dwelling, had germinated and sprouted into new plants. This discovery suddenly gave them the ability to create their own food resource artificially, and to create it closer to home, and to expand it at will. By this discovery of a principle, the limits were removed that had confined the human population size for a million years.

As the early civilizations began to utilize the discovered principle of agriculture, they experienced a revolutionary change in their living. Life became easier. The number of people increased that the area in which they lived, could support. The tribes became larger. People also had more time to develop their intelligence. Nic pointed out that this change in living, when the application of the discovered principle increased the population density, marked the historic beginning of an economy, and with it the real beginning of humanity and its civilization. Nic said that this initial process of discovering and applying universal principles has continued from this time to the present day, through successive stages of scientific and technological development. He told us that as we now begin to understand these historic developments we gain an ever-fuller understanding of ourselves, of our capabilities, and with it the modern Principle of Political Economy. He said that this type of progressive scientific development, as a matter of policy, profoundly enriched mankind's discovery of universal principles, and with it their uplifting effect on human existence.

Nic pointed out that this type of progress had been especially strong during the Golden Renaissance in the 14th and 15th Century in which the standard of living became greatly improved. That's when the major increase of the population density of the world began as civilization became uplifted, powered by scientific progress and technological development. Also, he laid out the details that are inherent in this process, painfully, step by step, and how we might free ourselves from the imperial processes that hinder every step of progress and often turn it upside down.

While Nic hadn't said anything up to this point that I didn't already know, he had caught my attention. Or maybe it was my own doing that paved the path for me towards finding in his speech the beginning to an answer to my personal problem. I had staunchly refused to resign myself to the dread that this last day at the conference would be one more 'lost' day in my search for a solution to my puzzle. It might also have been that I paid more attention this day to what was presented to me when Nic began to relate the development of civilization to the use of money, which actually had nothing to do with my problem. My problem was located in not being able to tell Sylvia what stood behind Heather and Ushi. Money had nothing to do with that. Or maybe it had, since money is essentially nothing but a construct of principles.
Nic pointed out that money has no value in itself, but derives its value from the principle of its relationship to the physical production that it facilitates in an economic process. Its principle is the principle of a tool utilized by society for progressive processes, whereby its world becomes enriched. Nic said that the principle is such, that if a nation provides itself sufficient financial credits to finance its education, science, industrialization, and infrastructure development and so forth, then the outcome will be a richer life for society. In this sense, the principle of money is the same as the principle of the agricultural revolution,” he said. "The focus in both cases is to increase the welfare of society, and this means to a large degree the physical production that is necessary to meet the human need in an ever-richer fashion. In the case of economics, money comes to light as a part of the economic process in the physical economy that causes the physical production to become as efficient as it can possibly be. The end result is that the potential population density of a nation or the world will increase, which is always the case when the physical world becomes enriched. The population will increase whenever a more efficient world is created. Efficient physical processes simply support more people. He said that the world-population increase reflects essentially nothing more than the 'power' of mankind's ongoing scientific and technological progress that increases its productive 'power' in the physical economy. The uttering of credit to facilitate the process, empowers a society, while the processes of monetarism that facilitates looting, have the opposite effect and destroys a society.

Nic also said that mankind's population increase became ever more rapid in recent history, when the underlying principle of scientific and technological progress became evermore fully utilized. He warned, however, that the money supply to the economy, which he described as an element of society's love for one-another, must always reflect the value of the physical economy that society must finance to create in order to supply the means for its continuing and expanding self-development. He warned that this process must never stop. He said that life is dynamically unfolding. Life has no room for conservatism and austerity. It must unfold and expand in all its forms; or else it contracts, withers, and fades into dust. He pointed out that life unfolds with the dynamics of natural growth. He called this natural growth the dynamics of love. He said that the physical economy must match this natural-growth pattern, which must always become richer in supplying for the human need. He said that the alternative is death in the physical realm.

At this point his voice became quieter. He said that the entire economic development process would now have to be dramatically escalated in preparation for the return of the Ice Age. He said that the efficiency of the intelligent processes will have to be vastly increased in order to make up for the huge losses that will be imposed by the changing climate, especially in agriculture. Our ten-thousand-year holiday is essentially over, friends!” he said.

He stopped and laughed. "Maybe that's why they call our present interglacial warm period, the Holocene Epoch. We had a wonderfully warm holiday, friends. Much has been achieved in the warm holiday in terms of human development. Unfortunately, the Holiday Epoch is near its end. We really have to snap out of this holiday mood and become serious in applying what we have learned. The time for fooling around is past. We still live in the Pleistocene Epoch, the multi-million-year Ice-Age Epoch. We need
economic development on a grand scale. We need indoor agriculture on the grandest scale yet imagined. And we need a corresponding power infrastructure to support all of this. And here things become critical. But my friends, as I said before, if you think that nuclear fusion, which everybody hails as the savior of mankind, can be made workable, I have to disappoint you, because this will never happen for the simple reason that the Universe does not utilize this principle. In fact, it has created countervailing-principles as a protection against this very process. Nuclear fusion doesn't happen naturally anywhere in the Universe. It is not happening on the Sun, and when we try to implement it here on Earth, the resulting fusion energy, whenever we manage to ignite it, blows out its own flame. When we increase the confinement of the flame, the fusion lasts a bit longer, but it still blows itself out. The harder we try, the bigger the problems become that we face, most of which we may never solve. The bottom line is, nuclear fusion is the most inefficient and ultimately impossible power system that one can imagine. Even windmills are more efficient, and one can't get into anything more useless than that."

"I have a confession to make," he said in a clear loud voice. "At this point the lights were beginning to dim. "My confession is that I found this conference highly informative and challenging. I have always believed that nuclear-fusion power is the savior of mankind, and that it is just a matter of time before it can be made to work. When I saw the outline of what the professor from Novosibirsk had planned to present I felt as if I was hit over the head. He had hailed nuclear-fusion power in his outline, like everybody else in the world does, but had at the same time also argued against it. This man has shattered a dream I had, and has made the world more beautiful at the same time by pointing out much better options. But was he correct?"

"In order to get an answer I sent a note to the head of my research team, with the request for them to look into the matter," Nic continued. "As the head of a military security organization I have our country's largest research teams at my disposal for matters concerning national security. I received a reply the same evening."

Nic held a folder of papers in his hand and opened it. "The answer was simple," he said. "The answer was: Why did you ask? We have provided you this information in-depth, aeons ago. Can't you read? You should have known the answer you seek. It is universally accessible in our database. If this is the depth of your care for our country, maybe you should resign."

"Now I was shocked," said Nic. "I was shocked at myself, because they were right. I hadn't read the reports they had sent me. But I won't resign, because the crime of omission that I am guilty of is a common crime that practically the whole world perpetrates against itself. It is certainly not possible for the entire society of civilization to resign its responsibility to itself, which is to carry out its task that belongs to all human beings. We are in a mess today, because most people neglect their responsibility as human beings. I am guilty of this neglect too, maybe even a bit less guilty than most people, because I am not crying with the masters that the world is over-populated, as most people do. I see us as a developing species with developing capabilities that give us increasingly greater powers to create the resources we need for human living. I see us as
an anti-entropic species. The term entropy defines a closed system that is winding down its energy within it."

Nic took a windup toy from his briefcase and wound it up. He placed it on a small table beside the lectern and let it go. The toy was made in the shape of a kangaroo that jumped and performed summersaults while it performed. But soon it slowed and then stopped. "That's the nature of entropy," he said. "It is an energetic system that runs itself down towards a zero-energy state and stops. But this does not define us. It doesn't define the human society or the Universe. The human society and the Universe operate on the opposite platform, the platform of anti-entropy, which defines the highest energy-quality that exists. There are three platforms possible: Entropy; non-entropy; and anti-entropy. I have illustrated the first platform, entropy, with the example of the wind-up toy. I will now illustrate the second example, which is non-entropy."

Nic stepped aside and produced another toy from a box under the table. He brought forth a spin-top. He pumped it up vigorously and let go of it, and it just stood there, dancing and dancing. Eventually it keeled over and tumbled to a stop. "I tried to illustrate a perpetual motion system," he said. "Leonardo De Vinci was the first to propose in theory the existence of perpetual motion devices. He designed a machine that should in theory run forever. Those are hard to build, but they do exist aplenty in the natural world. Allow me to illustrate one that actually works."

Nic took a large box from under the table and took two blocks of wood from it that he placed on the table, and an iron bar that he placed above it. Then he took a magnet and brought it close to the iron bar until its magnetism caused the magnet to become strongly attached to the iron bar. "What you see happening here is the result of perpetual motion," he said and returned to the lectern. "All magnetism in the universe is the result of electric currents flowing. The magnet stays attached to the iron bar, because there is a magnetic field generated in the metal of the magnet by electric currents flowing in the metal. The metal is held together by an electric bond, created by electrons that flow between its atoms, as the atoms share some of each other's electrons. In the case of our magnet here, the electrons have been artificially aligned to be flowing in the same direction. If we come back a thousand years from now, and nothing disturbs the setup in the mean time, the magnet will likely be still attached to the iron bar. This is so, because at its most basic level the Universe is essentially non-entropic. It is a perpetual motion machine that never wears out or winds itself down. Every atom is a perpetual motion machine. Only in some extremely rare cases do atoms decay, and then only over extremely long periods. Uranium, for example decays so slowly that half of what we have on Earth today will still be around 4.5 billion years from now. Most atoms don't decay at all. Their electrons will still be swirling within them hundreds of billions of years from now, and this with the same speed and energy."

He opened another box and brought a helium-filled balloon out, which he let go. As the balloon gently floated to the ceiling he explained that the helium atoms in the balloon would still be as active as they are today thousands of billions of years into the
future. "However, the Universe also operates on a still higher platform than the non-entropic platform of perpetual-motion systems. The Universe as a whole operates as an unbounded system that is actively anti-entropic. It is a system that is constantly winding itself up and is expanding on all fronts, rather than diminishing, or remaining in perpetual motion as it does at the primitive levels. This anti-entropy in the Universe is electrically powered. The evidence is visible everywhere."

With the lights already dim in the hall he singled the projection to begin. On a giant movie screen behind him an image of what looked like a field of stars appeared, thousands of them so it seemed. "Those aren't stars," he said. What you see on the screen are galaxies. The image before you contains 35,000 galaxies. Most of them you cannot see, because the projection system is not fine enough to show them all. But they are there. The image itself represents just a small speck of the view of space from the Earth that isn't obscured by the stars in our galaxy. What you see is a one-degree square portion of a star-free speck of sky. The image that you see is a 25% portion of this particular Deep Field. What is significant here is not that there are so many galaxies visible, but that the galaxies are all strung out along filamentary lines, like so many beads on a thread. The galaxies are not randomly scattered. They are organized along electric-current filaments, called Birkeland-Current filaments. In the image before you, you see vast networks of these electric current filaments with galaxies strung out along their paths."

He signaled for the next image to be projected, which showed a magnified view of a small portion of the previous image. He pointed out that the most distant objects shown, which were barely visible, were so far away that they were a hundred million times fainter than what the unaided eye can recognize. And he pointed out that even those were clearly organized by the same principle. He showed us another image of a galaxy cluster that is deemed to be more than 500 million light years distant, and even there, the same principle of organization was clearly visible, of the galaxies being strung out along filamentary lines. In this distant view even the lines themselves were faintly visible. Nic explained that in the path of strong electric currents that flow in plasma in the form of protons and electrons, the interaction between them emits various types of electromagnetic radiation that can be detected with sensitive instruments.

Nic said that these images are extremely profound, because they actually enable us to see with our own eyes that the entire Universe is actively powered and interconnected by vast streams of electric currents that power the entire cosmos, and not just the stars within the galaxies as the star that is our Sun.

"Our Sun is electrically powered," said Nic. "There is no nuclear-fusion furnace operating inside of the Sun, instead the Sun is electrically powered from the outside in an arc-mode fashion. The electric interaction takes place in the photosphere. We also know from looking at the Sun that a small amount of nuclear fusion is happening there at its surface. However, we also know that this fusion is not destructive in nature for generating fusion energy, but is instead constructive in nature for the forming of new atoms from the incoming plasma streams. Sixty of the over ninety known natural elements have been recognized to exist in the solar 'atmosphere.' Those, that have not been recognized, may exist in too small quantities to be recognized. The point is, the Sun is not a self-
consuming furnace, but is a powered reactor that is itself growing. In the natural Universe, every aspect of it appears to be growing and expanding,” said Nic and emphasized the word, every. "This includes us too. We are a part of the anti-entropic Universe. We are powered by a creative and productive spirit; with which we enrich our world. In the space of 10,000 years the human species has become a creator of its own resources for living with such an expanding power that we can now support a thousand times as many people than the primitive Earth would be able to support. Now, we reach out to other planets. Soon we will colonize the moon and mars, and so on. We are an anti-entropic species like the universe itself. However, and here comes the key-point, we are still a part of the Universe. We reflect its principles, and we are bound to them. Whatever natural principles we have been able to discover, we have so far been able to utilize for our benefit. We fail only in the types of efforts where we pursue activities that have no natural principles standing behind them, like the development of nuclear-fusion power. We have struggled with this thing for fifty years and got nowhere. We are about as far today from developing useful nuclear-fusion power than we have ever been. And the more we move forward on this front, the bigger the barriers become that we face. But should we be surprised at this?

"I am beginning to realize that we shouldn't be surprised at our failing in this arena,” said Nic.

At this moment he signaled for the spotlight to be turned on, trained onto his experiment table. He went to the table and opened another box. He brought a toy elephant out of it and placed it on the table, a battery-powered model that moved its legs and waved its trunk about wildly. Nic stepped back laughing, and asked, "why don't elephants fly?"

He paused. "Well elephants don't fly, because there exists no natural principle in the Universe that would enable elephants to fly," he said, answering his own question. "Some people may dilute themselves, thinking that with a bit of effort they might be able to fly. They might run off a cliff flopping their ears, but this process can only get them killed as they crash into the ground below. Elephants wouldn't do this. And if the did, they can try this forever, but it won't work. If a process isn't supported by a universal principle, it doesn't work."

While Nic said these things, the toy elephant had worked itself to the edge of the table and then fell off. Nick picked it up and put it back into its box. "I, personally, have never seen an elephant try to fly by running off a cliff," said Nic quietly as he stepped back to the lectern. "Elephants tend to be too smart to be suicidal," he said and laughed. "But is mankind different? Yes, we are. We get an idea and then follow it through. We have made enormous progress that way. We can fly, and fly around the world, even to the moon and back. We have also explored nuclear-fusion power. We have created marvels along the way. We have heated plasma to several hundred million degrees to get it to fuse. We even succeeded a tiny bit. We've spent decades of intense efforts in trying to make this work. And that is where we fail. There is no practical application possible that will work. The harder we push, the bigger the barriers become. Our experience with this has been not much different than that of an elephant trying to fly. The evident reason for
our failures in that is that no natural principle exists in the Universe for nuclear fusion to produce power. The Universe has no need for such a process. It is flush with power, and it uses this power to light up the stars and to fuse plasma into atoms for constructive purposes.

"Mind you, I am not being fair with this comparison," Nic continued after a pause. "While it is probably self-evident to an elephant that it will never be able to fly, it is not so self-evident that the concept of nuclear-fusion power has no principle standing behind it that would enable us to succeed. Not realizing this basic fact, we try, and try, and try again, and keep on running off the cliff. We have done this for years and decades, because the evidence isn't as clear in this case, that no natural principle exists that would enable nuclear-fusion power to become possible. The evidence is even more obscured by the constant barrage of lies that are spewed out on the subject of the fusion-powered Sun from the centers of empire. The whole world has been made to believe into the mythology of the fusion-powered Sun.

"But why is this the case," Nic asked in a softer tone, as if it was dangerous to talk about these things. "I can tell you why," he said in a stronger tone now. "The reason is that the masters of empire who aim to control the whole world want to keep society impotent. An impotent people are easier to exploit. Thus, they make us impotent. One way to do this is by promoting a world-view that is built on entropy. They created the Big Bang Cosmology for this. By this theory the Universe is deemed to have been born in a bang and to be expanding outward from the point of its explosion, and to become immediately self-consuming, by which it is therefore doomed to end. And so it is said by the masters that all good things that we've become accustomed to are by the very nature of the Universe, doomed to end, so that poverty, impotence, and decay can be recognized in society's dumbed-down thinking as something normal and natural. The model of the fusion-powered Sun was built on this grand fairy tale of universal entropy. Our solar system is thereby described as a closed system that exist isolated by itself in royal isolation from the rest of the galaxy, with its own sun at the center of it as its life-giving power source. And for a source for its power, nuclear fusion was imagined. All of this makes a nice-sounding fairy tale alright, which the imperial science masters tell mankind over and over to put it asleep, like children are put to sleep with bedtime stories that are typically fairy tales."

Nic laughed. "My friends, the fusion Sun story is one of these stories, and it has put us asleep indeed. We are sleep walking, and are falling off the cliff, again and again, while trying endlessly to make fusion energy a productive system. And so we fail, and the masters cheer while we fail. They want us to fail. They want to tie us into knots. They don't want to see us developing ourselves. They want to force us into the fate of entropy and accept their program for our diminishment. That's what nuclear-fusion power really is all about. It causes us to waste our talents by tying us to a dead-end game. But this is only a part of the problem. This game has become a blocking factor. It has become a giant that blocks the free-flowing development of mankind. We've been saying to one-another, 'hold everything until fusion-power is ready,' because then we have endless energy for unlimited development. Thus the masters laugh at us, while we lock ourselves in to a box and squirm, laboring endlessly to achieve the impossible while we ignore the
riches we have at hand, such as thorium nuclear power, and electric power drawn from space, that also powers the Sun.

"This game has become rather ridiculous," Nic added. He signaled for the lights to be dimmed again, and called for the statistics slides. "As Dayita had pointed out," he said, "there are two types of fusion projects being pursued. One is centered on creating large electric plasma currents that are magnetically confined inside a vacuum chamber. The plasma is then heated up to hundreds of millions of degrees until fusion takes place. This actually has happened to some degree, but as soon as the fusion starts it blows itself out, typically within milliseconds. For this millisecond experiment a machine has been built the size of a 5-story house. Since the minuscule burn turned out to be a dismal failure in terms of actual power production, a bigger machine is now being planned that will be made powerful enough to hopefully contain its fusion burn for a thousand seconds. The new machine is planned as an international effort. When it is completed, it will stand a quarter as high as the Great Pyramid in Egypt, and will weigh three times the weight of the steel of the Eiffel Tower. And when this giant machine is operating, it is believed that it might produce enough energy to serve as a model for a power plant, half a century from now, that is hoped will generate 150 Megawatts of power, provided that the process will work as expected and can be made to operate continuously rather than for the projected 15-minute fusion burn, provided that the metals of the containment vessels will last that long. If anyone thinks that this kind of huge effort that is required, along this line, and for so little in return, is the path to efficient power production, suffers from a case of grand delusion. Windmills are more efficient than that."

Nic let the page that he read from, fall to the floor. Perhaps to signal the projector room to give him the next slide.

"Dayita also talked about laser-ignited fusion," Nic continued. "At the National Ignition Facility in the USA a whopping 196 giant lasers will have their light energy combined into 48 huge beam lines that then deliver their light energy focused onto a target half the size of a pea that is positioned inside a ten-meter wide target chamber. What is being achieved there is a technological miracle. Just imagine, they will be focusing 500 trillion watts of light onto this tiny object. To achieve this is a marvel in itself, because this tiny object must absorb all of this huge energy and turn it into a compression heat-wave that implodes the fuel, heats it, and causes fusion. And this will all work, because technological miracles of this kind are possible. However, the project is also by its very design, a flop. It is expected to take 17 times as much energy to cause the fusion to happen, than the fusion gives back. In addition, it takes a day for the heat that is generated in the laser system to dissipate before the next ignition can be achieved. The expected fusion-power output that is thereby achieved is roughly equal to 16 horsepower-hours in automotive terms. For this minuscule power output, which is the equivalent of what it takes to power a small motorcycle for an hour, a facility is needed that is three times as large as a football stadium.

"Grant dreams are dreamed along this line," said Nic. "One is centered on a fast ignition process where a funnel made of gold is attached to the fuel pellet with its end at the center of the fuel pellet. The idea is that the fuel will be somewhat less intensely
heated and compressed, while in the process of it being heated, a petawatt laser beam is channeled, by means of the golden funnel, deep into the center of the compressed fuel to start an electron shower there that will start the fusion from the center. This process too, has been demonstrated to work. However, it still requires ten times more energy to ignite the fusion than the fusion gives back, and this is ten-fold negative gain is currently the world record. Great hope is being expressed that the inherent efficiency in the processes can be improved over the next fifty years to get us to the break-even point, and even beyond it, and that this process can be repeated 60 times a minute so that an actual 50 Megawatt power plant can be constructed. And that's the very best the ablest pioneers in the field hope to achieve after a hundred years of further development, with facilities larger than a sports stadium. And even this most optimistic view involves a whole lot of dreaming."

Nic let this page also drop to the floor - perhaps to make a point. Then he laughed. "Friends, it gets still worse," he said. "A much bigger problem stands in the way than forcing the confinement of the fuel for ignition. The fusion process itself is extremely damaging. It destroys everything around it. The only fusion fuel that we have been able to get to fuse reasonably well, so far, is a mixture of two heavy isotopes of hydrogen, one is deuterium that has a neutron attached to its nucleus, and the other is tritium that has two neutrons attached. These isotopes are so heavily loaded that when they are banged together hard enough will fuse and become a helium atom. In the process of fusing they split off a neutron that doesn't fit into the fused atom. The neutron becomes ejected at great speed that packs a wallop in excess of 14 million electron volts, and that's a hundred times greater than what we have to deal with in normal nuclear fission reactors. This wallop is so immense that a test reactor, which had fusion-burns for only half a second in duration, became quickly so intensely radioactive that it had to be handled with remote control equipment for a whole year afterwards. Also the high-speed impact of the neutrons is so devastating to the structural metals of the reactors, that the integrity of the metals breaks down. The high-power impact dislodges the atoms of the lattice structure of the materials, by which the metals loose their structural strength, and this quite quickly. Nobody knows at the moment how this problem might be solved, or whether it can be solved at all.

"The damage to the metals is so great," said Nic, "that suggestions are now made to use helium-3 as a fusion fuel. Helium-3 is a light isotope that has a neutron missing instead of having an extra one. When this light isotope fuses into normal helium, the process splits off two protons that are electrically charged and might be used for electricity production before they combine again and become hydrogen atoms. The potential that this might be possible is hailed as the ideal solution for fusion-power, to get around the neutron damages to the metals for which no solution exists. Unfortunately, helium-3, being a light isotope, doesn't fuse well. Only heavy isotopes fuse reasonably well. The dramatic difference is due to the nature of the fusion process. Before two atoms are able to fuse, they have to be pushed close enough together so that their respective nuclei touch each other, or nearly so, at which point the nuclear-strong-force acts on them and snaps them together. For this they have to bump into each other rather violently, which happens typically when they are heated up to extremely high temperatures in the
range of several hundred million degrees. However, the closer the two nuclei come towards each other, the more they are repelled away from each other by the electric charge of their protons. This repelling electric force is immensely powerful. It is the second-strongest force in the Universe, second only to the nuclear-strong-force. In the case of deuterium and tritium that have an extra mass attached, their greater total mass helps to overcome the repelling force. However, with helium-3 the opposite happens. Its two protons provide double the repelling force, and this with less mass, which makes fusion much harder to achieve. The only test reactor that has actually achieved helium-3 fusion, requires a million-times greater energy input than the fusion generates. This tells us that helium-3 is a very poor fusion fuel, which may also be the reason why the Sun has thrown so much of it away that it has become abundantly accumulated on the moon."

With this said, Nic let another page of his research notes fall to the ground. He laughed. "We have a curious situation here," he said. "We have a neutron-damage problem here that is so severe that researchers now look to the moon for a fuel that promises to be neutron free, but which takes so much energy to fuse that a practical power plant is even farther out of reach than the stuff from the moon is that is supposed to power it. With all this considered, we end up with a paradox. The paradox is that we aim for something that has no equivalent in the Universe, and which would take major miracles to achieve, while we don't bother to utilize the resources that we have already at hand, which actually deliver the very thing that fusion power promises, but cannot give to us.

"Another paradox is that nuclear-fusion power isn't happening anywhere in the universe, while it has become an obsession with researchers on Earth," said Nic. "If it is not happening in the Universe, doesn't this mean that it doesn't exist as an option for us either? Indeed, why would it be happening in the Universe if it isn't needed there? Why would the Universe resort to nuclear-fusion power when it is flush with power? Its power systems are the most efficient that exist. They are electric, which makes them the most efficient power systems imaginable? One of the characteristics of the Universe is that it always utilizes the most efficient principles for any given purpose. Nuclear-fusion power falls way outside of this category. Why then would the Universe use it, and why would we waste any effort with it, in developing it? Our experience has already been that it is useless to us for all practical purposes. However, by focusing on this useless pursuit, we tend to close our eyes to the powerful principles that we do have at hand to meet our needs. Instead of keeping ourselves tied into knots for a hundred years, hoping against all odds that nuclear-fusion power might yet succeed, shouldn't we utilize to the fullest what we've got? And that's a lot, friends.

"We've got thorium fission-power, fully developed, ready to go," said Nic, raising another of his research papers. "Thorium fission power produced in a molten salt reactor offers us the same usable energy production per ton of fuel as the best nuclear-fusion fuel would offer if the process could be made to work. While it is highly difficult and expensive to produce nuclear-fusion fuel, we've got over two million tons of thorium sitting on the ground in known deposits. It only takes one ton of it to power a gigawatt reactor for a year. Ironically, none of this rich resource is presently being used, while mankind is dreaming exotic dreams that will never become reality, like teaching
elephants to fly. And that's not the worst of it. By being locked into dreams of nuclear-fusion power, which itself is locked into the dream of a fusion powered Sun that is consuming itself, we blind ourselves against the electric power streams of the galaxy that surround us and pervade the Universe. Thus by becoming tied into knots, we literally starve ourselves to death in a world of plenty, believing ourselves to be impotent. I would say, if we want to survive the next Ice Age cycle, we'd better get busy and start utilizing the resources we have at hand. The Universe offers us infinite energy resources, but we say, nay. We say we live in an entropic universe that is gradually consuming itself and winding itself down to zero. This is where the real danger lies, my friends. We've become too small, too limited, too narrow minded. And this applies to all of us, even to Dayita."

Nic paused and repeated the name Dayita. "Dayita is a brave woman," he said quietly, "but she is fighting a war against her highest self-interest by promoting nuclear-fusion power as a panacea. She is playing a game that the masters of empire want her to play, whom she ironically calls, her adversary. We are all like that. I was like that. I hailed the toys that we are playing with, like the test reactor that will be a quarter as high as the great pyramid and produces nothing useful at the end, or the laser ignition facility that dwarves a large sports stadium in size and delivers only 16 horsepower-hours per day. We are playing with giant toys, but not with power, because we play our games outside the parameters of the Universe.

"Now let me illustrate how the Universe plays with power," Nic continued. "And this will surprise you, for you my friends, are the result of it. I am talking about creative power here. I am talking about electrically charged particles that are 100,000-times smaller than an atom, that are moving at the speed of light, and are so powerful in what they have created that they appear to be the central cause for all of us being here. You might have guessed; I am talking about cosmic ray particles. I stated a few days ago that each of us gets bombarded with 50,000 of them every single day, and that all of them pass right through our body without colliding with anything, because their electric charge prevents such collisions. I had stopped at this point. Now I am going to continue on."

Nic signaled the projector room. On the large screen the image of a giant electric generator appeared. He told us that this generator is designed to produce 500 megawatts of electric energy, and is made up of two parts. He explained that one part is stationary in the form of a large ring with coiled wires imbedded that produce electricity. And the other part is located at the center of the ring and is free to be rotated with the force of a large turbine. He pointed out that at no point do the two parts contact each other, while enormous amounts of electric energy are being produced from the rotational movement of the part at the center. He explained that the energy is transferred magnetically from the rotating part to the stationary part. When electric currents are in motion they produce a magnetic field, then when the produced magnetic field is put in motion, and the field cuts across a wire, it causes an electric current to flow in the wire.

"The same happens in the human body when a cosmic ray particle - which is an electric particle in motion - passes clean through our body without touching anything," said Nic. "It generates a secondary electric current. This current appears to have a profound beneficial effect on our biological systems. We know that nearly all of our
neurological functions are electric in nature, but we don't know where the electric energy comes from that powers the process. One source for this appears to be the cosmic-ray particle interaction that induces electric energy. Life itself appears to be to a large degree regulated by electric processes. We know for example that every cell in our body carries a complete set of the DNA blueprint for the entire body, but as the individual cells replicate, only certain portions of the DNA are expressed, which determines whether a cell becomes a part of an eye or of a fingernail, for example. The selection is believed to be determined by 'environmental' factors related to a specific cell's location and function within the body. These factors appear to be electric in nature and affect a kind of neurological system in the wall of the individual cells. This 'environment' that is as wide as the entire body, and appears to be to a large degree electric in nature, may therefore also benefit from the cosmic-ray induced electric energy. And the only proof that we have that points in this direction is found in patterns of geologic history.

"It is interesting to note in this context," said Nic, "that most of the great turning points in the development of life on this planet occurred during the great Ice Ages, which typically correspond to periods of high levels of cosmic radiation, such as the Ordovician period 450 million years ago, and the Permian period 300 million years ago. While the Ice Age in these periods were the cause of great extinction, the redevelopment of life after each extinction took a turn towards a higher order of life. The last of the great glacial periods, for example, the Oligocene period of some 30 million years ago, coincided with major advances in the development of plants and animals, culminating in the development of the mammals. The development of mankind, in turn, coincided with the start of possibly the deepest cooling in geologic time, that became the Pleistocene epoch, our current epoch on the Ice Ages that would be corresponding with the greatest influx of cosmic radiation during the glaciation cycles. Are we surprised then that we are the most highly developed species on the planet? While the coincidence doesn't prove anything, it interesting to note that the pattern is also carried forward into modern time.

"The emergence of such geniuses as Socrates, Plato and Eratosthenes appears to coincide with cold periods of high cosmic-ray flux. Likewise, the building of the amazing temples of Kahjuraho in the 900 AD timeframe, coincides with the timeframe of a generally cold climate with a correspondingly high cosmic-ray intensity, as does the building of the Taj Mahal that some researchers place into the 1200 AD timeframe based on the carbon dating of wood used in the window frames. Prior to that, the development of the Islamic Renaissance leading into the 7th Century also falls within the timeframe of a general climatic cooling that typically corresponds with increased cosmic radiation. And again, the development of the Golden Renaissance in the early 1400s, coincides with a major cooling period, that corresponds with a period of increased cosmic radiation. The pattern is remarkably consistent.

"Even closer to the present, a strong coincidence is evident. The big overturning that led to the Peace of Westphalia in 1648, which became the only peace treaty in modern history that left no one vanquished - which set the stage for the great cultural renaissance that followed, with geniuses such as Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, and so on - was coincident with the Maunder Minimum in solar activity of the Little Ice Age that corresponds with a period of higher levels of cosmic radiation.
"All this seems to tell us that the most powerfully creative developments in the Universe resulted from causes with very little energy being involved in producing them," said Nic. "Here, the entire relationship between energy and power becomes turned upside down. We tend to look for big energy to cause powerful effects, while the Universe, the more it develops, moves the other way. We experience something like that also in our culture. We have discovered for example that high quality classical music can enhance the creative mental quality of a person, enhancing discovery, learning, cognition, creation, and so on. The resulting invigorated neural action may be such that we utilize more of the induced cosmic-ray electric energy, whereby a whole lot of subsequent things become improved. We have long suspected that both, our mental potential and cosmic energy supply for it, is far greater than what we tend to utilize, which great classical music helps us to do, as researchers report. And this may hold true for everything that causes great surges in neurological activity, such as religious ecstasy, poetic imagery, and sexual intimacy, possibly with sex standing in the forefront among those. This means that if we aim to build an Ice Age Renaissance, we cannot ignore these factors, but need to develop them, especially the sexual dimension that religion and tradition have smothered for millennia already. It may even be that the highly energetic neurological electric activity that is associated with all of these factors is a powerful healing agent for all kinds of diseases, with a scope that we haven't even begun to explore, which shamanism, meditation, prayer, and so on have touched upon for centuries in a superficial manner and often with amazing results.

"The fact is," said Nic, "that our nice warm interglacial period has not been the genial holiday from the barren landscape of an Ice Age world as we tend to see it. It becomes apparent by high-level research in many fields that the opposite may be the reality. What is slowly coming to light is rather shocking as one considers that food, water, and air, are not the only critical nourishment the human body requires, but requires also certain types of electrical energy that it gets from cosmic radiation. While the warm interglacial period enabled us to create more abundant food, the environment that enabled this, came with a critical starvation in cosmic energy attached. Mankind has lived for 10,000 years in a cosmic-energy-starved world that researchers suggest has been in the range of 50% in cosmic-ray flux density. The great cultural renaissance that erupted in the shadow of the Maunder Minimum and the Little Ice Age, produced many classical geniuses, as for example Kepler, Girard, Rembrandt, Leibniz, Benjamin Franklin and also Gauss, and in music, Bach, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, and so on. We see in their achievements from a period in which the starvation was slightly less, how deep the neurological starvation may actually be when the cosmic-ray flux is at low levels, such as it has been in the modern centuries.

"While we don't have any control over what comes to us from the Universe, or even know what else is included in cosmic radiation together with its electrifying energy, we have some control over our own types of actions that enrich the neurological processes. The classical music, art, and poetry, that came out of the richly powered cultural period continues to have a profound electrifying influence to the very present. We can utilize this, can't we? There is no need for society to suffer the classical starvation that developed over the recent years, that has been brought about artificially. We can bring the classical-renaissance elements back in to the foreground. Sex is another critical
factor of a similar nature that involves a major cascade of neurological processes. All the numerous processes of sexual-focused interaction, from a smile to the closest intimacy, are essentially mental. The physical aspects may not add up to more than 10% of the total beneficial cascade that we summarily call sex. In this arena too, we've been artificially starving ourselves to a very large extend under the weight of numerous doctrines and impositions. But don't we have the power within us to step away from starving ourselves sexually? Sure, a lot of factors stand in the way, but can't those be dealt with? We need all of these enriching factors activated to empower our humanist elements to the greatest possible extend in order to prepare ourselves and our world for the consequences of the massive climate change towards the upcoming glaciation cycle. We need to develop this inner power of our humanity. I would even say that there has always been a movement in this direction. It is probably not by accident that Albert Einstein was also an accomplished violinist, or that the great Benjamin Franklin maintained an extended sexual relationship with a mistress, as did the composer Johannes Brahms who never married, or Mozart to some degree as his opera, The Marriage of Figaro seems to suggest. Evidently there is not enough of this trend unfolding to spark the kind of renaissance that empowers our humanity to create the kind of New World in which the coming Ice Age will be inconsequential. We can however begin, even today, to move more vigorously in this direction.

"And there is still one more major step that we can take to prepare ourselves and our world for the coming Ice Age," said Nic. "This option is found in space. It makes a lot of sense in the context of what has been discovered to set up a research outpost, like a science city, on the planet Mars in order that we can avail ourselves of the higher-intensity cosmic-ray flux that should theoretically prevail there, as Mars is less shielded against it. Such a project would give us the potential to provide for the biosphere a creative platform it cannot have on Earth. We might for example be able to create totally new types of food plants there that offer us all the proteins and amino acids that the human body needs, without having to resort to animal proteins as a part of our daily diet. And for us human beings, we may be able to develop in this high-powered environment a more powerful platform for social relationships, scientific achievement, political structures, technological potentials, cultural powers, and so forth, to the point of empowering the self-healing of the body past anything we have yet achieved here on Earth, even to the point of self-directing our own evolution. The limited colonization that a major development process on Mars would bring about, would most likely extend the mental powers of the people operating there, or even living there, with benefits for the whole of mankind on a scale we cannot yet imagine.

"And Mars isn't that hard to reach," said Nic. "We start with a moon shuttle, build a space port on the moon and a science city and manufacturing complex there, and then utilize thorium-fission-powered electromagnetic propulsion to get to Mars in probably three days. We will likely find that those little excursions to Mars will likely provide us the greatest humanist power that we can gain for turning the next 100,000 years of the coming Ice Age world into a human paradise.

"Our success in getting there," said Nic, "that is, our success in surviving the near-term transition period towards the beginning of the long overdue high-intensity
renaissance where empire is no more and a new humanity is rising, may well depend on
our increased focus on the Principle of Universal Love that marks the dawn of the
coming humanist age, the dawn of the Universal Age of Mankind, a dawn that began
faintly in the mid-1600s and is now once more accelerating as our world is on the move
towards the higher-intensity cosmic-ray flux of the coming Ice Age period. While many
people dread the coming Ice Age for the many challenges it brings with it, we should
rather celebrate the great potential it brings with it in the form of the higher cosmic ray
flux. I personally see the coming Ice Age as a cause for great celebration as it will put an
end to the doldrums of the ages of empire where the humanist movement has ground to a
halt. A new fresh wind is on the horizon, my friends. Me may not see elephants starting
to fly, but we will find ourselves gaining wings to soar higher than we ever imagined we
would be able to.

"As far as I can tell, this dawn is already somewhat advanced," said Nic. "I can see
traces of a faint sunrise of the Universal Age becoming evermore visible on the horizon.
That's what I was trying to say. Rejoice people, we have great things unfolding before us,
and we will make it so."

When I heard Nicolai's speech, I finally understood that Steve's patience with my
slow comprehension back in Leipzig had not been for trivial reasons or for scientific
experimentation, but had been a part of a deadly serious fundamental effort towards
creating a foundation for the very survival of humanity and its civilization. Suddenly I
knew, as Steve knew, that nothing else really mattered then mankind rebuilding its soul,
and us becoming involved in the process to power it, just as Nic had said, or as Olive had
said earlier. I realized then, that for the first time in my life, I had met a people whose
love for humanity is greater than everything else in their life is.

It was through Nic, against the background of what Steve stood for, that I was
beginning to understand what Olive had laid out before me in her loving innocent way,
and why any further meetings between us would have added little of any significance. It
was, as if I had to be led by the nose, by Nic, to begin to see Olive from this higher
standpoint. I also felt suddenly deeply ashamed for not having recognized Steve's
unfolding humanity sooner. On the other hand, I also felt infinitely honored that Steve
and Ushi had both made such a loving effort to open the door for me, to the threshold of
discovering my own humanity, at which I now stood.

It must have taken me an hour after Nic's presentation was over, before I realized
that his presentation had put into perspective for me everything that I had struggled with.
What I had struggled with appeared suddenly trivial, though profound in its implication.
It appeared infinitesimally small in its details, but world-shaking in its scope. Whatever
problems I now faced in explaining to Sylvia what had happened in East Germany and
thereafter, no matter how ominous that challenge appeared, suddenly paled into
insignificance in comparison with the overriding awareness that not a single element of
that challenge lay outside the sphere of our universal unity as children of a common humanity, "soaring on the wings of the Principle of Universal Love," as Nic had put it.

I felt uplifted by Nic's optimism. I felt that the needed fight for mankind's far-reaching self-discovery can now be won, and that the world can be transformed with it. How much smaller my private little struggles suddenly appeared, though more profound in the overall sense. How insignificant they were, and yet world-encompassing! It seemed that for the first time since I came to Suchumi I felt totally happy and at peace with myself. I realized that I had become involved in a more profound movement for protecting and uplifting our civilization, than I had known to be possible. I felt so silly suddenly that I had been afraid to tell Sylvia about it. Now I was beginning to look forward to the opportunity to do so, and with a great joy.

On the wave of this new exuberance I skipped dinner that night and lined up for a concert ticket. I was surprised by my reaction to Nic's speech. Little of what Nic had said had entered my mind before, at least not as profoundly as it did that day, though I had known most of the details already. Nic had brought them together into a profound structure of truth that was beautiful and made sense, that was as beautiful as a work of art in which profound ideas are drawn together. He had drawn the whole development of humanity together into one single comprehensible whole. I was sure I would never forget him for that. I made a point in mentally underlining his name, the name of Nicolai Vasili Berendeyev. His name now stood side by side in my book of memories, with another great name, the name of Olive Osipov. I wanted to hear her music again, the Sibelius violin concerto. I had to hear it! I was told that a block of tickets had been reserved for the conference attendees, so I bought one. I didn't even look at the program. I just bought the ticket.

As it turned out, the main fare wasn't Sibelius anymore. It was Brahms this time, his Symphony Number Two, the Pastoral Symphony. I knew it well, at least so I thought. I soon realized that I hadn't known it at all. I had never experienced this music before as a symphonic celebration, a celebration of the exuberance I felt that day, even though I still barely understood what it was that I celebrated.

The program notes described the Brahms Second Symphony as "a pastoral scene." To me it wasn't that at all. I heard it as a symphony in which the ominous is turned into joy by a victory over great trials. I celebrated the fact that everything which had taken place in Germany, and thereafter, was not an aspect that I had to relate to Sylvia with shame, but was a marvel, a gift from humanity to me that would enrich both me and her, and hopefully humanity in return. I had been given the privilege to experience a step beyond the boundary of isolation, a step into the natural sphere of mankind, where the oneness of our being underlies human existence. This is what I celebrated, what the music celebrated, which I had now the privilege to present like a precious gift to my beloved wife, Sylvia, when I returned.
I walked the streets after the concert, though I didn't take much note of what I saw. Nicolai's presentation was still on my mind. He had started his lecture by telling us what must happen according to the principles of economics, once the imperial process is shut down and the oligarchy is reunited with its own humanity as human beings. He had said that humanity would rededicate itself to the principle of national banking, instead of feudal banking, and create for itself interest free development credits, and that these would be channeled into creating the necessary economic infrastructures, efficient transportation systems, revitalized farming, large water development projects, the redevelopment of the machine-tool industry, science, education, health-care, interwoven with a return to humanist culture.

Nic had said that in a modern economy, infrastructures such as the machine-tool industry are the foundation for everything. He had suggested that the days are gone when the support structures that we require can be built with anything but large, and largely automated, industrial processes employing machine tools. Nobody can build a locomotive with hand tools, which will pull a hundred grain cars. These tasks can only be fulfilled with machines, with machines that are infinitely more powerful than human muscles. And those machines, too, must be built by an industry, an industry for machine building. This industry, in turn, requires a highly trained and educated workforce, backed up by basic scientific research. Nic had compared this economic process to a process of taking the sweat out of human labor, and giving each worker the equivalent productive power of ten thousand hands. He had pointed out that the power of this process is its own guarantee for increasing the potential population density of a nation and a world. Thus, the economic process depends on the total unity of all the contributing elements. That is how he had defined the Principle of Universal Love, a love for our humanity, our self-love as human beings as the tallest expression of life on the planet.

Nic had then compared this economic process to the imperial processes of slave labor exploitation, which he had defined as essentially a counter-economic process. Nothing is created by this process that is even remotely enriching the world much less is increasing the potential population density of the world, while it becomes destructive to what already exists. In the imperial system of human slavery, in areas where society is operating as slaves, people are literally worked to death within a few years, after which they become discarded, while the developed economies disintegrate likewise, as its workers die in the unemployment lines or under bridges, as homeless outcasts of a system that has no more use for them, as in the Malthusian days. I was quite aware as Nic spoke, of the grim reality of our world, in which 250 million children are trapped into the modern equivalent of a slave-labor workforce. He said that this hopeless slavery feeds the free-trade system around the world, which destroys the once functioning economies, disables development everywhere, and kills people on both sides of the free-trade fence while nobody cares.
"I care!" I said to myself. But was I alone in that? I shuddered realizing how few people even knew that this child-slavery exists, and how few of the victimized children will actually see the end of their youth alive, and experience that bright and prosperous future that Nic had referred to earlier as being within our grasp. But why didn't he link this bright future with the youth of today and remind the assembly that with the children of the world rests humanity's future?

How badly was mankind treating itself by trashing its children, and thereby its future! Of course I also realized that isolating the children for special attention is just another form of division. No one can be isolated from the Principle of Universal Love, and from the task of enriching our world with our humanity, in all its aspects.

I knew that Steve was fighting to reverse this trend to hell, and to establish the Principle of Universal Love with every fiber of his being, which he invited me to participate in.

As I walked the streets that night I saw in my mind the pain-marked faces of those countless millions of children toiling unseen by the world, and those others who were no longer children, who work out their days in sweat shops and maquiladoras for the profits of a few greedy, so-called entrepreneurs. There was a great irony in all this, as the wealth that these trapped children were creating for the rich of the Empire, was fast becoming meaningless, while the power of the people's labor, by driving the slavery mills, is becoming lost to society and its development. Nic had made it clear that the 'god of greed,' promoted by its prophet Adam Smith, makes much of society victims today, who are so short-sighted in their refusal to see with their mind's eye, that their imagined, cherished riches, together with the world, can go to hell without anyone noticing, while the needed steps to create true riches on a universal scale, that society would create, will not be recognized.

Nic had explained that the development of national sovereignty, and the constitutional focus on the general welfare of society, which is enshrined in the Preamble of the US Federal Constitution, is not an option that any nation can choose or ignore, but is instead the only available course that promises freedom from the 'god of greed,' and from his prophet Adam Smith. Thus the Principle of the General Welfare unfolds as an intricate element of the principle of economics. However, Nic had also insisted that all the constitutional principles must be uplifted into compliance with the greater constitution of mankind, the Principle of Universal Love.

Nic had laughed at the West, at our blatant cries over human rights violations, which were but cries to give the oligarchs free reign, while no one cared about the real human right for the boundless development of each individual human being, and for human life itself. Nic had laughed, because that true and only 'treasure' in the world, which is rooted in our humanity, is the treasure that the imperial oligarchy is determined to throw away to the point of sacrificing ninety percent of the human race with it. The insanity involved had become so gross that it became laughable.
My realization of our still ongoing tragedy in bending to the imperial will, made me almost ashamed of myself. I felt ashamed for the joy that I felt for the hope that Nic had inspired. However, I also realized that my joy was justified, as it was born on the wings of a realizable hope that I was committed to help make come true. What had made me joyous in the face of the growing global misery, came from the dawning realization that it is possible to change every bit of the present tragedy, that had darkened our world. And my joy also came with the realization that I had become caught up in the process of bringing light to this darkened world, by working with people like Steve, Ushi, Heather, Nicolai, Olive, Astrid, Tara, and with Sylvia now standing on the horizon.

Still one more realization dampened the jubilation later that night. I noticed that my perception of Tara had changed. I had admired her for the lovely and daring woman that she was, and I had admired her for the uplifting influence she had on everyone around. Of course, this hadn't changed. But I also sensed how much more was needed for the goal of establishing a platform for unity across mankind, based on the Principle of Universal Love, without which everything else is but a dream. I knew deep in my heart that she had the potential to be a great deal more effective for what was really needed. I also knew that there lay a gulf between us that I still lacked the inner resources to cross. She wasn't like Olive who had become a fighter for the advance of civilization in her love of humanity.

As far as I could tell, Olive had crossed the threshold to the level of the sublime on her own power, impelled by scientific discoveries that became necessary against the background of great agonies. It was the paradox behind the agonies that had eventually sparked Olive's profound self-discovery as a human being. Tara evidently hadn't reached that high, or had been troubled as deeply. Still, I sensed a struggle within her, but I also saw the barriers that she wasn't prepared to cross. Would she ever be like Olive? Indeed, was there even a need for her to be like Olive? If one person with a right idea is a majority, why do we need two?

This, of course, was another paradox that I felt Steve might have been able to resolve. But I wasn't Steve. So it was, that when I saw Tara the next evening, the joy of seeing her, became intermixed with a deep shame for my being so impotent in uplifting other people into the brighter sphere of love that we all should be in at this most crucial moment in time, when so much hung in the balance.

I telephoned Steve the next day. "Why do I feel so impotent?" I asked him, after I conveyed to him what was happening.

Steve laughed. "Isn't it obvious," he said. "You feel impotent, because you lack a sense of power."

"Now what is that supposed to mean?" I said to him. I tried to hide my frustration.
"I am serious," he said. "You lack a sense of power, and this makes you one of a multitude. I told you about my friend Mary when you were here in Leipzig. She, Mary Baker Eddy, is the only person I know who put a finger on the very thing that troubles you. But she also caused a lot of controversy on this very issue, among the tiny field of people who are researching her contribution. As I told you, she created a vast pedagogical structure for scientific and spiritual development. I told you that at the core of the structure stands a foursquare matrix of sixteen elements that interrelate both as four rows and as four columns. I told you she provided 144 terms of concepts, and definitions for them, to cover the matrix with nine terms for each element. What I didn't tell you, is that four of the 144 concepts that she defined the terms for, have a very peculiar dual definition. She uses the principle of dual definitions in five different ways. One defines opposites. Another defines parallel concepts. In each case the duality is separated into two distinct concepts, but in those four unique cases, the dual aspects are not divided. They work together. They amplify each other. They fly together as a pair. They would loose their meaning in isolation."

"They are like two wings of a bird, which needs both wings to fly, or else it doesn't fly at all," I interjected. "It's power rests on two wings."

"Yes, that's what I have come to recognize," said Steve. "I see them, as power concepts, like x to the power of two, in algebra. I also like your analogy of them as two wings of the same bird. Without them both functioning, the bird doesn't have the power to fly. It is an excellent analogy. I like your concept."

"It's not mine, Steve," I replied. "We discovered at the meeting here that this concept appears to have been known in ancient times already, 12,500 years ago, by the builders of the Giza pyramids. The ancients in Egyptian history, or pre-history, apparently recognized that everything has a duality, contrasting, or parallel, like night and day, or right and left, or otherwise, even an interlocked duality as the Sphinx represents, something like two wings of a bird."

"The Sphinx?" Steve repeated.

"Oh yes," I said. "Especially the Sphinx. That's where the concept comes from of the two wings of a bird. The Sphinx is one of them. Its reflective part is below the belt of Orion. The relative positions of the three Giza pyramids accurately match the positions of the stars of Orion's belt, aligned in such a manner that the Nile represents the Milky Way in relationship to the Orion constellation that represents a person, a wanderer in the heavens, or hunter. In this context the Sphinx appears above Orion's belt. It mirrors by reflection its counterpart below the belt, a nebula at the position of the genitals. The Sphinx bears the head of a man, surrounded by the Sun, with its counterpart below the belt, being sex. The alignment seems to fit. The concepts also fit together and complement each other, with sex representing intimacy, the intimacy of civilization. The complementing creates a concept of much greater power, which each, standing by itself, couldn't attain."
"I thought Mary had pioneered this empowering principle," said Steve, on the telephone. "I don't think, that what you said was known a hundred years ago. This means that she discovered something that is a natural principle. She structured her definition for the term Euphrates that way, as one of the four rivers of our development. She created a complementing pair of definitions. One part represents 'metaphysics taking the place of physics.' That's the principle of economics where the physical riches of civilization are those created with the power of the mind. Her counterpart to that represents the paradox of infinity, which, when it is resolved makes our spirit soar with a sense of power, vacating the deadening sense of finity in society, the sense of limitation that causes one to throw in the towel before the fight even begins, that says to one, I cannot to this. Aren't the two aspects complementing each other, like two wings of a bird? Each by itself is an enigma, but together they become a force that has power.

"Another such case is presented in her definition of, Burial," Steve continued. "How does one bury empire? Her two wings are, spiritual development and spiritual power on one side, and the denial of lies and illusions on the other. The two complement each other. Either one by itself, doesn't cut it. That's why empire hasn't been defeated."

"Empire is a vampire that can only be defeated with love," I interjected. "That's how the metaphor goes."

"Are you referring to Stokers' story of Dracula?" said Steve. "If so, you may have noticed that the love that killed the dragon, or Dracula, has two wings. Both complemented each other. Without both working together the story would have ended in failure. In the real world society has so far failed in putting the vampire, or empire, to rest. Mary applies her complementing principle to her definition for the term, Man. She defined one of the two complementing wings as, 'son of a year,' and notes elsewhere that the phrase was used in ancient Hebrew to refer to a month, as a part of a year. Mary uses this concept in conjunction with referring to man as the, 'son of God.' With this complementing definition she defines mankind not as an appendix to the Universe, as the generals sense of the term 'son' implies, but places mankind right into the middle of it all, as a part of the whole -- a part of the Universe and its Principle and its all harmonizing Spirit that is Love -- being reflected in man, by which the whole is in turn defined. No one has created a taller and more powerful definition for man, than this, Peter. Are you getting the idea then, Peter? When you look for power, when you need a sense of power, don't get lost in the alleys of single issues, no matter how valid they may be. That's the difference between impotence and power. Mary may have been one of the most powerful persons in the 19th Century, as I may have told you already. In the period of over forty years, since 1866, in which she developed her science, its definitions, and the principles she had discovered, the world enjoyed the only major period of peace and humanity it had in the last 500 years, since the Golden Renaissance. Think about that."

I thanked Steve for the lack of anything better to say, with greetings added for Ushi, wrapped up with hugs and kisses. He said that he understood.
"Ah, I can see that you have learned something," he added before he hung up.

But was he right? Did I really understand anything? Did I understand enough to change the world even a tiny bit?

As it turned out, my dreams for Tara were not fulfilled.
The next day was our last day in Russia. It became a day of healing for me, at last. The exuberant joy, and also the feeling of shame that emerged later for the terrible things that were being committed by humanity against each other, that I had become ever-deeper committed to prevent, both became replaced by something that created a deep sense of peace. This occurred on the last day. It occurred almost as a surprise. The entire conference schedule for the last day had been changed. The final speeches, ceremonies and summations were all cancelled and replaced with a cultural celebration.

We were not told to whose credit it was that our last session at the conference should become a cultural uplift. All that we were told was that someone had arranged for the city's symphony orchestra to close the conference. Evidently the ruling council recognized that a celebration with classical music would reach deeper and say more than any political dignitary would. They might have even recognized that classical music is rooted in one of the greatest period of renaissance, and is therefore more suited to speak to the heart in a way as each person needed it.

I had a faint suspicion that Nic might have had a hand in the change in plans. That's why I wasn't totally surprised by it happening. I also wanted to believe that it might have been Olive, who had accomplished this brilliant feat. It would certainly be her style to do that. I felt that Nic, too, was sensitive enough to the real needs of people to do such a thing. However, I felt that Olive understood those needs more deeply from her own experience.

As it was, I couldn't locate either one of them among the crowd of people. They simply weren't anywhere to be seen. I tried to contact them through the front desk, but to no avail. I kept an eye out for them in the hope that I might see at least one of them after the concert. But this didn't happen, either. Of course I understood that a personal meeting with either of them wasn't really necessary anymore. I knew what they both stood for. This understanding also seemed to be confirmed in the music.

The music was Brahms' Fourth Symphony. Logically it should have been Beethoven's music to mark such an occasion. Personally, I loved hearing the Brahms. The Fourth of Brahms was the last symphony by a great man, as if it were composed in celebration of a life lived to the full. That's how I felt about the conference too. My struggles had turned into the satisfaction of knowing that my coming to this place had been worthwhile. The symphony brings out a sense of satisfaction with life, as if Brahms was saying farewell to a beautiful world that he was glad to have been a part of. I remembered the music of his Fourth Symphony as a melodic ode to life itself, carried on the wings of joy as it were, speaking of peace and power.

The music left me with a deep sense of deep peace. In this peace there was no feeling of loss, or sadness for not seeing Olive again, or shame for what I should have
done and had been unable to do in terms of changing the world, or even discontentment
over the unrealized little step of embracing Tara more fully. Nor was there any
apprehension anymore about meeting Sylvia again with a full disclosure of what lay
behind and ahead.

This peace was built on a platform that Raymond the psychiatrist knew nothing
about, but which Brahms had known, and Olive and Nicolai had somehow discovered.
Perhaps Brahms had been on that same path that we are all on, except perhaps in a
simpler world, though it probably didn't seem simple to him. And then, perhaps today's
world might appear simple to someone like Nicolai, hence the ironclad hope that he had
conveyed with his speech on the second last day of the conference. The world also
seemed to be simple enough and beautiful all at the same time, to Olive Osipov.
Somehow, the names Nicolai Vasili Berendeyev and Olive Osipov remained stuck in my
mind, when the conference ended.

The finale of the symphony closed the conference proceedings. No speeches
seemed necessary, no awards were given, and no recommendations were made. The
conference simply ended as if to acknowledge that everyone knew what had to be done.
When the music ended, there was a standing ovation for the conductor and for the
orchestra. Then, everybody simply left.

After this ending of a remarkable event, it became holiday time, a time for
lounging by the pool, for getting soft drinks at the bar, a time for swimming and getting
boiling hot in the whirlpool. It was a time to celebrate the conclusion that became a
celebration of life, but also a time to get back down to Earth and to deal with its petty
annoyances.

I skipped the pool. Swimming seemed too boring, too lifeless, too stale, after the
exuberant ending and the hope and joy it had inspired. I went for a walk instead, all the
way to the end of the five-kilometer long jetty that had been built straight as an arrow
into the Black Sea. I was surrounded by the endless sea, virtually on all sides, and by a
sea of cumulus clouds above that seemed close enough to touch, extending from horizon
to horizon. I was alone out there to celebrate our wonderful world, and the peace that I
had now found with its promise for unprecedented freedoms for mankind.

It turned out that my lone celebration was somewhat premature, as a final
celebration. The final celebration unfolded later that evening, where another small
breakthrough was made, which too, inspired great joy. Unfortunately, the power to
implement its continued imperative, to claim the freedom that it promised, had not yet
been attained, except perhaps a tiny bit of it that added still another sense of celebration
at the end of this last day.
It became apparent to me that one can't overturn centuries of obedience to false axioms in a single moment, or with a single step forward, and boldly step beyond the isolation they produce. In this case the as yet unmet challenge was to step beyond the encumberment of peer pressure, and the boundaries they create for one, including the myths they are founded on. Those barriers became rather imposing that evening. Where was my power that we have as human beings to step beyond those barriers? I got caught up in them.

With this in mind, allow me to invite you once more to experience with us the impasses and the joys that unfold when it becomes possible to move beyond the impasses just a little.

The 'official' evening starts with a big dinner, as you might suspect. A big 'victory' dinner is on the agenda of our group, as the final event. But, oops! Why has John chosen to start the gathering of the clan for dinner at the back lounge that isn't Tara's territory?

"Maybe he did it on purpose," someone suggests. "His girlfriend arrived from Montreal. They are going to visit China afterwards."

Nevertheless, John of all people, should have known that this creates a problem for the rest of the guys. Doesn't he realize that this is our last day? How is one to say farewell now? Everyone knows Tara isn't allowed to intrude into another girl's territory, not even for a chat.

Luckily you arrive late enough so that you don't get to sit down on the chesterfields, but at the nearby high table equipped with tall bar chairs from where you can scan the whole place. You look up, then smile; Tara has spotted you. You both wave to each other as on previous occasions. Only this is no longer enough, not for the final farewell.

Actually, you're puzzled why none of the guys are bothered by this inconvenient situation. Or maybe they are, but are careful not to let it show. Only once did someone ask me, "Did you see Tara?"

"She's over there," another had replied in my stead in a grim sort of voice, as if he would love to be there with her and couldn't.

That's when you'll decide that you will talk with her no matter what. So you slip off your chair, as quietly as you can.

"Where are you going?" someone asks you. You could kick him.

"Getting some snacks," you reply hastily.
The snack bar has German style wieners that evening. Of course, a hearty snack is the last thing you need before dinner. Still, you get some. But Tara isn't anywhere near the snack stand. So you decide to try again later.

"Look he's getting more snacks," someone notes, as you get up.

So you oblige the chap, and meet his expectation. You get more snacks, a few vegetables this time, some tomatoes, and a scoop of the dip they have prepared for it. Fortunately, vegetables aren't filling. But the worst is that you failed again to meet Tara. You become frustrated and tell yourself you should have waited for her to come back out of the kitchen. She moves around swiftly during the busy hours. But had you waited for her there, the guys would have asked; what took you so long?

So once again you determine to try later.

Naturally someone notices you as soon as you get off your chair.

"Are you leaving?" he asks.

"No, I'm heading for the can!" you say angrily and go.

It's like having to ask permission for every move. And you fail to meet her this time, too. The conversation had spoiled your timing.

At last you're fed up with the secrecy and the submission to whatever it is that holds you back. You decide you don't give a hoot, and if anyone should ask, you would announce to the world that you're going down to the main lounge to have a chat with Tara. But now, everyone is intensely arguing about something, and you slip away unnoticed. You can't help a big grin when you finally meet her. You find her talking with another waitress. She instantly stops the conversation. She introduces you to her. You talk for a while, reaching out for her hands, holding them tight, saying your lines to bid her farewell.

"I'm glad we have met," she replies. "You people have all been great!" she said smiling.

"You too, Tara," you reply. "We'll miss you of course."

She smiles again. Then there follow some moments of silence, followed by a sudden torrent of last-minute thoughts that needed to be voiced at this last chance, all uttered in private conversation, while you smile at each other. Your conversation culminates into a tight embrace, a long lasting bear hug, the first real intimacy. Oh what joy! And it was all 'crowned' with a kiss.

"But after your dinner tonight, be sure to come to my area," she said.
This you promise, though you doubt that the dinner would be over in time. Actually, it didn't seem to matter now. You have had your last embrace. You walk away smiling and satisfied.

Naturally the dinner is late getting started, and it drags on. And why shouldn't it? There's nothing to hurry for, no meeting to go to. Everything is casual. Everything is a celebration. There are drinks made available before the meal, with appetizers, and more drinks afterwards. Of course everyone congregates at the bar again after the meal. But all of a sudden, around eleven thirty, you hear Bill speak up. Bill is the person who has the car, and whoever controls transportation calls the tune. He tells you he wants to leave early the next morning, and is going back to the hotel. Naturally, as his rider, you go with him. Paul and Keith too. But at the hotel, Bill pipes up and suggests having another drink first. He wants to say good-bye to Tara!

You can hardly believe your ears. Bill has never shown any special interest in her. Suddenly he worries about picking the wrong area. After looking around for a second, he marches straight into the kitchen to ask Tara herself, which area she is serving. He isn't going to take any chances. No Sir! Nothing, it seems, is going to stop him from getting this last meeting with Tara right. The lounge manager tries to interpose, but comes too late. "We want Tara to serve us!" Bill excuses our intrusion.

"Pick any place," the manager suggests.

Tara suggests differently. She suggests a corner table on the upper lounge. "I can talk with you there, without the manager seeing it," she whispers.

Closing time is 2:30 AM. You have two hours to go. At first you order beer, but you call Tara back and correct yourself. You remember Randy's suggestion: On a special occasion, why not have a fine liquor? Don't be so cheap! So you ask for a Grand Marnier to celebrate the occasion. That's also when you get the idea, and the courage, to ask Tara for her full name and address to be able to send her a present from overseas. You remember a time when you had paid her with a US quarter by mistake. You had offered to exchange it. "No, No, I'll keep it as a souvenir," she had said. How much more then would a parcel from a far-away country mean?

You aim to do this for her. You casually slip off your chair, and boldly go up to her and ask for her address. She looks at you and grins. She doesn't answer, but you know you've got it. So you climb back on your chair, beaming brighter than a light bulb, totally surprised that none of the others had noticed what happened. They don't even notice when she walks by later on and places a napkin in front of you without saying a word. You fold it up quickly. Everything is there; her name, address, all neatly printed. You stash it away.
Eventually Randy comes by and some of the others. He orders his usual, "a beer with a kiss." The beer always comes; the kiss never does. Ah, but while unloading the tray, Tara rests one of her legs on the barstool beside him. Poor Randy, he can't help himself. He quickly reaches for it, and stroking it once or twice announces in a loud tone; "You shouldn't do that, Tara!"

It was all in good fun, of course.

Later, when she comes collecting for the Grand Marnier, she stands very close, and in a flash you remember something that happened the previous Friday.

After your usual swim you had stopped at the bar dressed in shorts and sneakers, a towel under one arm. Of course you didn't come for another beer or to talk with the guys. You wanted Tara to see you, to see what her reaction would be.

So there you are. You meet her right by the door, at the music stand. You glance at her as you walk by. She glances back, but she doesn't say a word. Neither do you. You find the guys at the table opposite the entrance. You pretend to come for a chat, all the while watching her out of the corner of your eye. Then someone gets the better of you and remarks about this being a beach party night, and you're being the only one in the place properly dressed for it. You don't mind the joking of course. You're waiting for her to pick her tray up again, your cue to excuse yourself and start walking.

You meet her exactly half way. It all happens very quickly. She grins as you pass close to her, and in passing, you feel her hand touching you at the top of your leg, her fingertips sort of rolling off.

Gosh, this reaction was more than what you had bargained for.

All this comes to mind as she stands very close to you that night, collecting for the Grand Marnier. You suddenly feel yourself driven by this impulse that this is the moment to return the gesture. Scared as hack you hesitate, then you touch her leg and tap it three times with your fingertips against the stocking, then stroking it briefly.

She reacts by not reacting at all. Still it's exciting. You wish you could know what she had thought about it. But you'll never know. It happens in the flash of a moment and you certainly can't ask.

Ah, but a reaction of sorts does come, quite unexpected, in a somewhat delayed form. At the time of our getting ready to leave, she has a farewell kiss for all four of us, and a bear hug followed by a few moments of facing one-another with a smile and a few sad phrases that have little meaning in themselves. The words were too shallow for the depth of the feeling they should have conveyed. Nevertheless, what sticks fast in the mind afterwards, isn't the memory of the kiss and the hug that were so freely given, but these glorious moments of facing one-another, all filled with smiles and with those words that had no meaning. But oh, they had a grand meaning. There was something rich there,
a touching of hearts, a unity of affection across the boundaries of mythologies and traditions, a breath of freedom, a movement without aim, a loveliness that no man causes and only a few care enough to see.

As she walks away from that last fare well, you suddenly get this gnawing feeling that you will never see her again. She waves one last time. You wave back and close your eyes.

That evening, as it were in a dream, Helen's universal lattice of our universal humanity came into my thoughts again. I loved that image that represents the universal marriage of human hearts, as Helen had described it. It came to light suddenly as an image of a reality that is more profound and real than any God is; the image of a boundless kiss; an embrace without words. Was this what I had come to Russia to find reflected in real life, so that I could take the substance of it back to Sylvia? In Helen's experience this image had been intertwined with the healing of a friend. Why shouldn't the truth that it represented to Helen, of a universal unity, unfold its power for healing also in my case? Could this truth become the 'gold' of our union, and unite us all more deeply than ever before?

I realized that I did see some reflections of Helen's spirit in Russia. I saw it reflected in Tara, Olive, and in Astrid the Swedish woman, even in our entire group, and in many more people, like our last speaker, Nicolai Vasili Berendeyev. All seemed united in some way by those threads of love that Helen had beheld, universally threaded across the whole lateral lattice that she saw before her as the reality of our being. I realized that the people that I had learned to love and embrace during our short time in Russia, were extending those kinds of threads of love that one rarely ever sees, or is reluctant to acknowledge when one does see them. Tara had made these threads stand out clear and strong, and so had Olive and even Nicolai in his own way. I seemed to be alone, though, in my realization, which brought all those strands together into Helen's lateral lattice. I realized that in the realm of advanced perception one is almost always alone. At the leading edge one is necessarily alone with oneself and with the reality of universal truths, because the interface needs yet to be built that uplifts the real world into this realm of unfolding truths. The advancing thought therefore always precedes its manifestation.

In relating to one-another universally as human beings, we truly share the world that we have built. And so, I invite you one final time to share my life with me in this amazing world, and to share the joys that I find there. It has been said, that before the altar of truth one is always alone, but in the wide world of daily living the truth, that one finds in the privacy of the mind, all stands in unity and this truth nourishes one. It becomes the seed crystal for new and ever greater joys. At the leading edge of discerning truth, ideas are born; the cradle of humanity unfolds; we find ourselves cradled in it; we find our sanity and our sanctity there, where the sublime universal truth is coming to light from which alone love unfolds and our world begins anew, moment by moment.
As we meet in time and space I cannot offer you my heaven, but I can offer to share with you the outcome of it, and to let you know that we are united by its reality, in which the reality of our humanity is reflected. That's our common world, the so-called real world that we can see and feel and touch, in which we smile and enrich one-another, and part as we must, but never again part enough to become separated in thought. And so life goes on.

So, let me invite you one last time, to join me in thought. Your plane leaves the city the next morning. It is a bright morning. You look down onto the city after takeoff. You reflect on what has been, on what has happened and is now past, but which has changed you and thereby would change the future.

You search the shoreline for the hotel. It isn't hard to find. You notice the jetty that jots out from the shore. The highway is busy again. You look at your watch. It is 7:56 AM. You realize that Tara's workday is still a half a day away. Most likely the bar will be empty now. The conference is over. It will be cool and lonely in this now largely empty place. Will she feel a touch of sadness as you feel it, and at the same time feel richer for us all having met, even if it was just for those few days, ending with the realization that we may never meet again? Will she remember the excitement, the creativity, and the love? Or will she remember nothing at all as though this meeting was but another flicker on an endless horizon? Most likely this flicker will blend into the background with other great events, and meetings, and other loves, which, too, fade away in the brightness of the new days ahead.

As the plane climbs, Suchumi recedes in the distance. You see things in a larger context now, in the context of how she relates to your great puzzle and to the world, and how her touch had turned rationality upside down in her unique way. The kiss and the hug that should have been the zenith of touching one-another, all paled against this last bright smile and those words without meaning.

For me, Tara's 'touch' had started a quiet liberation. Yes, she had made a difference. What Raymond hadn't accomplished, she had helped to accomplish with ease, against the background of Nicolai's speech and Olive's love, without ever becoming aware that she was a part of that movement. She had gone but a few steps on that trek that neither she, nor I, knew how to finish, but those steps had been richly human and affectionate. I felt a trace of despair in my heart, because the world knows far too little about those riches. How dare those people on the thrones of the world claim for themselves the right to wipe all of this out for some dark and hidden political objective? The thought of depopulation weighed heavily against my Soul, perhaps as heavily as Olive had experienced it tragically. Still it made me laugh. I had to laugh at myself, because Tara had been right. You might wonder what the laughter was for.
Please forgive me. I should have invited you to share the intimacy of the private conversation, that I have had with Tara in the flow of saying good bye to her on the last evening before the big dinner, before the big hug and the kiss. Parting, it seems, is never easy.

The moments of silence on such an occasion that seemed to be reserved just for smiles, are actually filled with a desperate searching for what should have been said, what needed to be said, but what had been withheld for the lack of the right moment, and now the moments were running short.

The torrent of words that follows the silent moments of our last meeting starts with laughter. "How can I ever forget you?" she had said. "You are the most peculiar people I have ever met, and the most daring. You come to Russia and you find yourself in an Olympic ski race as it were, but you never skied before. You stand at the starting gate in the great race with the tips of your skies pointing into the air, and what you see below them is not the course before you, of the race, but the valley below, and you ask yourself, what am I doing here?

"I never knew about this race," she says. "I never knew that mankind is in a race for its survival, competing with the galactic forces of the Universe. By all that I heard, the Ice Age schedule seems to be as tight as any Olympic competition. You, Peter, entered that big race while having to learn to ski as you go. That has never been done before. So you hear the starting gun go off, but before you're fully out of the gate you fall. However, that doesn't deter you. You get up and go again, determined to reach the next mogul without crashing into it, but being able to use it to get to the next gateposts.

"You seem to be in this race for all of us," she said. "We should be on the course with you, but lack the daring. All we can do is cheer you on, even as you fall and try again, and you get better at it. It seems there has been no Olympic race in the history of racing, with so many hurdles to cross and challenges along the way, with so few champions on the course, and those who are, racing as unprepared as you all are. And still you are the leading edge. We should be all out there with you. Then we would be less inclined to chuckle, when you loose your balance and go through all kinds of gyrations to regain it, before the next turn comes that demands you to be in total control. But somehow you seem to be staying on your feet.

"This is what Olive had said to me," Tara says quietly with a smile. "That's what she said about you before she had to leave on an urgent mission. She came by here at the bar while you were in the meetings, and had made this comparison, and had asked me not to tell you until the last day, and to tell you that she loves you. Of course, I fully agree with what she said, Peter. She is totally right in everything she said, and I love you for it myself from the bottom of my heart. I only hope that some day I have the courage to strap on a pair of skis myself, to be able to follow your lead, and experience the challenge, and the danger, and the satisfaction when the small achievements are made that probably seem like giant achievements at the time."
"Don't belittle yourself," I said to her, and began to smile. "Your contribution during those two weeks that we have had here have been amazing. They enriched the landscape and gave color and sunshine to it that won't likely soon be forgotten and maybe more of substance than all the political talk has been. In fact, I am certain that your contribution was the most substantial in the one area that ultimately counts, that of reviving the human soul that has been largely left to die in the world. I think I can also say with near certainty that you will be remembered by all of us long after the political stuff has been blown away with the wind and become forgotten."

"Oh, did you boys dream every night of having sex with me," she said with a grin and waved a finger at me.

I shook my head. "I can't speak for the others," I said. "As for me, I'm afraid to say, that I haven't, not even once. It took me a while to realize why."

"Oh didn't I measure up to your expectations?" she said and ginned again.

"More than you may imagine," I said. "But this is bigger. It has something to do with science fiction novels. In some of these exotic novels space pioneers go far out of their way to terraform other planets to make them into a replica of what they have on Earth. But what have they accomplished in the end? They don't end up with anything greater than what they always had. Why wouldn't they aim for something greater, for something that they don't have, or cannot have on Earth, for something that the Earth is too small, or too limited, or too primitive, to enable? This is the equivalent for what you became. Why would I dream of you when you offered every day with your wonderful charm something greater than I could possibly dream up? You have a sparkle that keeps the fire in the heart burning brightly. A boy like me needs this fire. It feeds the soul. Of course, a boy like me also needs sex, but this I can have plenty at home, which meets many needs and satisfies. I am saying with this, that as human beings, we need both the fire and the satisfaction, and that neither of the two is any less profound than the other. Every bird has two wings. It needs them both to fly. You have nourished a fire that may some day enable me to soar high above the landscape of our deeply troubled world and aid it in some way and bring healing to it. And for this you'll always have a place in my heart where I keep all what is precious to me."

Her response came in the form of tears and a hug that seemed to last forever.

I remembered this precious farewell, the tears and her smiles, when I was in the plane the next morning. I remembered also what I had not told Tara, though should have, that she had been slightly mistaken about one aspect concerning my ski race, namely that I had entered the race not totally unprepared. I should have told her that I had skied before in Leipzig with Steve and with his wife Ushi, with them both being the most scientifically grounded instructor I had ever studied with. "Steve had guided me gently down on one of the little hills that children use," I should have said to Tara. I should have told her that the little hill seemed like a vertical slope to me then. And even after I barely
had mastered that entry challenge, I had tried to ski on my own shortly thereafter. Skiing seemed easy suddenly, even skiing alone. Still, I fell many a time. I made mistakes. Once I could barely get up again. I had injured a ligament as it were. I should have told that that this was the reason why I had come to the Black Sea resort. I had come for a cure, not to be drawn into the greatest ski challenge in my entire existence. But I should also have added that if the future of mankind is the gold that must be won, can anyone justify to himself not to be in the race? Yes, it's damn scary to be on the racecourse, I should have said to her. And I should have also said that she was wrong about another thing, namely about her standing idly by. I had seen her on the racecourse checking out the equipment, mentally strapping herself into the exotic racing boots and shooting down the course with me. Maybe she was laughing with me when I fell and got up again, when I missed the gate that she had set up with the name tag that she had pinned on slanted and I couldn't master the slope to pin it on straight. Maybe she was also laughing for joy that nothing could hinder the final completion of this race now once the run had been started and I was on the course to stay and to win. Maybe she had noticed that I too had tears in my eyes when we parted, tears of joy in the final moments before the big bear hug that was followed by that grand and only kiss.

As I remembered the kiss, Suchumi was receding in the distance, barely visible by then through the small window of the aircraft. I felt the same joy as if the kiss hadn't ended. Maybe it had become lodged in the soul, now feeding me, whereby it would become intertwined with a growing hope for a victory that had begun its unfolding in the brightness of Olive's love and her determination to fight for the life of all mankind which I had come to value evermore now. I knew that Olive's love would never be forgotten, nor Tara's love and her name. Nor would their kisses become forgotten, few as they had been, or recede from memory for a long time, if ever. I also knew that Olive and I, too, would never be far apart, since we were linked by Jean Sibelius' Symphony Number One and his violin concerto, which with their golden strands of what is precious to the heart, link us with the whole of humanity. I also could still hear the peaceful music of Brahms Number Four, perhaps more so because of the peace that I now felt, and the joy, and the power that the music conveys abundantly, which were so richly reminiscent now of my meeting with Olive and Tara too.
Chapter 25 - A Power Greater than War

It unfolds gently in the universe of the soul. It did so for me that day. With Suchumi far behind me now, I became grateful for those multifaceted experiences of unity that I had made more profound with my being there. Unlike most travelers, I came away far richer from this place than I had come, because of those experiences, even as I had enriched others in some small way.

While the aircraft was still climbing to its cruising altitude of 42,000 feet, my looking back over all that had happened, suddenly also brought on a sad feeling together with the joy it had inspired, I began to compare our event in Suchumi with the great Woodstock peace-concert, the greatest peace-power event in modern history, and I found our efforts wanting on many counts in the light of what I felt they had not accomplished.

For three days, back in 1969, the youth of America had come together on a farm near Woodstock in New York State to listen to great songs of music in which they found echoed the power for peace that they had in their soul as human beings. They came as strangers, but departed with this concept of human beings as strangers turned upside down in their heart and invalidated. There had been a quest for peace rising across the nation at this time, a yearning for peace. In this setting the concert became an invitation to do something concrete towards peace that was fast fading in the world, an to do it also in the service of America.

50,000 people had been expected to attend the three-day concert that would feature some of the most-leading bands of America. This expectation of 50,000 attendees, reasonable as it may have been in comparison with previous events of this type, was soon superseded. Before the event got under way close to 200,000 tickets had been sold, and when it started more than half a million showed up. Peace had been the driving power. The optimism for peace that arose from the realization of the Moon-landing mission was still in the air. Just a month prior to the event, the first manned Moon landing in the history of mankind had been carried out that everyone had celebrated as a spectacular success, and as an example of the power of mankind as an infinite species. This had furnished the background for the peace concert and a counter-background to undermine the powers driving for war.

Near the end of World War II, President Franklin Roosevelt had assured Prime Minister Churchill, the front man at the time for the masters of empire, that after the war colonialism would end, empire itself would end, and all the oppressed and exploited people in the world would have peace and be supported in their development. But this was not to happen. Instead of empire coming to an end, Roosevelt’s life came to an end, and with it all that he stood for was turned upside down. Instead of allowing peace, the empire began to expand its reach across the world with America as its servant at its side. The new assault on mankind began in 1951 with the CIA-organized Congress for Cultural Freedom. In this case, cultural freedom meant the unrestrained freedom to kill,
to destabilize third world nations, especially those who had looked for the realization of Roosevelt's promise. In the background of the Congress for Cultural Freedom, the entire Communist block had been targeted for eradication that stood as a barrier against the coveted World Empire. For this the Korean War was erupted a year earlier, in 1950. The USA fought this war to secure an airbase close enough to enable its threatened nuclear strikes to reach across the entire Asian communist world, and the communist world fought to prevent this. The prevention failed. The war ended in 1953 after more than three million people were killed, and almost all of North Korea was destroyed. With its airbase secure, the USA began to terrorize the Soviet Union and China from it and from Turkey in the ensuing nuclear arms race that over the years had become a world-engulfing monster. The American goal had been to eradicate communism with an envisioned death toll exceeding 200 million. President Kennedy had stopped this.

It appears that President Kennedy had understood the game, and had understood that communism hadn't been the real target, that instead the real target had been mankind as a whole. In 1953, long before the cold war heated up, the elected government of Iran was overthrown in a CIA organized coup by which the West 'captured' Iran's oil. The year thereafter, Guatemala came under the gun in a similar game.

Among the many people in the world who had been inspired by Roosevelt's promise, were the Vietnamese people who eventually rebelled against their French colonial masters in 1954. But the empire didn't let this be. Vietnam became a battleground thereafter. In order to liberate Vietnam, the North Vietnamese army started to built the Ho Chi Minh Trail in 1959, on the territory of Laos near the border with South Vietnam. The pre-existing trail system was built up to become a staging ground for liberating incursions, to liberate South Vietnam, and to serve as a supply line. That's the Vietnam trap that President Kennedy inherited. He was elected in 1960, came to power in 1961. He entered the scene with sending advisors and equipment to aid the South Vietnamese Government that stood on the side of empire. In 1962 the Monsanto produced herbicide, Agent Orange, was sprayed onto the trail to defoliate the forests that had provided cover, and to eradicate food crops all across South Vietnam that might have provided food for the insurgents. An estimated 10 million hectares of agricultural land were ultimately destroyed, up to 85% of all the crop lands in some areas, leaving widespread famine in the wake with hundreds of thousands of people malnourished or starving. Of the more than four million people, who were unfortunate to have come into direct contact with this hyper-toxic witches’ brew that was sprayed from helicopters and airplanes, 400,000 died or were maimed, and 500,000 children were born with severe birth defects. President Kennedy had countered the erupting, murdering madness by staging in the same year the greatest program for cultural optimism in American history, the Apollo Moon Landing project. In addition, he ordered the withdrawal of all American involvement in Vietnam, in 1963. Within days, while the withdrawal order was blocked, the President himself was shot, after which the floodgates for total war-involvement were opened wide by his successor, President Johnson, who was threatened with the same treatment if he didn't comply. And so the war escalated in leaps and bounds, but the war went badly for the USA.
"The year 1968 was a horrible year for the USA. It started with the Ted offensive by the Vietcong, on the Ted Holiday in January, in a simultaneous surge attack into 100 cities and towns by more than 80,000 Vietcong troops. The goal had been to disrupt the civilian and military control, and to cause a revolt in the population that would shut down Saigon and end the war in a single step. But it failed. By the time it was over, the defenders of empire had killed more than 40,000 Vietcong and had caused an equal number of deaths and injuries in the civilian population and half a million refugees. More than 100,000 houses were demolished or severely damaged in this 'fighting.' The American casualties were a mere 2,500, but the greater casualties were taken by the soul of America. It cried for peace. Many an American heart cried for Vietnam in its desperate struggle for freedom. Then came the My Lai massacre in the shadow of this horror, in which 200 Vietnamese civilians were massacred by an American company and only one person was tried and found guilty.

In January 1969 President Nixon comes into power who campaigned on achieving "Peace with Honor." However, his first act is, to expand the war and its bombing campaigns into Cambodia. This is what the American people saw in 1969, and this is what stood behind the great peace concert near the town of Woodstock in upstate New York, in August 1969.

No speeches were made in Woodstock to hide the ugly reality of war and America's bloodstained hands in it. It appears they all knew instinctively why they had to be there, to cause a change in direction for the country. The demand for peace was in the air. I saw this call for peace erupting in my mind, looking back onto the Suchumi event. I saw it as the reason why the Woodstock event, the kind of musical event that would normally have drawn 50,000, this time drew half a million. And the music had been right on the mark. With rare exception, it wasn't music about war. It was music about freedom, music from a free soul. The concert itself became a free event when the surge of people coming in exceeded all expectations. And the people came as free people, free to unite, free to accept each other as human beings. In the hot summer August heat many breasts were bared, by men and by women alike, and skinny-dipping in the great pond on the farm grounds became a popular event.

I was struck with amazement when I realized that the peace movement of the time, that Woodstock was exemplary of, had incorporated all the parameters that Nic had laid out in his lecture on the second-last day. Everything had been there in an amazingly rich measure: music, poetry, and also sex, with all of them together adding up to peace, and becoming a power for the peace process that did have an effect on the course of the world. And as Nic had suggested it logically should be, the factor of sex wasn't timidly expressed.

I remember a woman stating in an interview during the event, standing boldly in front of the camera on her way to the skinny-dipping, that the kind of freedom that she and other women had given themselves there, had been defined as wrong by all the accepted conventions and religions, but that it all felt totally right to the soul to claim this freedom. "Haven't we been doing this increasingly for a long time already with deeper and deeper-cut dresses and shorter skirts?" she had said in essence. "We enjoy the men
noticing our bosoms. They respond to the sight of them. All men do this. It's built into their design as men." She said things along this line during the filmed interview. "Why would I hide from them what they value, and what they and I, feel happy and cuddly about? Why would I not respond to this crazy wonderful attraction that is built into our human nature, if it is practical to respond as the heart directs to bring us closer to one another? And it is practical here. Why should we play this crazy war then, of hide and seek, that sets up so many barriers between us? Isn't there enough war in the world? We are here for a peace event. Why should we not empower us here, daring as it may seem, to bury a war that we've been fighting for centuries? The face of war has become too ugly for me to let this game continue that divides us all and isolates us from one another. For too many centuries, in what we call civilization, the rich have waged war against the poor of mankind on ever-widening fronts. This war of the rich against the poor has also pitted the women and men of mankind against each other, staging a war that has darkened the centuries to the point that our modern century has become a century of nations pitted against each other in endless seeming wars. Shouldn't we stop this war of the rich against the poor? That's what I have begun to do. I am rich in what I have that the men of our common humanity value, and I am rich by what comes back to me when our riches are not blocked, but are allowed to unfold."

When the interviewer challenged her about the morality of her actions, she simply laughed at him. "I will not be controlled by religion," she said without hesitation, "not even by the religion of tradition. I aim to acknowledge what I know in my heart to be the truth. That's being honest with myself. You can't condemn me for being honest. This single step of being honest with myself ends the war within, and that's a giant step towards ending the wars in the world, including the war of religion and tradition that forces us to be at war with ourselves individually, quietly, devastatingly, smothering the heart, killing the soul. If I can't be honest with myself, what do I have left that is worth standing up for, and protect, by fighting for peace?"

The interviewer appears to have motioned his disapproval. I could see a trace of agony in her face. Still, he kept the camera rolling. Almost instantly her expression changed and she began to smile. "Do you want me to behave like a sheep and move with the herd that follow their shepherd all the way to the slaughterhouse? I won't do this. That's not me. I'd sooner be a rebel for my own cause and be maligned for it. I am sure, however, that those who have a human heart and soul and value them will know that I am right."

It appears that she met with disapproval again. She hesitated slightly and smiled again. "Modern society has become a mass movement set into a war against itself," she said. "Am I a rebel, because I refuse to participate? That's where peace starts. It starts with rebellion. And this starts with me. If it doesn't start with me, with whom shall it start? I am creating a field of peace around me, a field of peace energy. That's how I start. Can't you feel this energy, at least a bit of it? Obviously you do. You were attracted to it. That's why you are interviewing me. That is why you have selected me from all those around me who are merely naked; who are merely naked of religion and convention. They have yet to take the next step in letting the soul have its day."
I couldn't remember more than that of the interview. I did remember however that this interview had been broadcast as a part of an evening TV special, about the concert, which by then everybody knew about. It became a news item as the traffic congestion that the concert had caused, had at one point shut down the New York State Freeway. And maybe it was good that this happened as it raised the interest level high enough so that the interview was conducted.

I also remembered my comparison of the Woodstock event with Mozart's Marriage of Figaro as a third-level event as I had explored the four levels with Olive in the context of Dayita's four levels of humanist power. I remembered suggesting to Olive that Mozart had put the Principle of the Universal Marriage of Mankind onto the plate of society as a third-level type scientific platform, acknowledging a fundamental truth. I had boldly stated to Olive that our Woodstock event in America has been mankind's first implementation of the Figaro principle of a third-level type civilization, above oligarchism, above religious division and isolation and the fragile, merely moral ground that isn't rich enough to assure peace.

On the Woodstock grounds numerous types of religious barriers by tradition - barriers against the soul - were broken down, and some together with the fences that are typical for commercial events. The barriers came down naturally as the event unfolded as a third-level event, by which the concert became a free concert for all. A third-level event is by its very nature a free event. I realized that it couldn't have been anything else at the third level. With this in mind I had to ask myself the same question that the woman in the interview touched on. "Isn't this gentle, honest, deep-reaching unity were all 'distance' diminishes in the 'sight' of the general welfare that expresses the universal marriage of mankind, the very substance that peace depends on?"

To the best of my knowledge there had been peace exercised in Woodstock in every respect. Apparently not a single woman, man, or child, had been assaulted in this crowd of half a million, crowded together for three days, with music going on deep into the night. If an assault had happened, even slightly, the papers would have made a big deal of it. But nothing of the sort had been reported. No crimes had been committed. The people had come committed to make peace work, to make it a reality, to express it to one another.

Doesn't peace depend on braking down the barriers that stand in the way of our humanity being expressed? This question came repeatedly to mind. Aren't those barriers all barriers of division between people, and of isolation from one another at every level and for almost every imaginable reason? Those barriers, at least some of them, were powerfully challenged in Woodstock. What came out of it became thereby the most profound peace event that may have ever been staged, that may have contributed to the changes in the world, at this time, towards peace.

In spite of all his faults, the then newly elected President Nixon may have been a politician at heart, and as such he might have been able to read the wind of the times and hung his flag in the wind. One thing that history tells us about the 1969 timeframe, especially of the time after the Woodstock concert had made its mark and a big one at
that, is that the war was being shut down from this time on. The American presence in Vietnam, that had stood at over half a million in military personnel at the time of the concert, was being rapidly reduced and then brought to zero in 1973. South Vietnam did become liberated thereafter. With the American involvement no longer standing in the way, North Vietnam was able to reach its goal and free South Vietnam from foreign 'occupation' and intervention, whereby it became a single country in 1975.

Nobody knows of course to what extend the Woodstock concert has contributed to this shutting down of a horrible war that by the time it ended had claimed the life of nearly 60,000 Americans, four million Vietnamese, and close to two million Cambodians and Laotians, and had wounded America for which a recovery was not even in sight. Instead of America healing its wounds after the war was shut down, America became a greater terrorist than it had been before. It became the world's greatest terrorist with an arsenal of more than 30,000 nuclear bombs.

Who can tell if the Woodstock event for peace had an impact on the way the world unfolded, or to what extend our own peace effort in Suchumi would contribute to restoring peace. Nobody can ever know what the world would be like if those events that have happened had never occurred. History only tells us that the universal holocaust of nuclear war that the superpowers of the world were preparing the stage for, which threatens to pail all wars in history into insignificance, had been kept successfully bottled up. Nor would anyone be able to tell how many more Woodstock-type events will be needed before the genie of war of any kind is forever banished from the citadel of civilization.

Obviously I found no answer to this question that day on my return trip home from Suchumi. I only found new and weightier questions. I felt it might even have been that the impact of the Woodstock peace festival had been greater than we yet dare to imagine, for it was in its 1969 timeframe that the masters of empire had strung their dirty banners all across the world that the Earth has cancer, and that this cancer is man, thereby arguing for depopulation, for genocide, for the peace of the grave, which likewise had been kept in the bottle. The master's genocide projects, that were later implemented and became known as AIDS, never really became as successful as the masters had hoped they might be and had stated as their intention.

I was awe struck by the thought that those majestic outcomes - those that had prevented the worst and unimaginable - might all have quietly culminated from a vast profusion of little individual peace efforts, of which each one was of profound importance, so that all subsequent efforts, no matter how small, are too important to be allowed to fall to the ground unrealized. In this sense, what we had achieved in Suchumi suddenly came to light with a power that might have already changed the world.

With Suchumi now behind us in the distance, I drew the Woodstock concert into comparison with our event, and couldn't help note thereby that the air of peace had been the same in Suchumi, though the remaining similarities were rather slight. In comparison
with the Suchumi conference proceedings, the Woodstock peace concert had been a huge and profound, even majestic, event, while the Suchumi event had been rather tame when measured with the same meter. But was this comparison valid? A bit of that air of freedom that had shaped the world from 1969 onward, modest as it had been in its unfolding and weak in its dynamism, had been felt again in Russia, behind the great iron curtain. While Tara, and probably many others like her, had taken a step away from the old sterility in sexual relationships, they hadn't reached the level of freedom that the people had cherished at Woodstock. Only Olive had reached that far, if not farther. However, it appeared nevertheless that a turning of the tide had begun once again, away from division and isolation, towards a more profound unity, empowered by honest hearts by which the beauty of the soul was coming back to life.

However, I also saw another angle that I hadn't seen before, when looking back to the Woodstock peace concert. It struck me that the interviewed woman was likely more correct in what she said, than she might have realized herself, that the Vietnam War had been a war by the rich against the poor, as nearly every single war been that had ever been started, including the Cold War. In the Vietnam War six million people of a gentle and poor country were murdered in America's grand holocaust in Asia. Nor was the war lost by the West as appearances would indicate. When America withdrew and Vietnam reached its goal of self-determination after its long struggle for freedom in which six million of its people were killed and the country was massively destroyed, a great victory had been won on the side of empire. The war of empire, of the rich against the poor, that Vietnam had become drawn into, had been a splendid success for the masters of empire, for its objective had been to launch the self-destruction of America from within. The Vietnam War was never meant to be won, but to be dragged out for as long as possible until America had been so deeply wounded, morally, socially, politically, financially, and economically, that it would never recover. This point had been sadly missed at the Woodstock peace concert, but it hadn't been missed in Suchumi. The entire American peace movement had fizzed out of existence once the Vietnam War was over, while the real war had just begun its second stage in the form of the escalation of the Cold War that had been designed for the same purpose - the destruction of America. Neither would this second stage of the war likely be lost either, by the masters of empire, but would fulfill its objective. Then, only the scale of the murdering and the destruction that the second stage would unleash, promised to be vastly greater this time around. But a new peace movement had also begun. It started with the meeting of the youth of the world at our two-week conference in Suchumi. With all the other peace movements fizzing out, we had become the powerhouse for peace. And so, without even being aware of it, we had achieved something great, something that had not been achieved before, a peace effort that aimed at mankind's freedom from empire which we have come to realize, is the world's only driver for war, and always has been that.

That the Vietnam War has been an element of the war of empire against mankind, and not really an American war, is evident by the comments about it by the highest ranking none-elected official in the U.S. White House, who stood at the center of the war. He boasted in a speech to the masters of empire that he always kept the empire's offices better informed about the critical details of the war than his own boss, the American President, whom he officially served, though not in deed. This was the man who sent half
a million American soldiers to Vietnam to kill and be killed, and thereby destroy his own nation from within. He commented in writing some time later that what interested him in those days, is what one can do with power. He became promptly knighted for his loyal service to empire, while in contrast he had nothing but contempt for America that paid its salary, and for its military forces that he described as but a bunch of dumb animals that one uses for geopolitical objectives.

And all this was just the surface layer of the thick shell of empire that we had begun to crack open in Suchumi in the context of the ever-widening war of empire against the living of mankind; such as the global-warming war, designed to hide the recurring Ice Age; and the bio-fuels war, that was designed to cause the greatest genocide in history by the act of burning food; and not least the war against science, that was designed to prevent another renaissance in the world, such as with the development of the infinite space-electric-energy resources that surround our planet and also power the Sun, from the outside. By us fighting for a new renaissance, we had cracked the shell open that had protected empire for many ages on all of these issues. We brought thereby into the open what lay underneath. I was proud suddenly of what we had accomplished in the space of just two weeks towards an era of real peace and freedom. Without us winning on this front we had no basis for hope.

On the other hand, I also realized that the masters of empire had nothing to fear from us. We were but a spark on the horizon that would soon die into oblivion. At Woodstock half a million stood for peace and freedom. They had made headlines in the papers that told the story, and had television coverage and a few movies made about the event. They even had a museum built to commemorate it. As for us, we drew no headlines and just a few thousand people, and those on their return would likely be laughed at if they carried forward what was put on the plate in Suchumi. Few, if any, would raise as much as an eyebrow. Our world had become a world of the indifferent and indoctrinated. Sylvia would likely raise the cane and threaten divorce rather than recognize the logic of events. No, the masters of empire had nothing to fear, coming from us.

Still, Sylvia, came to mind more precious now in this unfolding recognition of the principles of our humanity that we had explored in Suchumi. She appeared more beautiful in this context, and even more so in the hope that through my trust in her, inspired by her as a giant in her soul, that against all odds she would join the fight that we ultimately all must win. I found in her the reflection of the dimensions of the great love, a love for one another that humanity shares in the universe of soul where we are all universally human. How richly blessed we both were to have met each other there, and to have found each other precious; and how much richer the future now promised to be as the door had become opened wider towards an expanded unity and love.

I felt Olive's fire still in my heart, and the agony that brought us together, and the fire that Tara had kept burning with joy, even on those days that were dark. How dare anyone claim the right to destroy any of this grand wonder that humanity has become in its millions of years of progressive development, and wipe it off the face of the planet, or deliver four-fifths of it to the hell of genocide as the royal masters evermore aim to do,
singing their ugly song of depopulation in countless different tunes and in ever-greater choruses!

The peace that I felt unfolding as a force that stood against the ugliness of which mankind had not yet been healed, that I had found in Suchumi, and largely outside the sphere of the conference, reflected now the certainty that somehow Sylvia would be touched by this fire for life, and that she may be moved by it to join the fight that we all must fight for our civilization's ultimate renaissance, even to cleanse away the shadows that should thereby become forgotten in the brilliance of the unfolding light.